

# PROJECT MANUAL

---

## OFFICE BUILDING AND MAINTENANCE GARAGE

ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION

MUHLENBERG TOWNSHIP AUTHORITY  
LAURELDALE, PENNSYLVANIA

JULY 2020

Specification No. 100608.0063

© 2020 Spotts, Stevens and McCoy



SPOTTS | STEVENS | MCCOY  
ssmgroup.com

PROJECT MANUAL

MUHLENBERG TOWNSHIP AUTHORITY  
LAURELDALE, PENNSYLVANIA

OFFICE BUILDING AND MAINTENANCE GARAGE

JULY 2020

For more information on this project, please contact:

Darryl Jenkins, P.E.  
Spotts, Stevens and McCoy  
1047 North Park Road  
P. O. Box 6307  
Reading PA 19610-0307  
Phone: (610) 621-2000  
Fax: (610) 621-2001  
E-mail: [darryl.jenkins@ssmgroup.com](mailto:darryl.jenkins@ssmgroup.com)

Specification No. 100608.0063

© 2020 Spotts, Stevens and McCoy

MUHLENBERG TOWNSHIP AUTHORITY  
MUHLENBERG TOWNSHIP, PENNSYLVANIA

OFFICE BUILDING AND MAINTENANCE GARAGE

PROJECT MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY PAGES

--	Title Sheet
--	Table of Contents

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

EJCDC C-111	Advertisement for Bids
00100PB-1	PennBid Instructions to Bidders
EJCDC C-200	Instructions to Bidders
EJCDC C-410	Bid Forms – Contract Nos. 1 through 4 -General, Electrical, HVAC, and Plumbing
EJCDC C-430	Bid Bond
EJCDC C-451	Bidders Sworn Qualification Statement
00480	Noncollusion Affidavit

CONTRACT FORMS

EJCDC C-510	Notice of Award
EJCDC C-520	Agreement between Owner and Contractor
EJCDC C-550	Notice to Proceed
EJCDC C-610	Performance Bond
EJCDC C-615	Payment Bond
EJCDC C-620	Contractor's Application for Payment
EJCDC C-625	Certificate of Substantial Completion
00635	Workers' Compensation Affidavit
00640	Release and Lien Waiver

CONTRACT CONDITIONS

EJCDC C-700	General Conditions
EJCDC C-800	Supplementary Conditions
00820	Pennsylvania Funded Project Regulations
00850	PA Public Works Verification Form
	Prevailing Wage Determination

ADDITIONAL PROJECT FORMS

00930	Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment
EJCDC C-940	Work Change Directive
EJCDC C-941	Change Order
EJCDC C-942	Field Order

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
011000	Summary
011200	Multiple Contract Summary (Addenda Nos. 1 and 2)
012000	Price and Payment Procedures
012100	Allowances
012500	Substitution Procedures
013000	Administrative Requirements
013113	Project Coordination
013216	Construction Progress Schedule
013233	Photographic Documentation
013300	Submittal Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
014535	Special Inspections
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017000	Execution and Closeout Requirements

### DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	Selective Building Demolition
--------	-------------------------------

### DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete
034500	Precast Concrete Sills
036000	Grouting

### DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

042000	Unit Masonry (Addendum No. 1)
--------	-------------------------------

### DIVISION 5 – METALS

051200	Structural Steel Framing
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing
055000	Metal Fabrications



## DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000	Rough Carpentry
061600	Sheathing
061753	Shop Fabricated Wood Trusses
061643	Gypsum Sheathing
064100	Solid Wood Architectural Cabinets (Addendum No. 1)
065200	PVC Column Wraps
066400	Plastic Paneling (FRP)

## DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071416	Cold Fluid-Applied Waterproofing
072100	Thermal Insulation
072500	Weather Barriers
072726	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers
074113.16	Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels
074213.13	Metal Wall Panels
074293	Soffit Panels
077226	Ridge Vents
077253	Snow Guards
079200	Joint Sealants

## DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
081416	Flush Wood Doors
082220	Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Doors
083113	Access Doors and Frames
083323	Overhead Coiling Doors (Addendum No. 1)
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
085113	Aluminum Windows
085656	Security Window Screens
087100	Door Hardware
088000	Glazing

## DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing
092900	Gypsum Board
093013	Ceramic Tiling (Addendum No. 1)
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories
096700	Resinous Flooring (Addendum No. 1)
099113	Exterior Painting
099123	Interior Painting
099723	Concrete Sealer

## DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

101423	Panel Signage
102113	Toilet Compartments
102800	Toilet, Bath, Locker, and Laundry Accessories
104413	Fire Protection Cabinets
104416	Fire Extinguishers
105113	Metal Lockers (Addendum No. 1)

105153 Locker Room Benches  
105600 Shelving and Closet Hardware

#### DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

122116 Vertical Louver Blinds  
123216 Manufactured Plastic Laminate-Faced Casework  
123623.13 Plastic-Laminate Clad Countertops  
124813 Entrance Floor Mats and Frames (Addendum No. 1)

#### DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

133419 Metal Building Systems (Addendum No. 1)

#### DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

144513 Vehicle Service Lifts

#### DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

210517 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire Suppression Piping  
210518 Escutcheons for Fire Suppression Piping  
210523 General Duty Valves for Fire Protection Piping  
210529 Hangers and Supports for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment  
210548.13 Vibration Controls for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment  
210553 Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and equipment  
211100 Facility Fire Suppression Water-Service Piping  
211119 Fire Department Connections  
211313 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems  
211316 Dry Pipe Sprinkler Systems

#### DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220517 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping  
220518 Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping  
220519 Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping  
220523.12 Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping  
220523.14 Check Valves for Plumbing Piping  
220529 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment  
220548.13 Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment  
220553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment  
220719 Plumbing Piping Insulation  
221116 Domestic Water Piping  
221119 Domestic Water Piping Specialties  
221123.21 Incline, Domestic Water Pumps  
221316 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping  
221319 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties  
221319.13 Sanitary Drains  
221513 General Service Compressed Air Piping  
221519 General Service Packaged Air Compressors and Receivers  
223100 Domestic Water Softeners  
223300 Electric, Domestic Water Heater  
223400 Fuel-Fired, Domestic Water Heaters

224213.13	Commercial Water Closets
224213.16	Commercial Urinals
224216.13	Commercial Lavatories
224216.16	Commercial Sinks
224223	Commercial Showers
224233	Wash Fountains
224713	Drinking Fountains

### DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

230517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
230518	Escutcheons for HVAC Piping
230519	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping
220523.12	Ball Valves for HVAC Piping
220523.14	Check Valves for HVAC Piping
220529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
220548.13	Vibration Controls for HVAC
220553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
220593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
230713	Duct Insulation
230719	HVAC Piping Insulation
230923.11	Control Valves
230923.12	Control Dampers
230923.27	Temperature Instruments
230993.11	Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC
231123	Facility Natural Gas Piping
232113	Hydronic Piping
232116	Hydronic Piping Specialties
232123	Hydronic Pumps
232300	Refrigerant Piping
232500	HVAC Water Treatment
233113	Metal Ducts
233300	Air Duct Accessories
233346	Flexible Ducts
233423	HVAC Power Ventilators
233439	High Volume, Low Speed Fans
233600	Air Terminal Units
233713.13	Air Diffusers
233713.23	Registers and Grilles
233723	HVAC Gravity Ventilators
235123	Gas Vents
235216	Condensing Boilers
235523.13	Low Intensity, Gas Fired, Radiant Heaters
238126	Split Systems Air Conditioners
238239.19	Wall and Ceiling Unit Heaters
238316	Radiant Heating Hydronic Piping

## DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
260923	Lighting Control Devices
262416	Panelboards
262726	Wiring Devices
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
263213.16	Gaseous Emergency Engine Generators
263600	Transfer Switches (Addendum 1)
265119	LED Interior Lighting
265219	Emergency and Exit Lighting
265613	Lighting Poles and Standards
265619	LED Exterior Lighting

## DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

284621.11	Addressable Fire Alarm Systems
-----------	--------------------------------

## DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

312300	Excavation and Fill
312333	Trenching and Backfilling for Utilities

## DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321200	Flexible Paving
323113	Chain Link Fences and Gates
323223	Segmental Retaining Walls
329200	Turf and Grasses

## DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

330110.58	Disinfection of Water Utility Piping
331413.00	Public Water Utility Distribution Piping
333100	Sanitary Sewer Pipe
333130	Sewer Pipeline and Manhole Testing
333900	Sanitary Utility Sewerage Manholes

Attachments:

Geotechnical Report

## **PennBid Instructions to Bidders**

### **For Bidders and vendors**

#### **Using the PennBid™ electronic bid management system to respond to this Request-for-Bids**

The Muhlenberg Township Authority along with many PA municipalities, Authorities, and private firms is utilizing the PennBid™ electronic procurement Program for their solicitations, RFPs, and RFQs. Using PennBid is beneficial to both the agencies as well as the bidders. Costs and bidding effort is greatly reduced as bid documents are available online, all questions and answers are transmitted by email, and sealed bids can be submitted and updated online. Interested bidders need to register only once, a free process that takes only a few minutes. Once registered, bidders have access to publically available bids and solicitations from every Agency within PennBid, plus are available for By-Invitation-Only RFPs and RFQs. Bidders can obtain all project documents and submit and update their confidential bids online.

**Sealed Bid Confidentiality** – The confidentiality of the sealed bid system is a cornerstone of the PennBid Program. At no time before Bid Opening can anyone see your electronic bid.

**Confidentiality of Identity** – When questions are asked and answered, bidder identity is not disclosed to other bidders.

**1. Documents** – All documents may be downloaded directly to your computer. Documents can be electronically sent to your suppliers and sub contractors.

**2. Being added to the “Bidders List”** – By downloading any document, you are automatically added to the list of bidders for this solicitation.

**3. Questions** – by clicking on the “Questions” tab, you can see all questions that have been asked and answered related to this solicitation. You can also ask questions directly through this tab. When the agency answers the question, both the question and answer is emailed directly to all bidders.

**4. Submitting and Updating Bids** – You may submit and update your bid anytime up to the bid due date and time by clicking on the “Bid” tab. You need only to provide the per unit price. The PennBid Program will automatically calculate the extended price (no more math errors). You can update any line item without affecting the rest of your Bid.

#### **What to submit with this bid**

Click on the “**Bid**” tab

- Enter Schedule of Prices.
  - Note: the electronic spreadsheet has default setting of 4 decimal places. In evaluating bids, awarding a contract, and managing the contract, prices will be rounded to two decimal places.
  - Note: Quantities shown on the bid form are estimated quantities and are not guaranteed. The electronic bid form defaults to 4 decimal places but this in no way implies a higher degree of accuracy on the quantity. Quantities shown are estimates solely for the purpose of comparing bids and determining an initial Contract Price.
- Attach a single electronic file or zipped folder containing scanned copies of the documents listed below:
  - Bid Form (C-410))
  - Bid Security (C-430 if Bid Bond)

- Bidder's Sworn Qualification Statement with all required Attachments (C-451)
- Noncollusion Affidavit (C-480)

**Important Note 1** – After the bid opening, the apparent low bidder is required to submit to the Engineer, the original form and signature Bid Documents within three (3) business days from the Bid Opening date. Original signature documents include Bid Form (C-410), Bid Security (C-430 if Bid Bond), Bidder's Sworn Qualification Statement with attachments (C-451), full copy of an audited financial statement for most recent year and Noncollusion Affidavit (C-480).

Failure to submit original signature documents within the time specified will be considered as nonresponsive and may be cause for the Owner's rejection of your bid.

**Important Note 2** - If the PennBid Program is idle for 50 minutes, a logout warning will appear. Bidders **must** acknowledge. If bidder does not acknowledge that they want to continue working, they **will** be logged out and bidder's data **will not** be saved or submitted.

### **How to submit your bid**

The **Bid** tab contains the electronic bid form. All Per Unit Price fields must be filled out. PennBid will automatically complete the line extensions and bid totals. At the bottom of the page, check the **Verification Statement** and click **Submit Bid**. Completed bid form can be printed or saved to Excel by clicking the icons in the middle of the bid form page.

### **Submitting documents with electronic bid**

An electronic copy of the documents listed above is to be submitted with the electronic bid. To attach these documents:

1. Fill out required documents and scan to create a single electronic file or save as a single zipped folder containing all documents
2. From the **Bid** tab, click on "browse" (middle of the page), then click on the file or zipped folder name. The file will be attached to your bid submission when the **Submit Bid** button is clicked.

**Important Note 3** – when uploading a proposal or other document, the maximum individual file or folder size is 20Mb.

### **Verifying that your bid was submitted**

If submitted properly, you will receive an acknowledgement appearing in the middle of your screen saying "Your bid has been submitted".

### **Withdrawing Your Bid**

You may withdraw your bid anytime up to bid due date and time by simply clicking on Withdraw Bid, located at the bottom of the **Bid** tab.

### **Help Guides**

There are several Help Guides available from the PennBid™ Home Page.

### **Additional Support**

If additional support is needed, click on the "Contact Us" button located at the upper right of each PennBid screen or call us at (610) 732-4224.

END OF SECTION

**Muhlenberg Township Authority  
Muhlenberg, Pennsylvania  
Office Building and  
Maintenance Garage**

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed Bids for the construction of the Office Building and Maintenance Garage will be received online by Muhlenberg Township Authority, 2840 Kutztown Road, Reading PA 19605 until 11:00 am local time on March 4, 2020. Online bids shall be submitted by way of the PennBid Program. Paper bids will not be accepted for this project. All documents and solicitation details are available online at no cost except to the successful bidder at PennBid – [www.PennBid.net](http://www.PennBid.net)

The Project generally consists of the construction of a maintenance garage and office building, totaling approximately 22,000 square feet. Site improvements and utility service upgrades/replacements are also included.

Four contracts shall be engaged for completion of the project as follows:

Contract No.1 – General  
Contract No 2 – Electrical  
Contract No.3 – HVAC  
Contract No.4 - Plumbing

Bidders are encouraged to attend a voluntary pre-bid conference to be held at the Muhlenberg Township Building, located at 210 George Street, Reading, PA 19605 on February 19, 2020 at 10:00 am.

Bid security shall be furnished in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders.

Attention is called to the fact that prevailing minimum wage rates as determined by the Secretary of the Department of Labor and Industry must be paid by the Contractors on this project and that employees and applicants for employment shall not be discriminated against because of their race, age, color, religion, sex, national origin, or handicap. Each Bidder is required to meet the requirements of the Public Works Employment Verification Act, Act 127 of 2012.

Any and all steel products used or supplied in the performance of the contract or any subcontracts shall be from steel made in the United States.

The Muhlenberg Township Authority, Owner hereby reserves the right, which is understood and agreed to by all bidders, to refuse and reject any or all bids submitted, and also reserves the right to waive any informality in bids received.

+ + END OF ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS + +

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
ARTICLE 1 – Defined Terms.....	1
ARTICLE 2 – Copies of Bidding Documents.....	1
ARTICLE 3 – Qualifications of Bidders.....	1
ARTICLE 4 – Site and Other Areas; Existing Site Conditions; Examination of Site; Owner’s Safety Program; Other Work at the Site .....	2
ARTICLE 5 – Bidder’s Representations.....	3
ARTICLE 6 – Pre-Bid Conference.....	4
ARTICLE 7 – Interpretations and Addenda .....	5
ARTICLE 8 – Bid Security .....	5
ARTICLE 9 – Contract Times.....	5
ARTICLE 10 – Liquidated Damages .....	5
ARTICLE 11 – Substitute and “Or-Equal” Items .....	6
ARTICLE 12 – Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others .....	6
ARTICLE 13 – Preparation of Bid.....	6
ARTICLE 14 – Basis of Bid.....	7
ARTICLE 15 – Submittal of Bid .....	8
ARTICLE 16 – Modification and Withdrawal of Bid.....	8
ARTICLE 17 – Opening of Bids.....	9
ARTICLE 18 – Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance .....	9
ARTICLE 19 – Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract .....	9
ARTICLE 20 – Bonds and Insurance.....	10
ARTICLE 21 – Signing of Agreement .....	10
ARTICLE 22 – Sales and Use Taxes .....	10



## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINED TERMS

- 1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:
- A. *Issuing Office* – The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued, which for this project is identified in the Advertisement for bids.
  - B. *Bidder* – one who submits a Bid directly to Owner as distinct from a sub bidder, who submits a bid to a Bidder.

## ARTICLE 2 – COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 2.01 Complete sets of the Bidding Documents are available online for no fee (except to the successful bidder) by way of the PennBid Program ([www.PennBid.net](http://www.PennBid.net)).
- 2.02 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 2.03 Owner and Engineer, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not authorize or confer a license for any other use.

## ARTICLE 3 – QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

- 3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, Bidder shall submit with its Bid (a) written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments, and (b) whether the bidder:
- A. Maintains a permanent place of business.
  - B. Has a bidder's state or other contractor license number.
  - C. Has adequate equipment to do the Work properly and expeditiously.
  - D. Has suitable financial status to meet the obligations incident to the Work.
  - E. Has had recent experience on projects of similar character and magnitude.
  - F. Has qualifications to do business in the state where the Project is located.
- Owner may require the Bidder to furnish proof of the foregoing.
- 3.02 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.
- 3.03 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.
- 3.04 Bidder is advised to carefully review those portions of the Bid Form requiring Bidder's representations and certifications.
- 3.05 Owner reserves the right to reject the proposal of any bidder who the Owner feels does not possess satisfactory qualifications.

## **ARTICLE 4 – SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

### **4.01 *Site and Other Areas***

- A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

### **4.02 *Existing Site Conditions***

- A. Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions
  - 1. The Supplementary Conditions identify:
    - a. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site.
    - b. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities).
    - c. reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site.
    - d. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
  - 2. Owner will make copies of reports and drawings referenced above available to any Bidder on request. These reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the Technical Data contained therein upon whose accuracy Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in the General Conditions, has been identified and established in the Supplementary Conditions. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any Technical Data or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.
  - 3. If the Supplementary Conditions do not identify Technical Data, the default definition of Technical Data set forth in Article 1 of the General Conditions will apply.
- B. Underground Facilities: Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site are set forth in the Contract Documents and are based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or others.
- C. Adequacy of Data: Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to subsurface conditions, other physical conditions, and Underground Facilities, and possible changes in the Bidding Documents due to differing or unanticipated subsurface or physical conditions appear in Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 of the General Conditions. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, if any, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work, appear in Paragraph 5.06 of the General Conditions.

#### 4.03 *Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

- A. Bidder shall conduct the required Site visit during normal working hours, and shall not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site. The required site visit shall be scheduled with the Owner ahead of time.

**Muhlenberg Township Authority, Jeff Calpino, Manager**

**610-929-4709**

- B. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.
- C. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site.
- D. Bidder shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.
- E. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

#### 4.04 *Owner's Safety Program*

- A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. As the General Conditions indicate, if an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

#### 4.05 *Other Work at the Site*

- A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

### **ARTICLE 5 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

#### 5.01 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:

- A. examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents;
- B. visit the Site, conduct a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfy itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- C. become familiar with and satisfy itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;

- D. carefully study all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings;
- E. consider the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs;

**No reports for this site.**

- F. agree, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that at the time of submitting its Bid no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents;
- G. become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents;
- H. promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder;
- I. determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work; and
- J. agree that the submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

## **ARTICLE 6 – PRE-BID CONFERENCE**

- 6.01 A pre-Bid conference will be held at the time and location stated in the Advertisement for Bids. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are encouraged to attend and participate in the conference. Engineer will transmit to all prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as Engineer considers necessary in response to questions arising at the conference. Oral statements may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective.

## **ARTICLE 7 – INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA**

- 7.01 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to Engineer in writing. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda delivered to all parties recorded as having received the Bidding Documents. Questions received less than seven days prior to the date for

opening of Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

- 7.02 Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.
- 7.03 Addenda, if any, will be issued to only those persons whose name and address are on record with the Engineer as having obtained Contract Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 8 – BID SECURITY**

- 8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of ten (10%) percent of Bidder’s maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid bond (on the form included in the Bidding Documents) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 6.01 and 6.02 of the General Conditions.
- 8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be Owner’s exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.
- 8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven days after the Effective Date of the Contract or 61 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.
- 8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within seven days after the Bid opening.

#### **ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT TIMES**

- 9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be substantially completed, and completed and ready for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 10 – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

- 10.01 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 11 – SUBSTITUTE AND “OR-EQUAL” ITEMS**

- 11.01 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents without consideration during the bidding and Contract award process of possible substitute or “or-equal” items. In cases in which the Contract allows the Contractor to request that Engineer authorize the use of a substitute or “or-equal” item of material or equipment, application for such acceptance may not be made to and will not be considered by Engineer until after the Effective Date of the Contract.
- 11.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid shall be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as

supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of “or-equal” or substitution requests are made at Bidder’s sole risk.

## **ARTICLE 12 – SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS**

- 12.01 If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of material and equipment) to be submitted to Owner in advance of a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, the apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, shall within five days after Bid opening, submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed for the following portions of the Work for which such identification is required.
- 12.02 If requested by Owner, such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder shall submit a substitute, Bidder’s Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.
- 12.03 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.06 of the General Conditions.

## **ARTICLE 13 – PREPARATION OF BID**

- 13.01 The electronic portion of the Bid Form is available anytime by clicking on “Bid” within the PennBid website for the Project. All blanks in the electronic bid form must be completed.
- A. Additionally, each Bidder shall print, fill out, scan and upload to the PennBid site a paper copy of the Bid Form, Bid Security (if Bid Bond use form C-430), Bidder’s Sworn Qualification Statement with all required attachments, and Non Collusion Statement. Refer to Section 00100PB entitled “PennBid Instructions to Bidders” for additional details.
- If Bidder elects to use a certified or bank check in place of a Bid Bond, in addition to a scanned copy of the check, the original signature check must be delivered to Owner prior to the time of the bid opening.
- 13.02 On the scanned bid form, a Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown.
- 13.03 On the scanned bid form a Bid by a partnership shall be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The partnership’s address for receiving notices shall be shown.
- 13.04 On the scanned bid form a Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to

sign. The state of formation of the firm and the firm's address for receiving notices shall be shown.

- 13.05 On the scanned bid form, a Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder's name and address for receiving notices.
- 13.06 On the scanned bid form a Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venture in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The joint venture's address for receiving notices shall be shown.
- 13.07 All names shall be printed in ink below the signatures.
- 13.08 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 13.09 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.
- 13.10 The Bid shall contain evidence of Bidder's authority and qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder shall covenant in writing to obtain such authority and qualification prior to award of the Contract and attach such covenant to the Bid. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, shall also be shown on the Bid Form.

#### **ARTICLE 14 – BASIS OF BID**

##### **14.01 *Lump Sum***

- A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a lump sum basis as set forth in the Bid Form. Discrepancies between words and figures will be resolved in favor of words.

##### **14.02 *Unit Price***

- A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a unit price basis for each item of Work listed in the unit price section of the Bid Form.
- B. The "Bid Price" (sometimes referred to as the extended price) for each unit price Bid item will be the product of the "Estimated Quantity" (which Owner or its representative has set forth in the Bid Form) for the item and the corresponding "Bid Unit Price" offered by the Bidder. The total of all unit price Bid items will be the sum of these "Bid Prices"; such total will be used by Owner for Bid comparison purposes. The final quantities and Contract Price will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions.
- C. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum. Discrepancies between words and figures will be resolved in favor of words.

##### **14.03 *Allowances***

- A. For cash allowances the Bid price shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for Contractor's overhead, costs, profit, and other expenses on account of cash allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents, in accordance with Paragraph 13.02.B of the General Conditions.

## **ARTICLE 15 – SUBMITTAL OF BID**

- 15.01 The electronic Bid Form and electronic Schedule of Prices are provided on the PennBid website and shall be completed and submitted by way of the PennBid website.
- 15.02 Bids shall be submitted through the PennBid website exclusively. No bid will be opened that is hand delivered, mailed or transmitted by facsimile process. No paper bids will be accepted for this work, only electronic bids submitted through the PennBid program.
- 15.03 A response, number or value must be provided for all blanks and all questions on the forms. All pages for the forms must be submitted with the Bid.
- 15.04 A single electronic file or zipped folder containing scanned copies of documents listed in Article 13 shall be uploaded.

## **ARTICLE 16 – MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID**

- 16.01 A Bid may be modified or withdrawn electronically anytime up to the due date and time of the bid opening.
- 16.02 If within two (2) business days after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid in accordance with Commonwealth of Pennsylvania law and statutes (including but not limited to Pennsylvania Act of January 23, 1974 as may be amended), and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

## **ARTICLE 17 – OPENING OF BIDS**

- 17.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the Advertisement for Bid. Bid results will be displayed online shortly thereafter

## **ARTICLE 18 – BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE**

- 18.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for sixty (60) calendar days after the day of the Bid opening, unless award is delayed by a required approval from a governmental agency, the sale of bonds, or the award of a grant or grants, in which event, the bids shall remain open for a period of one hundred twenty (120) calendar days from the date of the bid opening. The Owner will either award the contract within the applicable time period or reject all Bids, returning the Bid Security to the Bidders. A thirty (30) calendar day time extension of the date for the award may be made by the mutual written consent of the Owner and the lowest responsible bidder.

## **ARTICLE 19 – EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- 19.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, then the Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive. Owner may also reject the Bid of any Bidder if Owner believes that it would not be in the best interest of the Project to make an award to that bidder. Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work. The owner reserves the right to waive at its discretion any



discrepancies or inconsistencies which do not materially affect the Proposal, and are capable of reasonable resolution within the discretion of the Owner.

- 19.02 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award shall be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.
- 19.03 Evaluation of Bids
- A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.
  - B. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when unit price bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the total of the products of the estimated quantity of each item and unit price Bid for that item, together with any lump sum items.
- 19.04 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.
- 19.05 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

## **ARTICLE 20 – BONDS AND INSURANCE**

- 20.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner’s requirements as to performance and payment bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the Agreement (executed by Successful Bidder) to Owner, it shall be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.

## **ARTICLE 21 – SIGNING OF AGREEMENT**

- 21.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement (and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents) to Owner. Thereafter, Owner shall deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder.

## **ARTICLE 22 – SALES AND USE TAXES**

- 22.01 Owner may be exempt from Pennsylvania state sales and use taxes on materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work. Said taxes shall not be included in the Bid. Refer to Paragraph SC-7.09 of the Supplementary Conditions for additional information.

++ END OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS ++

**BID FORM**

Office Building and Maintenance Garage  
Contract 1 – General Construction

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Bid Recipient.....	1
Article 2 – Bidder’s Acknowledgements .....	1
Article 3 – Bidder’s Representations .....	1
Article 4 – Bidder’s Certification .....	2
Article 5 – Basis of Bid .....	3
Article 6 – Time of Completion .....	5
Article 7 – Attachments to this Bid .....	5
Article 8 – Defined Terms .....	5
Article 9 – Bid Submittal .....	6

**ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT**

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

Muhlenberg Township Authority  
2840 Kutztown Road  
Reading PA 19605

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

**ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, unless award is delayed by a required approval from a government agency, the sale of bonds, or the award of a grant, in which event, the Bids shall remain open for a period of one hundred twenty (120) calendar days from the date of bid opening. The Owner will either award the contract within the applicable time period or reject all Bids, returning the Bid Security to the Bidders. A thirty (30) day time extension of the date for the award may be made by the mutual written consent of the Owner and the lowest responsible, responsive Bidder.

2.02 Bidder will sign and submit the Agreement along with the Bonds and other documents requires by the Bidding Requirement within the time period indicated in the Notice of Award.

**ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS**

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

<u>Addendum No.</u>	<u>Addendum, Date</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and

drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

- E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.
- F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
- I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION**

4.01 Bidder certifies that:

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and
- D. Bidder has not sought by collusion to obtain for itself any advantage over any other Bidder or over Owner, and
- E. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.E:
  - 1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
  - 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at

artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

**ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID**

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following Lump Sum and Unit Price(s):

**SCHEDULE OF PRICES**

	<u>Description</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Estimated Quantity</u>	<u>Bid Unit Price</u>	<u>Bid Price</u>
1.	Bonds and Insurance	LS	1		\$
2.	Mobilization and Demobilization	LS	1		\$
3.	Construction of Office Building and Maintenance Garage and all required site work and utilities complete in place	LS	1		\$
4.	Project Management and Coordination	LS	1		\$
5.	Demolition of Existing Structures	LS	1		\$
6.	Testing Allowance	LS	1		\$20,000
7.	Allowance for miscellaneous work ordered by the Owner and/or Engineer	LS	1		\$60,000
8.	Allowance for modifications to storm water management system as directed by Engineer	LS	1		\$50,000

The following items of Work are EXTRA items. They are not part of the scope of work for this project as described on the plans and specifications. They shall only be provided by the Contractor and paid the Owner if so directed in writing by the Engineer. The EXTRA Work items are included in the Total Bid Price. They will be used in determining the low bidder and awarding the Contract.

	<u>Description</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Estimated Quantity</u>	<u>Bid Unit Price</u>	<u>Bid Price</u>
9	Extra unclassified excavation below subgrade, where ordered by Engineer.	CY	100		\$
10.	Extra Structural Fill, PennDOT No. 2A compacted in place as ordered by Engineer	CY	90		\$
11.	Extra AASHTO #57 stone, complete in place where ordered by Engineer.	CY	40		\$

---

**Total of All Lump Sum and Unit Price Items 1 through 11 equals the Total Bid Price** \$ \_\_\_\_\_

---

Total Amount of Bid in written words

The Contract will be awarded to the responsive Bidder with the lowest Total Bid Price of all Lump Sum and Unit Price bid items.

Bidder acknowledges that (1) each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and (2) estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all unit price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

The use of the word "complete" or "in place" in the Schedule of Prices shall be understood to mean the item of Work includes all labor, materials, tools, equipment, excavation (regardless of material encountered), backfill, restoration, reseeding and incidental work necessary to complete the item.

All specified cash allowances are included in the price(s) set forth above, and have been computed in accordance with Paragraph 13.02 of the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION**

- 6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.
- 6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

## **ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID**

7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:

- A. Required Bid security; if Bid Bond use only the two page form included with the Bidding Documents;
- B. Noncollusion Affidavit;
- C. Required Bidder Qualification Statement with supporting data; and
- D. Public Works Verification Form – Act 127

## **ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS**

8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

**ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL**

BIDDER: *[Indicate correct name of bidding entity]*

By:

*[Signature]* \_\_\_\_\_

*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_

*(If Bidder is a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest:

*[Signature]* \_\_\_\_\_

*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Submittal Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name and e-mail address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's License No.: \_\_\_\_\_

*(where applicable)*

++ END OF BID FORM ++



**BID FORM**

Office Building and Maintenance Garage  
Contract 2 – Electrical

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Bid Recipient.....	1
Article 2 – Bidder’s Acknowledgements .....	1
Article 3 – Bidder’s Representations .....	1
Article 4 – Bidder’s Certification .....	2
Article 5 – Basis of Bid .....	3
Article 6 – Time of Completion .....	5
Article 7 – Attachments to this Bid .....	5
Article 8 – Defined Terms .....	5
Article 9 – Bid Submittal .....	6

**ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT**

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

Muhlenberg Township Authority  
2840 Kutztown Road  
Reading PA 19605

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

**ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, unless award is delayed by a required approval from a government agency, the sale of bonds, or the award of a grant, in which event, the Bids shall remain open for a period of one hundred twenty (120) calendar days from the date of bid opening. The Owner will either award the contract within the applicable time period or reject all Bids, returning the Bid Security to the Bidders. A thirty (30) day time extension of the date for the award may be made by the mutual written consent of the Owner and the lowest responsible, responsive Bidder.

2.02 Bidder will sign and submit the Agreement along with the Bonds and other documents required by the Bidding Requirement within the time period indicated in the Notice of Award.

**ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS**

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

<u>Addendum No.</u>	<u>Addendum, Date</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and

drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

- E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.
- F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
- I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION**

4.01 Bidder certifies that:

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and
- D. Bidder has not sought by collusion to obtain for itself any advantage over any other Bidder or over Owner, and
- E. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.E:
  - 1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
  - 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at

artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

**ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID**

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following Lump Sum and Unit Price(s):

**SCHEDULE OF PRICES**

	<u>Description</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Estimated Quantity</u>	<u>Bid Unit Price</u>	<u>Bid Price</u>
1.	Bonds and Insurance	LS	1		\$
2.	Mobilization and Demobilization	LS	1		\$
3.	Project Management	LS	1		\$
4.	Construction of Office Building and Maintenance Garage Electrical Scope as required by the drawings and specifications complete in place	LS	1		\$
5.	Electrical demolition and temporary power connections	LS	1		\$
6.	Allowance for Miscellaneous work ordered by the Owner and/or Engineer	LS	1		\$30,000

---

**Total of All Lump Sum and Unit Price Items 1 through 6  
equals the Total Bid Price** \$ \_\_\_\_\_

---

Total Amount of Bid in written words

The Contract will be awarded to the responsive Bidder with the lowest Total Bid Price of all Lump Sum and Unit Price bid items.

Bidder acknowledges that (1) each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and (2) estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all unit price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

The use of the word "complete" or "in place" in the Schedule of Prices shall be understood to mean the item of Work includes all labor, materials, tools, equipment, excavation (regardless of material encountered), backfill, restoration, reseeding and incidental work necessary to complete the item.

All specified cash allowances are included in the price(s) set forth above, and have been computed in accordance with Paragraph 13.02 of the General Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION**

- 6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.
- 6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

#### **ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID**

- 7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:
- A. Required Bid security; if Bid Bond use only the two page form included with the Bidding Documents;
  - B. Noncollusion Affidavit;
  - C. Required Bidder Qualification Statement with supporting data; and
  - D. Public Works Verification Form – Act 127

#### **ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS**

- 8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

**ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL**

BIDDER: *[Indicate correct name of bidding entity]*

By:

*[Signature]* \_\_\_\_\_

*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_

*(If Bidder is a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest:

*[Signature]* \_\_\_\_\_

*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Submittal Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name and e-mail address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's License No.: \_\_\_\_\_

*(where applicable)*

++ END OF BID FORM ++

**BID FORM**

Office Building and Maintenance Garage  
Contract 3 – HVAC

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Bid Recipient.....	1
Article 2 – Bidder’s Acknowledgements .....	1
Article 3 – Bidder’s Representations .....	1
Article 4 – Bidder’s Certification .....	2
Article 5 – Basis of Bid .....	3
Article 6 – Time of Completion .....	5
Article 7 – Attachments to this Bid .....	5
Article 8 – Defined Terms .....	5
Article 9 – Bid Submittal .....	6

**ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT**

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

Muhlenberg Township Authority  
2840 Kutztown Road  
Reading PA 19605

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

**ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, unless award is delayed by a required approval from a government agency, the sale of bonds, or the award of a grant, in which event, the Bids shall remain open for a period of one hundred twenty (120) calendar days from the date of bid opening. The Owner will either award the contract within the applicable time period or reject all Bids, returning the Bid Security to the Bidders. A thirty (30) day time extension of the date for the award may be made by the mutual written consent of the Owner and the lowest responsible, responsive Bidder.

2.02 Bidder will sign and submit the Agreement along with the Bonds and other documents required by the Bidding Requirement within the time period indicated in the Notice of Award.

**ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS**

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

<u>Addendum No.</u>	<u>Addendum, Date</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and



drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

- E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.
- F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
- I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION**

4.01 Bidder certifies that:

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and
- D. Bidder has not sought by collusion to obtain for itself any advantage over any other Bidder or over Owner, and
- E. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.E:
  - 1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
  - 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at

artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

**ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID**

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following Lump Sum and Unit Price(s):

**SCHEDULE OF PRICES**

	<u>Description</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Estimated Quantity</u>	<u>Bid Unit Price</u>	<u>Bid Price</u>
1.	Bonds and Insurance	LS	1		\$
2.	Mobilization and Demobilization	LS	1		\$
3.	Project Management	LS	1		\$
4.	Construction of Office Building and Maintenance Garage HVAC Scope as required by the drawings and specifications complete in place	LS	1		\$
5.	Allowance for Miscellaneous work ordered by the Owner and/or Engineer	LS	1		\$20,000

---

**Total of All Lump Sum and Unit Price Items 1 through 5  
equals the Total Bid Price** \$ \_\_\_\_\_

---

Total Amount of Bid in written words

The Contract will be awarded to the responsive Bidder with the lowest Total Bid Price of all Lump Sum and Unit Price bid items.

Bidder acknowledges that (1) each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and (2) estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all unit price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

The use of the word "complete" or "in place" in the Schedule of Prices shall be understood to mean the item of Work includes all labor, materials, tools, equipment, excavation (regardless of material encountered), backfill, restoration, reseeding and incidental work necessary to complete the item.

All specified cash allowances are included in the price(s) set forth above, and have been computed in accordance with Paragraph 13.02 of the General Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION**

- 6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.
- 6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

#### **ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID**

- 7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:
- A. Required Bid security; if Bid Bond use only the two page form included with the Bidding Documents;
  - B. Noncollusion Affidavit;
  - C. Required Bidder Qualification Statement with supporting data; and
  - D. Public Works Verification Form – Act 127

#### **ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS**

- 8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

**ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL**

BIDDER: *[Indicate correct name of bidding entity]*

By:

*[Signature]* \_\_\_\_\_

*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_

*(If Bidder is a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest:

*[Signature]* \_\_\_\_\_

*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Submittal Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name and e-mail address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's License No.: \_\_\_\_\_

*(where applicable)*

++ END OF BID FORM ++

**BID FORM**

Office Building and Maintenance Garage  
Contract 4 – Plumbing

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Bid Recipient.....	1
Article 2 – Bidder’s Acknowledgements .....	1
Article 3 – Bidder’s Representations .....	1
Article 4 – Bidder’s Certification .....	2
Article 5 – Basis of Bid .....	3
Article 6 – Time of Completion .....	5
Article 7 – Attachments to this Bid .....	5
Article 8 – Defined Terms .....	5
Article 9 – Bid Submittal .....	6

**ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT**

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

Muhlenberg Township Authority  
2840 Kutztown Road  
Reading PA 19605

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

**ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, unless award is delayed by a required approval from a government agency, the sale of bonds, or the award of a grant, in which event, the Bids shall remain open for a period of one hundred twenty (120) calendar days from the date of bid opening. The Owner will either award the contract within the applicable time period or reject all Bids, returning the Bid Security to the Bidders. A thirty (30) day time extension of the date for the award may be made by the mutual written consent of the Owner and the lowest responsible, responsive Bidder.

2.02 Bidder will sign and submit the Agreement along with the Bonds and other documents requires by the Bidding Requirement within the time period indicated in the Notice of Award.

**ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS**

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

<u>Addendum No.</u>	<u>Addendum, Date</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and

drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

- E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.
- F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
- I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION**

4.01 Bidder certifies that:

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and
- D. Bidder has not sought by collusion to obtain for itself any advantage over any other Bidder or over Owner, and
- E. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.E:
  - 1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
  - 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at

artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

**ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID**

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following Lump Sum and Unit Price(s):

**SCHEDULE OF PRICES**

	<u>Description</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Estimated Quantity</u>	<u>Bid Unit Price</u>	<u>Bid Price</u>
1.	Bonds and Insurance	LS	1		\$
2.	Mobilization and Demobilization	LS	1		\$
3.	Project Management	LS	1		\$
4.	Construction of Office Building and Maintenance Garage Plumbing Scope as required by the drawings and specifications complete in place	LS	1		\$
5.	Allowance for Miscellaneous work ordered by the Owner and/or Engineer	LS	1		\$20,000



---

**Total of All Lump Sum and Unit Price Items 1 through 5  
equals the Total Bid Price** \$ \_\_\_\_\_

---

Total Amount of Bid in written words

The Contract will be awarded to the responsive Bidder with the lowest Total Bid Price of all Lump Sum and Unit Price bid items.

Bidder acknowledges that (1) each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and (2) estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all unit price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

The use of the word "complete" or "in place" in the Schedule of Prices shall be understood to mean the item of Work includes all labor, materials, tools, equipment, excavation (regardless of material encountered), backfill, restoration, reseeding and incidental work necessary to complete the item.

All specified cash allowances are included in the price(s) set forth above, and have been computed in accordance with Paragraph 13.02 of the General Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION**

- 6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.
- 6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

#### **ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID**

- 7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:
- A. Required Bid security; if Bid Bond use only the two page form included with the Bidding Documents;
  - B. Noncollusion Affidavit;
  - C. Required Bidder Qualification Statement with supporting data; and
  - D. Public Works Verification Form – Act 127

#### **ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS**

- 8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

**ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL**

BIDDER: *[Indicate correct name of bidding entity]*

By: \_\_\_\_\_

*[Signature]*

*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_

*(If Bidder is a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

*[Signature]*

*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Submittal Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name and e-mail address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's License No.: \_\_\_\_\_

*(where applicable)*

++ END OF BID FORM ++

## BID BOND

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

---

BIDDER (*Name and Address*):

SURETY (*Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business*):

OWNER (*Name and Address*):

Muhlenberg Township Authority

BID

Bid Due Date:

Description (*Project Name— Include Location*):

BOND

Bond Number:

Date:

Penal sum \_\_\_\_\_

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

(Words)

(Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**BIDDER**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

*Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice.*

*Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.*

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond shall be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation shall be null and void if:
  - 3.1 Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
  - 3.2 All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
  - 3.3 Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

# QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT

THE INFORMATION SUPPLIED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS CONFIDENTIAL TO THE  
EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAWS AND REGULATIONS

**1. SUBMITTED BY:**

Official Name of Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**2. SUBMITTED TO:** \_\_\_\_\_

**3. SUBMITTED FOR:** \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**TYPE OF WORK:** \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**4. CONTRACTOR'S CONTACT INFORMATION**

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

**5. AFFILIATED COMPANIES:**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**6. TYPE OF ORGANIZATION:**

SOLE PROPRIETORSHIP

Name of Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Doing Business As: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

PARTNERSHIP

Date of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Partnership: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of General Partner(s): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

CORPORATION

State of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Executive Officers:

- President: \_\_\_\_\_

- Vice President(s): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

- Treasurer: \_\_\_\_\_

- Secretary: \_\_\_\_\_

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

State of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Members: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

JOINT VENTURE

State of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Form of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name: \_\_\_\_\_

- Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name: \_\_\_\_\_

- Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name: \_\_\_\_\_

- Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**7. LICENSING**

Jurisdiction: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of License: \_\_\_\_\_

License Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Jurisdiction: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of License: \_\_\_\_\_

License Number: \_\_\_\_\_

**8. CERTIFICATIONS**

CERTIFIED BY:

Disadvantage Business Enterprise: \_\_\_\_\_

Minority Business Enterprise: \_\_\_\_\_

Woman Owned Enterprise: \_\_\_\_\_

Small Business Enterprise: \_\_\_\_\_

Other (\_\_\_\_\_): \_\_\_\_\_

**9. BONDING INFORMATION**

Bonding Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Bonding Agent: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Aggregate Bonding Capacity: \_\_\_\_\_

Available Bonding Capacity as of date of this submittal: \_\_\_\_\_



**10. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

Financial Institution: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Account Manager: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

INCLUDE AS AN ATTACHMENT AN AUDITED BALANCE SHEET FOR EACH OF THE LAST 3 YEARS

**11. CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE: Current and previous experience must demonstrate the capability of Bidder to complete work of similar scope and cost as that required by this project.**

Current Experience:

List on **Schedule A** all uncompleted projects currently under contract (If Joint Venture list each participant's projects separately).

Previous Experience:

List on **Schedule B** all projects completed within the last 5 Years (If Joint Venture list each participant's projects separately).

Has firm listed in Section 1 ever failed to complete a construction contract awarded to it?

YES  NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

Has any Corporate Officer, Partner, Joint Venture participant or Proprietor ever failed to complete a construction contract awarded to them in their name or when acting as a principal of another entity?

YES  NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

Are there any judgments, claims, disputes or litigation pending or outstanding involving the firm listed in Section 1 or any of its officers (or any of its partners if a partnership or any of the individual entities if a joint venture)?

YES  NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

**12. SAFETY PROGRAM:**

Name of Contractor's Safety Officer: \_\_\_\_\_

Include the following as attachments:

Provide as an Attachment Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) OSHA No. 500- Log & Summary of Occupational Injuries & Illnesses for the past 5 years.

Provide as an Attachment Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) list of all OSHA Citations & Notifications of Penalty (monetary or other) received within the last 5 years (indicate disposition as applicable) - IF NONE SO STATE.

Provide as an Attachment Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) list of all safety citations or violations under any state all received within the last 5 years (indicate disposition as applicable) - IF NONE SO STATE.

Provide the following for the firm listed in Section V (and for each proposed Subcontractor furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) the following (attach additional sheets as necessary):

Workers' compensation Experience Modification Rate (EMR) for the last 5 years:

YEAR _____	EMR _
YEAR _____	EMR _
YEAR _____	EMR _
YEAR _____	EMR _
YEAR _____	EMR _

Total Recordable Frequency Rate (TRFR) for the last 5 years:

YEAR _____	TRFR _
YEAR _____	TRFR _
YEAR _____	TRFR _
YEAR _____	TRFR _
YEAR _____	TRFR _

Total number of man-hours worked for the last 5 Years:

YEAR	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	_____
YEAR	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	_____
YEAR	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	_____
YEAR	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	_____
YEAR	TOTAL NUMBER OF MAN-HOURS	_____

Provide Contractor's (and Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing or performing Work having a value in excess of 10 percent of the total amount of the Bid) Days Away From Work, Days of Restricted Work Activity or Job Transfer (DART) incidence rate for the particular industry or type of Work to be performed by Contractor and each of Contractor's proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers) for the last 5 years:

YEAR _____	DART _
YEAR _____	DART _
YEAR _____	DART _
YEAR _____	DART _
YEAR _____	DART _

**13. EQUIPMENT:**

MAJOR EQUIPMENT:

List on **Schedule C** all pieces of major equipment available for use on Owner's Project.

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION SUBMITTED HERewith, INCLUDING ANY ATTACHMENTS, IS TRUE TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF.

NAME OF ORGANIZATION: \_\_\_\_\_

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTARY ATTEST:

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME

THIS \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

NOTARY PUBLIC - STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES: \_\_\_\_\_

REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS

1. Schedule A (Current Experience).
2. Schedule B (Previous Experience).
3. Schedule C (Major Equipment).
4. Audited balance sheet for each of the last 3 years for firm named in Section 1.
5. Evidence of authority for individuals listed in Section 7 to bind organization to an agreement.
6. Resumes of officers and key individuals (including Safety Officer) of firm named in Section 1.
7. Required safety program submittals listed in Section 13.
8. Additional items as pertinent.

## SCHEDULE A

### CURRENT EXPERIENCE

Project Name	Owner's Contact Person	Design Engineer	Contract Date	Type of Work	Status	Cost of Work
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				

## SCHEDULE B

PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE (Include ALL Projects Completed within last 5 years)

Project Name	Owner's Contact Person	Design Engineer	Contract Date	Type of Work	Status	Cost of Work
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				

## SCHEDULE B

PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE (Include ALL Projects Completed within last 5 years)

Project Name	Owner's Contact Person	Design Engineer	Contract Date	Type of Work	Status	Cost of Work
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				

SCHEDULE C - LIST OF MAJOR EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE

ITEM	PURCHASE DATE	CONDITION	ACQUIRED VALUE



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR NONCOLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

1. This Noncollusion Affidavit is material to any contract awarded pursuant to this bid. According to the Pennsylvania Antbid-Rigging Act, 73 P.S. §§ 1611 et seq., governmental agencies may require Noncollusion Affidavits to be submitted together with bids.
2. This Noncollusion Affidavit must be executed by the member, officer or employee of the bidder who makes the final decision on prices and the amount quoted in the bid.
3. Bid rigging and other efforts to restrain competition, and the making of false sworn statements in connection with the submission of bids are unlawful and may be subject to criminal prosecution. The person who signs the Affidavit should examine it carefully before signing and assure himself or herself that each statement is true and accurate, making diligent inquiry, as necessary, of all other persons employed by or associated with the bidder with responsibilities for the preparation, approval or submission of the bid.
4. In the case of a bid submitted by a joint venture, each party to the venture must be identified in the bid documents, and an Affidavit must be submitted separately on behalf of each party.
5. The term "complementary bid" as used in the Affidavit has the meaning commonly associated with that term in the bidding process, and includes the knowing submission of bids higher than the bid of another firm, any intentionally high or noncompetitive bid, and any other form of bid submitted for the purpose of giving a false appearance of competition.
6. Failure to file an Affidavit in compliance with these instructions will result in disqualification of the bid.

NONCOLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

Contract/Bid No. \_\_\_\_\_

State of \_\_\_\_\_ :

§

County of \_\_\_\_\_ :

I state that I am \_\_\_\_\_ of  
(Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of my firm)

and that I am authorized to make this affidavit on behalf of my firm, and its owners, directors, and officers. I am the person responsible in my firm for the price(s) and the amount of this bid.

I state that:

1. The price(s) and amount of this bid have been arrived at independently and without consultation, communication or agreement with any other contractor, bidder or potential bidder.
2. Neither the price(s) nor the amount of this bid, and neither the approximate price(s) nor approximate amount of this bid, have been disclosed to any other firm or person who is a bidder or potential bidder, and they will not be disclosed before bid opening.
3. No attempt has been made or will be made to induce any firm or person to refrain from bidding on this contract, or to submit a bid higher than this bid, or to submit any intentionally high or noncompetitive bid or other form of complementary bid.
4. The bid of my firm is made in good faith and not pursuant to any agreement or discussion with, or inducement from, any firm or person to submit a complementary or other noncompetitive bid.
5. \_\_\_\_\_, its affiliates,  
(Name of my firm)

subsidiaries, officers, directors and employees are not currently under investigation by any governmental agency and have not in the last four years been convicted or found liable for any act prohibited by State or Federal law in any jurisdiction, involving conspiracy or collusion with respect to bidding on any public contract, except as follows:

I state that \_\_\_\_\_ understands  
(Name of my firm)

and acknowledges that the above representations are material and important, and will be relied on by \_\_\_\_\_, in awarding the  
(Name of public entity)

contract(s) for which this bid is submitted. I understand and my firm understands that any misstatement in this affidavit is and shall be treated as fraudulent concealment from

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of public entity)

of the true facts relating to submission of bids for this contract.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name and Company Position)

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED  
BEFORE ME THIS \_\_\_\_\_  
DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_,  
20 \_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

My Commission Expires:

---

**NOTICE OF AWARD**

---

Date of Issuance:

Owner: Muhlenberg Township Authority                      Owner's Contract No.:  
Engineer: Spotts, Stevens and McCoy                      Engineer's Project No.: 100608.0063  
Project: Office Building and Maintenance Garage                      Contract Name:

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

**TO BIDDER:**

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated [ \_\_\_\_\_ ] for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

---

*[describe Work, alternates, or sections of Work awarded]*

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ *[note if subject to unit prices, cost plus amount]*

[  ] unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically. *[revise if multiple copies accompany the Notice of Award]*

a set of the Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner [  ] counterparts of the Agreement, fully executed by Bidder.
2. Deliver with the executed Agreement(s) the Contract security *[e.g., performance and payment bonds]* and insurance documentation as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Deliver to Owner one (1) signed copy of this Notice of Award.
4. Other conditions precedent (if any):

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited. The Owner will not enter into the Agreement until the required bonds and insurance are submitted and deemed satisfactory, and the Contractor has executed the Agreement and delivered to the Owner.

Owner will return to you one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

Acceptance of this Notice of Award

Is hereby acknowledged this \_\_\_\_\_

Day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2020

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(contractor)

For: Muhlenberg Township Authority

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Spotts, Stevens and McCoy

AGREEMENT  
BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR  
FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between \_\_\_\_\_ (“Owner”)  
and \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
 (“Contractor”).

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1 – WORK**

- 1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents.  
The Work is generally described as follows- Construction of office building and maintenance garage

**Contract 1 – General Construction**  
**Contract 2 – Electrical Construction**  
**Contract 3 – HVAC Construction**  
**Contract 4 – Plumbing Construction**

**ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT**

- 2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows:

**Muhlenberg Township Authority – Office Building and Maintenance Garage**

**ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER**

- 3.01 The Project has been designed by Spotts, Stevens and McCoy.
- 3.02 The Owner has retained Spotts, Stevens and McCoy (“Engineer”) to act as Owner’s representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES**

- 4.01 *Time of the Essence*
- A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.
- 4.02 *Contract Times: Days*
- A. The Work will be substantially completed on or before 270 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within 365 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

#### 4.03 *Liquidated Damages*

- A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the Contract. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):
1. Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner \$500.00 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph 4.02.A above for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete.
  2. Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner \$300.00 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
  3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and Final Completion are not additive and will not be imposed concurrently.

### **ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE**

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:

- A. For all Work other than Unit Price Work, a lump sum as  
shown on the bid form: \$ .

All specific cash allowances are included in the above price in accordance with Paragraph 13.02 of the General Conditions.

- B. For all Unit Price Work, an amount equal to the sum of the extended prices (established for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work by multiplying the unit price times the actual quantity of that item) as shown on the bid form.

The extended prices for Unit Price Work set forth as of the Effective Date of the Contract are based on estimated quantities. As provided in Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions, estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and determinations of actual quantities and classifications are to be made by Engineer.

### **ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

#### 6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

#### 6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment as recommended by ENGINEER, as provided below. All progress payments will be on the basis of the progress of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units

completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract

a. 90% percent of Work completed (with the balance being retainage); If the Work has been 50 percent completed as determined by Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, then as long as the character and progress of the Work remain satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, there will be no additional retainage; and

B. Upon Substantial Completion of the entire construction to be provided under the Contract Documents, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to 100 percent of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less 150 percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment.

#### 6.03 *Final Payment*

A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in said Paragraph 15.06.

### **ARTICLE 7 – INTEREST**

7.01 All amounts not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of five (5) percent per annum.

### **ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS**

8.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:

A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Contract Documents.

B. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (3) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.

- F. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
- G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
- I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

9.01 *Contents*

- A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:
  - 1. This Agreement (pages 1 to \_\_\_\_\_ inclusive)
  - 2. Performance Bond (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_ inclusive)
  - 3. Payment Bond (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_ inclusive)
  - 4. General Conditions (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_ inclusive)
  - 5. Supplementary Conditions (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_ inclusive)
  - 6. Specifications as listed in the Table of Contents of the Project Manual
  - 7. Drawings, (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of \_\_\_\_ sheets, with each sheet bearing the following general title:  
 “ \_\_\_\_\_ ”
  - 8. Addenda (numbers \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ inclusive)
  - 9. Exhibits to this Agreement
    - a. Contractor's Bid (pages \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_ inclusive), including documentation accompanying Bid.
  - 10 The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
    - a. Notice to Proceed
    - b. Work Change Directive
    - c. Change Orders
    - d. Field Orders
- B. The documents listed in Paragraph 9.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 9.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the General Conditions.



## ARTICLE 10 – MISCELLANEOUS

### 10.01 *Terms*

- A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

### 10.02 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

### 10.03 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

### 10.04 *Severability*

- A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

### 10.05 *Contractor's Certifications*

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 10.05:
  1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
  2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non- competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
  4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

### 10.06 *Other Provisions*

- A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are based on EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract, published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee®, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or "track changes" (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on  (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

OWNER:

CONTRACTOR:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of Authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other Documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.*

*If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.*

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

License Number (where applicable)

---

**NOTICE TO PROCEED**

---

Owner:	Muhlenberg Township Authority	Owner's Contract No.:	
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Engineer:	Spotts, Stevens and McCoy	Engineer's Project No.:	100608.0063
Project:	Office Building and Maintenance Garage	Contract Name:	
		Effective Date of Contract:	

---

**TO CONTRACTOR:**

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on [REDACTED], 20[REDACTED]. [see Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions]

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date. In accordance with the Agreement, the date of Substantial Completion is \_\_\_\_\_, and the date of readiness for final payment is \_\_\_\_\_.

---

Owner:

Authorized Signature

By:

Title:

Date Issued:

Copy: Engineer

## PERFORMANCE BOND

CONTRACTOR *(name and address):*

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business):*

OWNER *(name and address):*

### CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount:

Description *(name and location):*

### BOND

Bond Number:

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract):*

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form:  None  See Paragraph 16

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

### CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

### SURETY

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal *(seal)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal *(seal)*

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.**

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

3.2 The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the

Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:

7.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

7.2 additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and

7.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than

the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### 14. Definitions

14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be

received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

14.5 Contract Documents: All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

## PAYMENT BOND

CONTRACTOR *(name and address)*:

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business)*:

OWNER *(name and address)*:

### CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount:

Description *(name and location)*:

### BOND

Bond Number:

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract)*:

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form:  None  See Paragraph 18

---

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

### CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

### SURETY

\_\_\_\_\_ *(seal)*

Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

\_\_\_\_\_ *(seal)*

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

\_\_\_\_\_

Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_

Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_

Title

\_\_\_\_\_

Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

\_\_\_\_\_

Title

\_\_\_\_\_

Title

**Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.**

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:
  - 5.1 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,
    - 5.1.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
    - 5.1.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
  - 5.2 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
  - 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
  - 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
8. The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including



changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

12. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

## 16. Definitions

16.1 **Claim:** A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

1. The name of the Claimant;
2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;
5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;

7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

16.2 **Claimant:** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

16.3 **Construction Contract:** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

16.4 **Owner Default:** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

16.5 **Contract Documents:** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:



### Contractor's Application for Payment No. \_\_\_\_\_

	Application Period:	Application Date:
To (Owner):	From (Contractor):	Via (Engineer):
Project:	Contract:	
Owner's Contract No.:	Contractor's Project No.:	Engineer's Project No.:

**Application For Payment  
Change Order Summary**

Approved Change Orders	Number	Additions	Deductions		
				1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT PRICE.....	\$ _____
				2. Net change by Change Orders.....	\$ _____
				3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 + 2).....	\$ _____
				4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (Column F total on Progress Estimates).....	\$ _____
				5. RETAINAGE:	
				a.    X                    Work Completed.....	\$ _____
				b.    X                    Stored Material.....	\$ _____
				c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b).....	\$ _____
				6. AMOUNT ELIGIBLE TO DATE (Line 4 - Line 5.c).....	\$ _____
				7. LESS PREVIOUS PAYMENTS (Line 6 from prior Application).....	\$ _____
				8. AMOUNT DUE THIS APPLICATION.....	\$ _____
				9. BALANCE TO FINISH, PLUS RETAINAGE (Column G total on Progress Estimates + Line 5.c above).....	\$ _____
TOTALS					
NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS					

<p><b>Contractor's Certification</b></p> <p>The undersigned Contractor certifies, to the best of its knowledge, the following:</p> <p>(1) All previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with the Work covered by prior Applications for Payment;</p> <p>(2) Title to all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work, or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment, will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all Liens, security interests, and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying Owner against any such Liens, security interest, or encumbrances); and</p> <p>(3) All the Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.</p>	
<p><b>Contractor Signature</b></p> <p>By: _____</p>	<p>Date: _____</p>

Payment of: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is recommended by: \_\_\_\_\_ (Engineer) \_\_\_\_\_ (Date)

Payment of: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is approved by: \_\_\_\_\_ (Owner) \_\_\_\_\_ (Date)

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_ (Date)  
Funding or Financing Entity (if applicable)

# Progress Estimate - Lump Sum Work

# Contractor's Application

For (Contract):					Application Number:			
Application Period:					Application Date:			
			Work Completed		E	F		G
Specification Section No.	Description	B Scheduled Value (\$)	C From Previous Application (C+D)	D This Period	Materials Presently Stored (not in C or D)	Total Completed and Stored to Date (C + D + E)	% (F / B)	Balance to Finish (B - F)
		<b>Totals</b>						

**Progress Estimate - Unit Price Work**

**Contractor's Application**

For (Contract):					Application Number:					
Application Period:					Application Date:					
A					B	C	D	E	F	
Item		Contract Information			Estimated Quantity Installed	Value of Work Installed to Date	Materials Presently Stored (not in C)	Total Completed and Stored to Date (D + E)	% (F / B)	Balance to Finish (B - F)
Bid Item No.	Description	Item Quantity	Units	Unit Price						
<b>Totals</b>										



**CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

Owner: Muhlenberg Township Authority	Owner's Contract No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer: Spotts, Stevens and McCoy	Engineer's Project No.: 100608.0063
Project: Office Building and Maintenance Garage	Contract Name:

**This [preliminary] [final] Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:**

All Work  The following specified portions of the Work:

**Date of Substantial Completion**

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work shall be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows: *[Note: Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.]*

Amendments to Owner's responsibilities:  None  
 As follows

Amendments to Contractor's responsibilities:  None  
 As follows:

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate: *[punch list; others]*

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract.

<b>EXECUTED BY ENGINEER:</b>	<b>RECEIVED:</b>	<b>RECEIVED:</b>
By: _____ (Authorized signature)	By: _____ Owner (Authorized Signature)	By: _____ Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

AFFIDAVIT RE

ACCEPTING PROVISIONS OF THE WORKERS' COMPENSATION ACT

State of )  
)  
) §  
)  
County of )

\_\_\_\_\_ being duly sworn according to law deposes and says that (he has) (they have) (it has) accepted the provisions of the Workers' Compensation Act of 1915 of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, with its supplements and amendments, and (has) (have) insured (his) (their) (its) liability thereunder in accordance with the terms of said Act with \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(SURETY COMPANY)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(TYPE OR PRINT) CONTRACTOR

BY \_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE

Sworn to and subscribed before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D. 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
My Commission Expires \_\_\_\_\_  
(DATE)

RELEASE AND LIEN WAIVER

Whereas, \_\_\_\_\_  
hereinafter called the CONTRACTOR, has entered into an Agreement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_,  
with \_\_\_\_\_  
hereinafter called the OWNER, to provide materials and perform labor necessary for the construction of:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
as set forth in the Contract Documents as prepared by Spotts, Stevens and McCoy (SSM) upon a lot or  
piece of ground located in \_\_\_\_\_

Now, Therefore, it is hereby stipulated and agreed by and between the said parties, as part of the said Agreement, and for the consideration therein set forth, that the undersigned CONTRACTOR, its Subcontractor and material man, and any other person furnishing labor or materials to the said CONTRACTOR under this Agreement hereby release and waive any lien, for work done or materials furnished for the above construction which has or may be filed in connection therewith. CONTRACTOR shall defend, indemnify, and hold OWNER and SSM harmless from and against any action whatsoever based upon any such liens.

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and against the CONTRACTOR for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the OWNER OR OWNER's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

Attest:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

Attest:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
OWNER: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)



This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

## STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by



Issued and Published Jointly by



These General Conditions have been prepared for use with the Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contract (EJCDC® C-520, Stipulated Sum, or C-525, Cost-Plus, 2013 Editions). Their provisions are interrelated and a change in one may necessitate a change in the other.

To prepare supplementary conditions that are coordinated with the General Conditions, use EJCDC's Guide to the Preparation of Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC® C-800, 2013 Edition). The full EJCDC Construction series of documents is discussed in the Commentary on the 2013 EJCDC Construction Documents (EJCDC® C-001, 2013 Edition).

Copyright © 2013:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794  
(703) 684-2882  
[www.nspe.org](http://www.nspe.org)

American Council of Engineering Companies  
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005  
(202) 347-7474  
[www.acec.org](http://www.acec.org)

American Society of Civil Engineers  
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400  
(800) 548-2723  
[www.asce.org](http://www.asce.org)

The copyright for this document is owned jointly by the three sponsoring organizations listed above. The National Society of Professional Engineers is the Copyright Administrator for the EJCDC documents; please direct all inquiries regarding EJCDC copyrights to NSPE.

NOTE: EJCDC publications may be purchased at [www.ejcdc.org](http://www.ejcdc.org), or from any of the sponsoring organizations above.

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology .....	1
1.01 Defined Terms.....	1
1.02 Terminology.....	4
Article 2 – Preliminary Matters.....	5
2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance .....	5
2.02 Copies of Documents .....	5
2.03 Before Starting Construction .....	6
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives .....	6
2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules .....	6
2.06 Electronic Transmittals .....	6
Article 3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse .....	7
3.01 Intent .....	7
3.02 Reference Standards.....	7
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies .....	7
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents .....	8
3.05 Reuse of Documents.....	9
Article 4 – Commencement and Progress of the Work .....	9
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed .....	9
4.02 Starting the Work.....	9
4.03 Reference Points .....	9
4.04 Progress Schedule .....	9
4.05 Delays in Contractor’s Progress .....	10
Article 5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions.....	10
5.01 Availability of Lands .....	10
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas.....	11
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions.....	11
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions .....	12
5.05 Underground Facilities.....	13

5.06	Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site .....	15
Article 6 – Bonds and Insurance .....		16
6.01	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds .....	16
6.02	Insurance—General Provisions.....	17
6.03	Contractor’s Insurance.....	18
6.04	Owner’s Liability Insurance.....	20
6.05	Property Insurance .....	20
6.06	Waiver of Rights.....	22
6.07	Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds.....	22
Article 7 – Contractor’s Responsibilities .....		23
7.01	Supervision and Superintendence .....	23
7.02	Labor; Working Hours.....	23
7.03	Services, Materials, and Equipment.....	23
7.04	“Or Equals” .....	23
7.05	Substitutes .....	24
7.06	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others .....	26
7.07	Patent Fees and Royalties.....	27
7.08	Permits.....	28
7.09	Taxes .....	28
7.10	Laws and Regulations.....	28
7.11	Record Documents.....	28
7.12	Safety and Protection .....	28
7.13	Safety Representative.....	29
7.14	Hazard Communication Programs .....	29
7.15	Emergencies.....	29
7.16	Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals.....	30
7.17	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee.....	32
7.18	Indemnification.....	32
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services .....	33
Article 8 – Other Work at the Site .....		33
8.01	Other Work .....	33
8.02	Coordination .....	34
8.03	Legal Relationships .....	34

Article 9 – Owner’s Responsibilities .....	35
9.01 Communications to Contractor .....	35
9.02 Replacement of Engineer .....	35
9.03 Furnish Data.....	35
9.04 Pay When Due .....	35
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings .....	35
9.06 Insurance .....	35
9.07 Change Orders .....	36
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	36
9.09 Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities .....	36
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....	36
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	36
9.12 Safety Programs .....	36
Article 10 – Engineer’s Status During Construction .....	36
10.01 Owner’s Representative .....	36
10.02 Visits to Site .....	36
10.03 Project Representative .....	37
10.04 Rejecting Defective Work .....	37
10.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments.....	37
10.06 Determinations for Unit Price Work .....	37
10.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work.....	37
10.08 Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities.....	37
10.09 Compliance with Safety Program.....	38
Article 11 – Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work.....	38
11.01 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents .....	38
11.02 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work .....	39
11.03 Unauthorized Changes in the Work.....	39
11.04 Change of Contract Price .....	39
11.05 Change of Contract Times.....	40
11.06 Change Proposals.....	40
11.07 Execution of Change Orders .....	41
11.08 Notification to Surety.....	41
Article 12 – Claims .....	41

12.01	Claims.....	41
Article 13 –	Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work.....	42
13.01	Cost of the Work.....	42
13.02	Allowances.....	44
13.03	Unit Price Work.....	45
Article 14 –	Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work .....	45
14.01	Access to Work .....	45
14.02	Tests, Inspections, and Approvals.....	46
14.03	Defective Work .....	46
14.04	Acceptance of Defective Work .....	47
14.05	Uncovering Work .....	47
14.06	Owner May Stop the Work .....	48
14.07	Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	48
Article 15 –	Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period .....	48
15.01	Progress Payments.....	48
15.02	Contractor’s Warranty of Title.....	51
15.03	Substantial Completion.....	51
15.04	Partial Use or Occupancy .....	52
15.05	Final Inspection .....	52
15.06	Final Payment .....	52
15.07	Waiver of Claims .....	53
15.08	Correction Period.....	54
Article 16 –	Suspension of Work and Termination .....	54
16.01	Owner May Suspend Work .....	54
16.02	Owner May Terminate for Cause.....	55
16.03	Owner May Terminate For Convenience .....	55
16.04	Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate .....	56
Article 17 –	Final Resolution of Disputes .....	56
17.01	Methods and Procedures.....	56
Article 18 –	Miscellaneous.....	57
18.01	Giving Notice.....	57
18.02	Computation of Times .....	57
18.03	Cumulative Remedies .....	57

18.04 Limitation of Damages .....57  
18.05 No Waiver .....57  
18.06 Survival of Obligations .....57  
18.07 Controlling Law .....57  
18.08 Headings .....57

## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
  3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
  6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
  7. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
  8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract. **Refer to SC →**
  9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
  10. *Claim*—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
  11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and



Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et seq. (“CERCLA”); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5101 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. (“RCRA”); (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. §§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.

12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .
15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
20. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
21. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
23. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner’s acceptance of the Bid.
27. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.

28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor’s plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.
31. *Project Manual*—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.
32. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or “RPR” includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer’s review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.
35. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor’s Applications for Payment.
36. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.
37. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
38. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
40. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof. **[Refer to SC→]**
41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.
42. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.

43. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
44. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.
45. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
46. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
47. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.
48. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work. **Refer to SC →**

## 1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:*
  1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:*
  1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

- D. *Defective:*
1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
    - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
    - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
    - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:*
1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
  2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

## ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

### 2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

- A. *Bonds:* When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish. **[Refer to SC →]**
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance:* When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.
- C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance:* After receipt of the executed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or otherwise), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

### 2.02 *Copies of Documents*

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction. **[Refer to SC →]**

- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
  - 1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
  - 2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
  - 3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
  - 1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor. **[ Refer to SC → ]**
  - 2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
  - 3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents,

drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.

- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

### **ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE**

#### **3.01 *Intent***

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein. **[Refer to SC →]**

#### **3.02 *Reference Standards***

- A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations
  - 1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

#### **3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies***

- A. *Reporting Discrepancies:*
  - 1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to

applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01. **[ Refer to SC → ]**

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

**B. Resolving Discrepancies:**

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
  - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
  - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

**3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents**

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

### 3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
  - 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
  - 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

## **ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK**

### 4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

### 4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

### 4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

### 4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.
  - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.



#### 4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
  - 2. abnormal weather conditions;
  - 3. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
  - 4. acts of war or terrorism.
- D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.
- E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.
- F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.
- G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

### **ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

#### 5.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.
- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a

mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

## 5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

### A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:*

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
  2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
  - C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
  - D. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

**[Refer to SC →]**

## 5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

### A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site;

2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities); and
  3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

**[Refer to SC →]**

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or
  2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or
  3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
  4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in

question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.

D. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
  - a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
  - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,
  - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
  - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or
  - b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
  - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:
1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
  2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
    - a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;

- b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;
  - c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
  - d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.
- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
    - a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;
    - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
    - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and
    - d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
  2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than

30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question. **[Refer to SC →]**

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site* **[Refer to SC →]**

- A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:
1. those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
  2. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.
- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition

and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.

- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.
- H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.
- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## **ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE**

### **6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds***

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the Supplementary Conditions, or other specific provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies

Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies” as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual’s authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

- C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner’s termination rights under Article 16.
- F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

#### 6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, in the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- D. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- E. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party’s full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party’s obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.



- F. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- G. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- H. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- I. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.
- J. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

### 6.03 Contractor's Insurance

- A. *Workers' Compensation:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:
  - 1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.
  - 2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).
  - 3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).
  - 4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).
- B. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:
  - 1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.
  - 2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.
  - 3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.
- C. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content:* Contractor's commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:
  - 1. Products and completed operations coverage:
    - a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.
    - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
  - 2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
  - 3. Broad form property damage coverage.

4. Severability of interest.
  5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
  6. Personal injury coverage.
  7. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.
  8. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.
- D. *Automobile liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.
  - E. *Umbrella or excess liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.
  - F. *Contractor's pollution liability insurance*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.
  - G. *Additional insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.
  - H. *Contractor's professional liability insurance*: If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.
  - I. *General provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:
    1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.
    2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.
    3. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice,

Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy. **[Refer to SC →]**

4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.
  5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.

**[Refer to SC →]**

#### 6.04 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.
- B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

#### 6.05 *Property Insurance*

- A. *Builder's Risk:* Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the full insurable replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:
  1. include the Owner and Contractor as named insureds, and all Subcontractors, and any individuals or entities required by the Supplementary Conditions to be insured under such builder's risk policy, as insureds or named insureds. For purposes of the remainder of this Paragraph 6.05, Paragraphs 6.06 and 6.07, and any corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured shall collectively be referred to as "insureds." **[Refer to SC →]**
  2. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire; lightning; windstorm; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; flood; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; water damage (other than that caused by flood); and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance may be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor. **[Refer to SC →]**
  3. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar

nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.

4. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects).
  5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).
  6. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.
  7. allow for partial occupation or use of the Work by Owner, such that those portions of the Work that are not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
  8. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth below.
  9. provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered.
  10. not include a co-insurance clause.
  11. include an exception for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, design, or materials exclusions.
  12. include performance/hot testing and start-up.
  13. be maintained in effect, subject to the provisions herein regarding Substantial Completion and partial occupancy or use of the Work by Owner, until the Work is complete. **[refer to SC →]**
- B. *Notice of Cancellation or Change:* All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured.
- C. *Deductibles:* The purchaser of any required builder's risk or property insurance shall pay for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner:* If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
- E. *Additional Insurance:* If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.05, it may do so at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Insurance of Other Property:* If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, such as tools, construction

equipment, or other personal property owned by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an employee of Contractor or a Subcontractor, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for deciding whether to insure it, and if so in what amount.

#### 6.06 *Waiver of Rights*

- A. All policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 6.05, expressly including the builder's risk policy, shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all Subcontractors, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for:
  - 1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and
  - 2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.
- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the agreement under which a Subcontractor performs a portion of the Work contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by builder's risk insurance and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

#### 6.07 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.

- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the money so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by Change Order, if needed.

## ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

### 7.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

### 7.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.  
**[Refer to SC→]**

### 7.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

### 7.04 *"Or Equals"*

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the

Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.

1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
  - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
    - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
    - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
    - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
    - 4) it is not objectionable to Owner.
  - b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
    - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
    - 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal", which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination. **[Refer to SC→]**
- D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer considered the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

#### 7.05 Substitutes

- A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.

1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.
  2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
  3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
    - a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
      - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
      - 2) be similar in substance to that specified, and
      - 3) be suited to the same use as that specified.
    - b. will state:
      - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,
      - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
      - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
    - c. will identify:
      - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and
      - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
    - d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change. **[Refer to SC→]**
- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination. **[Refer to SC→]**
- C. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost:* Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in



the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

- E. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

#### 7.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner. **[Refer to SC →]**
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so. **[Refer to SC →]**
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within five days. **[Refer to SC →]**
- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.

- J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.
- K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.
- L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.
- O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor
  - 2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

#### 7.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

#### 7.08 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work. **[Refer to SC →]**

#### 7.09 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work. **[Refer to SC →]**

#### 7.10 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim. **[Refer to SC →]**

#### 7.11 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

#### 7.12 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
  2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
  - C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.
  - D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
  - E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
  - F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
  - G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

#### 7.13 *Safety Representative*

- A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

#### 7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

#### 7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in

the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.  
**[Refer to SC→]**

7.16 *Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals*

A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements:*

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
  - a. reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
  - b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
  - c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
  - d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.
3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

1. *Shop Drawings:*

- a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
- b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

2. *Samples:*

- a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
- b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

- C. *Other Submittals:* Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.
- D. *Engineer's Review:*
1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
  2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
  3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
  4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.
  5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.
  6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
  7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
  8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.
- E. *Resubmittal Procedures:*
1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.
  2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
  3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

#### 7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
  - 1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
  - 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
  - 1. observations by Engineer;
  - 2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  - 3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  - 4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  - 5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
  - 6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  - 7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
  - 8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.
- D. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

#### 7.18 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any

such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
  - 1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
  - 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### 7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.
- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

### **ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

#### 8.01 *Other Work*

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's



employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

- D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

#### 8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
  - 1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
  - 2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
  - 3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

#### 8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner for whom the Owner is responsible causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual

rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.

- C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.
- D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

## **ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **9.01 *Communications to Contractor***

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

### **9.02 *Replacement of Engineer***

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

### **9.03 *Furnish Data***

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

### **9.04 *Pay When Due***

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

### **9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings***

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

### **9.06 *Insurance***

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

**ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions

and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions. **[Refer to SC →]**

10.04 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

10.05 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

- A. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- B. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- C. Engineer's authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.
- D. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.06 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.07 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.08 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.
- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

#### 10.09 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

### **ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK**

#### 11.01 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
  - 1. *Change Orders:*
    - a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.
    - b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  - 2. *Work Change Directives:* A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.
  - 3. *Field Orders:* Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

#### 11.02 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

#### 11.03 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

#### 11.04 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
  1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or
  2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or
  3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
  1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
  2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
    - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
    - c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a and 11.04.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with

respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;

- d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
- e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
- f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

#### 11.05 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress. **[Refer to SC →]**

#### 11.06 *Change Proposals*

- A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. **Procedures:** Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.
  - 2. **Engineer's Action:** Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.
  - 3. **Binding Decision:** Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.

- B. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals:* If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

#### 11.07 *Execution of Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
  2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
  3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and
  4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under Paragraph 11.06, or Article 12.
- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this Paragraph 11.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed. **[Refer to SC→]**

#### 11.08 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

### **ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS**

#### 12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process:* The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:
1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
  2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and
  3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.
- B. *Submittal of Claim:* The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in



good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.

- C. *Review and Resolution:* The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation:*
  - 1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.
  - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.
  - 3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval:* If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim:* If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. *Final and Binding Results:* If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

## **ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

### **13.01 Cost of the Work**

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
  - 1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or
  - 2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included:* Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the

Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.
2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
5. Supplemental costs including the following:
  - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
  - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
  - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
  - d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
  - e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.
  - g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
  - h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
  - i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.
- C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:
- 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
  - 2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
  - 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
  - 4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
  - 5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.
- D. *Contractor's Fee:* When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.
- E. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

## 13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:
  - 1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
  - 2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

#### 13.03 *Unit Price Work*

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.
- E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price if: **[Refer to SC →]**
  - 1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement;
  - 2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
  - 3. Contractor believes that it is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

### **ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

#### 14.01 *Access to Work*

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them

of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

#### 14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
  - 1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
  - 2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
  - 3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
  - 4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
  - 5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

#### 14.03 *Defective Work*

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated,

installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.

- E. *Preservation of Warranties*: When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages*: In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

#### 14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

#### 14.05 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
  - 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
  - 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

#### 14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

#### 14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

### **ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD**

#### 15.01 *Progress Payments*

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period. **[refer to SC →]**
- B. *Applications for Payments:*
  - 1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate

property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

C. *Review of Applications:*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief: **[Refer to SC →]**
  - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
  - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
  - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
  - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
  - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
  - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or
  - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
  - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
  - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or



- e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
  6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
    - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
    - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
    - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
    - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
    - e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents. **[Refer to SC →]**
- D. *Payment Becomes Due: [Refer to SC →]*
1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.
- E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner:*
1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
    - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;
    - b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
    - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
    - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
    - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
    - f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
    - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
    - h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
    - i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;

- j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
  - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
  - l. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.
2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.
  3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

#### 15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner. **[Refer to SC →]**

#### 15.03 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. **[Refer to SC →]**
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's

risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.

- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list. **[Refer to SC→]**

#### 15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.
  - 2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
  - 3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
  - 4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

#### 15.05 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

#### 15.06 *Final Payment*

- A. *Application for Payment:*
  - 1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record

documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.
  - d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
  - e. ~~complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.~~  
**[Refer to SC →]**
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

**B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:***

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.
- C. *Completion of Work:* The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.
- D. *Payment Becomes Due:* Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer (less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

**15.07 *Waiver of Claims***

- A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from

defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.

- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

#### 15.08 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
  - 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;
  - 2. correct such defective Work;
  - 3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
  - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.
- E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

### **ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

#### 16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension.

Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

#### 16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
  - 1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
  - 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
  - 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
  - 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:
  - 1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and
  - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.
- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

#### 16.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):

1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
  3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

**ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

17.01 *Methods and Procedures [Refer to SC →]*

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:
1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and
  2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:
1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
  2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
  3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

## ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS

### 18.01 *Giving Notice*

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
  - 1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or
  - 2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

**[Refer to SC→]**

### 18.02 *Computation of Times*

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

### 18.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

### 18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

### 18.05 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

### 18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

### 18.07 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

### 18.08 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

**[Refer to SC→]**

++ END OF SECTION++



## SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC® C-700 (2013 Edition). All provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added thereto.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology.....	2
Article 2 – Preliminary Matters.....	2
Article 3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse.....	3
Article 5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions.....	4
Article 6 – Bonds and Insurance.....	5
Article 7 – Contractor’s Responsibilities.....	7
Article 10 – Engineer’s Status During Construction.....	11
Article 11 - Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work.....	11
Article 13 – Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work.....	12
Article 15 – Payments to Contractor; Set-offs; Completion; Correction Period.....	13
Article 17 – Final Resolution of Disputes.....	14
Article 18 – Miscellaneous.....	15

## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### SC-1.01 *Defined Terms*

SC-1.01.A.8 Add the following language at the end of the last sentence in paragraph 1.01.A.8:

The Change Order form to be used in the Project is EJCDC C-941. Extra Work will not be considered for a Change Order or for an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times unless the document is executed by both Owner and Contractor. Furthermore, the parties agree that under no circumstances will an act or failure to act on the part of the Owner or Engineer constitute a waiver of the written Change Order requirement for extra work. A written Change Order is a strict condition precedent for payment for extra work.

SC-1.01.A.40 Add the following language at the end of the last sentence of paragraph 1.01A.40:

Work shall be considered substantially complete when all of the following items have been satisfactorily completed: When the proposed Office Building and Maintenance Garage is in operation and has received an operations permit from the PADEP. All equipment shall be installed and satisfactorily completed for start-up. Manufacturer's start up report received and all back fill is in place and complete.

SC-1.01.A.48 Add the following language at the end of the last sentence of paragraph 1.01.A.48:

A Work Change Directive cannot change Contract Price or Contract Times without a subsequent Change Order.

SC-1.01.A.49 Add the following new terms after paragraph 1.01.A.48:

49. Abnormal Weather Conditions – Conditions of extreme or unusual weather for a given region, elevation, or season as determined by Engineer. Extreme or unusual weather that is typical for a given region, elevation, or season should not be considered Abnormal Weather Conditions.
50. Additional Insureds – [insert Owners name, address; insert SSM name and address]
51. Will – identical and interchangeable with shall. Used to denote a requirement or obligation, as in the Contractor will complete the work.
53. Multiple Prime Contractors – persons or entities who perform construction under contracts with Owner that are administered by Engineer for the completion of the Project. The Term does not include Owner's own forces.
54. Products – New materials, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, systems and any other item which will become or has become a physical portion of the Work. The term "Products" does not include machinery and equipment use for preparation, fabrication, conveying or erection of the Work. The term "Products" may include materials, equipment or components removed from existing facilities that may, if specifically permitted by the Contract Documents, be re-used in the Work.

## **ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

### *SC-2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

Sc-2.01A Add the following sentence at the end of Subparagraph 2.01A:

Failure of the apparently Successful Bidder to provide properly executed Performance and Payment Bonds, Insurance information, Schedule of Values, and to execute and deliver the Contract within the period of time designated in the Contract Documents or as extended by mutual agreement, shall be just cause for the Owner to reject the Bid of the apparently Successful Bidder and to declare the Bid and any Bid Security therefore forfeited.

### *SC-2.02 Copies of Documents*

SC-2.02.A. Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 2.02.A. to read as follows:

Owner shall furnish to Contractor one (1) copy of the Contract Documents (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF).

### *SC-2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

SC-2.05A.1 Add the following language at the end of 2.05A 1:

The construction schedule shall be as outlined in Section 013216, and shall (1) provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during the performance of the Work; (2) identify each phase of construction and occupancy; and (3) set forth dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents (hereinafter referred to as Milestone Dates). Upon review and acceptance by the Owner and the Engineer of the Milestone Dates, the construction schedule shall be deemed part of the Contract Documents. If not accepted, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner and the Engineer and resubmitted for acceptance.

## **ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE**

### *SC-3.01 Intent*

Add the following new paragraph immediately after paragraph 3.01E:

F. Do not Scale the Drawings. Contractor shall field measure and verify dimensions of existing structures, facilities, and equipment. Contractor shall rely on manufacturer's certified equipment dimensions, which shall supercede dimensions of the contract drawings. Where required dimensions are not provided or conflicts are discovered, Contractor shall field measure where possible or request additional information from the Engineer.

### *SC-3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

Add the following language at the end of 3.03 A 1:

The grades, elevations, dimensions, locations, and field measurements, or any drawings or specifications issued by the Engineer, or the Work installed by other Contractors, are not guaranteed by the Engineer or the Owner. The Contractor shall verify the accuracy of all grades, elevations, dimensions, locations and field measurements. In all cases of the interconnection of its Work with existing or other Work, the Contractor shall verify

at the site all dimensions relating to such existing or other Work. Any errors due to the Contractor's failure to verify such grades, elevations, dimensions, locations or field measurements shall be promptly rectified by the Contractor without any additional costs to the Owner or extensions of Contract Time.

## **ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

### *SC-5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas*

Add the following subparagraph immediately after paragraph 5.02D:

1. The Contractor shall determine the legal dimensional and load limits on all roads and bridges over and under which equipment and materials will be moved. In the event that loads or dimensions exceed legal limits, the Contractor shall obtain the necessary permits, pay permit fees, and comply with all regulations for moving such loads.

### *SC-5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

SC-5.03 Add the following new paragraph 5.03C immediately after Paragraph 5.03B:

- C. The following reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to Site are known to Owner:

1. Report dated November 26, 2019, of Subsurface Soil Investigation of Proposed Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and Maintenance Garage

SC-5.03 Add the following new paragraph 5.03D immediately after 5.03C:

- D. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall evaluate and satisfy themselves as to the site condition and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including without limitation, (1) the location, condition, layout, and nature of the project site and surrounding areas; (2) generally prevailing climatic conditions; (3) anticipated labor, supply and costs; (4) availability and cost of materials, tools, and equipment; and (5) other similar issues. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the project site or any improvement located on the project site. Except as set forth in Article 5, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make adjustments in either the Contract Price or Contract Times arising from a failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.

### *SC-5.05 Underground Facilities*

Add the following new paragraph immediately after paragraph 5.05E:

- F. Existing Utilities

1. Contractor shall comply and be bound by the provisions of the Pennsylvania Underground Utility Line Protection Act, Act 287 of 1974 as amended by Act 121 of 2008 73P.S. §176 et.seq.
  2. If any utility company facility is damaged during the Work, Contractor shall immediately notify the affected utility company. Contractor shall be fully responsible for repairing or replacing such damaged facilities in accordance with utility company's requirements. If Contractor fails to promptly repair or replace damaged facilities, Owner or utility company may arrange to have the required

work performed by others and the cost of such work will be charged to the Contractor by deduction from a progress payment.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions*

SC-5.06 Delete Paragraphs 5.06A and 5.06B in their entirety and insert the following:

- A. No reports or drawings related to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the site are known to Owner.
- B. Not used.

**ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE**

SC-6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

SC-6.03.I.3 In the first sentence of paragraph 6.03.I.3 revise "...at least 10 days prior....", to "...at least 30 days prior...."

SC 6.03.J Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.03.J:

K. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 6.03 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:

- 1. Workers' Compensation, and related coverages under Paragraphs 6.03.A.1 and A.2 of the General Conditions:

State:	<u>Statutory</u>
Federal, if applicable (e.g., Longshoreman's):	<u>Statutory</u>
Jones Act coverage, if applicable:	
Bodily injury by accident, each accident	\$ <u>500,000</u>
Bodily injury by disease, aggregate	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>

Employer's Liability:	
Bodily injury, each accident	\$ <u>100,000</u>
Bodily injury by disease, each employee	\$ <u>500,000</u>
Bodily injury/disease aggregate	\$ <u>100,000</u>

For work performed in monopolistic states, stop-gap liability coverage shall be endorsed to either the worker's compensation or commercial general liability policy with a minimum limit of: \$ N/A

Foreign voluntary worker compensation Statutory

- 2. Contractor's Commercial General Liability under Paragraphs 6.03.B and 6.03.C of the General Conditions:

General Aggregate \$ 3,000,000

Products - Completed Operations Aggregate	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>
Personal and Advertising Injury	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>
Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	\$ <u>2,000,000</u>

3. Automobile Liability under Paragraph 6.03.D. of the General Conditions:

Bodily Injury:

Each person	\$ <u>2,000,000</u>
Each accident	\$ <u>2,000,000</u>

Property Damage:

Each accident	\$ <u>1,000,000</u>
---------------	---------------------

[or]

Combined Single Limit of	\$ <u>2,000,000</u>
--------------------------	---------------------

4. Excess or Umbrella Liability:

Per Occurrence	\$ <u>5,000,000</u>
General Aggregate	\$ <u>2,000,000</u>

5. Contractor's Pollution Liability:

Each Occurrence	\$ <u>2,000,000</u>
General Aggregate	\$ <u>2,000,000</u>

If box is checked, Contractor is not required to provide Contractor's Pollution Liability insurance under this Contract

6. Additional Insureds: In addition to Owner and Engineer, include as additional insureds the following: *Muhlenberg Township*

7. Contractor's Professional Liability:

Each Claim	\$ <u>2,000,000</u>
Annual Aggregate	\$ <u>2,000,000</u>

8. The insurance policies and coverage provided by Contractor shall be on a "Per Project" basis.

9. Identify the project by listing the Project Name, Contract Number and project location in the Description of Operations section on the Certificate of Insurance.

SC-6.05 *Property Insurance*

SC-6.05.A.1 Add the following new subparagraph after subparagraph 6.05.A.1:

- a. In addition to Owner (Muhlenberg Township Authority), Contractor, and all Subcontractors, include as insureds the following:

*Spotts, Stevens and McCoy*

*Muhlenberg Township*

SC-6.05.A.2 In the first sentence of paragraph 6.05.A.2 after “volcanic activity” add “sinkhole collapse”.

SC-6.05 A add to the list of requirements in Paragraph 6.05.A, as a numbered item:

14. be subject to a deductible amount of no more than \$10,000 for direct physical loss in any one occurrence.

**ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES**

SC-7.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

Add the following new paragraphs immediately after paragraph 7.02 B:

- C. Regular working hours for the Project are defined as 7:30 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday. Longer hours may be arranged by written request to the Owner. No Work shall be permitted on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays, unless prior written approval is obtained from the Owner.
- D. If Owner consents to Contractor working during non-regular hours, or on Saturday, Sunday or any legal holiday, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for wages, salaries, and expensed paid to Owner’s and Engineer’s personnel which, in the Owner’s judgement, are required to be present at the Project Site during Contractor’s work. Contractor’s reimbursement to Owner for these extra personnel costs will be in the form of a deduction from a progress payment.
- E. No subcontractor shall be permitted to work on the site unless the Contractor’s superintendent is present.

SC-7.04 *Or Equals*

Add the following subparagraph immediately after paragraph 7.04C:

1. The determination as to whether the Product is an “or-equal” or a proposed substitute item will be made during Engineer’s review of Product Shop Drawing, as defined in Article 1 of General Conditions. If the Product proposed by the Contractor is not considered an “or-equal” Product, the Shop Drawing will be returned to the Contractor with the notation “Returned for Correction.” The Contractor will then be required to proceed as specified in paragraphs GC-7.04E and SC-7.05.A.3.a through SC-7.05.A.3.l.

SC-7.05 *Substitutes*

Add the following new paragraphs immediately after 7.05A.3.d:

- e. Submit three copies of request for substitution, plus the number required to be returned to the entity making the request, to the Engineer. Each request for substitution shall cover one Product only.

- f. Requests for substitutions will be accepted from prime Contractor on the Project, and if requests are permitted during the Bidding period, from a Bidder defined in the Instructions to Bidders.
- g. If Instructions to Bidders allow requests for substitutions during the Bidding period, time the submittal so the Engineer receives request for substitution at least 18 days prior to the Bid opening date.
- h. Submit, with request for substitution, Shop Drawings, Product Data, warranty information, case histories, lists of projects on which the Product has been successfully used, test reports, manufacturer's company profile, name and address of manufacturer's service organization, and other data as required to establish that proposed substitute Product is fully equivalent in quality to the Product of the named manufacturer(s) and meets all Specification requirements.
- i. Submit, with request for substitution, the dollar amount which the Owner will receive as a credit toward the Contact Price if the substitution is approved. The Owner and Engineer reserve the right to make an independent investigation of the cost savings, to negotiate with the Contractor to increase the credit, or to reject a proposed substitution if credit is considered insufficient.
- j. Attach letters, provided by other contractors whose work may be affected by the proposed substitution, stating that the substitution will either have no effect on their work or that the substitution will affect their work and that the entity making the request for substitution has agreed to pay any extra costs which may be incurred if the substitution is approved. (This requirement does not apply during the Bidding period).
- k. The entity submitting the request for substitution shall include, on its transmittal letter, the signed statement: "The signer of this letter certifies that all requirements of Paragraph SC-7.05A.3 e through j have been met or will be met".
  - (1) The signer of the transmittal letter, by making this statement, affirms that: the proposed substitute Product has been investigated and has been found to equal or exceed in quality and durability the Product of the named manufacturer(s) and, further, that it meets all Specification requirements;
  - (2) all other prime contractors on the Project have been contacted as to the effect of the proposed substitution on their work and that letters from all other prime contractors are being submitted with the request (this condition does not apply during the Bidding period);
  - (3) the same product warranty, which would have been provided by the named manufacturer(s) will be provided for the substitute product;
  - (4) the entity submitting the request for substitution will coordinate installation of the proposed substitute and make any required change in the Work at no additional cost to the Owner;
  - (5) the entity submitting the request will not make claims for additional costs for additional time required to implement the substitution;
  - (6) the entity making the request will reimburse the Owner for all costs associated with review of the request for substitution;
  - (7) all redesign costs associated with review of the request for substitution, all and all costs required to obtain re-approval from regulatory agencies;



(8) all licenses required for the use of the proposed substitute Product will be obtained and paid for by the entity submitting the request for substitution and such license(s) will be transferred to the Owner;

(9) if required by the Engineer, the entity submitting the request for substitution will provide a special performance warranty or bond (separate from the Contract Performance Bond) as a condition of Engineer's acceptance of the proposed substitute Product (such bond may be in an amount of up to 200 percent of the dollar value of the Product as determined by the Engineer).

- I. Engineer will notify the entity submitting the request, in writing, of decision to accept or reject proposed substitute Product.

Add the following subparagraph immediately after paragraph 7.05B:

1. The determination as to whether the Product is an "or-equal" or a proposed substitute item will be made during Engineer's review of Product Shop Drawing, as defined in Article 1 of General Conditions. If the Product proposed by the Contractor is not considered an "or-equal" Product, the Shop Drawing will be returned to the Contractor with the notation "Returned for Correction." The Contractor will then be required to proceed as specified in paragraphs GC-7.04E and SC-7.05.A.3.a through SC-7.05.A.3.l.

#### *SC-7.06 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others*

SC-7.06.A Amend paragraph 7.06A by adding the following text to the end of the paragraph:

The Contractor shall not award work valued at more than fifty percent of the Contract Price to Subcontractor(s), without the prior approval of the Owner.

Add the following new Subparagraph 7.06B.1 after Subparagraph 7.06B:

"1. Time limit for Submitting Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Other Entities or individual Identities

"a. The apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidders so requested, shall within 5 days after the Bid opening, submit to the Owner a list of all Subcontractors, suppliers, individuals, or other entities required or on the Bid Form.

SC-7.06D Add the following language at the end of paragraph 7.06D:

Within five days after the Bid opening, Contractor shall provide to Engineer a list of all proposed Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others who will be involved with the Work in an amount equal to or greater than five percent (5%) of the total contract amount.

#### *SC-7.08 Permits*

SC-7.08 Add new paragraphs 7.08B and 7.08C immediately after Paragraph 7.08A:

- B. The following approvals and/or permits have been obtained by the Owner:

1. DEP Water Quality Management Part II Permit- Permit No. 0618402 dated June 1, 2018:

2. Berks County Conservation District – Erosion and Sedimentation Plan Approval – Dated May 16, 2018

The Contractor shall familiarize itself with the permits and approvals obtained by the Owner and comply with all permit conditions.

- C. Contractor shall be responsible for the local municipality building permit(s). Contractor shall prepare and submit application form and pay all permit fees. The cost thereof shall be included in the total price or prices bid in the Bid. The Contractor shall pay all charges including inspection costs of applicable jurisdictional agencies and/or property owners and fees for the Contractor-obtained permits and/or approvals; and shall give all notices necessary and incident to the proper and lawful prosecution of the Work.

*SC-7.09 Taxes*

SC 7.09 Add a new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.09.A:

- B. Owner may be exempt from payment of sales and compensating use taxes of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania on all materials to be incorporated into the Work. Contractor shall obtain legal advice to determine how and to what extent the Owner's tax exemption may be utilized by the Contractor.
1. Owner will execute a certificate(s) of tax exemption prepared by Contractor for use in the purchase of supplies and materials to be incorporated into the Work.
  2. Owner's exemption does not apply to construction tools, machinery, equipment, or other property purchased by or leased by Contractor, or to supplies or materials not incorporated into the Work.

*SC-7.10 Laws and Regulations*

SC-7.10D Add the following new paragraphs immediately after paragraph 7.10 C:

- D. The Contractor shall comply with the following Laws and Regulations:
1. The Contractor shall comply with the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act. The applicable provisions of the Act and the wage rate determination are appended to these Supplementary Conditions in the sections immediately following this Section.
  2. The Contractor is subject to the provisions of the Pennsylvania Steel Products Procurement Act of 1978, P.L. 6, as amended. The Act and amendments require that the Contractor use or furnish only steel products (as defined in the Act and amendments) which have been produced in the United States.
  3. The Contractor is subject to the provisions of the Pennsylvania Act 247 of 1972, as amended, relating to the prevention of environmental pollution and the preservation of public natural resources.
  4. The contractor is subject to the provisions of the Pennsylvania Underground Utility Line Protection Act, Act 287 of 1974, as amended, which requires

contractors to notify public utilities and owners of underground utilities prior to starting excavation or demolition work.

5. The Contractor is subject to the provisions of the Pennsylvania Act 7 of 1994 known as the Contractor and Subcontractor Payment Act, as it relates to timely payment by Contractor to Subcontractor and suppliers.

6. The Contractor is subject to the provisions of Pennsylvania Human Relations Act No. 222 of 1955, as amended.

7. Public funds will be used in Payment of the obligations of this Contract. Contractor is therefore required to comply with all Laws and Regulations which pertain to the use of Public Funds as appended to Supplementary Conditions in one or more of the following Sections: 00820, 00821, 00822, 00822A, or 00823.

8. The Contractor is subject to the provisions, duties, obligations and penalties of the Public Works Employment Verification Act, Act 43 P.S. 167.1 to 17.11, which is incorporated herein by reference.

#### *SC-7.15 Emergencies*

Add the following paragraph immediately after paragraph 7.15A:

B. The Contractor shall provide during non-working hours a maintenance crew to correct conditions which are hazardous to the public or detrimental to proper system operation. If the Contractor fails to correct the problems within a reasonable period of time, the necessary corrections will be performed by others and the full costs of the work charged to the Contractor. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of the Contractor's emergency repair personnel shall be submitted to the Owner and Engineer at the preconstruction conference.

### **ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

#### *SC-10.03 Project Representative*

SC-10.03 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 10.03.A:

B. No Resident Project Representative will be provided for this project. Engineer however, reserves the right to designate a Project Representative who will assist Engineer in observing the Work. Such Project Representative will have responsibilities as directed by and under the supervision of Engineer, but in no case will such responsibilities exceed the responsibilities of Engineer outlined in Article 9 of the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

### **ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK**

#### *SC-11.05 Change of Contract Time*

SC-11.05 Add the following new Subparagraph 11.05C:

C. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, an extension in the Contract Times, to the extent permitted by the Contract Documents, shall be the sole and exclusive remedy of the Contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution, or completion of the Work; (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work; (3) loss of productivity; or (4) other similar claims (collectively referred to in this paragraph as Delays) whether or not such delays are foreseeable. In no event shall the

Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages, in connection with any Delay, including, without limitation, consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, impact damages, or other similar remuneration. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including, without limitation, ordering changes in the Work, directing suspension, rescheduling, or correction of the Work, or terminating this Agreement for its convenience), regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies, shall not be construed as active interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work. If the Contractor submits a progress report indicating, or otherwise expressing an intention to achieve, completion of the Work prior to any completion date required by the Contract Documents or expiration of the Contract Times, no liability of the Owner to the Contractor for any failure of the Contractor to so complete the Work shall be created or implied.

*SC-11.07 Execution of Change Orders*

SC-11.07 Add the following new Subparagraph 11.07C

Agreements on any change order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the change order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Price and the Contract Times. In the event a change order increases the Contract Price, the Contractor shall include the Work covered by such change order in applications for payments as if such Work were originally part of the contract documents.

**ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

*SC-13.03 Unit Price Work*

SC 13.03.E Delete Paragraph 13.03.E in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

- E. The unit price of an item of Unit Price Work shall be subject to reevaluation and adjustment under the following conditions:
  - 1. if the extended price of a particular item of Unit Price Work amounts to 5 percent or more of the Contract Price (based on estimated quantities at the time of Contract formation) and the variation in the quantity of that particular item of Unit Price Work actually furnished or performed by Contractor differs by more than 25 percent from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
  - 2. if there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
  - 3. if Contractor believes that Contractor has incurred additional expense as a result thereof, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or if Owner believes that the quantity variation entitles Owner to an adjustment in the unit price, Owner may make a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price.

**ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD**

*SC-15.01 Progress Payments*

Add the following language at the end of paragraph GC 15.01A:

“Payment for materials not incorporated in the Work, but delivered and suitably stored at the site, or at another location agreed to in writing, shall be limited to project specific items completely assembled having a value equal to or greater than ten (10%) of the Total Contract Amount, or \$10,000 whichever is less.

“Items meeting the requirements for payment as stored material are pumps, grinders, sluice gates, electric actuators, generators, and controls panels associated with the equipment listed.

“Payment shall be limited to ninety percent (90%) of the invoiced amount (exclusive of retainage) until such time that the equipment is installed and the retainage is reduced. “

Add the following language at the end of paragraph GC 15.01C 2:

Contractor shall be required to submit a waiver/release of liens and claims in a form and manner acceptable to the Owner and Engineer indicating that in exchange for the progress payment, Contractor waives and releases all claims, demands, liens and requests up to and including the date through the end of the period for which payment is sought and execution and submission of the same shall be a condition precedent to Owner’s duty to make payment to Contractor.

SC-15.01C.6. Add the following new paragraph immediately after GC 15.01.C.6e:

f. If Contractor’s progress on the preparation of Record Drawings does not reflect the progress of the work at the end of the period for which payment is requested, the Engineer may recommend to Owner the withholding of up to ten percent (10%) of the Contract Amount until such time that the Record Drawings are updated by the Contractor so as to reflect the progress of the Work.

SC-15.01 D. 1 Amend the beginning of paragraph by:

Change “Ten days after presentation.....

To “Forty five (45) days after presentation.....

*SC-15.02 Contractor’s Warranty of Title*

SC-15.02.A Amend Paragraph 15.02.A by inserting the following at the end of the paragraph:

“...no later than the time of payment by Owner”

*SC-15.03 Substantial Completion*

SC 15.03.B Add the following new subparagraph to Paragraph 15.03.B:

1. If some or all of the Work has been determined not to be at a point of Substantial Completion and will require re-inspection or re-testing by Engineer, the cost of such re-inspection or re-testing, including the cost of time, travel and living expenses, shall be paid by Contractor to Owner. If Contractor does not pay, or the parties are unable to agree as to the

amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

SC-15.03.F Add a new paragraph after paragraph 15.03.F:

- G. In order to be considered substantially complete, the Work must meet the requirements set forth in the definition of Substantial Completion as indicated in SC-1.01.A

*SC-15.06 Final Payment*

Delete existing Subparagraph 15.06A2e and replace with the following:

- e. Complete and legally effective forms (in a form and manner satisfactory to the Owner and Engineer) indicating, among other things, that in return for final payment, the Contractor waives and releases the Owner and Engineer from any all claims, demands, liens, suits, requests, and/or causes of action relating to or arising out of the Project and execution and submission of the same shall be a condition precedent to Owner's duty to make final payment to Contractor.

**ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

Add the following new paragraph immediately after paragraph 17.01:

SC-17.02 Methods and Procedures

- A. Either Owner or Contractor may request mediation of any Claim for a decision under Paragraph 12.01 before such decision becomes final and binding. The mediation will be governed by the rules of the Berks County Bar Association Mediation Program. The request for mediation shall be submitted in writing to the Berks County Bar Association and to the other party to the contract. Timely submission of the request shall stay the effect of Paragraph 12.01.F.
- B. Owner and Contractor shall participate in the mediation process in good faith. The process shall be concluded within sixty (60) days of filing of the request. The date of termination of the mediation shall be determined by application of the Berks County Bar Association Rules of Mediation.
- C. To the extent Contractor pursues a Claim or litigation against Owner and Owner prevails, partially or completely, on any or all of its own Claims or defenses to Contractor's Claims, leaving Contractor with less than one hundred percent (100%) recovery, Contractor will be liable for any and all legal fees, professional fees, costs or expenses of Owner, as well as the true cost of any of Owner's employee's time associated with analyzing any claim, pursuing litigation or defending the claim or litigation, and Contractor shall reimburse Owner for such legal fees, professional fees, costs and expenses immediately upon demand by Owner. Further, to the extent the Contractor makes an excessive number of Claims, which excessiveness shall be determined solely in the discretion of Owner, and Owner incurs any legal fees, professional fees, expenses, costs, (including, but not limited to employee cost), Contractor shall be liable for such fees, expenses, or costs and Contractor shall reimburse Owner for such legal fees, professional fees, costs and expenses shall be deducted from any amount due to Contractor under the Contract immediately upon demand by Owner. If

the amount due to Contractor is not sufficient to cover such cost, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner within seven (7) days of receipt of Owner's invoice for such legal fees, professional fees, or other cost or expenses.

- D. Pending final resolution of a dispute, except as otherwise agreed in writing, Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of Work and the failure to continue performing the work despite the existence of a payment or other dispute shall be material breach of the Contract.
- E. The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania without regard to conflicts of law. All litigation actions shall be settled in a non-jury trial and shall be brought in the Court of Common Pleas of the county in which the Project is located unless Owner elects, in its sole discretion to have the litigation resolved in the Court of Common Pleas of Berks County, Pennsylvania in which case it shall be resolved there. Contractor agrees to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the Berks County Court of Common Pleas in the event Owner elects to have the dispute resolved there.

## **ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS**

### *SC-18.01 Giving Notice*

Add the following paragraph after paragraph 18.01.A:

- B. Should Owner or Contractor suffer bodily injury or property damage because of any error, omission or act of the other party or of any of the other party's employees or agents or others for whose acts the other party is legally liable, claim will be made in writing to the other party within a reasonable time of the first observance of such injury or damage. The provisions of paragraph 18.01 shall not be construed as a substitute for a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitations or repose.

Add the following new paragraphs after paragraph 18.08:

### *SC-18.09 Professional Fees and Court Costs Included*

Whenever reference is made to "claims, costs, losses and damages", it shall include in each case, but not be limited to, all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs.

### *SC-18.10 Liquidated Damages*

Owner and Contractor recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and that Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed within the times specified in the Agreement, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions. They also recognize the delays, expense and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner is the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty)

Contractor shall pay Owner the amounts specified in the Agreement.

+++ END OF SECTION +++



SPOTTS, STEVENS AND MCCOY  
Consulting Engineers

PENNSYLVANIA FUNDED PROJECT REGULATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Article Number</u>		<u>Page Number</u>
1.01	Pennsylvania Human Relations Act Conditions	00820-1
1.02	Nondiscrimination Provision	00820-1
1.03	Penalties for Failure to Comply	00820-2
1.04	Right of Appeal	00820-3
1.05	Local Laws	00820-3
1.06	Steel and Cast Iron Products	00820-3
1.07	Public Works Employment Verification Act	00820-3
2.01	Federal and State Statutes	00820-5
3.01	Prevailing Minimum Wage Rates	00820-5
3.02	Responsibility of Contractors and Subcontractors	00820-5
3.03	Classification of Workers	00820-5
3.04	Payment of Workers	00820-5
3.05	Posting of Prevailing Minimum Wage Determination	00820-5
3.06	Payroll Records	00820-6
3.07	Registration of Apprentices	00820-6
3.08	Deductions and Employee Benefits	00820-6
3.09	Payment by Lump Sum, Piece Work, or Price Certain Prohibited	00820-6
3.10	Weekly and Final Certificates of Compliance	00820-6
3.11	Direct Payment of Wages by Project Owner	00820-7

SECTION 00820

PENNSYLVANIA FUNDED PROJECT REGULATIONS

1.01 PENNSYLVANIA HUMAN RELATIONS ACT CONDITIONS

The CONTRACTOR shall conform to the provisions of Act No. 222 (October 27, 1955) and as amended and supplemented, known as the "Pennsylvania Human Relations Act", and in accordance with the provisions of the Regulations of the Pennsylvania Human Relations Commission, as adopted March 8, 1974, 4 PA B. 409, amended March 7, 1975, 5 PA B. 434, 16 PA Code Chapter 49.

1.02 NONDISCRIMINATION PROVISION

During the term of this contract, the CONTRACTOR shall agree to the following provisions:

- (a) The CONTRACTOR shall not discriminate against any employee, applicant for employment, independent contractor or any other person because of race, color, religious creed, ancestry, national origin, age, sex, or handicap.

The CONTRACTOR shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees or agents are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religious creed, ancestry, national origin, age, sex, or handicap. Such affirmative action shall include, but is not limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training.

The CONTRACTOR shall post in conspicuous places, available to employees, agents, applicants for employment and other persons, a notice, to be provided by the OWNER, setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

- (b) The CONTRACTOR shall in advertisements or requests for employment, placed by it or on its behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religious creed, ancestry, national origin, age, sex, or handicap.
- (c) The CONTRACTOR shall send each labor union or workers' representative with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising said labor union or workers' representative of its commitment to this nondiscrimination clause. Similar notice shall be sent to every other source of recruitment regularly utilized by the CONTRACTOR.
- (d) It shall be no defense to a finding of noncompliance with the Contract Compliance Regulations issued by the Pennsylvania Human Relations Commission or this nondiscrimination clause that the CONTRACTOR had delegated some of its employment practices to any union, training program or other source of recruitment which prevents it from meeting its obligations. However, if the evidence indicates that the CONTRACTOR was not on notice of the third-party discrimination or made a good faith effort to correct it, such factor shall be considered in mitigation in determining appropriate sanctions.
- (e) Where the practices of a union or any training program or other source of recruitment will result in the exclusion of minority group persons, so that the CONTRACTOR will be unable to meet its obligations under the Contract Compliance Regulations issued by the Pennsylvania Human Relations Commission, or this nondiscrimination clause, the CONTRACTOR shall then employ and fill vacancies through other nondiscriminatory employment procedures.

- (f) The CONTRACTOR shall comply with the Contract Compliance Regulations of the Pennsylvania Human Relations Commission, 16 Pa. Code Chapter 49 and with all laws prohibiting discrimination in hiring or employment opportunities. In the event of the CONTRACTOR'S noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clause of this contract or with any such laws, this contract may, after hearing and adjudication, be terminated or suspended, in whole or in part, and the CONTRACTOR may be declared temporarily ineligible for further Commonwealth contracts, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided by the Contract Compliance Regulations.
- (g) The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all necessary employment documents and records to, and permit access to its books, records and accounts by, the OWNER and the Human Relations Commission, for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with the provisions of the Contract Compliance Regulations, pursuant to Section 49.35 of these Regulations. If the CONTRACTOR does not possess documents or records reflecting the necessary information requested, it shall furnish such information on reporting forms supplied by the OWNER or Commission.
- (h) The CONTRACTOR shall actively recruit minority subcontractors or subcontractors with substantial minority representation among their employees.
- (i) The CONTRACTOR shall include the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause in every subcontract or purchase order, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor.
- (j) The terms used in this nondiscrimination clause shall have the same meaning as in the Contract Compliance Regulations issued by the Pennsylvania Human Relations Commission, 16 Pa. Code Chapter 49.
- (k) The CONTRACTORS' obligations under this clause are limited to the CONTRACTORS' facilities within Pennsylvania, or, where the contract is for purchase of goods manufactured outside of Pennsylvania, the facilities at which such goods are actually produced.

### 1.03 PENALTIES FOR FAILURE TO COMPLY

It is hereby agreed that failure to comply with the foregoing requirements shall constitute a substantial breach of the contract.

In the event the Pennsylvania Human Relations Commission, after investigation and hearing, shall determine that the CONTRACTOR or subcontractor, as the case may be, has failed to comply with any of the provisions of Item 1.02 hereof, the Commission, in addition to issuing any order it deems appropriate pursuant to Section 9 of the Pennsylvania Human Relations Act, shall certify such findings to the OWNER, with a recommendation for termination of the contract or the Subcontract, as the case may be, or with a recommendation that such CONTRACTOR or subcontractor be declared ineligible for any further Public Works Contracts or Subcontracts for a period of not more than two (2) years from the date of such recommendation.

Should the OWNER adopt the recommendation to terminate the contract, written notice of this fact shall be given to the CONTRACTOR by registered mail addressed to the registered office in Pennsylvania of the CONTRACTOR, in which event all obligation on the part of the OWNER to perform this contract shall cease, save only the obligation to pay the CONTRACTOR the sums due, including any retained amounts, for all articles delivered or work done, or for all articles or equipment for which the CONTRACTOR may be liable, to the date of such termination.

Should the OWNER adopt the recommendation to direct the CONTRACTOR to terminate a Subcontract entered into by the CONTRACTOR under this contract, written notice of this fact shall

be given to the CONTRACTOR by registered mail addressed to the registered office in Pennsylvania of the CONTRACTOR, and it shall then be the obligation of the CONTRACTOR to terminate such Subcontract pursuant to said written notice.

Should the OWNER adopt the recommendation to declare the CONTRACTOR or subcontractor, as the case may be, ineligible for further Public Works Contracts or Subcontracts, written notice of this fact and of the duration of such period of ineligibility shall be given to the CONTRACTOR or subcontractor by registered mail addressed to the registered office in Pennsylvania of the CONTRACTOR or subcontractor.

#### 1.04 RIGHT OF APPEAL

The CONTRACTOR or subcontractor, as the case may be, shall have a right of appeal from any order of the Pennsylvania Human Relations Commission, as in other cases provided by law, and the OWNER shall not act upon the recommendation of the Commission, specified in Item P1:03, until the CONTRACTOR or subcontractor has exhausted the right of appeal provided by law, or the time for such appeal has expired.

#### 1.05 LOCAL LAWS

The Contract Documents shall be governed by the law of the place of the Project.

#### 1.06 STEEL AND CAST IRON PRODUCTS

Any steel or cast iron products used in the construction of public work pursuant to this Contract shall be produced in the United States.

#### 1.07 Public Works Employment Verification Act

The Public Works Employment Verification Act (43 P.S. Section 167) went into effect on January 1, 2013. This regulation is being administered in Pennsylvania by the Department of General Services ("Department").

##### A. General requirements for public works contractors and subcontractors

1. Public works contractors and every subcontractor performing work under a public works contract shall utilize the EVP system to verify the employment eligibility of each new employee hired after January 1, 2013.
2. Public works contractors and every subcontractor performing work under a public works contract shall submit the Form to the contracting public body to ensure compliance with the act.
3. In addition to the Form, public works contractors and every subcontractor shall maintain documentation of continued compliance with the act by utilizing the EVP for new employees hired throughout the duration of the public works contract.

##### B. Specific requirements for public works contractors

1. As a precondition to the award of a contract for public work, a public works contractor shall submit a completed Form to the public body that is bidding and awarding the public works contract. A public works contractor is required to submit a completed Form to the contracting public body prior to contract execution. During a public works contract, a new employee hired by a public works contractor, regardless of whether he will be working onsite or offsite of a public work or otherwise, shall be verified within 5 business days of his start date.

2. Subcontracts between a public works contractor and its subcontractors are required to contain notification of the applicability of the act, information regarding the use of EVP and reference to the Department's web site at [www.dgs.pa.gov](http://www.dgs.pa.gov) to obtain a copy of the Form.
  3. A public works contractor shall cooperate with the Department during an investigation or audit arising under the act.
- C. Specific requirements for public works subcontractors.
1. Prior to beginning either onsite or offsite work on a public works project, every subcontractor shall submit a completed Form to the contracting public body. During a public works contract, a new employee hired by a public works subcontractor, regardless of whether he will be working onsite or offsite of a public work or otherwise, shall be verified within 5 business days of his start date.
  2. Subcontracts between a subcontractor and its subcontractors are required to contain notification of the applicability of the act, information regarding the use of EVP and reference to the Department's web site at [www.dgs.state.pa.us](http://www.dgs.state.pa.us) to obtain a copy of the Form.
  3. A subcontractor shall cooperate with the Department during an investigation or audit arising under the act.
- D. Public Works Employment Verification Form
1. The Form for use by public bodies, public works contractors and subcontractors is posted on the Department's web site at [www.dgs.pa.gov](http://www.dgs.pa.gov). The Form may not be changed or altered.
  2. The Form shall be signed by an authorized representative of the public works contractor or subcontractor. The representative shall have sufficient knowledge to make the representations and certifications in the Form.
  3. The Department may require the public works contractor or subcontractor to provide supporting documentation that the representative signing the Form had authority to legally bind the public works contractor or subcontractor.
  4. The submitted Forms shall be retained by the public body for the duration of the public works contract.

## 2.01 FEDERAL AND STATE STATUTES

CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable Federal and State statutes, rules and regulations dealing with the prevention of environmental pollution and the preservation of public natural resources that could affect the project.

## 3.01 PREVAILING MINIMUM WAGE RATES

The CONTRACTOR shall pay no less than the wage rates as determined in the decision of the Secretary of Labor and Industry (Secretary), attached hereto, and shall comply with the conditions of the Pennsylvania Prevailing Wage Act approved August 15, 1961 (Act No. 442), as amended August 9, 1963 (Act No. 342) and the Regulations issued pursuant thereto, to assure the full and proper payment of said rates.

The general prevailing minimum wage rates, including contributions for employee benefits as shall have been determined by the Secretary, must be paid to the workers employed in the performance of the contract.

### 3.02 RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

The contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the CONTRACTOR and to all work performed on the contract by all subcontractors. The CONTRACTOR shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these required provisions and such other stipulations as may be required.

### 3.03 CLASSIFICATION OF WORKERS

No workers may be employed on the project except in accordance with the classifications set forth in the decision of the Secretary. In the event that additional or different classifications are necessary, the procedure set forth by the Secretary shall be followed.

### 3.04 PAYMENT OF WORKERS

All workers employed or working on the project shall be paid unconditionally, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between any CONTRACTOR, subcontractor and workers, not less than once a week without deduction or rebate on any account, either directly or indirectly, except authorized deductions, the full amounts due at the time of payment, computed at the rates applicable to the time worked in the appropriate classification. Nothing in the contract, the Act or these specifications shall prohibit the payment of more than the general prevailing minimum wage rates as determined by the Secretary to any workman on the project.

### 3.05 POSTING OF PREVAILING MINIMUM WAGE DETERMINATION

The CONTRACTOR and each subcontractor shall post for the entire period of construction the wage determination decisions of the Secretary, including the effective date of any changes thereof, in a prominent and easily accessible place or places at the site of the work and at such place or places used by them to pay workers their wages. The posted notice of wage rates must contain the following information:

- (a) Name of project.
- (b) Name of the public body for which the Project is being constructed.
- (c) The crafts and classifications of workers listed in the Secretary's general prevailing minimum wage rate determination for the particular project.
- (d) The general prevailing minimum wage rates determined for each craft and classification and the effective date of any changes.
- (e) A statement advising workers that, if they have been paid less than the general prevailing minimum wage rate for their job classification or that the CONTRACTOR or subcontractor are not complying with the Act or Regulations in any manner whatsoever, they may file a protest in writing with the Secretary of Labor and Industry. Any workers paid less than the rate specified in the contract shall have a civil right of action for the difference between the

wage paid and the wages stipulated in the contract, which right of action must be exercised within six (6) months from the occurrence of the event creating such right.

### 3.06 PAYROLL RECORDS

The CONTRACTOR and all subcontractors shall keep an accurate record showing the name, craft or classification, number of hours worked per day, and the actual hourly rate of wage paid (including employee benefits) to each workman employed in connection with the project. Such record must include any deductions from each workman. The record shall be preserved for two (2) years from the date of payment and shall be open at all reasonable hours to the inspection of the public body awarding the CONTRACT and to the Secretary or any duly authorized representatives.

### 3.07 REGISTRATION OF APPRENTICES

Apprentices shall be limited to such numbers as shall be in accordance with a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with and approved by the Pennsylvania Apprenticeship and Training Council. Only apprentices whose training and employment are in full compliance with the provisions of the Apprenticeship and Training Act approved July 14, 1961 (Act No. 304) and the Rules and Regulations issued pursuant thereto shall be employed on the project. Any workman using the tools of a craft which does not qualify as an apprentice within the provisions of the Act shall be paid the rate predetermined for journeymen in that particular craft or classification.

### 3.08 DEDUCTIONS AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Wages shall be paid without any deductions except authorized deductions. Employers not parties to a contract requiring contributions for employee benefits, which the Secretary has determined to be included in the general prevailing minimum wage rate, shall pay the monetary equivalent thereof directly to the workers.

### 3.09 PAYMENT BY LUMP SUM, PIECE WORK, OR PRICE CERTAIN PROHIBITED

Payment of compensation to workers for work performed on public work on a lump sum basis, a piece work system, or a price certain for the completion of a certain amount of work, or the production of a certain result shall be deemed a violation of the Act, regardless of the average hourly earnings resulting therefrom.

### 3.10 WEEKLY AND FINAL CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

Each CONTRACTOR and each subcontractor shall file a statement each week and a final statement at the completion of the contract with the contracting agency, under oath, and in a form satisfactory to the Secretary, certifying that all workers have been paid wages in strict conformity with the provisions of the contract as prescribed by the Regulations, or if any wages remain unpaid, to set forth the amount of wages due and owing to each workman respectively.

### 3.11 DIRECT PAYMENT OF WAGES BY PROJECT OWNER

When notified by the Secretary of the filing of wage claims by workers, pursuant to Section 10(b) of Act 442, the OWNER shall withhold from the monies due to the CONTRACTOR sufficient funds to pay all claims determined to be valid and, when so directed by the Secretary, shall pay wages directly to the workers.

END OF SECTION



COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA

PUBLIC WORKS EMPLOYMENT VERIFICATION FORM

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Business or Organization Name (Employer) \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor

Contracting Public Body \_\_\_\_\_

Contract/Project No \_\_\_\_\_

Project Description \_\_\_\_\_

Project Location \_\_\_\_\_

As a contractor/subcontractor for the above referenced public works contract, I hereby affirm that as of the above date, our company is in compliance with the Public Works Employment Verification Act ('the Act') through utilization of the federal E-Verify Program (EVP) operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security. To the best of my/our knowledge, all employees hired post January 1, 2013 are authorized to work in the United States.

It is also agreed to that all public works contractors/subcontractors will utilize the federal EVP to verify the employment eligibility of each new hire within five (5) business days of the employee start date throughout the duration of the public works contract. Documentation confirming the use of the federal EVP upon each new hire shall be maintained in the event of an investigation or audit.

I, \_\_\_\_\_, authorized representative of the company above, attest that the information contained in this verification form is true and correct and understand that the submission of false or misleading information in connection with the above verification shall be subject to sanctions provided by law.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative Signature



**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

Project Name:	Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and Maintenance Garage
Awarding Agency:	Muhlenberg Township Authority
Contract Award Date:	4/1/2020
Serial Number:	20-00753
Project Classification:	Building/Highway
Determination Date:	1/28/2020
Assigned Field Office:	Scranton
Field Office Phone Number:	(570)963-4577
Toll Free Phone Number:	(877)214-3962
Project County:	Berks County

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

<b>Project: 20-00753 - Building</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Total</b>
Asbestos & Insulation Workers	6/26/2017		\$32.00	\$26.51	\$58.51
Asbestos & Insulation Workers	7/2/2018		\$32.80	\$26.76	\$59.56
Asbestos & Insulation Workers	7/2/2019		\$33.80	\$27.26	\$61.06
Asbestos & Insulation Workers	7/2/2020		\$32.80	\$30.01	\$62.81
Boilermaker (Commercial, Institutional, and Minor Repair Work)	3/1/2017		\$28.52	\$18.22	\$46.74
Boilermaker (Commercial, Institutional, and Minor Repair Work)	3/1/2018		\$29.52	\$18.22	\$47.74
Boilermaker (Commercial, Institutional, and Minor Repair Work)	1/1/2019		\$29.26	\$18.48	\$47.74
Boilermakers	1/1/2018		\$46.26	\$33.36	\$79.62
Boilermakers	3/1/2018		\$45.89	\$33.73	\$79.62
Boilermakers	1/1/2019		\$45.51	\$34.11	\$79.62
Boilermakers	8/1/2019		\$47.21	\$34.11	\$81.32
Bricklayer (Pointer, Cleaner, Caulker, Cement Mason, Plasterer, Tile Setter)	5/1/2018		\$29.40	\$20.35	\$49.75
Bricklayers, Stone Masons, Pointers, Caulkers, Cleaners	5/1/2017		\$34.11	\$15.19	\$49.30
Bricklayers, Stone Masons, Pointers, Caulkers, Cleaners	5/1/2018		\$34.53	\$15.57	\$50.10
Bricklayers, Stone Masons, Pointers, Caulkers, Cleaners	5/1/2019		\$35.04	\$15.96	\$51.00
Bricklayers, Stone Masons, Pointers, Caulkers, Cleaners	5/1/2020		\$35.64	\$16.36	\$52.00
Bricklayers, Stone Masons, Pointers, Caulkers, Cleaners	5/1/2021		\$36.33	\$16.77	\$53.10
Carpenters, Drywall Hangers, Framers, Instrument Men, Lathers, Soft Floor Layers	6/1/2017		\$30.05	\$16.05	\$46.10
Carpenters, Drywall Hangers, Framers, Instrument Men, Lathers, Soft Floor Layers	6/1/2018		\$29.53	\$16.20	\$45.73
Carpenters, Drywall Hangers, Framers, Instrument Men, Lathers, Soft Floor Layers	6/1/2019		\$30.18	\$16.65	\$46.83
Carpenters, Drywall Hangers, Framers, Instrument Men, Lathers, Soft Floor Layers	6/1/2020		\$30.88	\$17.10	\$47.98
Carpenters, Drywall Hangers, Framers, Instrument Men, Lathers, Soft Floor Layers	6/1/2021		\$31.77	\$17.41	\$49.18
Cement Finishers	5/1/2017		\$35.87	\$12.93	\$48.80
Cement Masons	5/1/2019		\$30.30	\$20.40	\$50.70
Cement Masons	5/1/2019		\$31.00	\$22.68	\$53.68
DockBuilder/Pile Drivers (Building, Heavy & Highway)	5/1/2018		\$43.45	\$34.47	\$77.92
Dockbuilder/Piledriver (Building, Heavy, Highway)	11/1/2017		\$43.45	\$33.22	\$76.67
Dockbuilder/Piledriver (Building, Heavy, Highway)	5/1/2018		\$44.70	\$33.22	\$77.92
Drywall Finisher	5/1/2017		\$27.81	\$18.17	\$45.98
Drywall Finisher	5/1/2019		\$28.58	\$19.64	\$48.22
Electricians	9/1/2017		\$34.77	\$21.77	\$56.54
Electricians	9/1/2018		\$36.02	\$22.51	\$58.53
Electricians	9/1/2019	8/31/2020	\$36.77	\$23.53	\$60.30
Electricians	9/1/2020		\$38.27	\$23.60	\$61.87
Elevator Constructor	1/1/2018		\$47.48	\$33.00	\$80.48

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

<b>Project: 20-00753 - Building</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Total</b>
Floor Coverer	5/1/2019		\$31.54	\$17.89	\$49.43
Floor Coverer	5/1/2020		\$32.66	\$17.89	\$50.55
Floor Layer	5/1/2017		\$30.80	\$16.71	\$47.51
Glazier	5/1/2017		\$34.69	\$18.05	\$52.74
Glazier	5/1/2018		\$35.69	\$18.35	\$54.04
Glazier	5/1/2019	4/30/2020	\$35.53	\$20.06	\$55.59
Glazier	5/1/2020	4/30/2021	\$35.53	\$21.51	\$57.04
Glazier	5/1/2021		\$35.53	\$22.86	\$58.39
Iron Workers (Bridge, Structural Steel, Ornamental, Precast, Reinforcing)	7/1/2017		\$31.33	\$28.42	\$59.75
Iron Workers (Bridge, Structural Steel, Ornamental, Precast, Reinforcing)	7/1/2018		\$32.53	\$28.42	\$60.95
Iron Workers (Bridge, Structural Steel, Ornamental, Precast, Reinforcing)	7/1/2019		\$32.76	\$29.88	\$62.64
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$21.57	\$15.04	\$36.61
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2018	4/30/2019	\$22.07	\$15.59	\$37.66
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2019	4/30/2020	\$23.02	\$15.92	\$38.94
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2020		\$22.07	\$17.92	\$39.99
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$23.57	\$15.04	\$38.61
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$24.07	\$15.59	\$39.66
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2019	4/30/2020	\$25.02	\$15.92	\$40.94
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2020		\$24.07	\$17.92	\$41.99
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$25.57	\$15.58	\$41.15
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2018	4/30/2019	\$25.82	\$15.84	\$41.66
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$26.87	\$15.94	\$42.81
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$26.77	\$15.58	\$42.35
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2018	4/30/2019	\$27.32	\$15.84	\$43.16
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$28.37	\$15.94	\$44.31
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$27.27	\$15.58	\$42.85
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2018	4/30/2019	\$27.82	\$15.84	\$43.66
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$28.87	\$15.94	\$44.81
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$22.92	\$15.04	\$37.96
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2018	4/30/2019	\$23.42	\$15.59	\$39.01
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$24.37	\$15.92	\$40.29
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2020		\$24.37	\$16.97	\$41.34
Marble Mason	5/1/2017		\$30.14	\$14.75	\$44.89
Marble Mason	5/1/2018		\$30.76	\$15.13	\$45.89
Marble Mason	5/1/2019		\$31.37	\$15.52	\$46.89
Marble Mason	5/1/2020		\$31.97	\$15.92	\$47.89
Marble Mason	5/1/2021		\$32.56	\$16.33	\$48.89
Millwright	7/1/2017		\$36.49	\$18.93	\$55.42
Millwright	5/1/2018		\$37.84	\$19.64	\$57.48
Millwright	5/1/2019		\$39.14	\$20.08	\$59.22
Operators (Building, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$35.24	\$24.58	\$59.82
Operators (Building, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$36.78	\$25.03	\$61.81

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

<b>Project: 20-00753 - Building</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Total</b>
Operators (Building, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.78	\$27.03	\$63.81
Operators (Building, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$38.32	\$27.49	\$65.81
Operators (Building, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$39.87	\$27.94	\$67.81
Operators (Building, Class 01A - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$37.49	\$25.23	\$62.72
Operators (Building, Class 01A - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$39.03	\$25.69	\$64.72
Operators (Building, Class 01A - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$39.03	\$27.69	\$66.72
Operators (Building, Class 01A - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$40.57	\$28.15	\$68.72
Operators (Building, Class 01A - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$42.12	\$28.60	\$70.72
Operators (Building, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$34.96	\$24.49	\$59.45
Operators (Building, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$36.50	\$24.95	\$61.45
Operators (Building, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.50	\$26.94	\$63.44
Operators (Building, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$38.05	\$27.39	\$65.44
Operators (Building, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$39.59	\$27.85	\$67.44
Operators (Building, Class 02A - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$37.21	\$25.16	\$62.37
Operators (Building, Class 02A - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$38.75	\$25.61	\$64.36
Operators (Building, Class 02A - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$38.75	\$27.61	\$66.36
Operators (Building, Class 02A - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$40.30	\$28.06	\$68.36
Operators (Building, Class 02A - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$41.84	\$28.52	\$70.36
Operators (Building, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$32.23	\$23.68	\$55.91
Operators (Building, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$33.78	\$24.12	\$57.90
Operators (Building, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$33.78	\$26.13	\$59.91
Operators (Building, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$35.32	\$26.59	\$61.91
Operators (Building, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$36.87	\$27.04	\$63.91
Operators (Building, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$30.33	\$22.12	\$52.45
Operators (Building, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$32.63	\$23.80	\$56.43
Operators (Building, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$32.63	\$25.81	\$58.44
Operators (Building, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$34.18	\$26.26	\$60.44
Operators (Building, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$35.72	\$26.72	\$62.44
Operators (Building, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$29.87	\$21.99	\$51.86
Operators (Building, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$32.18	\$23.69	\$55.87
Operators (Building, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$32.19	\$25.67	\$57.86
Operators (Building, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$33.73	\$26.13	\$59.86
Operators (Building, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$35.27	\$26.59	\$61.86
Operators (Building, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$29.00	\$21.72	\$50.72
Operators (Building, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$31.31	\$23.41	\$54.72
Operators (Building, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$31.31	\$25.41	\$56.72
Operators (Building, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$32.86	\$25.86	\$58.72
Operators (Building, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$34.40	\$26.32	\$60.72
Operators (Building, Class 07A- See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$42.44	\$28.13	\$70.57
Operators (Building, Class 07A- See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$44.29	\$28.68	\$72.97
Operators (Building, Class 07A- See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$44.60	\$30.77	\$75.37
Operators (Building, Class 07A- See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$46.46	\$31.31	\$77.77
Operators (Building, Class 07A- See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$48.31	\$31.86	\$80.17
Operators (Building, Class 07B- See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$42.09	\$28.03	\$70.12

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

<b>Project: 20-00753 - Building</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Total</b>
Operators (Building, Class 07B- See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$43.95	\$28.58	\$72.53
Operators (Building, Class 07B- See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$44.26	\$30.66	\$74.92
Operators (Building, Class 07B- See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$46.11	\$31.21	\$77.32
Operators (Building, Class 07B- See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$47.96	\$31.77	\$79.73
Painters Class 1 (see notes)	5/1/2017		\$27.25	\$18.17	\$45.42
Painters Class 1 (see notes)	5/1/2019		\$28.31	\$19.77	\$48.08
Painters Class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2017		\$30.15	\$18.17	\$48.32
Painters Class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2019		\$31.21	\$19.78	\$50.99
Painters Class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2017		\$36.25	\$18.17	\$54.42
Plasterers (Use Cement Masons)	5/1/2018		\$29.00	\$21.30	\$50.30
Plasterers	5/1/2017		\$24.23	\$21.38	\$45.61
Plasterers	5/1/2019		\$32.08	\$21.86	\$53.94
Plasterers	5/1/2019		\$26.73	\$20.63	\$47.36
plumber	5/1/2019		\$45.92	\$31.72	\$77.64
Plumbers	5/1/2017		\$44.39	\$30.60	\$74.99
Roofers (Composition)	5/1/2017		\$36.15	\$30.22	\$66.37
Roofers (Composition)	5/1/2018		\$37.15	\$31.27	\$68.42
Roofers (Composition)	5/1/2019		\$38.35	\$31.80	\$70.15
Roofers (Shingle)	5/1/2016		\$25.70	\$19.17	\$44.87
Roofers (Shingle)	5/1/2019		\$28.50	\$20.87	\$49.37
Roofers (Slate & Tile)	5/1/2016		\$28.70	\$19.17	\$47.87
Roofers (Slate & Tile)	5/1/2018		\$30.50	\$20.37	\$50.87
Roofers (Slate & Tile)	5/1/2019		\$31.50	\$20.87	\$52.37
Sheet Metal Workers	6/1/2016		\$33.60	\$33.43	\$67.03
Sheet Metal Workers	6/1/2017		\$33.98	\$35.40	\$69.38
Sheet Metal Workers	6/1/2018		\$34.78	\$36.45	\$71.23
Sheet Metal Workers	6/1/2019		\$36.08	\$37.65	\$73.73
Sprinklerfitters	4/1/2017		\$37.40	\$21.74	\$59.14
Sprinklerfitters	4/1/2018		\$38.80	\$22.74	\$61.54
Steamfitters	5/1/2017		\$46.99	\$32.67	\$79.66
Steamfitters	5/1/2019		\$49.93	\$35.82	\$85.75
Terrazzo Finisher	5/1/2017		\$31.64	\$15.62	\$47.26
Terrazzo Finisher	5/1/2018		\$32.35	\$15.91	\$48.26
Terrazzo Finisher	5/1/2019		\$33.04	\$16.22	\$49.26
Terrazzo Setter	5/1/2017		\$30.63	\$18.85	\$49.48
Terrazzo Setter	5/1/2018		\$31.23	\$19.25	\$50.48
Terrazzo Setter	5/1/2019		\$31.81	\$19.67	\$51.48
Tile & Marble Finisher	5/1/2017		\$26.89	\$13.86	\$40.75
Tile & Marble Finisher	5/1/2018		\$27.60	\$14.15	\$41.75
Tile & Marble Finisher	5/1/2019		\$28.29	\$14.46	\$42.75
Tile & Marble Finisher	5/1/2020		\$28.96	\$14.79	\$43.75
Tile & Marble Finisher	5/1/2021		\$29.61	\$15.14	\$44.75
Tile Setter	5/1/2017		\$30.14	\$14.75	\$44.89
Tile Setter	5/1/2018		\$30.76	\$15.13	\$45.89

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

<b>Project: 20-00753 - Building</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Total</b>
Tile Setter	5/1/2019		\$31.37	\$15.52	\$46.89
Tile Setter	5/1/2020		\$31.97	\$15.92	\$47.89
Tile Setter	5/1/2021		\$32.56	\$16.33	\$48.89
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2017		\$34.47	\$0.00	\$34.47
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.32	\$0.00	\$35.32
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.12	\$0.00	\$36.12
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2017		\$34.54	\$0.00	\$34.54
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.39	\$0.00	\$35.39
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.19	\$0.00	\$36.19
Truckdriver class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2017		\$35.03	\$0.00	\$35.03
Truckdriver class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.88	\$0.00	\$35.88
Truckdriver class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.68	\$0.00	\$36.68
Window Film / Tint Installer	6/1/2019		\$24.52	\$12.08	\$36.60

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

<b>Project: 20-00753 - Heavy/Highway</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Total</b>
Carpenter - Chief of Party (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2019	4/30/2020	\$36.88	\$15.49	\$52.37
Carpenter - Chief of Party (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2020	4/30/2021	\$39.12	\$15.49	\$54.61
Carpenter - Chief of Party (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2021		\$41.42	\$15.49	\$56.91
Carpenter - Instrument Person (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2016		\$27.12	\$13.83	\$40.95
Carpenter - Instrument Person (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2019	4/30/2020	\$32.07	\$15.49	\$47.56
Carpenter - Instrument Person (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2020	4/30/2021	\$34.02	\$15.49	\$49.51
Carpenter - Instrument Person (Surveying & Layout)	5/1/2021		\$36.02	\$15.49	\$51.51
Carpenter - Rodman I (Survey & Layout)	5/1/2016		\$21.09	\$13.83	\$34.92
Carpenter - Rodman I (Survey & Layout)	5/1/2019	4/30/2020	\$25.66	\$12.39	\$38.05
Carpenter - Rodman I (Survey & Layout)	5/1/2020	4/30/2021	\$27.22	\$12.39	\$39.61
Carpenter - Rodman I (Survey & Layout)	5/1/2021		\$28.82	\$12.39	\$41.21
Carpenter - Rodman II (Survey & Layout)	5/1/2016		\$18.69	\$13.83	\$32.52
Carpenter	5/1/2019	4/30/2020	\$32.07	\$15.49	\$47.56
Carpenter	5/1/2020	4/30/2021	\$34.02	\$15.49	\$49.51
Carpenter	5/1/2021		\$36.02	\$15.49	\$51.51
Carpenters	6/1/2017		\$30.92	\$14.14	\$45.06
Cement Finishers	1/1/2017		\$27.70	\$20.20	\$47.90
Electric Lineman	5/29/2017		\$44.22	\$23.94	\$68.16
Electric Lineman	5/28/2018		\$45.25	\$24.94	\$70.19
Electric Lineman	5/27/2019		\$46.32	\$25.97	\$72.29
Iron Workers (Bridge, Structural Steel, Ornamental, Precast, Reinforcing)	7/1/2017		\$31.33	\$28.42	\$59.75
Iron Workers (Bridge, Structural Steel, Ornamental, Precast, Reinforcing)	7/1/2018		\$32.53	\$28.42	\$60.95
Iron Workers (Bridge, Structural Steel, Ornamental, Precast, Reinforcing)	7/1/2019		\$32.76	\$29.88	\$62.64
Iron Workers	7/1/2106		\$31.95	\$27.65	\$59.60
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$19.81	\$15.79	\$35.60
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$20.36	\$16.29	\$36.65
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$20.96	\$16.79	\$37.75
Laborers (Class 01 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$21.61	\$17.29	\$38.90
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$26.43	\$15.79	\$42.22
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$26.98	\$16.29	\$43.27
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$27.58	\$16.79	\$44.37
Laborers (Class 02 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$28.23	\$17.29	\$45.52
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$23.42	\$15.79	\$39.21
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$23.97	\$16.29	\$40.26
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$24.57	\$16.79	\$41.36
Laborers (Class 03 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$25.22	\$17.29	\$42.51
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$23.77	\$15.79	\$39.56
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$24.32	\$16.29	\$40.61
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$24.92	\$16.79	\$41.71
Laborers (Class 04 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$25.57	\$17.29	\$42.86
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$24.44	\$15.79	\$40.23
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$24.99	\$16.29	\$41.28



**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

<b>Project: 20-00753 - Heavy/Highway</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Total</b>
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$25.59	\$16.79	\$42.38
Laborers (Class 05 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$26.24	\$17.29	\$43.53
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$23.86	\$15.79	\$39.65
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$24.41	\$16.29	\$40.70
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$25.01	\$16.79	\$41.80
Laborers (Class 06 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$25.66	\$17.29	\$42.95
Laborers (Class 07 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$24.15	\$15.79	\$39.94
Laborers (Class 07 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$24.70	\$16.29	\$40.99
Laborers (Class 07 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$25.30	\$16.79	\$42.09
Laborers (Class 07 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$25.95	\$17.29	\$43.24
Laborers (Class 08 - See notes)	5/1/2016		\$24.63	\$15.79	\$40.42
Laborers (Class 08 - See notes)	5/1/2017		\$25.18	\$16.29	\$41.47
Laborers (Class 08 - See notes)	5/1/2018		\$25.78	\$16.79	\$42.57
Laborers (Class 08 - See notes)	5/1/2019		\$26.43	\$17.29	\$43.72
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$32.16	\$22.64	\$54.80
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$33.80	\$24.16	\$57.96
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.35	\$24.61	\$59.96
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$35.35	\$26.61	\$61.96
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$36.90	\$27.06	\$63.96
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$38.44	\$27.52	\$65.96
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$36.05	\$24.82	\$60.87
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$37.60	\$25.27	\$62.87
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$37.60	\$27.27	\$64.87
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$39.14	\$27.73	\$66.87
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$40.69	\$28.18	\$68.87
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$33.52	\$24.07	\$57.59
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.07	\$24.52	\$59.59
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$35.07	\$26.52	\$61.59
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$36.61	\$26.98	\$63.59
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$38.16	\$27.43	\$65.59
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02a - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$35.78	\$24.72	\$60.50
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02a - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$37.32	\$25.19	\$62.51
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02a - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$37.32	\$27.19	\$64.51
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02a - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$38.87	\$27.64	\$66.51
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 02a - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$40.41	\$28.10	\$68.51
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$30.60	\$23.21	\$53.81
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$32.15	\$23.66	\$55.81
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$32.15	\$25.66	\$57.81
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$33.69	\$26.12	\$59.81
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$35.24	\$26.57	\$61.81
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$29.47	\$22.88	\$52.35
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$31.01	\$23.32	\$54.33
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$31.01	\$25.33	\$56.34
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$32.55	\$25.79	\$58.34



**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

<b>Project: 20-00753 - Heavy/Highway</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Total</b>
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$34.10	\$26.24	\$60.34
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$29.02	\$22.74	\$51.76
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$30.56	\$23.20	\$53.76
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$30.56	\$25.20	\$55.76
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$32.11	\$25.65	\$57.76
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$33.65	\$26.11	\$59.76
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$28.14	\$22.49	\$50.63
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$29.68	\$22.93	\$52.61
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$29.68	\$24.94	\$54.62
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$31.23	\$25.39	\$56.62
Operators (Building/Heavy, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$32.77	\$25.84	\$58.61
Operators (Class 02 - All Types of Cranes, Backhoes, Shovels)	5/1/2019		\$33.29	\$25.99	\$59.28
Operators (Heavy, Class 07A - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$40.73	\$27.63	\$68.36
Operators (Heavy, Class 07A - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$42.58	\$28.18	\$70.76
Operators (Heavy, Class 07A - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$42.89	\$30.27	\$73.16
Operators (Heavy, Class 07A - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$44.74	\$30.82	\$75.56
Operators (Heavy, Class 07A - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$46.59	\$31.37	\$77.96
Operators (Heavy, Class 07B - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$40.38	\$27.53	\$67.91
Operators (Heavy, Class 07B - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$42.23	\$28.09	\$70.32
Operators (Heavy, Class 07B - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$42.54	\$30.17	\$72.71
Operators (Heavy, Class 07B - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$44.39	\$30.72	\$75.11
Operators (Heavy, Class 07B - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$46.25	\$31.26	\$77.51
Operators (Highway, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$32.16	\$22.64	\$54.80
Operators (Highway, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$32.93	\$23.87	\$56.80
Operators (Highway, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$34.47	\$24.33	\$58.80
Operators (Highway, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$34.47	\$26.33	\$60.80
Operators (Highway, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$37.56	\$25.24	\$62.80
Operators (Highway, Class 01 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$39.10	\$25.70	\$64.80
Operators (Highway, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$35.18	\$24.56	\$59.74
Operators (Highway, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$36.72	\$25.01	\$61.73
Operators (Highway, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.72	\$27.01	\$63.73
Operators (Highway, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$39.81	\$25.92	\$65.73
Operators (Highway, Class 01a - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$41.35	\$26.38	\$67.73
Operators (Highway, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$30.98	\$22.31	\$53.29
Operators (Highway, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$31.75	\$23.53	\$55.28
Operators (Highway, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$33.30	\$23.98	\$57.28
Operators (Highway, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$33.29	\$25.99	\$59.28
Operators (Highway, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$36.38	\$24.90	\$61.28
Operators (Highway, Class 02 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$37.93	\$25.35	\$63.28
Operators (Highway, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$30.28	\$22.10	\$52.38
Operators (Highway, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$31.06	\$23.32	\$54.38
Operators (Highway, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$32.59	\$23.80	\$56.39
Operators (Highway, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$32.59	\$25.79	\$58.38
Operators (Highway, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$35.69	\$24.69	\$60.38

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

<b>Project: 20-00753 - Heavy/Highway</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Total</b>
Operators (Highway, Class 03 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$37.23	\$25.16	\$62.39
Operators (Highway, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$29.82	\$21.98	\$51.80
Operators (Highway, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$30.60	\$23.20	\$53.80
Operators (Highway, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$32.14	\$23.66	\$55.80
Operators (Highway, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$32.14	\$25.66	\$57.80
Operators (Highway, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$35.23	\$24.57	\$59.80
Operators (Highway, Class 04 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$36.77	\$25.03	\$61.80
Operators (Highway, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$29.31	\$21.83	\$51.14
Operators (Highway, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$30.08	\$23.06	\$53.14
Operators (Highway, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$31.63	\$23.51	\$55.14
Operators (Highway, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$31.63	\$25.51	\$57.14
Operators (Highway, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$34.72	\$24.42	\$59.14
Operators (Highway, Class 05 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$36.26	\$24.87	\$61.13
Operators (Highway, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$32.40	\$22.70	\$55.10
Operators (Highway, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$33.17	\$23.94	\$57.11
Operators (Highway, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$34.71	\$24.39	\$59.10
Operators (Highway, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$34.71	\$26.39	\$61.10
Operators (Highway, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$37.79	\$25.30	\$63.09
Operators (Highway, Class 06 - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$39.33	\$25.78	\$65.11
Operators (Highway, Class 06/A - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$34.65	\$23.36	\$58.01
Operators (Highway, Class 06/A - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$35.42	\$24.59	\$60.01
Operators (Highway, Class 06/A - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$36.96	\$25.05	\$62.01
Operators (Highway, Class 06/A - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.96	\$27.05	\$64.01
Operators (Highway, Class 06/A - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$40.04	\$25.97	\$66.01
Operators (Highway, Class 06/A - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$41.58	\$26.43	\$68.01
Operators (Highway, Class 07/A - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$38.56	\$25.99	\$64.55
Operators (Highway, Class 07/A - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$39.66	\$27.31	\$66.97
Operators (Highway, Class 07/A - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$41.52	\$27.84	\$69.36
Operators (Highway, Class 07/A - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$41.82	\$29.95	\$71.77
Operators (Highway, Class 07/A - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$45.23	\$28.94	\$74.17
Operators (Highway, Class 07/A - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$47.08	\$29.49	\$76.57
Operators (Highway, Class 07/B - See Notes)	5/1/2016		\$37.17	\$25.57	\$62.74
Operators (Highway, Class 07/B - See Notes)	5/1/2017		\$38.25	\$26.89	\$65.14
Operators (Highway, Class 07/B - See Notes)	5/1/2018		\$40.10	\$27.44	\$67.54
Operators (Highway, Class 07/B - See Notes)	5/1/2019		\$40.41	\$29.53	\$69.94
Operators (Highway, Class 07/B - See Notes)	5/1/2020		\$43.81	\$28.53	\$72.34
Operators (Highway, Class 07/B - See Notes)	5/1/2021		\$45.66	\$29.08	\$74.74
Painters Class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2019		\$37.31	\$19.78	\$57.09
Steamfitters (Heavy and Highway - Gas Distribution)	5/1/2017		\$40.98	\$32.53	\$73.51
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2016		\$33.57	\$0.00	\$33.57
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2017		\$34.47	\$0.00	\$34.47
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.32	\$0.00	\$35.32
Truckdriver class 1(see notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.12	\$0.00	\$36.12
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2016		\$33.64	\$0.00	\$33.64

**BUREAU OF LABOR LAW COMPLIANCE  
PREVAILING WAGES PROJECT RATES**

<b>Project: 20-00753 - Heavy/Highway</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Fringe Benefits</b>	<b>Total</b>
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2017		\$34.54	\$0.00	\$34.54
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.39	\$0.00	\$35.39
Truckdriver class 2 (see notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.19	\$0.00	\$36.19
Truckdriver class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2016		\$34.13	\$0.00	\$34.13
Truckdriver class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2017		\$35.03	\$0.00	\$35.03
Truckdriver class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2018		\$35.88	\$0.00	\$35.88
Truckdriver class 3 (see notes)	5/1/2019		\$36.68	\$0.00	\$36.68

CONSENT OF SURETY COMPANY TO FINAL PAYMENT

PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_ (name, address) \_\_\_\_\_

TO: \_\_\_\_\_ (Owner) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

ENGINEER'S PROJECT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACT FOR: \_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACT DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR as indicated above, the (insert name and address of Surety as it appears in the bond).

\_\_\_\_\_, SURETY,

on bond of (here insert name and address of CONTRACTOR as it appears in the bond)

\_\_\_\_\_, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves of the final payment to the CONTRACTOR, and agrees that final payment to the CONTRACTOR shall not relieve the Surety Company of any of its obligations to (here insert name and address of OWNER)

\_\_\_\_\_, OWNER,

as set forth in the Surety Company's payment bond or performance bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ Surety

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest:  
(Seal):

**Work Change Directive No.**

Date of Issuance:		Effective Date:	
Owner:	Muhlenberg Township Authority	Owner's Contract No.:	
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Engineer:	Spotts, Stevens and McCoy	Engineer's Project No.:	100608.0063
Project:	Office Building and Maintenance Garage	Contract Name:	

Contractor is directed to proceed promptly with the following change(s):

Description:

Attachments: *[List documents supporting change]*

**Purpose for Work Change Directive:**

Directive to proceed promptly with the Work described herein, prior to agreeing to changes on Contract Price and Contract Time, is issued due to: *[check one or both of the following]*

- Non-agreement on pricing of proposed change.
- Necessity to proceed for schedule or other Project reasons.

**Estimated Change in Contract Price and Contract Times (non-binding, preliminary):**

Contract Price	\$	[increase] [decrease].
Contract Time	days	[increase] [decrease].

**Basis of estimated change in Contract Price:**

- Lump Sum
- Unit Price
- Cost of the Work
- Other

RECOMMENDED:

AUTHORIZED BY:

RECEIVED:

By:	By:	By:
Engineer (Authorized Signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title:	Title:	Title:
Date:	Date:	Date:

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**Change Order No.** \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Issuance:	Effective Date:
Owner: Muhlenberg Township Authority	Owner's Contract No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer: Spotts, Stevens and McCoy	Engineer's Project No.: 100608.0063
Project: Office Building and Maintenance Garage	Contract Name:

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:  
Description:

Attachments: *[List documents supporting change]*

<b>CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE</b>	<b>CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES</b> <i>[note changes in Milestones if applicable]</i>
Original Contract Price: \$ _____	Original Contract Times: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___: \$ _____	[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days
Contract Price prior to this Change Order: \$ _____	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: \$ _____	[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order: \$ _____	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates

<b>RECOMMENDED:</b>	<b>ACCEPTED:</b>	<b>ACCEPTED:</b>
By: _____ Engineer (if required)	By: _____ Owner (Authorized Signature)	By: _____ Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_



Date of Issuance:		Effective Date:	
Owner:	Muhlenberg Township Authority	Owner's Contract No.:	
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Engineer:	Spotts, Stevens and McCoy	Engineer's Project No.:	100608.0063
Project:	Office Building and Maintenance Garage	Contract Name:	

Contractor is hereby directed to promptly execute this Field Order, issued in accordance with General Conditions Paragraph 11.01, for minor changes in the Work without changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Contractor considers that a change in Contract Price or Contract Times is required, submit a Change Proposal before proceeding with this Work.

Reference:	_____	_____
	Specification(s)	Drawing(s) / Detail(s)

Description:

Attachments:

**ISSUED:**

**RECEIVED:**

By: _____	By: _____
Engineer (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____

Copy to: Owner



## SECTION 01 10 00 – SUMMARY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1. SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Project information.
  2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  3. Phased construction
  4. Work under separate contracts.
  5. Future work.
  6. Access to site.
  7. Hazardous Environmental Conditions
  8. Work restrictions.
  9. Intent of contract documents

#### 1.2. PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Office Building and Maintenance Garage

Project Location:  
3800 Oak Street, Temple, PA 19560

Owner:  
Muhlenberg Township Authority  
2840 Kutztown Road  
Reading, PA 19605-2655

Owner's Contact:  
Jeff Calpino, General Manager  
(610) 929-4709 phone  
(610) 929-2172 fax  
jcalpino@comcast.net

- B. Engineer: Spotts, Stevens and McCoy (1047 North Park Road, Reading, PA 19610-6307).

### 1.3. WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The intent of this Contract is the construction of a new office building and maintenance garage for the Muhlenberg Township Authority totaling approximately 22,000 square feet.

**Note on Limitation for Notice to Proceed** – Bidders shall be advised that Owner is in the process of securing an Earth Disturbance Permit for the project. A Notice to Proceed will not be issued until the permit is issued. Anticipated Notice to Proceed is May 2020, subject to receipt of the permit.

- B. The intent and meaning of the Contract Documents requires that each CONTRACTOR, under the terms of his Contract, shall take such action as necessary or required to provide labor, materials, equipment, transportation, facilities, and appurtenances thereto, which are indicated, or reasonably implied by the Drawings and Specifications, all of which are collectively necessary and required for the execution of the Work.

- C. A general description of the construction scope is provided hereafter, but is not necessarily inclusive of all required work. Refer to the Drawings and Specifications for all requirements which include, but are not limited to, the following: (Contractor shall furnish all items called for to be installed under each contract)

1. Construct New Office Building and Maintenance Garage

- a. Construct building as indicated consisting of pre-engineered maintenance building and attached office building with masonry fascia.
- b. Install kitchen and laundry facilities
- c. Install heating, ventilating, and air conditioning equipment.
- d. Install plumbing piping, fixtures, drains, vents and equipment, including locker room, bathroom facilities.
- e. Install vehicle lift in garage
- f. Install power distribution center, lighting, receptacles, conduit, wiring, and appurtenances.
- g. Install all safety equipment
- h. Provide and install all specified equipment within these specifications and as shown on the Drawings.
- i. Install fire protection system
- j. Install communication wiring – internet, telephone, and alarm service

2. Site Work

- a. Install (and remove) temporary soil erosion and sedimentation control measures.
- b. Install all storm water collection, conveyance, and management pipe and devices.
- c. Construct retaining wall
- d. Construct paved access road.
- e. Construct concrete sidewalks.
- f. Install site lighting.
- g. Perform grading, topsoil installation, seeding, and landscaping.
- h. Install signs.
- i. Install fencing.

- j. Install new sanitary sewer connection
- k. Install new water connection for domestic and fire protection
- l. Relocate or abandon existing utility lines as indicated

C. Type of Contract:

- 1. Project will be constructed under coordinated, concurrent multiple contracts. See Section 01 12 00 "Multiple Contract Summary" for a description of work included under each of the multiple contracts. Contracts for this Project include the following:
  - a. General: Contract No. 1
  - b. Electrical: Contract No. 2
  - c. HVAC: Contract No. 3
  - d. Plumbing: Contract No. 4

1.4. PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Work will be conducted in two (2) phases as indicated:
- B. Phase 1: Refer to Section 01 31 13 "Project Coordination." The Owner intends to partially utilize work completed in this Phase.
- C. Phase 2: The remaining Work (Refer to Section 01 31 13) shall be substantially complete and ready for utilization at time of Substantial Completion for the Work.
- D. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates.

1.5. WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work. Coordinate the Work of Contract with work performed under separate contracts. All Contractors shall be required to fully cooperate to provide integrated scheduling of services for the construction of the building. Each Contractor shall provide and maintain a schedule for all services. The General Contractor shall prepare and maintain a master schedule that incorporates the work of each of the 4 contracts.

1.6. FUTURE WORK

- A. The Contract Documents include requirements that will allow Owner to carry out future work following completion of this Project.

1.7. ACCESS TO SITE

- A. Use of Site: Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations areas where work is being completed.

2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
  - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
  - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

B. Cleaning

1. Continuously keep rights-of-way, storage areas, streets, roads, highways and adjacent properties free from accumulations of waste materials, excess excavation, rubbish and windblown debris resulting from construction operations.
2. Broom or water clean paved surfaces and remove surplus materials, tools, construction equipment and machinery as each work area is completed.

C. Protection

1. Contractor shall make every effort to protect and avoid damage within the work area. Prior to the commencement of construction, the Contractor, Owner, and Engineer's representatives will meet to identify special needs and desires.
2. Contractor shall make every effort to protect and avoid damage to trees or shrubbery within the work area that are not designated for removal. Prior to the commencement of construction, the Contractor, Owner, and Engineer's representatives will meet to identify special needs and desires. The Contractor can anticipate that certain trees will be tagged for preservation.
3. The Contractor shall adequately close and/or protect all excavations, equipment, and materials stored within the site of the project.
4. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor not to interfere with or create any hazards to traffic. No equipment or material will be stored or permitted to stand where traffic must be maintained. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to control dust on all roads, drives, walkways, and parking areas on which traffic is being maintained.
5. The Contractor shall take special care and attention and be responsible for the protection of all existing equipment located throughout the Project area. The Contractor shall immediately notify both the Owner, Engineer, and any authority having jurisdiction should a spill or other incident occur that may cause damage to adjacent structure, infrastructure, natural resource, etc.

D. Public Relations

1. Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that, in the eyes of the general public, his conduct and attitude will be closely associated with that of the Owner.

Accordingly, where operations of the Contractor require personal contact with the public, the Contractor and all his employees shall conduct themselves in a courteous and respectful manner. Any violation of this section shall be considered sufficient cause for the Owner to order discharge of the employee involved, and he shall not be employed again on the work without written permission from the Owner.

2. Contractor shall use all means necessary to control dust on and near the work, including off-site borrow and stockpile areas if such dust is caused by the Contractor's operations. Thoroughly moisten all surfaces as required to prevent dust from being a nuisance to the public, neighbors, and concurrent performance of other work on the site.
3. In carrying out the work, the Contractor shall interfere as little as possible with traffic. The Contractor shall provide and maintain ingress and egress for all residents along the construction route.
4. Contractor shall be responsible for notifying all local emergency services, school districts, and other public agencies with regard to control and maintenance of traffic in the work area.
5. The Contractor shall obey and follow all posted speed limits.

#### 1.8. HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITION

- A. The Contractor shall complete any mitigation in accordance with all local, state and federal laws and regulations.

#### 1.9. WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Engineer and Owner not less than 2 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- C. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
- D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

1.10. INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The intent and meaning of the Contract Documents is that the Contractor, under the terms of the Contract, will take such action as necessary and/or required to provide labor, supervision, plant, materials, supplies, equipment, power, transportation, facilities, etc., whether temporary or permanent, which are indicated or may be reasonably inferred from each Drawing and each section of these Specifications, all of which are collectively necessary and/or required for the execution of the Work.
  
- B. The information shown on the Contract Drawings or referenced herein relative to the depiction of existing facilities is shown for information purposes only. No representations or warranties are given or implied relative to the accuracy thereof. The data is presented or described only to indicate the general and approximate extent of existing facilities. The Contractor shall consider these facilities in the preparation of his bid and include any contingent costs in those items for which payment will be made. No separate payment will be made for adjustments or modifications in the work due to inaccuracies in the nature or assumption of existing facilities, except as may be determined or warranted by the Owner/Engineer. Payment for changes in the work, if found necessary or prudent, shall be reimbursed only through procedure outlined in the General Conditions.
  
- C. The Contractor will note that the Contract Drawings are general in detail and scope with respect to the extent of demolition, cutting, patching, removal of existing facilities, etc. and that all such Work will be provided by the Contractor, whether specifically indicated on the Contract Drawings or not, which is necessary for the completion of the Work or for the proper operation and appearance of the finished installation, in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents for this Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS      Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION      Not Used

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 12 00 – MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Scope of work.
2. Coordination activities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 10 00 – Project Summary: Work covered by the Contract Documents, restrictions on use of Project site, coordination with occupants, and work restrictions.
2. Section 01 31 13 – Project Coordination: General coordination requirements.

#### 1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Extent of Contract:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, the work described in this Section for each contract shall be complete systems and assemblies, including products, components, accessories, and installation required by the Contract Documents.
2. Trenches and other excavation for the work of each contract shall be the work of each contract for its own work.
3. Each contract includes blocking, backing panels, sleeves, and metal fabrication supports for its own work.
4. Furnishing of access panels for the work of each contract shall be the work of each contract for its own work. Installation of access panels shall be the work of each contract for its own work.
5. Equipment pads for the work of each contract shall be the work of each contract for its own work.
6. Painting for the work of each contract shall be the work of the General Construction Contractor except where noted otherwise.
7. Cutting and Patching: Provided under each contract for its own work.

B. Scope of Work for each of the separate prime contracts is given below.

1. General construction: The General Contractor shall perform all Work not specifically designated as the Work of the Electrical Contractor, the HVAC Contractor, or the Plumbing Contractor. The Work of the General/Mechanical Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, the items listed below under 1.2.B.1.
  - a. Coordinating the Work of all prime contractors
  - b. Obtaining all building permits, approvals, inspections, and certifications as specified in the Contract Documents or required by the local municipality. Contractor shall prepare the permit application and Owner will pay the permit application fees.
  - c. Furnishing and installing sediment and erosion control facilities.
  - d. Furnishing and installing all construction facilities and temporary controls as specified in Section 01500.
  - e. Performing all required site clearing, demolition, rough grading, finish grading, landscaping, and seeding for the entire project.
  - f. Furnishing and installing all stormwater collection and conveyance devices.
  - g. Performing excavation, foundation bedding, and backfilling for all project structures.
  - h. Coordinate all site excavation performed by Contracts Nos. 2, 3, and 4 for their respective work.
  - i. Construction of all new reinforced concrete structures. Construct the segmented block retaining wall. Construct pre-engineered building and the office building. Construct all site fencing.
  - j. Construction of miscellaneous precast and cast-in-place concrete structures, slabs, and special items on the project site including the following:
  - k. Furnishing and installing all materials/equipment specified in Division Nos. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 8, 9, 10,12, 13, 14 and 32.
  - l. Construction of building foundations, including related aggregate bedding, concrete footings, concrete or masonry walls, insulation, and vapor barrier.
  - m. Furnishing and installing all building components, including, but not limited to, foundations, masonry walls, roof components, doors, windows, gutters, and downspouts.
  - n. Furnishing and installing all new interior partition walls, doors, windows and associated hardware.
  - o. Furnishing and installing all building insulation.



- p. Waterproofing and painting of the building with the following exceptions:
    - 1. Electrical equipment backboard painting, which will be performed by the Electrical Contractor.
    - 2. Touch-up of shop-painted equipment installed by other prime contractors.
  - q. Furnishing and installing equipment identification, traffic and safety signs, safety equipment, and fire-extinguishers.
  - r. Furnish and install all specified architectural finishes including office flooring, ceilings, wall surfaces, trim, hardware, and specified equipment for the building.
  - s. Construction of paved access road and parking area and all indicated pavement markings
  - t. Construction of concrete walkways and curbing, including related earthwork and stone bedding.
  - u. Complete relocation of natural gas service line to within 5 feet of the proposed building for new building service. Coordinate permitting with gas utility company.
  - v. Coordinate start-up services for all contracts and provide support to each as necessary.
  - w. *Provide temporary heat when/where needed and be responsible for fuel costs.*
  - x. *Coordinate and construct the concrete floor after HVAC contractor installs underfloor heating system in the garage area.*
  - y. *Arrange for with utility provider and construct (as applicable) the relocated gas service line for the building.*
2. Electrical: The Electrical Contractor shall perform all Work covered in Division 26 of the Specifications, all Work shown on the "E" series Drawings (unless specifically designated as the Work of another prime contractor), and all other Work required for complete operational electrical, instrumentation, and control systems regardless of where described in the Contract Documents. The Work of the Electrical Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, the items listed below under 1.2.B.2, regardless of where described in the Contract Documents.
- a. Coordinating Work under the Electrical Contract with the Work of all other prime contractors on the Project.
  - b. Obtaining all electrical system permits, approvals, inspections, and certifications as specified in the Contract Documents or required by the local

municipality. Contractor shall prepare the permit application and Owner will pay the permit application fees.

- c. Furnishing and installing temporary power and lighting where indicated
- d. Furnishing and installing all required service entrance equipment and circuit breakers.
- e. Furnishing and installing excavation, concrete and backfill for electrical duct banks, and switchgear pads.
- f. Furnishing and installing switchgear, service panels, and related equipment, including transformers and distribution panelboards.
- g. Furnishing and installing all electrical power wiring, control wiring, conduit, connectors, and electrical boxes from distribution panelboards to:
  - 1. All equipment and fixtures installed by General Contractor
  - 2. HVAC equipment installed by HVAC Contractor.
  - 3. Plumbing equipment installed by Plumbing Contractor.
  - 4. Wiring devices, including receptacles and switches, installed by Electrical Contractor.
  - 5. Lighting fixtures installed by Electrical Contractor.
  - 6. Fire suppression system
- h. Furnishing and installing all control equipment wiring, conduit, connectors, and electrical boxes to provide complete equipment and control circuits.
- i. Furnish and install all conduits, wire, and fiber cables for the security system, fire protection, and internet service throughout the building and terminate at locations shown on the Drawings for subsequent use by Owner. Coordinate this activity with the Owner's SCADA consultant.
- j. Furnishing and installing complete bonding and grounding system for the entire electrical system.
- k. Furnishing and installing interior and exterior lighting equipment including foundations for exterior light poles/standards.
- l. Furnishing and installing electrical heat tracing on piping installed by the General/Mechanical Contractor or the Plumbing Contractor. (Pipe insulation will be installed by the contractor who installed the pipe.)
- m. Painting as follows:
  - 1. Painting of electrical backboards
  - 2. Touch-up painting of all electrical equipment on which the shop finish has been damaged during installation.

- n. Perform electrical system tests and start-up. Provide support during start-up of all wired equipment for the project for the other contracts.
  - o. *Provide temporary power and building lighting (excluding task lights) during the course of the project for all other contracts but not provide portable generators or fuel.*
  - p. *Perform all electrical demolition shown on Drawing C.1-55 including removal and replacement of electric meters at the reservoir and the building to be demolished.*
  - q. *Provide new power feed back to the existing reservoir as shown on the single-line diagram.*
  - r. *Perform installation of data cable wiring to locations in the building shown on the drawings using Category 6e Ethernet cable.*
  - s. *It is clarified that the Owner's security consultant will be responsible for the installation of card readers associated with the security system.*
  - t. *Provide concrete for the construction of buried electrical conduits.*
  - u. *Provide conduit for all buried electrical wiring in accordance with the Drawings. Note that concrete encasement is required beneath paved surfaces. Wiring shall be sized in accordance with the NEC if not indicated on the Drawings.*
  - v. *Coordinate and provide temporary power feed at the existing reservoir during construction. Three conduits to be provided for underground installation for permanent power feed.*
3. HVAC: The HVAC Contractor shall perform all Work covered in Division 23 of the Specifications and all Work shown on the "MH" and "M" series Drawings (unless specifically designated as the Work of another prime contractor), and all other Work required for complete operational HVAC systems, regardless of where described in the Contract Documents. The Work of the HVAC Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, the items listed below under 1.2.B.3, regardless of where described in the Contract Documents.
- a. Coordinating Work under the HVAC contract with the Work of all other prime contractors on the Project. Coordinate gas service relocation with the General Contractor and the gas utility company.
  - b. Obtaining all HVAC system permits, approvals, inspections, and certifications as specified in the Contract Documents or required by the local municipality. Contractor shall prepare the permit application and Owner will pay the permit application fees.

- c. Furnishing and installing HVAC equipment specified in Division 23, including, but not limited to, natural gas piping, exhaust and supply fans, ductwork, ductwork insulation, ventilating accessories, air cooled condensing units, air handling units, radiant floor heat, and unit heaters. Also includes louvers, dampers, boilers, pumps, and hot water piping with insulated valve boxes. (Electrical Contractor will furnish and install wiring for the electrically-powered HVAC equipment.) Coordinate installation of natural gas piping with plumbing contractor.
  - d. Furnishing and installing instrumentation and control devices for HVAC systems, including thermostats. Furnishing and installing all wiring, conduit, connectors, and electrical boxes required to provide control circuits for the HVAC equipment. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor for installation.
  - e. Touch-up painting of all HVAC equipment on which the shop finish has been damaged during installation.
  - f. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of all HVAC systems. Perform all required start-up services and coordinate and provide support to the other contracts during start-up.
  - g. *Provide and install vent pipe for natural gas fired water heater installed under the plumbing contract.*
  - h. *Coordinate installation of the under floor heating system in the garage with the general contractor to allow timely construction of the concrete floor.*
  - i. *Provide and install all gas lines within the building as identified on the MH" and "M" series Drawings. HVAC contract will construct all interior gas pipelines and coordinate the location of service stub-outs/shut-off valves with the General and Plumbing Contracts. The HVAC contract will not be responsible to make the actual service line connection to any appliance/equipment installed by the plumbing contractor.*
4. Plumbing: The Plumbing Contractor shall perform all Work covered in Divisions 21 and 22 of the Specifications, all Work shown on the "P" and "FP" series Drawings (unless specifically designated as the Work of another prime contractor), and all other Work required for complete operational plumbing systems, regardless of where described in the Contract Documents. Plumbing work shall also include the construction of the new sanitary sewer and water service lines shown on Sheets C.3-01 and C.3-02. The Work of the Plumbing Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, the items listed below under 1.2.B.4, regardless of where described in the Contract Documents.
- a. Coordinating Work under the Plumbing Contract with the work of all other prime contractors on the Project.
  - b. Obtaining and all plumbing system permits, approvals, inspections, and certifications as specified in the Contract Documents or required by the local municipality, including connection, tapping, and equipment fees for potable

water. Contractor shall prepare the permit application and Owner will pay the permit application fees. Owner will waive tapping fees for this project.

- c. Furnishing and installing pipe, fittings, valves, water meters, backflow preventers, pressure regulators, hose bibs, pipe supports, and related equipment for the following plumbing piping systems: (Unless noted otherwise, the Plumbing Contractor shall be responsible for all plumbing piping located within five (5) feet of the building.)
  - 1. Potable water piping. Also includes new water service line shown on Sheet C.3-01 and C.3-02.
  - 2. Sanitary drain, waste, and vent piping. Also includes new sanitary sewer service line and manholes shown on Sheet C.3-01 and C.3-02.
  - 3. Floor drain and piping.
- d. Furnishing and installing water heater, shower stalls, plumbing fixtures, floor drains, oil/water separator, and sump pumps, all as specified in Division 22
- e. Construct fire suppression system as identified in Division 21. Certified personnel shall be retained to design and install the system. Obtain necessary permits for installation. Coordinate wiring of alarms with electrical contractor.
- e. Touch-up painting of all plumbing equipment on which the shop finish has been damaged during installation.
- f. Furnish and install required natural gas piping to service installed equipment. Coordinate installation with HVAC contractor.
- g. Construct new sanitary sewer and water services as shown on Sheets C.3-01 and C.3-02 per Division 33 requirements.
- h. *Provide and install air compressor at location shown on Drawing P.1-02 and related drawings. Provide minimum 120 gallon tank, vertical, two stage electric air compressor, Ingersoll-Rand Model 2545K10 or equivalent per Specification Section 22151.*
- i. *Provide and install the appliance service line between the gas line installed by the HVAC contract and the appliance/equipment being installed.*
- j. *Coordinate the location of service line stubs/shut-off valves for appliances/equipment with the HVAC and General contract.*

### 1.3 COORDINATION ACTIVITIES

- A. Coordination activities of General Construction Contractor include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Provide overall coordination of the Work.

2. Coordinate shared access to workspaces.
3. Coordinate product selections for compatibility.
4. Provide overall coordination of temporary facilities and controls.
5. Coordinate, schedule, and approve interruptions of permanent and temporary utilities, including those necessary to make connections for temporary services.
6. Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by each Contract.
7. Prepare coordination drawings in collaboration with each contractor to coordinate work by more than one contract.
8. Coordinate sequencing and scheduling of the Work. Include the following:
  - a. Initial Coordination Meeting: At earliest possible date, arrange and conduct a meeting with contractors for sequencing and coordinating the Work; negotiate reasonable adjustments to schedules.
  - b. Prepare a combined contractors' construction schedule for entire Project. Base schedule on preliminary construction schedule. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from contractors. Show activities of each contract on a separate sheet. Prepare a simplified summary sheet indicating combined construction activities of contracts.
    - 1) Submit schedules to Engineer for review and approval.
    - 2) Distribute copies of approved schedules to contractors.
9. Provide photographic documentation.
10. Provide quality-assurance and quality-control services specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."
11. Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate tests and inspections, and coordinate schedule of tests and inspections.
12. Provide information necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures affected by construction.
13. Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points, and establish permanent benchmarks on Project site.
14. Provide field surveys of in-progress construction and site work.
15. Provide progress cleaning of common areas and coordinate progress cleaning of

areas or pieces of equipment where more than one contractor has worked.

16. Coordinate cutting and patching.
  17. Coordinate protection of the Work.
  18. Coordinate completion of interrelated punch list items.
  19. Coordinate preparation of Project record documents if information from more than one contractor is to be integrated with information from other contractors to form one combined record.
  20. Print and submit record documents if installations by more than one contractor are indicated on the same Contract Drawing or shop drawing.
  21. Collect record Specification Sections from contractors, collate Sections into numeric order, and submit complete set.
  22. Coordinate preparation of operation and maintenance manuals if information from more than one contractor is to be integrated with information from other contractors to form one combined record.
  23. Coordinate start-up and testing of equipment.
  24. Schedule and sequence HVAC and plumbing work associated activities.
- B. Electrical, HVAC and Plumbing Construction Contractors: Coordination activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Schedule and sequence electrical activities.
  2. Coordinate sharing access to workspaces.
  3. Coordinate integration of work into limited spaces.
  4. Coordinate protection of the work.
  5. Coordinate cutting and patching for the work.
  6. Prepare coordination drawings.
  7. Coordinate tests and inspections for the work.
  8. Coordinate temporary services and facilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS            Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION        Not Used

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 01 20 00 – PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cash allowances.

#### 1.2 ALLOWANCES

- A. See Section 012100 – Allowances

#### 1.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION ALLOWANCES

- A. Costs Included in Testing and Inspecting Allowances:

1. Cost of engaging testing and inspecting agency.
2. Execution of tests and inspecting.
3. Reporting results.

- B. Costs Not Included in Testing and Inspecting Allowance but Included in Contract Sum/Price:

1. Costs of incidental labor and facilities required to assist testing or inspecting agency.
2. Costs of testing services used by Contractor separate from Contract Document requirements.
3. Costs of retesting upon failure of previous tests as determined by Engineer.

- C. Payment Procedures:

1. Submit one copy of inspecting or testing firm's invoice with next Application for Payment.
2. Pay invoice upon approval by Engineer.

- D. Differences in cost will be adjusted by Change Order.

#### 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Submit printed schedule on Progress Estimate schedule on EJCDC C-620. Contractor's standard form or electronic media printout will be considered for this use.
- B. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 10 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- C. Format: Use Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of major Specification Section. Also identify site mobilization, bonds and insurance, and insurance separately.

- D. Include in each line item amount of Allowances as specified in this Section. For unit cost allowances, identify quantities taken from Contract Documents multiplied by unit cost to achieve total for each item.
- E. Include within each line item, direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- F. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders with each Application for Payment.

#### 1.5 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

- A. Review quantities of completed work with Resident Project Representative prior to submission of application to Engineer.
- B. Submit electronic file of each Application for Payment on EJCDC C-620 - Contractor's Application for Payment.
- C. Content and Format: Use Schedule of Values for listing items in Application for Payment.
- D. Payment Period: Monthly.
- E. Include wage rate certification form required by Owner.

#### 1.6 CHANGE PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals: Submit name of individual who is authorized to receive change documents and is responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or Subcontractors of changes to the Work.
- B. Carefully study and compare Contract Documents before proceeding with fabrication and installation of Work. Promptly advise Engineer of any error, inconsistency, omission, or apparent discrepancy.
- C. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) and Clarifications: Allot time in construction scheduling for liaison with Engineer; establish procedures for handling queries and clarifications.
- D. Engineer will advise of minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment to Contract Sum/Price or Contract Time by issuing supplemental instructions.
- E. Engineer may issue Notice of Change including a detailed description of proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change. Contractor will prepare and submit estimate within five (5) days.
- F. Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for change to Engineer, describing proposed change and its full effect on the Work. Include a statement describing reason for the change and the effect on Contract Sum/Price and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing effect on the Work by separate or other Contractors.
- G. Stipulated Sum/Price Change Order: Based on Notice of Change and Contractor's price quotation or Contractor's request for Change Order as approved by Engineer.

- H. Unit Price Change Order: For Contract unit prices and quantities, the Change Order will be executed on a fixed unit price basis. For unit costs or quantities of units which are not predetermined, execute Work under Work Change Directive. Changes in Contract Sum/Price or Contract Time will be computed as specified in the Change Order.
- I. Work Directive Change: Engineer may issue directive, [EJCDC C-940 - Work Change Directive] signed by Owner, instructing Contractor to proceed with change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order. Document will describe changes in the Work and designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum/Price or Contract Time. Promptly execute change.
- J. Time and Material Change Order: Submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in Conditions of the Contract. Engineer will determine change allowable in Contract Sum/Price and Contract Time as provided in Contract Documents.
- K. Maintain detailed records of Work done on time and material basis. Provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes and to substantiate costs for changes in the Work.
- L. Document each quotation for change in Project Cost or Time with sufficient data to allow evaluation of quotation. All quotes for proposed changes shall include a complete itemization of costs including, without limitation, labor, materials, equipment and Subcontracts. Where major items are subcontracts, subcontracts shall be itemized. In no case will Owner approve a change involving an amount greater than **Seven Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$750)** without such itemization.
- M. Change Order Forms: EJCDC C-941 - Change Order.
- N. Execution of Change Orders: Engineer will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in Conditions of the Contract.
- O. Correlation of Contractor Submittals:
  - 1. Promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as separate line item and adjust Contract Sum/Price.
  - 2. Promptly revise Progress Schedules to reflect change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of Work affected by the change, and resubmit.
  - 3. Promptly enter changes in Record Documents.

#### 1.7 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace the Work, or portions of the Work, not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Engineer, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Engineer will direct appropriate remedy or adjust payment.
- C. If decision is made to let the defective Work remain, unit sum/price will be adjusted to new sum/price at discretion of Engineer and Owner.

- D. Defective Work may be partially repaired according to instructions of Engineer, and unit sum/price will be adjusted to new sum/price at discretion of Engineer and Owner.
- E. Individual Specification Sections may modify these options or may identify specific formula or percentage sum/price reduction.
- F. Authority of Engineer to assess defects and identify payment adjustments is final.
- G. Nonpayment for Rejected Products: Payment will not be made for rejected products for any of the following reasons:
  1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
  2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
  3. Products not completely unloaded from transporting vehicle.
  4. Products placed beyond lines and levels of the required Work.
  5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
  6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected products.

## 1.8 UNIT PRICES

- A. Authority: Measurement methods are delineated in individual Specification Sections.
- B. Measurement methods delineated in individual Specification Sections complement criteria of this Section. In event of conflict, requirements of individual Specification Section govern.
- C. Engineer will take measurements and compute quantities. Provide access to work and assist in the taking of measurements.
- D. Unit Quantities: Quantities and measurements indicated on Bid Form are for Contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements supplied or placed in the Work shall determine payment.
  1. When actual Work requires more or fewer quantities than those quantities indicated, provide required quantities at contracted unit sum/prices.
  2. When actual Work requires **25 percent** or greater change in quantity than those quantities indicated, Owner or Contractor may claim a Contract Price adjustment.
- E. Payment Includes: Full compensation for required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant and facilities, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application, or installation of item of the Work; overhead and profit.
- F. Final payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on basis of actual measurements and quantities accepted by Engineer multiplied by unit sum/price for Work incorporated in or made necessary by the Work.
- G. Measurement of Quantities:
  1. Measurement by Weight: Concrete reinforcing steel, rolled or formed steel, or other metal shapes will be measured by handbook weights. Welded assemblies will be measured by handbook or scale weight.
  2. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width, and height or thickness.

3. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.
4. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at item centerline or mean chord.
5. Stipulated Sum/Price Measurement: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as completed item or unit of the Work.

1.9 LUMP SUM

- A. Items designate don the bid form as Lump Sum will generally be paid in full when the specified item is complete in all respects.
  1. Partial payments on Lump Sum items may be approved on monthly Applications for Payment.
  2. The amount of the partial payment, as a percentage of the total Lump Sum item amount shall be determined solely by the Engineer.
- B. The bid items designated as “Mobilization” will be paid in accordance with the following schedule:
  1. After the required temporary facilities have been provided, a payment for mobilization not to exceed 3% of the total contract price will be allowed.
  2. Additional payments for mobilization shall not exceed 2% of the total contract price on any application for payment until the total Lump Sum amount has been paid in full.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS      Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION      Not Used

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
  - 2. Unit-cost allowances.
  - 3. Quantity allowances.
  - 4. Testing and inspecting allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices, including adjustment of quantity allowances when applicable.
  - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for field testing by an independent testing agency.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Allowance is a quantity of work or dollar amount established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

#### 1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Engineer of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Engineer's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Engineer from the designated supplier.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Engineer under allowance and shall include taxes, freight and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Engineer under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
  - 1. If requested by Engineer, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.8 UNIT-COST ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Engineer under allowance and shall include taxes, freight and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Engineer under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
  - 1. If requested by Engineer, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

## 1.9 QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Engineer under allowance and shall include taxes, freight and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Engineer under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
  - 1. If requested by Engineer, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

## 1.10 TESTING AND INSPECTING ALLOWANCES

- A. Testing and inspecting allowances include the cost of engaging testing agencies, actual tests and inspections, and reporting results.
- B. The allowance does not include incidental labor required to assist the testing agency or costs for retesting if previous tests and inspections result in failure. The cost for incidental labor to assist the testing agency shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- C. Costs of testing and inspection services not required by the Contract Documents are not included in the allowance.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the testing and inspecting allowance to Owner by Change Order.

## 1.11 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
  - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
  - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.



- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
  - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS      Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1      EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2      PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Quality assurance.
- B. Product options.
- C. Product substitution procedures.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contracts are based on products and standards established in Contract Documents without consideration of proposed substitutions.
- B. Products specified define standard of quality, type, function, dimension, appearance, and performance required.
- C. Substitution Proposals: Permitted for specified products except where specified otherwise. Do not substitute products unless substitution has been accepted and approved in writing by Owner.

#### 1.3 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### 1.4 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Engineer will consider requests for substitutions only within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Substitutions may be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of Contractor.
- C. Document each request with complete data, substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents, including:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name and address, product, trade name, model, or catalog number, performance and test data, and reference standards.
  - 2. Itemized point-by-point comparison of proposed substitution with specified product, listing variations in quality, performance, and other pertinent characteristics.
  - 3. Reference to Article and Paragraph numbers in Specification Section.

4. Cost data comparing proposed substitution with specified product and amount of net change to Contract Sum.
5. Changes required in other Work.
6. Availability of maintenance service and source of replacement parts as applicable.
7. Certified test data to show compliance with performance characteristics specified.
8. Samples when applicable or requested.
9. Other information as necessary to assist Architect/Engineer's evaluation.

D. A request constitutes a representation that Contractor:

1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds quality level of specified product.
2. Will provide same warranty for substitution as for specified product.
3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
5. Will coordinate installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.
6. Will reimburse Owner and Engineer for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on Shop Drawing or Product Data submittals without separate written request or when acceptance will require revision to Contract Documents.

F. Substitution Submittal Procedure:

1. Submit three (3) of Request for Substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
2. Submit Shop Drawings, Product Data, and certified test results attesting to proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
3. Indicate advantage to Owner if substitution is allowed, including cost and/or time savings.
4. Engineer will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
5. Refer to Supplementary Conditions Section 7.05 for additional requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS      Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION      Not Used

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 013000 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Coordination and Project conditions.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Pre-installation meetings.
- E. Alteration procedures.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of various Sections of Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate Work of various Sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing operating equipment in service.
- C. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical Work indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit as closely as practical; place runs parallel with lines of building. Use spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
  - 1. Coordination Drawings: Prepare as required to coordinate all portions of Work. Show relationship and integration of different construction elements that require coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in space provided or to function as intended. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are important.
- D. Coordination Meetings: In addition to other meetings specified in this Section, hold coordination meetings with personnel and Subcontractors to ensure coordination of Work.
- E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of Work of separate Sections in preparation for Substantial Completion and for portions of Work designated for Owner's partial occupancy.

- G. After Owner's occupancy of premises, coordinate access to Site for correction of defective Work and Work not complying with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

### 1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Engineer will schedule and preside over meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required: Engineer, Owner, and Contractor.
- C. Minimum Agenda:
  1. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  2. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and Progress Schedule.
  3. Designation of personnel representing parties in Contract, and Engineer.
  4. Communication procedures.
  5. Procedures and processing of requests for interpretations, field decisions, submittals, substitutions, Applications for Payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  6. Scheduling.
  7. Critical Work sequencing.
  8. Scheduling activities.
  9. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor
  10. Owner requirements and partial occupancy.
  11. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner
  12. Temporary utilities provided by Owner
  13. Survey and building layout.
  14. Security and housekeeping procedures
  15. Application for payment procedures
  16. Procedures for testing
  17. Procedures for maintaining record documents
  18. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
  19. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
- D. Engineer will prepare minutes and distribute to participants within ten (10) days after meeting, with copies to Owner, and those affected by decisions made.

### 1.4 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum monthly intervals.
- B. Engineer will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, and preside over meetings.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors, Contractors and suppliers, and Engineer, Owner, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.

D. Minimum Agenda:

1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of Work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems impeding planned progress.
5. Review of submittal schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of off-Site fabrication and delivery schedules.
7. Maintenance of Progress Schedule.
8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
10. Coordination of projected progress.
11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
12. Effect of proposed changes on Progress Schedule and coordination.
13. Review of Record Drawings.
14. Other business relating to Work.

E. Engineer will prepare minutes and distribute copies to participants within ten (10) days after meeting to participants, Owner, and those affected by decisions made.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual Specification Sections, convene pre-installation meetings at Site before starting Work of specific Section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, Work of specific Section.
- C. Notify Engineer four (4) days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside over meeting:
  1. Review conditions of installation, preparation, and installation procedures.
  2. Review coordination with related Work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies to participants within ten (10) days after meeting, with copies to Engineer, Owner and those affected by decisions made.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS                      Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ALTERATION PROCEDURES

- A. Designated areas of the site will be occupied for normal operations during progress of construction. Cooperate with Owner in scheduling operations to minimize conflict and to permit continuous usage.
  1. Perform Work not to interfere with operations of occupied areas.

2. Keep utility and service outages to a minimum and perform only after written approval of Owner.
  3. Clean Owner-occupied areas daily. Clean spillage, overspray, and heavy collection of dust in Owner-occupied areas immediately.
- B. Materials: As specified in product Sections; match existing products with new and salvaged products for patching and extending Work.
  - C. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform alteration and renovation Work.
  - D. Cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alterations and renovation Work. Replace and restore at completion. Comply with Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
  - E. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, including rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Replace materials as specified for finished Work.
  - F. Remove debris and abandoned items from area and from concealed spaces.
  - G. Prepare surface and remove surface finishes to permit installation of new Work and finishes.
  - H. Close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing Work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity.
  - I. Remove, cut, and patch Work to minimize damage and to permit restoring products and finishes to original condition.
  - J. Refinish existing visible surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified renewed condition for each material, with neat transition to adjacent finishes.
  - K. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing Work, provide smooth and even transition. Patch Work to match existing adjacent Work in texture and appearance.
  - L. When finished surfaces are cut so that smooth transition with new Work is not possible, terminate existing surface along straight line at natural line of division and submit recommendation to Engineer for review.
  - M. Where change of plane of ¼ inch or more occurs, submit recommendation for providing smooth transition to Engineer for review.
  - N. Trim existing doors to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim to original condition.
  - O. Patch or replace portions of existing surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections.
  - P. Finish surfaces as specified in individual product Sections.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 31 13 – PROJECT COORDINATION

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Coordination and maintenance of service during Construction.
- B. Coordination and interferences.
- C. Suggested sequence of Construction.
- D. Related Sections
  - 1. Section 01 32 16 "Construction Progress Schedule" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Section 01 70 00 "Execution and Closeout Procedures" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points and closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.02 COORDINATION AND MAINTENANCE OF SERVICE DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor(s) will, at all times throughout the Work, cooperate fully with the Owner in maintaining all necessary operations at the project site.
- B. The Contractor will note that the Work involves replacement, upgrades and abandonment of existing utilities, which, due to the nature of the various items of the Work, must be completed, in sequence.
  - 1. The Contractor(s) is responsible to coordinate temporary piping and utility services and other controls with the Owner, RPR, and Engineer to satisfactorily maintain operations of the Owner's other facilities at the project site.
- C. Should the Contractor's operations damage any existing facilities and render them unavailable for continued use prior to the scheduled time for their removal, the Contractor will take immediate action to furnish, install, and place into operation alternate equivalent facilities at that time. Should only minor repairs be required to the existing facilities in this instance, the Contractor will promptly make such necessary repairs and restore the existing facilities to full service. In either case, the costs for these repairs or additional costs for operation of alternate facilities for a period of time longer than planned will be paid for by the Contractor.
- D. The nature, location, capacity, and type of facilities proposed for maintaining continuity of the Owner operations will at all times be subject to the approval of the Engineer.



### 1.03 COORDINATION AND INTERFERENCES

- A. The Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and indicative of the work and as such cannot show actual construction conditions. Modifications in the work to compensate for minor interferences and structural obstructions shall be accomplished as part of the Work at no increase in Contract Price. Change order requests for unknown conditions shall be made in accordance with the General Conditions.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for preparing completely dimensioned installation or setting drawings of the various equipment and work requiring openings or other provisions to be made in the Contract. Such drawings shall have the Engineer's approval prior to their use.
- C. The Contractor shall not unload or store material where it will interfere with the progress of the Project or retard the work of other Contractors from proceeding with their work.

### 1.04 CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

- A. To assist in the preparation of a Construction Schedule, the Engineer has outlined a suggested general sequence of construction. This sequence is for reference only and the requirements for staging, means and methods of construction, demolition, flow control, and all coordination with specific trades of disciplines is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. General Sequence of Construction

#### PHASE 1:

1. Install erosion and sediment pollution control measures at project site.
2. Construct new building along with utility services. Complete fit-out of garage to allow occupancy by Owner for the substantial completion deadline.

#### PHASE 2:

1. Complete all other work.
2. Remove erosion and sediment pollution control measures at project site(s).

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

Not Used

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PERFORMANCE

- A. The means and methods of performing the operations described previously is the sole responsibility of the individual Contractor(s).

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 013216 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Bar chart schedules.
- C. Updating schedules.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 20 days after date of Notice to Proceed, submit proposed schedule in electronic format.
- B. Submit schedule as specified in Section 013300 Submittal Procedures.
- C. Schedule Updates:
  - 1. Overall percent complete, projected and actual.
  - 2. Completion progress by listed activity and subactivity, to within five working days prior to submittal.
  - 3. Changes in Work scope and activities modified since submittal.
  - 4. Delays in submittals or resubmittals, deliveries, or Work.
  - 5. Adjusted or modified sequences of Work.
  - 6. Other identifiable changes.
  - 7. Revised projections of progress and completion.
- D. Narrative Progress Report:
  - 1. Submit with each monthly submission of Progress Schedule.
  - 2. Summary of Work completed during the past period between reports.
  - 3. Work planned during the next period.
  - 4. Explanation of differences between summary of Work completed and Work planned in previously submitted report.
  - 5. Current and anticipated delaying factors and estimated impact on other activities and completion milestones.
  - 6. Corrective action taken or proposed.

#### 1.3 BAR CHART SCHEDULES

- A. Format: Bar chart Schedule, to include at least:
  - 1. Identification and listing in chronological order of those activities reasonably required to complete the Work, including:

- a. Subcontract Work.
  - b. Major equipment design, fabrication, factory testing, and delivery dates including required lead times.
  - c. Move-in and other preliminary activities.
  - d. Equipment and equipment system test and startup activities.
  - e. Project closeout and cleanup.
  - f. Work sequences, constraints, and milestones.
- 2. Listings identified by Specification Section number.
  - 3. Identification of the following:
    - a. Horizontal time frame by year, month, and week.
    - b. Duration, early start, and completion for each activity and subactivity.
    - c. Critical activities and Project float.
    - d. Subschedules to further define critical portions of Work.

#### 1.4 UPDATING SCHEDULES

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity. Update schedules to depict current status of Work.
- C. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- D. Upon approval of a Change Order, include the change in the next schedule submittal.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial and Total Completion.
- F. Submit sorts as required to support recommended changes.
- G. Prepare narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect including effects of changes on schedules of separate Contractors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS      Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION      Not Used

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 013233 – PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
  - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
  - 3. Final completion construction photographs.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
- B. Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures for submitting photographic documentation.
- C. Section 017700 – Closeout Procedures.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project Site with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph and video recording.
- B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
  - 1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
  - 2. Format: JPG with minimum 3200 by 2400 pixels, in unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
  - 3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and Contact information for photographer.
    - c. Name of Engineer.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Date photograph was taken.
    - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    - g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

#### 1.4 USAGE RIGHTS

- A. Transfer copyright usage rights to Owner for unlimited use and reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
  - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

3.2 PRECONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographic documentation is required prior to the start of any construction. Coverage shall include everything within the construction limits as identified on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Include coverage driveways, sidewalks, curbs, ditches (to show drainage patterns), street (as full width as possible), landscaping, trees, shrubs, culverts, catch basins, retaining walls, headwalls, fences, visible utilities, and building exteriors within the zones of influence. Buildings should be identified visibly when possible.
- C. Properly identify all photographs by number, date, locations and project name.

3.3 PERIODIC CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Take photographs bi-weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

3.4 FINAL COMPLETION CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Take color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Definitions.
- B. Submittal procedures.
- C. Construction progress schedules.
- D. Proposed product list.
- E. Product data.
- F. Shop Drawings.
- G. Samples.
- H. Other submittals.
- I. Test reports.
- J. Certificates.
- K. Manufacturer's instructions.
- L. Manufacturer's field reports.
- M. Erection Drawings.
- N. Contractor review.
- O. Engineer review.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical Samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

### 1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Transmit each submittal with Engineer accepted form.
- B. Sequentially number transmittal forms. Mark revised submittals with original number and sequential alphabetic suffix.
- C. Identify: Project, Contractor, Subcontractor and supplier, pertinent Drawing and detail number, and Specification Section number appropriate to submittal.
- D. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed, certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is according to requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
- E. Schedule submittals to expedite Project, and deliver to Engineer at business address. Coordinate submission of related items.
- F. For each submittal for review, allow fifteen (15) days excluding delivery time to and from Contractor.
- G. Identify variations in Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of completed Work.
- H. Allow space on submittals for Contractor and Engineer review stamps.
- I. When revised for resubmission, identify changes made since previous submission.
- J. The Engineer's approval of the Contractor's submittal is for general conformance with the design concept only. Although the Engineer may review submittals in more or less detail, such reviewing is an effort to discover errors and omission in the Contractor's submittals and to safeguard the Owner from unnecessary costs and delays resulting from errors or omissions in the Contractor's submittals. The Engineer's review shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligation and responsibility to coordinate the Work and plan the details of the Work or to relieve him of his responsibility in fulfilling the purpose and intent of the Contract. Review by the Engineer shall not be construed as placing on him or on the Owner any responsibility for the accuracy, proper fit, functioning or performance of any phase of the Work included in the Contract.
- K. For all re-submittals except for the first, Engineer and Engineer's consultants will record manhours required for review of the re-submittal. At the discretion of the Owner, Contractor may be charged for review of such repeat re-submittals at Engineer's (and Engineer's consultant's) current hourly rates. Charges for repeat re-submittals will be subtracted from Contractor's next progress payment.
- L. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
- M. Submittals not requested will not be recognized nor processed.
- N. Incomplete Submittals: Engineer will not review. Complete submittals for each item are required. Delays resulting from incomplete submittals are not the responsibility of /Engineer.



#### 1.4 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES

- A. Submit initial schedule in duplicate within twenty (20) days after the Notice to Proceed as per Section 013216 Construction Progress Schedule.
- B. Review and resubmit as required.
- C. Submit revised schedules with each Application for Payment, identifying changes since previous version.
- D. Submit a CPM construction schedule with separate task for each major portion of Work or operation identifying first work day of each week.
- E. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, identifying Work of separate stage and other logically grouped activities. Indicate the early and late start, early and late finish, float dates and duration.
- F. Indicate estimated percentage of completion for each item of Work at each submittal.
- G. Indicate submittal dates required for shop drawings, product data, samples and product delivery dates, including those furnished by Owner and required by Allowances.

#### 1.5 PROPOSED PRODUCT LIST

- A. Within ten (10) days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement, submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
- B. For products specified only by reference standards, indicate manufacturer, trade name, model or catalog designation, and reference standards.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Action Submittal: Submit to Engineer for review for limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- B. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
- C. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- D. Indicate product utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- E. After review, produce copies and distribute according to "Submittal Procedures" Article and for record documents described in Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

## 1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Shop Drawings: Action Submittal: Submit to Engineer for limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- B. Indicate special utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. When required by individual Specification Sections, provide Shop Drawings signed and sealed by a professional Engineer responsible for designing components shown on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Include signed and sealed calculations to support design.
  - 2. Submit Shop Drawings and calculations in form suitable for submission to and approval by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Make revisions and provide additional information when required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Submit electronic submittal via email as PDF.
- E. After review, produce copies and distribute according to "Submittal Procedures" Article and for record documents described in Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

## 1.8 SAMPLES

- A. Samples: Action Submittal: Submit to Engineer for limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- B. Samples for Selection as Specified in Product Sections:
  - 1. Submit to Engineer for aesthetic, color, and finish selection.
  - 2. Submit Samples of finishes, textures, and patterns for Engineer selection.
- C. Submit Samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of products, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate Sample submittals for interfacing work.
- D. Include identification on each Sample, with full Project information.
- E. Submit number of Samples specified in individual Specification Sections; Engineer will retain one Sample.
- F. Reviewed Samples that may be used in the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- G. Samples will not be used for testing purposes unless specifically stated in Specification Section.
- H. After review, produce copies and distribute according to "Submittal Procedures" Article and for record documents described in Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

## 1.9 OTHER SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout Submittals: Comply with Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Informational Submittal: Submit data for Architect/Engineer's knowledge as Contract administrator or for Owner.
- C. Submit information for assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

## 1.10 TEST REPORTS

- A. Informational Submittal: Submit reports for Engineer's knowledge as Contract administrator or for Owner.
- B. Submit test reports for information for assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

## 1.11 CERTIFICATES

- A. Informational Submittal: Submit certification by manufacturer, installation/application Subcontractor, or Contractor to Engineer, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- B. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- C. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product but must be acceptable to Engineer.

## 1.12 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Informational Submittal: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions for Engineer's knowledge as Contract administrator or for Owner.
- B. Submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, startup, adjusting, and finishing, to Engineer in quantities specified for Product Data.
- C. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

## 1.13 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD REPORTS

- A. Informational Submittal: Submit reports for Engineer's knowledge as Contract administrator or for Owner.
- B. Submit report within 30 days of observation to Engineer for information. Illegible or incomplete reports will be rejected.

- C. Submit reports for information for assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Reports shall include, as a minimum, the following information:
  - 1. Name of Field Service Representative.
  - 2. Date(s) of site visit.
  - 3. Duration of site visit (actual man-hours on the site).
  - 4. Name of equipment manufacturer.
  - 5. Complete list of equipment inspected and/or started up.
  - 6. Description of any problems, unfinished work, required changes, etc. remaining at the conclusion of the site visit.
  - 7. Statement that the installation is or is not acceptable to the equipment manufacturer.
  - 8. If installation is not acceptable, provide narrative, sketches, itemized list, etc. of what is required to make installation acceptable.
  - 9. Statement that equipment is or is not operating properly according to the equipment manufacturer.
  - 10. If equipment is not operating properly, provide narrative on what is required to make equipment operate properly.

#### 1.14 ERECTION DRAWINGS

- A. Informational Submittal: Submit Drawings for Engineer's knowledge as Contract administrator or for Owner.
- B. Submit Drawings for limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Engineer or Owner.

#### 1.15 CONTRACTOR REVIEW

- A. Review for compliance with Contract Documents and approve submittals before transmitting to Engineer.
- B. Contractor: Responsible for:
  - 1. Determination and verification of materials including manufacturer's catalog numbers.
  - 2. Determination and verification of field measurements and field construction criteria.
  - 3. Checking and coordinating information in submittal with requirements of Work and of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Determination of accuracy and completeness of dimensions and quantities.
  - 5. Confirmation and coordination of dimensions and field conditions at Site.
  - 6. Construction means, techniques, sequences, and procedures.
  - 7. Safety precautions.
  - 8. Coordination and performance of Work of all trades.

- C. Stamp, sign or initial, and date each submittal to certify compliance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Do not fabricate products or begin Work for which submittals are required until approved submittals have been received from Architect/Engineer.

1.16 ENGINEER REVIEW

- A. Do not make "mass submittals" to Engineer. "Mass submittals" are defined as six or more submittals or items in one day or 20 or more submittals or items in one week. If "mass submittals" are received, Engineer's review time stated above will be extended as necessary to perform proper review. Engineer will review "mass submittals" based on priority determined by Engineer after consultation with Owner and Contractor.
- B. Informational submittals and other similar data are for Engineer's information, do not require Engineer's responsive action, and will not be reviewed or returned with comment.
- C. Submittals made by Contractor that are not required by Contract Documents may be returned without action.
- D. Submittal approval does not authorize changes to Contract requirements unless accompanied by Change Order.
- E. Owner may withhold monies due to Contractor to cover additional costs beyond the second submittal review.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS      Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION      Not Used

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Quality control.
- B. Tolerances.
- C. References.
- D. Mockup requirements.
- E. Testing and inspection services.
- F. Manufacturers' field services.

#### 1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, Site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with specified standards as the minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions, including each step in sequence.
- D. Should manufacturer's instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.
- E. Perform Work using persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Products, materials, and equipment may be subject to inspection by Engineer at place of manufacture or fabrication. Such inspections shall not relieve Contractor of complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- G. Supervise performance of Work in such manner and by such means to ensure that Work, whether completed or in progress, will not be subjected to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during construction period.
- H. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion and disfigurement.

### 1.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' recommended tolerances and tolerance requirements in reference standards. When such tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or other consensus standards, comply with requirements of standard except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current as of date of Contract Documents except where specific date is established by code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards and maintain on Site when required by product Specification Sections.
- D. When requirements of indicated reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.
- E. Neither contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of parties in Contract nor those of Engineer shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference in reference documents.

### 1.5 MOCK-UP REQUIREMENTS

- A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this Section and identified in individual product Specification Sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified or indicated items with specified or indicated attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- C. Accepted mockups shall be comparison standard for remaining Work.
- D. Where mockup has been accepted by Engineer and is specified in product Specification Sections to be removed, remove mockup and clear area when directed to do so by Engineer.

### 1.6 TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

- A. Independent firm will perform tests, inspections, and other services specified in individual Specification Sections and as required by Engineer.

- B. Testing, inspections, and source quality control may occur on or off Project Site. Perform off-Site testing as required by Engineer or Owner.
- C. Reports shall be submitted by independent firm to Engineer, Contractor, and authorities having jurisdiction, in duplicate, indicating observations and results of tests and compliance or noncompliance with Contract Documents.
  - 1. Submit final report indicating correction of Work previously reported as noncompliant.
- D. Cooperate with independent firm; furnish samples of materials, design mix, equipment, tools, storage, safe access, and assistance by incidental labor as requested.
  - 1. Notify Engineer and independent firm twenty-four (24) hours before expected time for operations requiring services.
  - 2. Make arrangements with independent firm and pay for additional Samples and tests required for Contractor's use.
- E. Employment of testing agency or laboratory shall not relieve Contractor of obligation to perform Work according to requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Retesting or re-inspection required because of nonconformance with specified or indicated requirements shall be performed by same independent firm on instructions from Engineer. Payment for retesting or re-inspection will be charged to Contractor by deducting testing charges from Contract Sum/Price.
- G. Agency Responsibilities:
  - 1. Test Samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
  - 2. Provide qualified personnel at Site. Cooperate with Engineer and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 3. Perform indicated sampling and testing of products according to specified standards.
  - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 5. Promptly notify Engineer and Contractor of observed irregularities or nonconformance of Work or products.
  - 6. Perform additional tests required by Engineer.
  - 7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings when requested.
- H. Agency Reports: After each test, promptly submit two (2) copies of report to Engineer, Contractor, and authorities having jurisdiction. When requested by Engineer, provide interpretation of test results. Include the following:
  - 1. Date issued.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name of inspector.
  - 4. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
  - 5. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 6. Location in Project.
  - 7. Type of inspection or test.
  - 8. Date of test.
  - 9. Results of tests.
  - 10. Conformance with Contract Documents.



I. Limits on Testing Authority:

1. Agency or laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency or laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. Agency or laboratory may not assume duties of Contractor.
4. Agency or laboratory has no authority to stop the Work.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual Specification Sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe Site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, startup of equipment, testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of field service representative to Engineer thirty (30) days in advance of required observations. Field service representative subject to approval of Engineer.
- C. Report observations and Site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Refer to Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures, "Manufacturer's Field Reports" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS      Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION      Not Used

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 014535 – SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

- A. AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
  - 1. ASCE 7 (2010) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- B. INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
  - 1. ICC IBC (2015) International Building Code

#### 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the prime contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Continuous Special Inspections – The constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.
- B. Periodic Special Inspections – Special Inspections by the special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed. Specific time interval on a specific Special Inspection should be indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- C. Perform - Special Inspections tasks are to take place for each instance during construction.
- D. Observe – Special Inspections tasks are to be observed on a random daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.
- E. Document – Document, with a report, that the work has been performed in accordance with the contract documents. This is in addition to any other reports required in the Special Inspections guide specification
- F. Special Inspector (SI) - A qualified person retained by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

- G. Associate Special Inspector (ASI) - A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.
- H. Third Party - A third party inspector must not be company employee of the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.
- I. Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Manager – An individual retained by the prime contractor having the overall responsibility for the contractor's QC organization.
- J. Designer of Record (DOR) - The registered design professional responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The DOR is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.
- K. Statement of Special Inspections (SSI) - A document developed by the DOR identifying the material, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections.
- L. Schedule of Special Inspections - A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspections is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with IBC Chapter 17.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:
- B. Preconstruction Submittals
  - 1. Special Inspections Project Manual;
  - 2. Special Inspections Agency's Written Practices
- C. Test Reports
  - 1. Special Inspections Biweekly Reports
- D. Certificates
  - 1. Steel Fabrication Plant
  - 2. Steel Joist Institute Membership
  - 3. Special Inspector Qualifications
- E. Closeout Submittals
  - 1. Interim Final Report of Special Inspections
  - 2. Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Submit qualifications for each special inspector.

Certifying Associations	
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
ACI	American Concrete Institute

AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry
AWS	American Welding Society
FM	Factory Mutual
ICC	International Code Council
NDT	Nondestructive Testing
NICET	National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute
UL	Underwriters Laboratories

- B. Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting
  - 1. Special Inspector
    - a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or
    - b. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience
  - 2. Associate Special Inspector
    - a. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.
- C. Welding Structural Steel
  - 1. Special Inspector
    - a. ICC Structural Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or AWS Certified Welding Inspector
  - 2. Associate Special Inspector
    - a. AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector
- D. Concrete Construction
  - 1. Special Inspector
    - a. ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
    - b. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or
    - c. NICET Concrete Technician Level III Certificate in Construction Materials Testing, or
    - d. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience
  - 2. Associate Special Inspector
    - a. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or
    - b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience
- E. Masonry Construction
  - 1. Special Inspector
    - a. ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
    - b. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience
  - 2. Associate Special Inspector
    - a. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

- F. Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements
  - 1. Special Inspector
    - a. ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or
    - b. NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or
    - c. NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or
    - d. Geologist-In-Training with one year of related experience, or
    - e. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience
  - 2. Associate Special Inspector
    - a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or
    - b. NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or
    - c. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the following certification(s) to the DOR for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.
- B. The following certifications meet the requirements for fabricator approval in accordance with paragraph 1704.2.5.1 of IBC:
  - 1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Certified Fabrication Plant, Category STD.
  - 2. Steel Joist Institute Membership
  - 3. Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that involves inspection by SPIB, Timber Products Inspection, TPI, or other independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Design Professional and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance the construction documents.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Quality Control Manager
  - 1. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC.
  - 2. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors.
  - 3. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.

4. Maintain a 3- ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR.
5. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.

B. Special Inspectors

1. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.
2. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.
3. Submit a copy of the daily reports to the QC Manager.
4. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.
5. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:
  - a. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

1. Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the owner to accept such work.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References
- B. Responsibility for Temporary Facilities and Controls
- C. Temporary Utilities:
  - 1. Temporary electricity.
  - 2. Temporary lighting for construction purposes.
  - 3. Temporary ventilation.
  - 4. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- D. Construction Facilities:
  - 1. Progress cleaning and waste removal.
  - 2. Traffic regulation.
  - 3. Fire-prevention facilities.
- E. Temporary Controls:
  - 1. Barriers.
  - 2. Enclosures and fencing.
  - 3. Security.
  - 4. Water control.
  - 5. Dust control.
  - 6. Erosion and sediment control.
  - 7. Pollution control.
- F. Removal of utilities, facilities, and controls.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 2. ASTM E 90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
  - 3. ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITY FOR CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS:

- A. Unless noted otherwise in this section, the General/Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining all construction facilities and temporary controls. Items to be provided:
  - 1. Temporary barriers, barricades, covered walkways, fencing, exterior closures, and interior closures.
  - 2. Cleaning during construction.
  - 3. Temporary sanitary facilities.
  - 4. Temporary lighting
  - 5. Temporary protection for designated trees and plants

1.4 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- A. Provide and pay for power service required.
- B. Provide main service disconnect and overcurrent protection at convenient location.
- C. Provide temporary poles and temporary distribution wiring to bring temporary power to within 50 feet of each building or structure.
- D. Any Contractor requiring electrical power in excess of that provided by the temporary power supply, shall furnish such excess power at his own cost. Use of power by any Contractor shall not interfere with Owner's ability to operate existing facility.
- E. The General/Mechanical shall pay for the cost of the temporary electric service

1.5 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

- A. Each Contractor shall ventilate enclosed areas to achieve curing of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

1.6 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Existing facility use is not permitted. Provide facilities at time of Project mobilization.

1.7 PROGRESS CLEANING AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain Site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, before enclosing spaces.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas before starting surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.



- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from Site periodically and dispose of off-Site.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.
- F. Burning of waste material of any kind on-site is prohibited.

## 1.8 TRAFFIC REGULATION

- A. Signs, Signals, and Devices:
  - 1. Post-Mounted and Wall-Mounted Traffic Control and Informational Signs: As approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Traffic Cones, Drums, Flares, and Lights: As approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Flag Person Equipment: As required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Flag Persons: Provide trained and equipped flag persons to regulate traffic when construction operations or traffic encroach on public traffic lanes.
- C. Flares and Lights: Use flares and lights during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic.
- D. Haul Routes:
  - 1. Consult with authorities having jurisdiction and establish public thoroughfares to be used for haul routes and Site access.
  - 2. Provide traffic control at critical areas of haul routes to regulate traffic and to minimize interference with public traffic.
- E. Traffic Signs:
  - 1. Provide signs at approaches to Site and on Site, at crossroads, detours, parking areas, and elsewhere as needed to direct construction and affected public traffic.
  - 2. Relocate signs and signals as Work progresses, to maintain effective traffic control.
- F. Removal:
  - 1. Remove equipment and devices when no longer required.
  - 2. Repair damage caused by installation.
  - 3. Remove post settings to depth of 2 feet.

## 1.9 FIRE-PREVENTION FACILITIES

- A. Prohibit smoking within buildings under construction. Designate area on Site where smoking is permitted. Provide approved ashtrays in designated smoking areas.
- B. Establish fire watch for cutting, welding, and other hazardous operations capable of starting fires. Maintain fire watch before, during, and after hazardous operations until threat of fire does not exist.

- C. Portable Fire Extinguishers: NFPA 10; 10-pound capacity, 4A-60B: C UL rating.
  - 1. Provide one fire extinguisher at each stairway on each floor of buildings under construction and demolition.
  - 2. Provide minimum of one fire extinguisher in every construction trailer and storage shed.
  - 3. Provide minimum of one fire extinguisher on roof during roofing operations using heat-producing equipment.

#### 1.10 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to allow for Owner's use of Site, and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by authorities having jurisdiction for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Tree and Plant Protection: Preserve and protect existing trees and plants designated to remain.
  - 1. Protect areas within drip lines from traffic, parking, storage, dumping, chemically injurious materials and liquids, ponding, and continuous running water.
  - 2. Provide 6-foot-high barriers around drip line, with access for maintenance.
  - 3. Replace trees and plants in kind where damaged by construction operations.
- D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, Site, and structures from damage.

#### 1.11 ENCLOSURES AND FENCING

- A. Construction: Commercial-grade chain-link fence
- B. Provide 6-foot high fence around construction Site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

#### 1.12 SECURITY

- A. Security Program:
  - 1. Protect Work on existing premises and Owner's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
  - 2. Initiate program in coordination with Owner's existing security system at Project mobilization.
  - 3. Maintain program throughout construction period until Owner's acceptance precludes need for Contractor's security.
- B. Entry Control:
  - 1. Restrict entrance of persons and vehicles to Project Site and existing facilities.
  - 2. Allow entrance only to authorized persons with proper identification.
  - 3. Maintain log of workers and visitors and make available to Owner on request.

4. Owner will control entrance of persons and vehicles related to Owner's operations.

1.13 WATER CONTROL

- A. Grade Site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain necessary pumping equipment.
- B. Protect Site from puddles or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect Site from soil erosion.

1.14 DUST CONTROL

- A. Execute Work by methods that minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- B. Provide positive means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and into Owner-occupied areas.

1.15 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. Plan and execute construction by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- B. Minimize surface area of bare soil exposed at one time.
- C. Provide temporary measures including berms, dikes, drains, and other devices to prevent water flow.
- D. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts and clays.
- E. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation. Promptly apply corrective measures.
- F. Comply with sediment and erosion control plan indicated on Drawings.

1.16 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances and pollutants produced by construction operations.
- B. Comply with pollution and environmental control requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.17 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, and materials before Substantial Completion inspection.

- B. Remove underground installations to minimum depth of 3 feet. Grade Site as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary Work.
- D. Restore existing and permanent facilities used during construction to original condition. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS      Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION      Not Used

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Products.
- B. Product delivery requirements.
- C. Product storage and handling requirements.
- D. Product options.
- E. Equipment electrical characteristics and components.

#### 1.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Products means new material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the Work. Does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components required for reuse.
- B. At minimum, comply with specified requirements and reference standards.
- C. Specified products define standard of quality, type, function, dimension, appearance, and performance required.
- D. Furnish products of qualified manufacturers that are suitable for intended use. Furnish products of each type by single manufacturer unless specified otherwise. Confirm that manufacturer's production capacity can provide sufficient product, on time, to meet Project requirements.
- E. Domestic Products: Except where specified otherwise, domestic products are required and interpreted to mean products mined, manufactured, fabricated, or produced in United States or its territories.
- F. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises except as specifically permitted by Contract Documents.
- G. Provide interchangeable components from same manufacturer for components being replaced.

#### 1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Transport and handle products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

- C. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products; use methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

#### 1.4 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Deliver products to the site in an undamaged condition. Exercise care when off-loading equipment to prevent damage.
- B. Inspect products on delivery. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
- C. Store and protect products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Store products with seals and labels intact and legible.
- E. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment suitable to product.
- F. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place products on sloped supports aboveground.
- G. Provide bonded off-Site storage and protection when Site does not permit on-Site storage or protection.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- I. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products; use methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

#### 1.5 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Products complying with specified reference standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Products of one of manufacturers named and complying with Specifications; no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with Provision for Substitutions: Submit Request for Substitution for any manufacturer not named, according to Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EQUIPMENT ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Wiring Terminations: Furnish terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Include lugs for terminal box.
- B. Cord and Plug: Furnish minimum 6-foot long cord and plug including grounding connector for connection to electric wiring system. Cord of longer length may be specified in individual Specification Sections.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 017000 – EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Field engineering.
- B. Closeout procedures.
- C. Starting of systems.
- D. Demonstration and instructions.
- E. Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Project record documents.
- G. Operation and maintenance data.
- H. Manual for materials and finishes.
- I. Manual for equipment and systems.
- J. Spare parts and maintenance products.
- K. Product warranties and product bonds.
- L. Maintenance service.
- M. Examination.
- N. Preparation.
- O. Execution.
- P. Cutting and patching.
- Q. Protecting installed construction.
- R. Final cleaning.

#### 1.2 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Employ land surveyor registered in State of Pennsylvania and acceptable to Engineer.
- B. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points. Promptly notify Engineer of discrepancies discovered.



- C. Control datum for survey is shown on drawings.
- D. Prior to beginning Work, verify and establish floor elevations of existing facilities to ensure that new Work will meet existing elevations in smooth and level alignment except where specifically detailed or indicated otherwise.
- E. Verify setbacks and easements; confirm Drawing dimensions and elevations.
- F. Provide field engineering services. Establish elevations, lines, and levels using recognized engineering survey practices.
- G. Submit copy of Site drawing signed by land surveyor certifying elevations and locations of the Work are in conformance with Contract Documents.
- H. Maintain complete and accurate log of control and survey Work as Work progresses.
- I. Protect survey control points prior to starting Site Work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- J. Promptly report to Engineer loss or destruction of reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- K. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Engineer.

### 1.3 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Prerequisites to Substantial Completion: Complete following items before requesting Certification of Substantial Completion, either for entire Work or for portions of Work:
  1. Submit maintenance manuals, Project record documents and other similar final record data in compliance with this Section.
  2. Complete facility startup, testing, adjusting, balancing of systems and equipment, demonstrations, and instructions to Owner's operating and maintenance personnel as specified in compliance with this Section.
  3. Conduct inspection to establish basis for request that Work is substantially complete. Create comprehensive list (initial punch list) indicating items to be completed or corrected, value of incomplete or nonconforming Work, reason for being incomplete, and date of anticipated completion for each item. Include copy of list with request for Certificate of Substantial Completion.
  4. Obtain and submit releases enabling Owner's full, unrestricted use of Project and access to services and utilities. Include certificate of occupancy, operating certificates, and similar releases from authorities having jurisdiction and utility companies.
  5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stocks of material, and similar physical items to Owner.
  6. Make final change-over of locks eliminating construction master-key system and transmit keys directly to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of change-over in security provisions.
  7. Discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities and services from Project Site, along with construction tools, mockups, and similar elements.
  8. Perform final cleaning according to this Section.

B. Substantial Completion Inspection:

1. When Contractor considers Work to be substantially complete, submit to Engineer:
  - a. Written certificate that Work, or designated portion, is substantially complete.
  - b. List of items to be completed or corrected (initial punch list).
2. Within seven (7) days after receipt of request for Substantial Completion, Engineer will make inspection to determine whether Work or designated portion is substantially complete.
3. Should Engineer determine that Work is not substantially complete:
  - a. Engineer will promptly notify Contractor in writing, stating reasons for its opinion.
  - b. Contractor shall remedy deficiencies in Work and send second written request for Substantial Completion to Engineer.
  - c. Engineer will re-inspect Work.
  - d. Redo and Inspection of Deficient Work: Repeated until Work passes Engineer's inspection.
4. When Engineer finds that Work is substantially complete, Engineer will:
  - a. Prepare Certificate of Substantial Completion on EJCDC C-625 - Certificate of Substantial Completion, accompanied by Contractor's list of items to be completed or corrected as verified and amended by Engineer and Owner (final punch list).
  - b. Submit Certificate to Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in Certificate.
5. After Work is substantially complete, Contractor shall:
  - a. Allow Owner occupancy of Project under provisions stated in Certificate of Substantial Completion.
  - b. Complete Work listed for completion or correction within time period stipulated.
6. Owner will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 011000 - Summary.

C. Prerequisites for Final Completion: Complete following items before requesting final acceptance and final payment.

1. When Contractor considers Work to be complete, submit written certification that:
  - a. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
  - b. Work has been examined for compliance with Contract Documents.
  - c. Work has been completed according to Contract Documents.
  - d. Work is completed and ready for final inspection.
2. Submittals: Submit following:
  - a. Final punch list indicating all items have been completed or corrected.

- b. Final payment request with final releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.
  - c. Specified warranties, workmanship/maintenance bonds, maintenance agreements, and other similar documents.
  - d. Accounting statement for final changes to Contract Sum.
  - e. Contractor's affidavit of payment of debts and claims on AIA G706 - Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims.
  - f. Contractor affidavit of Release and Lien Waiver.
  - g. Consent of surety to final payment.
3. Perform final cleaning for Contractor-soiled areas according to this Section.
- D. Final Completion Inspection:
- 1. Within seven (7) days after receipt of request for final inspection, Engineer will make inspection to determine whether Work or designated portion is complete.
  - 2. Should Engineer consider Work to be incomplete or defective:
    - a. Engineer will promptly notify Contractor in writing, listing incomplete or defective Work.
    - b. Contractor shall remedy stated deficiencies and send second written request to Engineer that Work is complete.
    - c. Engineer will re-inspect Work.
    - d. Redo and Inspection of Deficient Work: Repeated until Work passes Engineer's inspection.

#### 1.4 STARTING OF SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate schedule for startup of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Engineer seven (7) days prior to startup of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions which may cause damage.
- D. Verify that tests, meter readings, and electrical characteristics agree with those required by equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute startup under supervision of manufacturer's representative or Contractors' personnel according to manufacturer's instructions.
- G. When specified in individual Specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative who will be present at Site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to startup and will supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report according to Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

- I. Make all repairs/adjustments to equipment determined to be necessary based on observation of plant operation and/or directive of Engineer. All repairs/adjustments shall be in accordance with the applicable manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor's responsibility under this item shall continue until the plant has operated satisfactorily, without any significant interruption or failure for a minimum period of 30 consecutive days.

## 1.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Notify Engineer seven (7) calendar days prior to providing operation and maintenance instructions.
- B. The "Demonstration Period" shall be scheduled as a continuous block of time, up to two (2) weeks in length, during which representatives of Owner, the Engineer, and the Contractor, along with the manufacturer's field service representative (if manufacturer's field services are required) will inspect and test each piece of equipment or mechanical system provided under the project. The purpose of the inspection shall be to determine compliance with the specifications. The purpose of testing shall be to demonstrate proper operation in accordance with the Field Testing requirements of the individual specification sections.
  - 1. The Demonstration Period shall be scheduled concurrent with or following initial start-up of the equipment or mechanical system and concurrent with or preceding the instruction of Owner's personnel.
  - 2. The Demonstration Period shall be completed prior to the date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to Owner's personnel including a representative of Engineer.
- D. Demonstrate Project equipment by a qualified manufacturer's representative who is knowledgeable about the Project.
- E. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- F. Video Recordings: Provide high-quality color video recordings of demonstration and instructional sessions. Engage commercial videographer to record sessions. Include classroom instructions, demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids. Include menu navigation.
- G. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- H. Demonstrate startup, operation, control, adjustment, troubleshooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time at equipment location.
- I. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.
- J. Required instruction time for each item of equipment and system is specified in individual Specification Sections.

1.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

- A. Owner will appoint and employ services of independent firm to perform testing, adjusting, and balancing. Contractor shall pay for services from cash allowance specified in Section 012000 - Price and Payment Procedures.
- B. Reports will be submitted by independent firm to Architect/Engineer indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or noncompliance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on Site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  - 1. Drawings.
  - 2. Specifications.
  - 3. Addenda.
  - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  - 5. Reviewed Shop Drawings, product data, and Samples.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress, not less than weekly.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record, at each product Section, description of actual products installed, including the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  - 2. Product substitutions or alternates used.
  - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction as follows:
  - 1. Include Contract modifications such as Addenda, supplementary instructions, change directives, field orders, minor changes in the Work, and change orders.
  - 2. Include locations of concealed elements of the Work.
  - 3. Identify depth of buried utility lines and provide dimensions showing distances from permanent facility components that are parallel to utilities.
  - 4. Dimension ends, corners, and junctions of buried utilities to permanent facility components using triangulation.
  - 5. Identify and locate existing buried or concealed items encountered during Project.
  - 6. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - 7. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.

8. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
  9. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  10. Details not on original Drawings.
  11. Owner may request verification of record information. If the record information is correct as recorded, the cost of such verification shall be the responsibility of the Owner. If the record information is incorrect or missing, the cost of such verification shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- G. Submit marked-up paper copy documents to Engineer with claim for final Application for Payment.
- H. Submit PDF electronic files of marked-up documents to Engineer with claim for final Application for Payment.

## 1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit in PDF composite electronic indexed file.
- B. Submit data bound in 8-1/2 x 11-inch text pages, three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- C. Prepare binder cover with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," title of Project, and subject matter of binder when multiple binders are required.
- D. Internally subdivide binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below; with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
- E. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- F. Contents: Prepare table of contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, typed on white paper, in three parts as follows:
1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
  2. Part 2: Summary of important product data, including project number, order number, order date, complete list of equipment furnished, including quantity, model number, serial number optional items
  3. Part 3: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by Specification Section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Include the following:
    - a. Significant design criteria.
    - b. List of equipment.
    - c. Parts list for each component.
    - d. Operating instructions.

- e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
  - f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
  - g. Safety precautions to be taken when operating and maintaining or working near equipment.
4. Part 4: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
- a. Shop Drawings and product data.
  - b. Air and water balance reports.
  - c. Certificates.
  - d. Originals of warranties and bonds

G. Submit one (1) draft copy of completed volumes at least two (2) weeks prior to start-up of equipment. This copy will be reviewed and returned after the Demonstration Period, with Engineer comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.

H. Submit three (3) sets of revised final volumes within ten (10) days after final inspection.

#### 1.9 MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Engineer will review draft and return one copy with comments.

B. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit documents within ten days after acceptance.

C. Submit one copy of completed volumes 15 days prior to final inspection. Draft copy be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Engineer comments. Revise content of document sets as required prior to final submission.

D. Submit three (3) sets of revised final volumes within ten days after final inspection.

E. Submit in PDF composite electronic indexed file of final manual within ten days after final inspection.

F. Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: Include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations. Include information for re-ordering custom-manufactured products.

G. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

H. Moisture Protection and Weather Exposed Products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Include recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

I. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product Specification Sections.

- J. Include listing in table of contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

#### 1.10 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit documents within ten days after acceptance.
- B. Submit one copy of completed volumes two (2) weeks prior to start-up of equipment and systems. Draft copy will be reviewed and returned after demonstration period with Engineer comments. Revise content of document sets as required prior to final submission.
- C. Submit three (3) sets of revised final volumes within ten (10) days after final inspection.
- D. Submit in PDF composite electronic indexed file of final manual within ten (10) days after final inspection.
- E. Each Item of Equipment and Each System: Include description of unit or system and component parts. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- F. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications, typed.
- G. Include color-coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- H. Operating Procedures: Include startup, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and special operating instructions.
- I. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- J. Include servicing and lubrication schedule and list of lubricants required.
- K. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- L. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- M. Include original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- N. Include control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- O. Include Contractor's coordination drawings with color-coded piping diagrams as installed.
- P. Include charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.



- Q. Include list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- R. Include test and balancing reports as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- S. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product Specification Sections.
- T. Include listing in table of contents for design data with tabbed dividers and space for insertion of data.

#### 1.11 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS

- A. Furnish spare parts, maintenance, and extra products in quantities specified in individual Specification Sections.
- B. Provide in unopened, durable, protective packaging suitable for long-term storage with clear, complete labeling on the outside of the package, identifying contents.
- C. Deliver to Project Site, obtain receipt prior to final payment.

#### 1.12 PRODUCT WARRANTIES AND PRODUCT BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers within ten (10) days after completion of applicable item of Work.
- B. Execute and assemble transferable warranty documents and bonds from Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers.
- C. Provide Table of Contents and assemble in three D side ring binder with durable plastic cover.
- D. Verify documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- E. Co-execute submittals when required.
- F. Submit prior to final Application for Payment.
- G. Time of Submittals:
  - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within ten (10) days after acceptance.
  - 2. Make other submittals within ten (10) days after date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
  - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Substantial Completion, submit within ten (10) days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as beginning of warranty or bond period.

### 1.13 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Furnish service and maintenance of components indicated in Specification Sections for one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Examine system components at frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- C. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by manufacturer of original component.
- D. Do not assign or transfer maintenance service to agent or Subcontractor without prior written consent of Owner.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing Site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent Work. Beginning new Work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new Work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Verify that utility services are available with correct characteristics and in correct locations.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer-required or -recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying new material or substance in contact or bond.

#### 3.3 EXECUTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions, performing each step in sequence. Maintain one set of manufacturer's installation instructions at Project Site during installation and until completion of construction.

- B. When manufacturer's installation instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.
- C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on approved Shop Drawings or as instructed by manufacturer.
- D. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, or disfigurement.
  - 1. Secure Work true to line and level and within specified tolerances, or if not specified, industry-recognized tolerances.
  - 2. Physically separate products in place, provide electrical insulation, or provide protective coatings to prevent galvanic action or corrosion between dissimilar metals.
  - 3. Exposed Joints: Provide uniform joint width and arrange to obtain best visual effect. Refer questionable visual-effect choices to Architect/Engineer for final decision.
- E. Allow for expansion of materials and building movement.
- F. Climatic Conditions and Project Status: Install each unit of Work under conditions to ensure best possible results in coordination with entire Project.
  - 1. Isolate each unit of Work from incompatible Work as necessary to prevent deterioration.
  - 2. Coordinate enclosure of Work with required inspections and tests to minimize necessity of uncovering Work for those purposes.
- G. Mounting Heights: Where not indicated, mount individual units of Work at industry recognized standard mounting heights for particular application indicated.
  - 1. Refer questionable mounting heights choices to Engineer for final decision.
  - 2. Elements Identified as Accessible to Handicapped: Comply with applicable codes and regulations.
- H. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- I. Clean and perform maintenance on installed Work as frequently as necessary through remainder of construction period. Lubricate operable components as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Employ skilled and experienced installers to perform cutting and patching.
- B. Submit written request in advance of cutting or altering elements affecting:
  - 1. Structural integrity of element.
  - 2. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate contractor.

- C. Execute cutting, fitting, and patching including excavation and fill to complete Work and to:
  - 1. Fit the several parts together, to integrate with other Work.
  - 2. Uncover Work to install or correct ill-timed Work.
  - 3. Remove and replace defective and nonconforming Work.
  - 4. Remove samples of installed Work for testing.
  - 5. Provide openings in elements of Work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical Work.
- D. Execute Work by methods to avoid damage to other Work and to provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- E. Cut masonry and concrete materials using masonry saw or core drill.
- F. Restore Work with new products according to requirements of Contract Documents.
- G. Fit Work tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduits, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- H. Maintain integrity of wall, ceiling, or floor construction; completely seal voids.
- I. At penetrations of fire-rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire-rated material to full thickness of penetrated element.
- J. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection; for assembly, refinish entire unit.
- K. Identify hazardous substances or conditions exposed during the Work to Engineer for decision or remedy.

### 3.5 PROTECTING INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Protect installed Work and provide special protection where specified in individual Specification Sections.
- B. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate Work area to prevent damage.
- C. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- D. Use durable sheet materials to protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects.
- E. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. When traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- F. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

### 3.6 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final Project assessment.
  - 1. Employ experienced personnel or professional cleaning firm.
- B. Clean interior and exterior glass and surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains, and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; and vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- C. Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition with appropriate cleaning materials.
- D. Replace filters of operating equipment.
- E. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- F. Clean Site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- G. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from Site.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 024119 – SELECTIVE BUILDING DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Contract Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of the following unit process areas and ancillary components indicated in Construction Documents.
    - a. Headworks
    - b. Equalization Tanks
    - c. Oxidation Ditches
    - d. Dewatering Building
    - e. Lime Addition
    - f. Disinfection Tanks
  - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
  - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

#### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Items identified in this section, or other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition shall remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordinate qualification data with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" and as may be supplemented in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Retain "Proposed Protection Measures" Paragraph below if selective demolition operations occur adjacent to occupied spaces and an informational submittal is required.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Coordination of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
  - 5. Means of protection for existing items to remain, items to be removed and salvaged, or items to be removed and reinstalled.
- E. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.
- F. Pre-demolition Video: Submit before Work begins.
- G. Removal and disposal methods for materials identified to contain PCBs and/or mercury.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- B. Notify Engineer of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

- C. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are not present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS – Not Used

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Engineer.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction videotapes.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
  - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary".
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Contractor shall coordinate and assist Owner to shut off indicated services/systems.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, including alarms and control systems, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.



- a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
- b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
- c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
- d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, thrust restraint, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.

7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean items and prepare for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Engineer, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition, cleaned, and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.7 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

- A. Existing Items to Be Removed: See Contract Drawings.
- B. Existing Items to Be Removed and Salvaged: See Contract Drawings.
- C. Existing Items to Be Removed and Reinstalled: See Contract Drawings.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: See Contract Drawings.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Cast-in-Place Concrete for following items:
  - 1. Foundation walls.
  - 2. Footings.
  - 3. Supported slabs.
  - 4. Slabs on grade.
  - 5. Control, expansion, and contraction joint devices.
  - 6. Equipment pads.
  - 7. Light pole bases.
  
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 030100 – Maintenance of Concrete
  - 2. Section 079000 - Joint Protection: Requirements for sealants and primers.
  - 3. Section 036000 - Grouting

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Concrete Institute:
  - 1. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
  - 2. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete.
  - 3. ACI 302.1 - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
  - 4. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
  - 5. ACI 306.1 - Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.
  - 6. ACI 308.1 - Specification for Curing Concrete.
  - 7. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
  - 8. ACI 347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
  - 9. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
  
- B. American Forest and Paper Association:
  - 1. AF&PA - National Design Specifications for Wood Construction.
  
- C. American Welding Society:
  - 1. AWS D1.4 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
  
- D. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM A615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 2. ASTM A767 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 3. ASTM A1064 - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.

4. ASTM C31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
5. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
6. ASTM C39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
7. ASTM C94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
8. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
  
9. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
10. ASTM C172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
11. ASTM C173 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
12. ASTM C231 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
13. ASTM C260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
14. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
15. ASTM C494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
16. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
17. ASTM C685 - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing.
18. ASTM C989 - Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
19. ASTM C1017 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete.
20. ASTM C1218 - Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete.
21. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
22. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.
23. ASTM D994 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).
24. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
25. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.
26. ASTM D2103 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.
27. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
28. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.
  
- E. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute:
  1. CRSI 10-MSP - Manual of Standard Practice.
  2. CRSI 10-PLACE - Placing Reinforcing Bars.
  
- F. The Engineered Wood Association: APA/EWA PS 1 - Voluntary Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on joint devices, attachment accessories, admixtures, and waterstops.
- C. Design Data:
  - 1. Submit concrete mix design for each concrete class or strength along with sufficient data to document the proportioning of the proposed concrete mix in accordance with ACI 301.
    - a. Submit separate mix designs if admixtures are required for following:
      - 1) Hot and cold weather concrete Work.
      - 2) Air entrained concrete Work.
    - b. Identify mix ingredients and proportions, including admixtures.
    - c. Identify chloride content of admixtures and whether or not chlorides were added during manufacture.
  - 2. Submit proposed curing methods per Section 033900.
  - 3. Submit product data for specified products under provisions of Section 013000.
  - 4. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
  - 5. Manufacturer Instructions: Submit installation procedures and interfacing required with adjacent Work.
  - 6. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.
- D. Reinforcing Submittals:
  - 1. Shop drawings:
    - a. Indicate bar sizes, spacings, locations, splice locations, and quantities of reinforcing steel and welded wire fabric.
    - b. Indicate bending and cutting schedules.
    - c. Indicate splicing.
    - d. Indicate supporting and spacing devices.
    - e. Bar lists and computer printouts will not be reviewed. Only fully drawn and detailed placement drawings are acceptable.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
  - 3. Submit certified copies of mill test report of reinforcement materials analysis.
  - 4. Welder Certificates: Certify welders and welding procedures employed on Work, verifying AWS qualification within previous 12 months.
  - 5. Source Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of factory tests and inspections.
  - 6. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of embedded utilities and components concealed from view in finished construction.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work according to ACI 301 and 302.1.
- B. Prepare Shop Drawings according to ACI SP-66.
- C. Comply with ACI 305R when pouring concrete during hot weather.
- D. Comply with ACI 306.1 when pouring concrete during cold weather.
- E. Obtain materials from same source throughout the Work.
- F. Maintain a copy of each standard affecting Work of this Section on Site.
- G. For wood products furnished for work of this Section, comply with AF&PA.
- H. Perform Work in accordance with local standards and building codes. If there are conflicts in codes, use the most restrictive.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.
- C. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.
- D. Protection:
  - 1. Protect materials from moisture by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
  - 2. Store all forming material off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture.
  - 3. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Materials (ACI 301 4.2):

1. Cement:
    - a. Cement: ASTM C150, moderate - Type I/II; grey color.
    - b. Type: Portland.
  2. Fine and Coarse Aggregates:
    - a. Comply with ASTM C33, subject to limitations of ACI 301 4.2.
  3. Water:
    - a. Comply with ACI 318, ASTM C94.
    - b. Clean, not detrimental to concrete.
- B. Reinforcement:
1. Reinforcing Steel:
    - a. Comply with ASTM A615.
    - b. Yield Strength: 60 ksi.
    - c. Billet Bars: Deformed.
    - d. Finish: Uncoated
  2. Welded Plain Wire Fabric:
    - a. Comply with ASTM A1064.
    - b. Configuration: Flat sheets.
    - c. Finish: Uncoated.
- C. Admixtures (ACI 301 4.2)
1. Add an air-entraining agent conforming to ASTM C260 to obtain a total air content as required by Table 4.2.2.4 of ACI 301, except that a minimum total air content of four percent (4.5%) by volume shall be provided in all mix designs for concrete exposed to weather, unless noted otherwise. Concrete for interior floor slabs shall not include air entrainment.
  2. A water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C494 - Type A shall be used in all mix designs. The quantity to be added, the controlling temperature and the method of mixing shall conform with the manufacturers written instructions.
  3. Pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618 Class F may be substituted for up to 25 percent of the cementitious material if mix designs with proven results can be provided to the ENGINEER.
  4. Silica Fume: Comply with ASTM C1240.
  5. Slag: Ground-granulated blast-furnace slag conforming to ASTM C989, Grade 80 may be substituted for up to 20 percent of the cementitious material if mix designs with proven results can be provided to the Engineer.
  6. Add Crystalline Concrete Waterproofing admixture, per Specification Section 033010, for all water retaining structures and where indicated on drawings. Concrete for foundation mat and all walls shall contain Crystalline Concrete Waterproofing.
  7. Use of additional admixtures must be compliant with ASTM C494 and approved in writing by the Engineer.
  8. No calcium chloride or other chloride containing admixture will be permitted.
- D. Membrane-Curing Compound, Type A:
1. Comply with ASTM C309, Type 1, Class A
    - a. Substitutions: As specified in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Joint Devices and Filler:
1. Joint Filler:
    - a. Description: Asphalt-impregnated fiberboard.
    - b. Comply with ASTM D1751.



- c. Thickness: 1/2 inch or as specified on drawings.
  - d. Profile: Tongue-and-groove.
  - e. Masonite Building & Industrial Products Group, or an approved equal.
  - f. The CONTRACTOR shall submit manufacturer's data on type of joint filler to be used.
2. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00.

## 2.2 CONCRETE MIX (ACI 301 4.1)

- A. Provide concrete mix in accordance with ASTM C94 and the following characteristics:
- 1. Compressive Strength (7 day) 2800 psi
  - 2. Compressive Strength (28 day) 4000 psi
  - 3. Maximum Water-Cement ratio 0.44
  - 4. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content 564 lb/cy
  - 5. Air Content 6% ±1, where air entrained concrete is required.
  - 6. Slump 2" to 3"  
 Note: Slump not to exceed 4" prior to the addition of a water reducing admixture. Slump not to exceed 8" after the addition of such an admixture.
  - 7. Admixtures should be added as indicated in Item 2.1 above.
    - a. Include admixture types and quantities indicated in concrete mix designs only if approved by Architect/Engineer.
    - b. Cold Weather: Use accelerating admixtures in cold weather. Use of admixtures will not relax cold-weather placement requirements.
    - c. Hot Weather: Use set-retarding admixtures. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 8. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Mix and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94.

## 2.3 WATERSTOPS

- A. Waterstops shall be of the type and size as indicated on the Drawings and shall be provided in the joints of all pits, tanks, troughs and foundation walls which are intended to be watertight.
- B. Type I – serrated waterstop 3/16 inch thick (minimum) PVC, as manufactured by W. R. Grace & Co., W. R. Meadows, Inc. or Greenstreak, Inc, size as indicated on drawings. Comply with manufacturer's installation requirements.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bonding Agent: two component modified epoxy resin; such as Sikadur Hi-mod as manufactured by Sika Chemical Corporation; Fresh Concrete Bonder #2 as manufactured by Epoxy Industries or an approved equal.
- B. Vapor Retarder: Comply with ASTM E1745. 6 mil thick, reinforced plastic film, type recommended for below grade application. Joint Tape as recommended by manufacturer.

- C. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Minimum 16 gage thick galvanized steel; foam filled; release tapes; sealed slots; bent tab anchors.
- D. Flashing Reglets: Galvanized steel; longest possible lengths; alignment splines for joints; securable to form work.
- E. Form Release Agent: Colorless material which will not stain concrete, absorb moisture or impair natural bonding or color characteristics of coating intended for use on concrete shall be nontoxic and suitable for contact with potable water.
- F. Nonmetallic Hardener: Silica type premixed dry powder type such as Surfex Non-Metallic Floor Hardener by Euclid Chemical.
- G. Chairs, bolsters, bar supports, spacers, and tie wire for support of reinforcement during concrete placement. Use special chairs, bolsters, bar supports and spacers adjacent to weather exposed concrete (plastic coated steel). Where epoxy coated reinforcement is required, provide epoxy coated bar supports and tie wires.
- H. Reinforcing Accessories:
  - 1. Tie Wire, Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, and Spacers:
    - a. Size and Shape: To strengthen and support reinforcement during concrete placement conditions.
  - 2. Special Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, and Spacers Adjacent to Weather-Exposed Concrete Surfaces:
    - a. Material: Plastic-coated steel.
    - b. Size and Shape: To meet Project conditions.
- I. Formwork Accessories:
  - 1. Form Ties: Snap-off type, galvanized metal, fixed length, cone type with waterproofing washer, free of defects capable of leaving holes larger than 1 inch in concrete surface.
  - 2. Spreaders: Standard, non-corrosive metal form clamp assembly, of type acting as spreaders and leaving no metal within 1 inch of concrete face. Wire ties, wood spreaders or through bolts are not permitted.
  - 3. Form Anchors and Hangers:
    - a. Do not use anchors and hangers exposed concrete leaving exposed metal at concrete surface.
    - b. Symmetrically arrange hangers supporting forms from structural steel members to minimize twisting or rotation of member.
    - c. Penetration of structural steel members is not permitted.
  - 4. Form Release Agent: Colorless mineral oil that will not stain concrete, or absorb moisture.
  - 5. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Size, strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.
- J. Water Stops: Polyvinyl chloride, minimum 25 psi hydrostatic pressure, 2000 psi tensile strength, minimum 25 degrees F to plus 175 degrees F working temperature range, maximum possible lengths, ribbed profile, preformed corner sections, heat welded jointing.

## 2.5 REINFORCING FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcement according to ACI 318 and applicable building codes.
- B. Form standard hooks for 90-degree bends, stirrups and tie hooks as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Form reinforcement bends with minimum diameters according to ACI 318.
- D. Form ties and stirrups from following unless noted otherwise on Drawings:
  - 1. Bars No. 10 and Smaller: No. 3 deformed bars.
- E. Weld reinforcement according to AWS D1.4.
- F. Splicing:
  - 1. If not indicated on Drawings, locate reinforcement splices at point of minimum stress.
  - 2. Obtain approval of splice locations from Architect/Engineer.
- G. See Section 014535 for special inspections requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for installation examination.
- B. Verify site conditions. Verify requirements for concrete cover over reinforcement.
- C. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement, and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with placing concrete.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for installation preparation.
- B. Previously Placed Concrete:
  - 1. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent.
  - 2. Remove laitance, coatings, and unsound materials.
- C. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels, and pack solid with non-shrink grout. See Section 030100.
- D. Remove debris and ice from formwork, reinforcement, and concrete substrates.
  - 1. Concrete can be placed underwater using tremie method.
- E. Remove water from areas receiving concrete before concrete is placed.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for inspecting and testing.
- B. See Section 014535 for Special Inspections definitions and required inspector qualifications.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to Engineer for review prior to commencement of work.
- D. Submit tests results for cement and aggregates to ensure conformance with requirements stated herein.
- E. Special Inspections Prior to Concrete Placement:
  - 1. OBSERVE the following construction items:
    - a. Inspect reinforcing steel and verify placement. Verify prior to placing concrete that reinforcing is of specified type, grade and size; that it is free of oil, dirt and unacceptable rust; that it is located and spaced properly; that hooks, bends, ties, stirrups and supplemental reinforcement are placed correctly; that lap lengths, stagger and offsets are provided; and that all mechanical connections are installed per the manufacturer's instructions and/or evaluation report.
    - b. Inspect Anchors cast in concrete. Verify prior to placing concrete that cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors have proper embedment, spacing and edge distance.
  - 2. OBSERVE and PERFORM inspections for reinforcing bar welding per AWS D1.4 and ACI 318 Section 26.6.4.
- F. Throughout Construction
  - 1. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
  - 2. OBSERVE use of required design mix.
- G. During Concrete Placement:
  - 1. Testing firm will take cylinders and perform slump and air entrainment tests in accordance with ACI 301. Provide unrestricted access to Work and cooperate with appointed testing and inspection firm.
  - 2. Four concrete test cylinders will be taken for every 50 or less cu yds of each class of concrete placed each day. Comply with ASTM C172 and ASTM C31. Measure slump, air entrainment, and temperature for each sample.
  - 3. Four additional test cylinders will be taken during cold weather and cured on site under same conditions as concrete they represent.
  - 4. A minimum of one slump test will be taken for each set of test cylinders taken. Comply with ASTM C143.
- H. OBSERVE maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques during curing.
- I. After Concrete Placement: Repair Of Surface Defects (ACI 301 5.3)
  - 1. Allow Engineer to inspect concrete surfaces immediately upon removal of forms.
  - 2. Modify or replace concrete not conforming to required lines, detail, elevations and tolerances.

3. Repair or replace concrete not properly placed resulting in excessive honeycombing and other defects. Do not patch, repair or replace exposed architectural concrete except upon express direction of Engineer.

J. After Concrete Placement: Post-installed anchors

1. PERFORM and DOCUMENT inspection and verification of post-installed adhesive anchors installed in horizontally or upwardly inclined orientations to resist sustained tension loads.
2. OBSERVE installation of all other post-installed anchors.

### 3.4 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and centers before proceeding with formwork. Verify dimensions agree with Drawings.
- B. Earth Forms: Obtain Engineer's review for use of earth forms. When using earth forms, hand-trim sides and bottoms, and remove loose dirt prior to placing concrete.
- C. Design, engineer and construct formwork, shoring and bracing for structural applications to conform to applicable code requirements. Construct all formwork to achieve concrete shape, line and dimension as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Form Release Agent:
  1. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.
  3. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces are indicated to receive special finishes and applied coverings that are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.
- E. Reuse and Coating of Forms:
  1. Thoroughly clean forms and reapply form coating before each reuse. For exposed work, do not reuse forms with damaged faces or edges. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.
  2. Apply form coating to forms in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Do not coat forms for concrete indicated to receive "scored finish". Apply form coatings before placing reinforcing steel.
  3. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms. Do not use de-icing salts. Do not use water to clean out forms, unless formwork and concrete construction proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.
- F. Leave forms in place for minimum number of days as specified in ACI 347.
- G. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- H. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.

### 3.5 REINFORCING INSTALLATION

- A. Place, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
- B. Do not deviate from required position beyond specified tolerance.
- C. No welding of reinforcing steel will be permitted unless approved in writing by the Engineer.
- D. Do not displace or damage vapor retarder.
- E. Accommodate placement of formed openings.
- F. Spacing: per contract drawings
- G. Maintain minimum concrete cover around reinforcement according to ACI 318 as follows:
  - 1. Footings and Concrete Formed against Earth: 3 inches.
  - 2. Concrete Exposed to Earth or Weather:
    - a. No. 6 Bars and Larger: 2 inches.
    - b. No. 5 Bars and Smaller: 1-1/2 inches.
  - 3. Supported Slabs, Walls, and Joists:
    - a. No. 14 Bars and Larger: 1-1/2 inches.
    - b. No. 11 Bars and Smaller: 3/4 inch.
- H. Splice reinforcing according to ACI 318 lap splice lengths.
- I. No reinforcing steel embedded in hardened concrete shall be bent unless approved in writing by the Engineer.
- J. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer after all reinforcing steel and accessories have been set and at least 24 hours prior to pouring concrete so that all reinforcing can be inspected and approved.
- K. Reinforcing bars shall not be field cut unless approved by the Engineer.
- L. If approved, field cuts shall be treated with an approved repair material.
- M. Tolerances:
  - 1. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for tolerances.
  - 2. Install reinforcement within following tolerances for flexural members, walls, and compression members:
    - a. Reinforcement Depth Greater Than 8 Inches:
      - 1) Depth Tolerance: Plus or Minus 3/8 inch.
      - 2) Concrete Cover Tolerance: Minus 3/8 inch.
    - b. Reinforcement Depth Less Than or Equal to 8 Inches:
      - 1) Depth Tolerance: Plus or Minus 1/2 inch
      - 2) Concrete Cover Tolerance: Minus 1/2 inch.
  - 3. Foundation Walls: Install reinforcement within tolerances according to ACI 530/530.1.

### 3.6 INSERTS, EMBEDDED ITEMS AND OPENINGS

- A. Locate and cast in place all slots, sleeves, openings, recesses, chases, bolts, anchors or other inserts required by other trades. Sizes and locations of all inserts shall be coordinated with other trades and certified equipment drawings. Locate and set in place items required to be cast directly into concrete. Install formed openings for items to be embedded in or passing through concrete work.
- B. Install all joint devices and waterstops as shown on the Drawings. Waterstops shall be continuous, with heat sealed joints and shall be firmly anchored and wired to the reinforcing steel prior to placing concrete. Install water stops without displacing reinforcement.
- C. Provide temporary ports or openings in form work where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection and placing of concrete. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain. Close temporary ports or openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, neatly fitted so that joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.
- D. Install accessories straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

### 3.7 CONCRETE INSTALLATION

- A. Placing Concrete:
  - 1. Notify Engineer after placement of reinforcing steel in forms, but prior to placing concrete. Schedule concrete placement to permit formwork inspection before placing concrete. Notify Engineer minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.
  - 2. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301.
  - 3. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, and formed expansion and contraction joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.
  - 4. Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade according to ASTM E1643. Repair vapor retarder damaged during placement of concrete reinforcement.
  - 5. Place concrete continuously between predetermined construction and control joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.
  - 6. Place floor slabs on fill in checkerboard pattern indicated on Drawings.
  - 7. Saw cut control joints at an optimum time after finishing. Use 3/16 inch thick blade, cutting 1/3 into depth of slab thickness.
  - 8. Construction joints shall be located as shown on the Drawings; any additional joints or relocation of joints must be approved in writing by the Engineer prior to construction. All construction joints shall be doweled, keyed, and water stopped as shown on the Drawings.
  - 9. Apply concrete hardener on floor surfaces as scheduled. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, under supervision of manufacturer's representative.
  - 10. Separate exterior slabs on fill from vertical surfaces with joint filler. Extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within 1/2-inch of finished slab surface.
  - 11. Excessive honeycomb or embedded debris in concrete is not acceptable. Notify Engineer upon discovery.
  - 12. Provide pads for all equipment. Pads shall project 3 inches beyond all sides of the equipment and be 4 inches high unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

13. Maintain records of concrete placement, including date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- B. Control Of Mixing Water (ACI 301 4.3):
1. No additional water shall be added to the concrete after it arrives at the job site unless authorized by the ENGINEER or his authorized representative. If additional water is added, additional cement must be added to maintain the original water-cement ratio specified herein.
- C. Tolerances:
1. Place floor slabs to meet 10 feet straightedge flatness criteria of ACI 117. Pitch to drains 1/4 inch per foot nominal, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
- D. Removal Of Forms (ACI 301 2.3):
1. Do not remove forms, shores and bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight, construction loads, and design loads which are liable to be imposed upon it. Verify strength of concrete by compressive test results. Removal to be approved by Architect/Engineer.
  2. No reshoring of concrete will be permitted unless authorized in writing by the ENGINEER.
  3. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.
  4. Store removed forms in manner that surfaces to be in contact with fresh concrete will not be damaged. Discard damaged forms.

### 3.8 CONCRETE CURING

- A. Horizontal Surfaces:
1. Comply with ACI 308.1.
  2. Ponding: Maintain 100 percent coverage of water over floor slab areas continuously for four days.
  3. Spraying: Spray water over floor slab areas and maintain wet for seven days.
  4. Curing Compound: Apply per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Vertical Surfaces:
1. Comply with ACI 308.1.
  2. Spraying: Spray water over surfaces and maintain wet for seven days.
  3. Curing Compound: Apply per manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Protection:
1. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
  2. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete, at least 7 days, except for high early strength which requires 3 days.
  3. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor surfaces.



### 3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Do not finish floors until interior heating system is operational, or provide temporary heating to maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 deg. F.
- B. Ventilation: Sufficient to prevent injurious gases from temporary heat or other sources from affecting personnel or concrete.
- C. Schedule Of Formed Surfaces:
  - 1. Smooth form surface finish at all concealed wall surfaces that will not receive paint or other finish.
  - 2. Smooth rubbed finish at all exposed wall surfaces, and all surfaces to receive paint or other subsequent finish.
  - 3. Surfaces to receive "bituminous dampproofing" shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of specification Section 07160.
  - 4. Surfaces shall be finished within 48 hours of placing concrete.
  - 5. If Contractor fails to finish exposed surfaces within specified time frame, concrete shall be coated with one coat of "Thoroseal" as manufactured by Degussa Construction Chemicals. Surface preparation and application shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Schedule Of Floor Slab Finishes:
  - 1. Trowel finish at all interior slabs and tank bottoms.
  - 2. Broom or belt finish at all sidewalks.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 034500 - PRECAST CONCRETE SILLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes architectural precast concrete sills.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and water-absorption tests.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail fabrication and installation of architectural precast concrete units.
  - 2. Indicate locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes, and cross sections of each unit.
  - 3. Indicate joints, reveals, drips, chamfers, and extent and location of each surface finish.
  - 4. Indicate details at building corners.
- D. Samples: Provide samples for architect's review for each type of finish indicated on exposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units, in sets of two, representative of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches (300 by 300 by 50 mm).

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that assumes responsibility for engineering architectural precast concrete units to comply with performance requirements. This responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 117, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products."

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and design recommendations of PCI MNL 120, "PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete," applicable to types of architectural precast concrete units indicated.

### 2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcement: As determined by precast fabricator.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type III, gray, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use gray or white cement, of same type, brand, and mill source.
- B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials:
  - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F, with maximum loss on ignition of 3 percent.
  - 2. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, with optional chemical and physical requirement.
  - 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C 33/C 33M, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.
  - 1. Face-Mixture-Coarse Aggregates: Selected, hard, and durable; free of material that reacts with cement or causes staining; to match selected finish sample.
    - a. Gradation: To match design reference sample.
  - 2. Face-Mixture-Fine Aggregates: Selected, natural or manufactured sand compatible with coarse aggregate; to match approved finish sample.
- D. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C 979/C 979M, synthetic or natural mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable, and nonfading.
- E. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 117.

- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to not contain calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture.

## 2.4 STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Carbon-Steel-Headed Studs: ASTM A 108, AISI 1018 through AISI 1020, cold finished, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type A or Type B, with arc shields and with minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 117, Table 3.2.3.
- C. Carbon-Steel Plate: ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C.
- D. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 or Grade 35028.
- E. Carbon-Steel Castings: ASTM A 27/A 27M, Grade 60-30 (Grade 415-205).
- F. High-Strength, Low-Alloy Structural Steel: ASTM A 572/A 572M.
- G. Carbon-Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B or Grade C.
- H. Wrought Carbon-Steel Bars: ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 65 (Grade 450).
- I. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A 496/A 496M or ASTM A 706/A 706M.
- J. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM A 307, Grade A or ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and flat, unhardened steel washers, ASTM F 844.
- K. High-Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and hardened carbon-steel washers, ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M).
- L. Zinc-Coated Finish: For exterior steel items and items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

## 2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 144 or ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 to 3 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.

## 2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of precast concrete required.
- B. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at architectural precast concrete fabricator's option.
- C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 (ACI 318M) or PCI MNL 117 when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.
- D. Normal-Weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion mixtures by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
  - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) minimum.
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
- E. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to ASTM C 642, except for boiling requirement.
- F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 117.
- G. When included in design mixtures, add other admixtures to concrete mixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.
- B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing architectural precast concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.
- C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in architectural precast concrete units as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- D. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 117 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- E. Reinforce architectural precast concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses and specified in-place loads.
- F. Comply with PCI MNL 117 for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.
- G. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 117, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using low-pressure live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure

units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.

- H. Discard and replace architectural precast concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs meet requirements in PCI MNL 117 and Architect's approval.

## 2.8 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Fabricate architectural precast concrete units to shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 117 product tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.

## 2.9 FINISHES

- A. Exposed faces shall be free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints shall be uniform, straight, and sharp
- B. Finish exposed top and back surfaces of architectural precast concrete units to match face-surface finish.
- C. Finish unexposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units with as cast finish.

## 2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality-Control Testing: Test and inspect precast concrete according to PCI MNL 117 requirements. If using self-consolidating concrete, also test and inspect according to PCI TR-6, ASTM C 1610/C 1610M, ASTM C 1611/C 1611M, ASTM C 1621/C 1621M, and ASTM C 1712.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting architectural precast concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.
- B. Erect architectural precast concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are completed.
  - 1. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain uniform joint widths of 3/4 inch (19 mm).

- C. Connect architectural precast concrete units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.
- D. Welding: Comply with applicable requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding, welding electrodes, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- E. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other approved means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.
- F. Grouting or Dry-Packing Connections and Joints: Grout connections where required or indicated. Retain flowable grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Alternatively, pack spaces with stiff dry-pack grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout and finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set.

### 3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erect architectural precast concrete units level, plumb, square, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 117, Appendix I.

### 3.3 REPAIRS

- A. Repair architectural precast concrete units if permitted by Architect. Architect reserves the right to reject repaired units that do not comply with requirements.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 feet (6 m).
- C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- D. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime-painted components with same type of shop primer.
- E. Remove and replace damaged architectural precast concrete units when repairs do not comply with requirements.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces of precast concrete units exposed to view.
- B. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.

- C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
  - 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
  - 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 034500



## SECTION 036000 - GROUTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Portland cement grout.
  - 2. Nonshrink cementitious grout.
  - 3. Grouting of dowels, base plates, equipment, machinery, and elsewhere as noted on the drawings.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Cast-in-place or in-situ concrete for structural building frames, slabs on fill or grade, and other concrete components.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Concrete Institute:
  - 1. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
  - 2. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
  - 2. ASTM C40/C40M - Standard Test Method for Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
  - 3. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
  - 4. ASTM C191 - Standard Test Methods for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle.
  - 5. ASTM C307 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing.
  - 6. ASTM C531 - Standard Test Method for Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes.
  - 7. ASTM C579 - Standard Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes.
  - 8. ASTM C827/C827M - Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures.
- C. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Concrete Research Division (CRD):
  - 1. CRD C621 - Non-Shrink Grout.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer information regarding grout.

- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer Instructions: Submit instructions for mixing, handling, surface preparation, and placing non-shrink grouts.
- E. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.
- F. Qualifications Statement:
  - 1. Submit qualifications for manufacturer.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work according to applicable building code.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging with proper labels intact and inspect for damage.
- C. Store grout in a dry shelter, protect from moisture according to manufacturer instructions.
- D. Protection:
  - 1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
  - 2. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

#### 1.6 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- A. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Requirements for ambient condition control facilities for product storage and installation.
- B. Consult manufacturer requirements for minimum and maximum air temperature requirements before, during, and after grouting, until grout has set.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT GROUT

- A. Portland Cement: Comply with ASTM C150, Type I and II.
- B. Water:
  - 1. Potable.
  - 2. No impurities, suspended particles, algae, or dissolved natural salts in quantities capable of causing:

- a. Corrosion of steel.
  - b. Volume change increasing shrinkage cracking.
  - c. Efflorescence.
  - d. Excess air entraining.
- C. Fine Aggregate:
- 1. Washed natural sand.
  - 2. Gradation:
    - a. Comply with ASTM C33/C33M.
    - b. Represented by smooth granulometric curve within required limits.
  - 3. Free from injurious amounts of organic impurities according to ASTM C40/C40M.
- D. Mix:
- 1. Portland cement, sand, and water.
  - 2. Do not use ferrous aggregate or staining ingredients in grout mixes.

## 2.2 NON-SHRINK CEMENTITIOUS GROUT

- A. Manufacturers:
- 1. Sika Corporation.
  - 2. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
  - 3. Substitutions: Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description:
- 1. Pre-mixed and ready-for-use formulation requiring only addition of water. No water reducing and plasticizing agents.
  - 2. Non-shrink, non-corrosive, nonmetallic, non-gas forming, and no chlorides.
- C. Performance and Design Criteria:
- 1. Certified to maintain initial placement volume or expand after set, and to meet following minimum properties when tested according to CRD-C621 for Type D non-shrink grout and the following:

Property	Test	Time	Result
Setting Time	ASTM C191	Initial	2 hours (Approx)
		Final	3 hours (Approx)
Expansion			0.10% - 0.4% Maximum
Compressive Strength	CRD-C621	1 day	4,000 psi
		7 days	7,000 psi
		28 days	10,000 psi to 10,800 psi

2.3 FORMWORK AND CURING

- A. As specified in Section 033000.
- B. Prevent rapid loss of water from grout during first 48 hours by use of approved membrane curing compound or with use of wet burlap method.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for installation examination.
- B. Verify areas to receive grout.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for installation preparation.
- B. Remove defective concrete, laitance, dirt, oil, grease, and other foreign material from concrete surfaces by brushing, hammering, chipping, or other similar means until sound and clean concrete surface is achieved.
- C. Roughen concrete lightly, but not to interfere with placement of grout.
- D. Remove foreign materials from metal surfaces in contact with grout.
- E. Align, level, and maintain final positioning of components to be grouted.
- F. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water, and then remove excess water.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

#### A. Formwork:

1. Construct leakproof forms anchored and shored to withstand grout pressures.
2. Install formwork with clearances to permit proper placement of grout.
3. As specified in Section 031000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.

#### B. Mixing:

1. Portland Cement Grout:
  - a. Use proportions of two parts sand and one part cement, measured by volume.
  - b. Prepare grout with water to obtain consistency to permit placing and packing.
  - c. Mix water and grout in two steps:
    - 1) Premix using approximately 2/3 of water.
    - 2) After partial mixing, add remaining water to bring mix to desired placement consistency and continue mixing two to three minutes.
  - d. Mix only quantities of grout capable of being placed within 30 minutes after mixing.
  - e. Do not add additional water after grout has been mixed.
  - f. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4,000 psi in 28 days.
2. Non-shrink Cementitious Grout:
  - a. Mix and prepare according to manufacturer instructions.
  - b. Capable of developing minimum compressive strength in Section 2.2.
3. Mix grout components in proximity to Work area and transport mixture quickly and in manner not permitting segregation of materials.

#### C. Placing of Grout:

1. Place grout material quickly and continuously.
2. Do not use pneumatic-pressure or dry-packing methods.
3. Apply grout from one side only to avoid entrapping air.
4. Do not vibrate placed grout mixture or permit placement if area is being vibrated by nearby equipment.
5. Thoroughly compact final installation and eliminate air pockets.
6. Do not remove leveling shims for at least 48 hours after grout has been placed.

#### D. Curing:

1. Prevent rapid loss of water from grout during first 48 hours by use of approved membrane curing compound or by using wet burlap method.
2. Immediately after placement, protect grout from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
3. After grout has attained its initial set, keep damp for minimum three days.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for inspecting and testing.

B. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing.

C. Inspection and Testing:

1. Comply with ACI 301, ACI 318 and as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements
2. Submit proposed mix design to Engineer of Record for review prior to commencement of Work.
3. Tests of grout components may be performed to ensure compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
3. Mortar and grout.
4. Steel reinforcing bars.
5. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
6. Ties and anchors.
7. Embedded flashing.
8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

##### B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

1. Precast concrete sills.
2. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
3. Steel shelf angles for supporting unit masonry.
4. Cavity wall insulation.

##### C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Special anchors (dovetail slots) for placement in concrete.
2. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing” for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
3. Section 071416 – Cold Fluid-Applied Waterproofing.
4. Section 072100 – Thermal Insulations: Insulation for cavity spaces.
5. Section 072500 – Weather Barriers: For installing masonry wall base flashing.
6. Section 079000 – Joint Sealants.
7. Section 081113 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Placement of door frame anchors.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

##### A. American Concrete Institute:

1. ACI 315 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
2. ACI 530/530.1 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries.

##### B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A82 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
2. ASTM C143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
3. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

4. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
5. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
6. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A951 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
9. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.
10. ASTM C140 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
11. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
12. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout.
13. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms.
14. ASTM C1430 - Standard Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units,.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.
- B. Coordinate Work of this Section with installation of window and door frame anchors, installation of structural framing supported by masonry, application of any water-repellent coatings, and installation of wood trusses supported by masonry.

### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Masonry units. Include data on material properties.
  1. Include data on material properties.
  2. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
  3. Submit manufacturer's certificate for each type that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- C. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories
  1. Reinforcing bars – provide product data.
  2. Joint reinforcement– provide product data.
  3. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories– provide product data.



- D. Shop Drawings: For the following:
  - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
  - 2. Stone Trim Units: Show sizes, profiles, and locations of each stone trim unit required.
  - 3. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.
  - 4. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection:
  - 1. Unit masonry samples showing full ranges of textures and colors available for each type of exposed masonry unit required.
  - 2. Colored mortar samples showing full extent of colors available.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
  - 1. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
  - 2. Mortar admixtures.
  - 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
- C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109 for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
  - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- D. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for maintenance materials.
- B. Extra Stock Materials:
  - 1. Furnish 50 of each size, color, and type of units.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 530 and ACI 530.1.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

- C. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- D. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

#### 1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum **three** years' experience.

#### 1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inspection: Accept units on-Site and inspect for damage.
- B. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- D. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- E. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- F. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

#### 1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
  - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
  - 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
  - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
  - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
  - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. No calcium chloride or other chloride containing admixture shall be added to the mortar.
- E. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90° F prior to, during, and 48-hours after completion of masonry work.
- F. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
  - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40°F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- G. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
  - 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

### 2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
  1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
  2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units and where indicated.
  1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E 514 as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.
- C. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
  1. Unit Compressive Strength: Comply with ASTM C 90.
  2. Type I – Moisture Controlled.
  3. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
  5. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.
  6. Special CMU Shape:
    - a. Furnish special units for 90 degree corners, bond beams, lintels, coved base, control joints, and bullnosed corners.
    - b. Shape to profile indicated.
    - c. Surface Texture: match typical shapes.

- D. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C 90.
  - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Comply with ASTM C 90.
  - 2. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
  - 4. Pattern and Texture: Match Architect's samples.
  - 5. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 6. Special Aggregate: Provide units made with aggregate matching aggregate in Architect's sample.

## 2.5 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

- A. General: Provide one of the following:
- B. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.
- C. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

## 2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
  - 1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.
- F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
- G. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime or masonry cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
  - 1. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
  - 2. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.

3. For products exposed to view, color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- H. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
  2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
  3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
  4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- I. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- J. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C 395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for glazed or pre-faced masonry units (and approved for such use by manufacturer of units); in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's colors.
- K. Refractory Mortar Mix: Ground fireclay or nonwater-soluble, calcium aluminate, medium-duty refractory mortar that passes ASTM C 199 test; or an equivalent product acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Plasticizers, accelerators, retardants, water repellent agents, bonding agents, or other admixtures are not typically recommended for mortar.
- M. If admixtures are necessary, consult manufacturer and evaluate available products. If calcium chloride is required as an accelerator, use with caution due to undesirable side effects, including corrosion of joint reinforcement, metal door bucks, metal ties, anchors in masonry, and some types of wall finishes. Excessive salts contribute to efflorescence and masonry spalling. Calcium chloride is not recommended if metal is present in masonry.
- N. Water-reducing type plasticizers reduce porosity and absorption to increase bond strength.
- O. Calcium Chloride: Not allowed.
- P. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- Q. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.
- R. Water: Potable.

## 2.7 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60.

- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.
  - 1. Interior and Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
  - 2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
  - 3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter..
  - 4. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
  - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
  - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.
- E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:
  - 1. Adjustable (two-piece) type, ladder design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of 1/16 inch and maximum vertical adjustment of 1-1/4 inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

## 2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating.
  - 2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
  - 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made from 22 gauge (0.03125-inch) minimum thick sheet steel, galvanized after fabrication.
- D. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
  - 1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
  - 2. Where wythes do not align or are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
  - 3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
  2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- F. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 16 gauge (0.0625-inch-thick) steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
  2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
  3. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made from 22 gauge (0.03125-inch) minimum thick sheet steel, galvanized after fabrication with dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete.
- G. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
  2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.075-inch-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
  3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry- veneer anchors specified.
  5. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with a projecting vertical tab having a slotted hole for inserting wire tie.
  6. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie formed to fit anchor section.
  7. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1- 1/4 inches wide by 9 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib- stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 5-1/2 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.
  8. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1- 1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib- stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 3-5/8 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.
  9. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a gasketed sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom; top and bottom ends bent to form pronged legs of length to match thickness of insulation or sheathing; and raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 6 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie. Self-adhering, modified bituminous gasket fits behind anchor plate and extends beyond pronged legs.



10. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a corrosion-resistant, self-drilling, eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and has gasketed washer head that covers hole in sheathing.
11. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Connector section and rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical leg of connector section. Connector section consists of a rib-stiffened, sheet metal bent plate with down-turned leg designed to fit in anchor section slot and with integral tabs designed to engage continuous wire.
12. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie formed to fit anchor section. Wire tie has sheet metal clip welded to it with integral tabs designed to engage continuous wire.
13. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Connector section and a gasketed sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom; top and bottom ends bent to form pronged legs of length to match thickness of insulation or sheathing; and raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 6 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting connector section. Self-adhering, modified bituminous gasket fits behind anchor plate and extends beyond pronged legs. Connector section consists of a triangular wire tie and rigid PVC extrusion with snap-in grooves for inserting continuous wire. Fabricate wire connector sections from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire.
14. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

## 2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

## 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Cavity Vent Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from cotton or UV-resistant synthetic fiber, 1/4 to 3/8 inch in diameter, in length required to produce 2-inch exposure on exterior and 18 inches in cavity. Use only for weeps.
  2. Round Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 3/8-inch OD by 4 inches long.
  3. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, 3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches long.
  4. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
  5. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
  6. Vinyl Weep Hole/Vent: Units made from flexible PVC, designed to fit into a head joint and consisting of a louvered vertical leg, flexible wings to seal against ends of masonry units, and a top flap to keep mortar out of the head joint; in color selected by Architect.
- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
1. Configuration: Provide one of the following:
    - a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
    - b. Strips, not less than 1-1/2 inches thick and 10 inches high, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.
    - c. Sheets or strips, full depth of cavity and installed to full height of cavity.
    - d. Sheets or strips not less than 1 inch thick and installed to full height of cavity, with additional strips 4 inches high at weep holes and thick enough to fill entire depth of cavity and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.

## 2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

## 2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
  2. Use portland cement-lime, masonry cement, or mortar cement type mortar unless otherwise indicated.

3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
  2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
  3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type S.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
  2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated.
  3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- E. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: Mix epoxy pointing mortar to comply with mortar manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Application: Use epoxy pointing mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
    - a. Pre-faced CMUs.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
  2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
  3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
  4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.

- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

### 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
  - 1. Maximum Variation from Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
  - 2. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 feet and 1/2 inch in 20 feet.
  - 3. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story noncumulative.
  - 4. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 feet, 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
  - 5. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch in 3 feet. Maximum joint thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
  - 6. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4.
  - 7. Maximum Variation for Steel Reinforcement:
    - a. Install reinforcement within the tolerances according to ACI 530/530.1 for foundation walls.
    - b. Plus or minus 1/2 inch when distance from centerline of steel to opposite face of masonry is 8 inches or less.
    - c. Plus or minus 1 inch when distance from centerline of steel to opposite face of masonry is between 8 and 24 inches.
    - d. Plus or minus 2 inches from location along face of wall.

### 3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets.

Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

- B. Bond Pattern for Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
  - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.

### 3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay CMUs as follows:
  - 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
  - 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
  - 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
  - 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
  - 5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

- C. Set stone or cast-stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
  - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
  - 2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
  - 3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
  - 4. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.
- D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing, cavity wall insulation and air barriers unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each wythe and course at corners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide continuity with masonry-joint reinforcement at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units as well as masonry bonding.
- H. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture, bond walls together as follows:
  - 1. Provide individual metal ties not more than 16 inches o.c.
  - 2. Provide continuity with masonry-joint reinforcement by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
  - 3. Provide rigid metal anchors not more than 24 inches o.c. If used with hollow masonry units, embed ends in mortar-filled cores.

### 3.6 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:
  - 1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.
    - a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.
    - b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
  - 2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.

- a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes or tab-type reinforcement.
  - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
- 3. Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.
- B. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.
- C. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
- D. Installing Cavity Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.
  - 1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

### 3.7 MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to stud wall framing and fasten to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
  - 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
  - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
  - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals not exceeding 36 inches around perimeter.
- B. Provide not less than 1 inch of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of insulation.
  - 1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

### 3.8 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
  - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
  - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.

3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to any continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

### 3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
  1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
  2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
  3. Space anchors as indicated.

### 3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
  1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
  2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
  3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.
  4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.
- C. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.
  1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

### 3.11 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.



- B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.12 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- D. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
- E. Place pea gravel in cavities as soon as practical to a height equal to height of first course above top of flashing, but not less than 2 inches, to maintain drainage.
- F. Place cavity drainage material in cavities or airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material.
- G. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/cavity vent products or open-head joints to form cavity vents.
  - 1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

### 3.13 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
  - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
  - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
  - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

### 3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
  - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
  - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
  - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Contract for Special Inspections per Section 014535.
  - 1. Before construction begins OBSERVE the following:
    - a. Verification of slump flow and visual stability index (VSI) as delivered to the project site for self-consolidating grout
    - b. Verification of f'm in accordance with specification prior to construction, except where specifically exempted by this code
    - c. Verify compliance with the approved submittals
  - 2. As masonry construction begins OBSERVE the following:
    - a. Verify proportions of site-prepared mortar
    - b. Verify construction of mortar joints
  - 3. Prior to grouting OBSERVE the following:
    - a. Verify grout space
    - b. Verify grade, type, and size of reinforcement and anchor bolts, and anchorages
    - c. Verify placement of reinforcement, connectors, and anchorages
    - d. Verify construction of mortar joints
  - 4. During construction OBSERVE the following:
    - a. Size and location of structural elements
    - b. Type, size, and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction
    - c. Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F) or hot weather (temperature above 90°F)
    - d. Preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms
  - 5. During construction PERFORM the following:
    - a. Inspection of Welding of reinforcement per ACI 503-11, AWS D1.4.
- D. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

### 3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
  - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
  - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
  - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
  - 6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
  - 7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 8. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.
  - 9. Clean limestone units to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

### 3.16 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 051200 – STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Related Requirements:
1. Section 014535 “Special Inspections”
  2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications"
  3. Section 133419 “Metal Building Systems”

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Where indicated on the Contract Documents, provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand ASD-service loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
1. Select and complete connections using AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, Allowable Stress Design," Part 4.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data and shop drawings under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
  2. Include embedment drawings.  
Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
  3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
  4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
  5. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.
- C. Product Test Reports: For the following:
1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
  2. Shear stud connectors.
  3. Shop primers.
  4. Nonshrink grout.
- D. Mill Test Reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties. Signed by manufacturers certifying that products comply with specified requirements.
- E. Welding Certificates.

- F. PA Steel Products Act Certification. No payment will be made until certification has been provided and approved by Engineer.
- G. Survey of existing conditions.
- H. Source quality-control reports.
- I. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD, or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (AC 172). Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC - Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel."
- D. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."
- E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
- F. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
  - 1. AISC 303.
  - 2. AISC 360.
  - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
  - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
  - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
  - 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
- C. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time to not delay that work.

## 1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements shown on shop drawings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992,  $F_y = 50$  ksi.
- B. S-Shapes: ASTM A 36
- C. Channels and Angles: ASTM A 36.
- D. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36.
- E. Zinc Coated Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers. Finish to be hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C.
- F. Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors: Threaded steel rod, complete with nuts, washers, polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive injection system, and manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 1. Provide carbon steel threaded rods conforming to ASTM A36, with zinc plating in accordance with ASTM B633, Type III Fe/Zn 5 (SC1).
- G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.
- H. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- I. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type II, zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer.
- J. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- K. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, factory-packaged, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## 2.2 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Provide Special Inspections required by IBC 2015.
- B. The follow Special Inspections are not required for Structural Steel Welding:
  - 1. For railing systems composed of structural steel elements, inspections are not required except at the base of cantilevered rail posts.
- C. The follow Special Inspections are required for Structural Steel Welding:
  - 1. Prior to Welding, Complete tasks per AISC 360-10, Table N5.4-1.
  - 2. During Welding, Complete tasks per AISC 360-10, Table N5.4-2.
  - 3. After Welding, Complete tasks per AISC 360-10, Table N5.4-3.
- D. The follow Special Inspections are required for Structural Steel Bolting:
  - 1. Prior to Bolting, Complete tasks per AISC 360-10, Table N5.6-1.
  - 2. During Bolting, Complete tasks per AISC 360-10, Table N5.6-2.
  - 3. After Bolting, Complete tasks per AISC 360-10, Table N5.6-3.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
- C. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs, and other defects.
- D. Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated.
- E. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected, as directed by the structural engineer, according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
  - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
  - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
  - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
  - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- F. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel, and for passage of other work through steel members, as shown on final shop drawings.
- G. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.



- H. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- I. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- J. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
- K. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
  - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
  - 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
  - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

## 2.4 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
  - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
  - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
  - 3. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
  - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
  - 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
- C. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

## 2.5 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123.
  - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
  - 2. Galvanize lintels attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

## 2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

### 3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Allow for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Furnish anchor bolts and other connectors required for securing structural steel to foundations and other in-place work.
- D. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 for type of bolt and type of joint specified."
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
  - 2. Furnish templates and other devices as necessary for presetting bolts and other anchors to accurate locations.

- E. Setting Bases and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
  - 1. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
  - 3. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.
  - 4. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.
- F. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- G. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- H. Splice members only where indicated.
- I. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Engineer.
- J. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- K. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

### 3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
  - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested, as directed by the structural engineer, according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
    - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

### 3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, and accessories.
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 3.
  - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Load-bearing wall framing.
- 2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, masonry shelf angles, and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.
- 2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for standard, interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing, with height limitations and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
- 2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

- B. Welding certificates.

- C. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

- D. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Steel sheet.
  - 2. Expansion anchors.
  - 3. Power-actuated anchors.
  - 4. Mechanical fasteners.
  - 5. Vertical deflection clips.
  - 6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
  - 7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.
- E. Evaluation Reports: For nonstandard cold-formed steel framing, post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment, indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- C. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ClarkDietrich
- B. MarinoWARE
- C. United Steel Deck, Inc.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing as needed.

- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
    - a. Exterior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height.
    - b. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height.
  3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
  4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
    - a. Upward and downward movement of 1/2 inch.
  5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:
1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
  2. Headers: AISI S212.
  3. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

## 2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:
1. Grade: ST33H or as required by structural performance.
  2. Coating: G90 or equivalent.
- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection or Drift Clips: ASTM A 653, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
1. Grade: 33 or as required by structural performance.
  2. Coating: G90.

## 2.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: as indicated or as required by structural performance.

1. Flange Width: as indicated or as required by structural performance.
  2. Section Properties: as indicated or as required by structural performance.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
  2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
- C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: as indicated or as required by structural performance.
  2. Flange Width: as indicated or as required by structural performance.
  3. Section Properties: as indicated or as required by structural performance.
- D. Steel Single- or Double-L Headers: Manufacturer's standard L-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: as indicated or as required by structural performance.
  2. Flange Width: as indicated or as required by structural performance.
  3. Section Properties: as indicated or as required by structural performance.

## 2.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: as indicated or as required by structural performance.
  2. Flange Width: as indicated or as required by structural performance.
  3. Section Properties: as indicated or as required by structural performance.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
  2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
  2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures.
- E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.



1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
    - b. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures.
  2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
    - b. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures.
- F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

## 2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
  1. Supplementary framing.
  2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
  3. Web stiffeners.
  4. Anchor clips.
  5. End clips.
  6. Foundation clips.
  7. Gusset plates.
  8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
  9. Joist hangers and end closures.
  10. Hole-reinforcing plates.
  11. Backer plates.

## 2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel, hex-headed bolts, headless, hooked bolts, as noted on drawings, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153, Class C.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES report as appropriate for the substrate.
  1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.

2. Type: Torque-controlled expansion anchor, Torque-controlled adhesive anchor or adhesive anchor.
  3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.
- E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

## 2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
  2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.
  - C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
    1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
    2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
  - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
  - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    - b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

### 3.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:
  - 1. Anchor Spacing: As shown on Drawings.
- B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks, with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch between the end of wall-framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:
  - 1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.
- D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure.
- G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.
  - 1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
  - 2. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.
- H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.
  - 1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.
- I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically 48 inches or as indicated on Drawings. Fasten at each stud intersection.
  - 1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.
  - 2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges, and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
  - 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges; terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.
- K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

### 3.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
  - 1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
  - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
  - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
  - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing or infill studs and anchor to building structure.
  - 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
  - 1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
  - 2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
  - 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
  - 1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated.
- G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

### 3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- F. Seismic and/or wind resisting system:
  1. Welded connections - visually inspect all welds composing part of the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including shearwalls, braces, collectors (drag struts), and hold-downs.
  2. Connections - visually inspect all screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including roof deck, roof framing, exterior wall covering, wall to roof/floor connections, braces, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs.

### 3.8 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous Framing and Supports
2. Metal bollards.
3. Loose bearing, leveling and end plates and associated anchor bolts.
4. Loose steel lintels.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing."

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Paint products.
2. Grout.

##### B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Indicate material designations and shop applied finishes.

##### C. Welding certificates.

##### D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.



- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.
- B. Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible. Do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.
- C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings prior to installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Angles, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
  - 1. Configuration: Hooked.
  - 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563, heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - 3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel.
  - 4. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C.
- E. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.

#### 2.2 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325; with heavy hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
  - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- D. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- E. Post-Installed Anchors: chemical anchors.
  - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

## 2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches unless noted otherwise, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
1. Fabricate miscellaneous units to sizes, shapes and profiles shown or, if not shown, of required dimensions to receive adjacent other work to be retained by framing. Except as otherwise shown, fabricate from structural steel shapes and plates and steel bars, of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.
  2. Provide for anchorage of type indicated.
  3. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

## 2.7 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe, as indicated.
- B. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

## 2.8 LOOSE BEARING, LEVELING AND END PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting. Galvanize plates.
  - 1. Provide with unheaded anchor rods, shear studs, nuts and washers as required to install in masonry or concrete.
- B. Provide loose end plates for items fastened to vertical face of masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting. Galvanize plates.
  - 1. Provide with unheaded anchor rods, shear studs, nuts and washers as required to install in masonry or concrete.

## 2.9 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

## 2.10 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

## 2.11 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
  - 1. Shop prime steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Shop prime with universal shop primer indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- B. Beginning of installation means erector accepts existing conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages, such as concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts and miscellaneous items having integral anchors, which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

### 3.4 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

### 3.5 INSTALLING NOSINGS

- A. Center nosings on tread widths unless otherwise indicated.
- B. For nosings embedded in concrete steps or curbs, align nosings flush with riser faces and level with tread surfaces.

### 3.6 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts as needed. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Wood framing.
2. Wood supports.
3. Wood blocking.
4. Wood cants.
5. Wood nailers.
6. Wood furring.
7. Wood grounds.
8. Plywood backing panels.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.
2. Section 061753 "Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses" for wood trusses made from dimension lumber.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Engineered wood products.

3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Post-installed anchors.
5. Metal framing anchors.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of lumber grading agencies certified by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
  1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
  1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Wood Structural Panels:
  1. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.
  3. Comply with "Code Plus" provisions in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial."

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2 (lumber) and AWPA C9 (plywood), except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).
- B. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.



- C. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- D. Mark each treated item with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3. Wood framing members less than 18 inches above grade.
  - 4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.

### 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, provide materials that comply with performance requirements in AWWA C20 (lumber) and AWWA C27 (plywood). Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Use treatment for which chemical manufacturer publishes physical properties of treated wood after exposure to elevated temperatures, when tested by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664, for lumber and ASTM D 5516, for plywood.
  - 2. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  - 3. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
  - 4. Use Interior Type A High Temperature (HT), unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. General: Of grades indicated according to the American Lumber Standards Committee National Grading Rule provisions of the grading agency indicated.
- B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction, Stud, or No. 2 grade and any of the following species:
  - 1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
  - 2. Eastern softwoods; NELMA.
  - 3. Northern species; NLGA.
  - 4. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
- C. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Partitions: Minimum No. 2 grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least **1,300,000 psi**, an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least **850 psi**, and the following species:
  - 1. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (north), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2. Hem-fir or Hem-fir (north); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. Exposed Framing: Hand select material for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics that would impair finish appearance.
1. Species and Grade: As indicated above for load-bearing construction of same type.
  2. Species and Grade: Hem-fir or Hem-fir (north), Select Structural grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  3. Species and Grade: Southern pine, No. 1 grade; SPIB.
  4. Species and Grade: Spruce-pine-fir or Spruce-pine-fir (south), No. 1 grade; NELMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

## 2.5 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Laminated-Veneer Lumber (LVL): Composite of wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, manufactured with exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559. Allowable design values determined according to ASTM D 5456 and as indicated on the drawings.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Boise Cascade Corporation.
    - b. Georgia-Pacific Corporation.
    - c. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation.
    - d. Pacific Woodtech Corp.
    - e. Union Camp Corp.; Building Products Division.
    - f. Willamette Industries, Inc.
  2. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2600 psi for 12-inch nominal- (286-mm actual-) depth members.
  3. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 1,900,000 psi.
- B. Rim Boards: Performance-rated product complying with APA PRR-401.
1. Material: All-veneer panels.
  2. Thickness and Grade: 1-inch (25-mm) rim board.
  3. Trademark: Factory mark with APA trademark indicating thickness, grade, and compliance with APA standard.

## 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
- B. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: ESR 1539.

- D. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with **ASTM A 307, Grade A** (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with **ASTM A 563** (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

## 2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Made from hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, **G60 (Z180)** coating designation.
- B. Manufacturers:
  1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
  2. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
  3. Harlen Metal Products, Inc.
  4. KC Metals Products, Inc.
  5. Silver Metal Products, Inc.
  6. Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.
  7. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  8. United Steel Products Company, Inc.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: Provide products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which model code research/evaluation reports exist that show compliance of metal framing anchors, for application indicated, with building code in effect for Project.
- D. Allowable Design Loads: Meet or exceed those indicated per manufacturer's published values determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; **1-inch (25-mm)** nominal thickness, compressible to **1/32 inch (0.8 mm)**; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Building Paper: Refer to Section 072500.
- C. Building Wrap: Refer to Section 072500.
- D. Building Wrap Tape: Refer to Section 072500.
- E. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by both adhesive and panel manufacturers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than **16 inches** o.c.
- H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- J. Apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.
- K. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- L. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
  - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report and / or published installation instructions for fastener.
- M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Roof sheathing.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
  - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5516.
  - 4. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.
  - 2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

### 2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.
- D. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- E. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.
- F. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-

test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
  - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
  - 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood shall be tested according ASTM D 5516 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6305. Span ratings after treatment shall be not less than span ratings specified.
- C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Roof and wall sheathing within 48 inches (1220 mm) of fire walls.
  - 2. Roof sheathing.
  - 3. Subflooring and underlayment for raised platforms.

## 2.4 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exterior sheathing.
  - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).

## 2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.



- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
  - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

### 3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
  - 1. Roof Sheathing:

- a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
- b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
- c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 061643 – GYPSUM SHEATHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Gypsum wall sheathing.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

- 1. For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, include manufacturer's technical data and tested physical and performance properties of products.

- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assemblies.

- 1. Show locations and extent of sheathing, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
- 2. Include details for sheathing joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
- 3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: From air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing manufacturer, certifying compatibility of sheathing accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the sheathing.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, indicating compliance with specified requirements, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer of air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.
  - 1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide products that offer one year of coverage against in-place exposure damage including delamination, deterioration and decay, commencing with the date of installation of the product in such structure.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Five years against manufacturing defects.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

### 2.2 FIBERGLASS-MAT FACED GYPSUM WALL SHEATHING

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1177/C1177M.

1. Basis of Design Product: DensGlass Gold Exterior Sheathing as manufactured by Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
2. Type and Thickness: 1/2 inch thick.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches.
4. Edges: Square.
5. Surfacing: Fiberglass mat on face, back, and long edges.

### 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Screws: ASTM C1002, corrosion resistant treated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated in manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

### 3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
  2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
  3. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
  4. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect gypsum board installations from damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION 061643

## SECTION 061753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood roof trusses.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for supplementary framing and permanent bracing.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses capable of withstanding design loads indicated on the drawings without exceeding TPI 1 deflection limits, nor a total deflection of 0.75-inch.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal-plate connectors, metal framing anchors, bolts, and fasteners indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required; species, sizes, and stress grades of lumber; splice details; type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates; and bearing details.

1. Include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

- C. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Metal-plate manufacturer.
2. Fabricator.

- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following:

1. Metal-plate connectors.
2. Metal framing anchors.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that involves inspection by SPIB, Timber Products Inspection, TPI, or other independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Design Professional and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Comply with TPI 1, "National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction," and TPI HIB, "Commentary and Recommendations for Handling, Installing & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
- D. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AFPA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in SBCA BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
  1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
  2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
  3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall be capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.
  1. Design Loads: As indicated.
  2. Maximum Deflection under Design Loads: As indicated.
- B. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of TPI 1, TPI DSB, and SBCA BCSI.
- C. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

### 2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of lumber grading agencies certified by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.

- B. Grade and Species: Any species for truss chord and web members, graded visually or mechanically, and capable of supporting required loads without exceeding allowable design values according to AFPA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

## 2.3 METAL PRODUCTS

- A. Metal Connector Plates: Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1 from hot-dip galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation; Designation SS, Grade 33, and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
    - b. CompuTrus, Inc.
    - c. Eagle Metal Products.
    - d. Jager Industries, Inc.
    - e. Mitek Industries, Inc.
    - f. Robbins Manufacturing Company.
    - g. TEE-LOK Corporation.
    - h. Truswal Systems Corporation.
- B. Fasteners: Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
  - 1. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.
  - 2. Power-Driven Fasteners: ESR 1539.
  - 3. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
  - 4. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1. (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
  - 5. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Metal Framing Anchors: Provide framing anchors made from hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
    - b. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
    - c. Harlen Metal Products, Inc.
    - d. KC Metals Products, Inc.
    - e. Silver Metal Products, Inc.
    - f. Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.
    - g. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.



- h. United Steel Products Company, Inc.
- 3. Allowable Design Loads: Meet or exceed those indicated per manufacturer's published values determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, with dry film containing a minimum of 92 percent zinc dust by weight.

#### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly, with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
  - 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- B. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.
- C. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.
- D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

#### 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections, exempt when fabricator participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that involves inspection by SPIB, timber products inspection, TPI, or other independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to design professional and authorities having jurisdiction
  - 1. Provide special inspector with access to fabricator's documentation of detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures that provide a basis for inspection control of the workmanship and the fabricator's ability to conform to approved construction documents and referenced standards.
  - 2. Provide special inspector with access to places where wood trusses are being fabricated to perform inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that special inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.
- B. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal framing anchors. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchor according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- C. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses. Anchor trusses to girder trusses as indicated.
- D. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
  - 1. Install and fasten strongback bracing vertically against vertical web of parallel-chord floor trusses at centers indicated.
- E. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- F. Do not cut or remove truss members.
- G. Return wood trusses that are damaged or do not meet requirements to fabricator and replace with trusses that do meet requirements.

### 3.3 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood trusses from weather. If, despite protection, wood trusses become wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections to verify that temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 064100 – SOLID WOOD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Wood architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.
3. Shop finishing of architectural cabinets.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for this section will be reviewed when all associated casework spec section submittals have been received.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Shop Drawings: For architectural cabinets.
  1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in architectural cabinets.
4. Show fabrication details, including types and locations of hardware.
5. Indicate locations of and clearances from adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, and equipment.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and finish specified, in manufacturer's standard size.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For casework and hardware finishes.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

#### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume responsibility for production of solid wood architectural cabinets.

### 2.2 CABINETS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of architectural cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
  2. The Contract Documents may contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced woodwork quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

### 2.3 WOOD CABINETS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
- B. Type of Construction: Face frame.
- C. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Reveal overlay.
- D. Wood for Exposed Surfaces:
1. Species: White birch.
  2. Cut: Plain sliced/plain sawn.
  3. Grain Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
  4. Matching of Leaves: Book match.
- E. Semiexposed Surfaces:
1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Compatible species to that indicated for exposed surfaces, stained to match.

- a. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
  - 2. Drawer Subfronts, Backs, and Sides: Solid-hardwood lumber, same species indicated for exposed surfaces.
  - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
- F. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.
- G. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
- 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

## 2.4 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
  - 2. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
  - 2. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.
  - 3. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

## 2.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware, General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware.
- A. Butt Hinges: Semiconcealed, five-knuckle hinges complying with BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, with antifriction bearings and rounded tips. Provide two hinges for doors less than 48 inches (1220 mm) high, and provide three hinges for doors more than 48 inches (1220 mm) high.
- B. Back-Mounted Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02011.
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 5 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- D. Catches: Dual, self-aligning, permanent magnet catch. Provide two catches on doors more than 48 inches high.

- E. Adjustable Shelf and Supports: Two-pin locking plastic shelf rests complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B04013.
- A. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, Type B05091.
  - 1. Heavy Duty Grade 1HD-100: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated, steel ball-bearing slides.
  - 2. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100, for drawers not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
- B. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- C. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
  - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: ANSI/BHMA 630.
- D. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges and corners to 1/16-inch radius unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

## 2.8 SHOP FINISHING

- A. General: Finish architectural cabinets at manufacturer's shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

- B. General: Shop finish transparent-finished architectural cabinets at manufacturer's shop as specified in this Section.
- C. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural cabinets, as applicable to each unit of work.
  - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of cabinets.
- D. Transparent Finish:
  - 1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
  - 2. Finish: System - 10, water-based UV curable.
  - 3. Wash Coat for Closed-Grain Woods: Apply wash-coat sealer to cabinets made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
  - 4. Staining: Provide samples for Architect's selection of color from manufacturer's standard range.
  - 5. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
  - 6. Filled Finish for Open-Grain Woods: After staining, apply wash-coat sealer and allow to dry. Apply paste wood filler and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.
  - 7. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D523.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with cabinet surface.
  - 1. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
  - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.



2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  3. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
  4. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
- E. Shop Finishes: Touch up finishing after installation of architectural cabinets. Fill nail holes with matching filler.
1. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are shop applied.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064100

## SECTION 065200 – PVC COLUMN WRAPS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. PVC Column Wraps
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry".

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, provide manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- B. Samples: For PVC column wraps in manufacturer's standard sizes.

#### 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Install when environmental conditions (temperature, humidity and ventilation) are within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's limits.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's four year commercial warranty.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

## 2.2 PVC COLUMN WRAPS

- A. General: Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) column wrap formulated to resist impact and for Ultra Violet (UV) stabilization. Extruded products meet or exceed ASTM D 1784.
- B. Basis of Design Product: ProSelect Square Column Wrap, as manufactured by Fypon, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
  - 1. 10" x 10" Entrance Column Wraps: Model CWPR10X10SFT.
  - 2. 8" x 8" Entrance Column Wraps: Model CWPR8X96SFT.
- C. Installation Kit: Provide installation kit recommended by manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work, as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Ensure that adjacent surfaces, structures, and finishes are protected from damage by construction activities of this section.
- C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance to all manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep lines straight, plumb, and level.
- C. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, and accessories necessary for a complete installation.
- D. Connect components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions applicable to the specified system.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove dust or other foreign matter from component surfaces; clean finishes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 065200

## SECTION 066400 – PLASTIC PANELING (FRP)

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Plastic Sheet Paneling.

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials: Standard Specifications (ASTM)
  - 1. ASTM D 256 - Izod Impact Strengths (ft #/in)
  - 2. ASTM D 570 - Water Absorption (%)
  - 3. ASTM D 638 - Tensile Strengths (psi) & Tensile Modulus (psi)
  - 4. ASTM D 790 - Flexural Strengths (psi) & Flexural Modulus (psi)
  - 5. ASTM D 2583- Barcol Hardness
  - 6. ASTM D 5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels.
  - 7. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit sufficient manufacturer's data to indicate compliance with these specifications, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit elevations of each wall showing location of paneling and trim members with respect to all discontinuities in the wall elevation.
- C. Samples: For plastic paneling and trim accessories, in manufacturer's standard sizes, indicating the color, texture and pattern required.
  - 1. Submit complete with specified applied finish.
  - 2. For selected patterns show complete pattern repeat.
  - 3. Exposed Molding and Trim: Provide samples of each type, finish, and color.

- D. Manufacturers Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for adhesives, sealants and other pertinent materials prior to their delivery to the site (available as downloads for most Marlite's products at <http://www.marlite.com/tech-details.aspx> or by contacting Marlite at [info@marlite.com](mailto:info@marlite.com)).

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to building code requirements for interior finish for smoke and flame spread requirements as tested in accordance with:
  - 1. ASTM E 84 (Method of test for surface burning characteristics of building Materials)
- B. Sanitary Standards: System components and finishes to comply with:
  - 1. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) requirements for food preparation facilities, incidental contact.
  - 2. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) 1999 Food Code 6-101.11.
  - 3. Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) requirements.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials factory packaged on strong pallets.
- B. Store panels and trim lying flat, under cover and protected from the elements. Allow panels to acclimate to room temperature (range of 60 to 75°F) for 48 hours prior to installation.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Building are to be fully enclosed prior to installation with sufficient heat (70°) and ventilation consistent with good working conditions for finish work
- B. During installation and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative humidity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide ventilation to disperse fumes during application of adhesive as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Furnish one year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

## 2.2 PLASTIC SHEET PANELS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Marlite Model Standard FRP, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
- Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
- B. Fiberglass reinforced thermosetting polyester resin panel sheets complying with ASTM D 5319.
- Coating: Multi-layer print, primer and finish coats or applied over-layer.
  - Dimensions:
    - Thickness – 0.090 “ (2.29mm) nominal
    - Width - 4'-0” (1.22m) nominal
    - Length – 10'-0” or 8'-0” nominal
  - Tolerance:
    - Length and Width: +/-1/8 “ (3.175mm)
    - Square - Not to exceed 1/8 “ for 8 foot (2.4m) panels or 5/32 “ (3.96mm) for 10 foot (2.4m) panels
- C. Properties: Resistant to rot, corrosion, staining, denting, peeling, and splintering.
- Flexural Strength -  $1.0 \times 10^4$  psi per ASTM D 790. (7.0 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
  - Flexural Modulus -  $3.1 \times 10^5$  psi per ASTM D 790. (217.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
  - Tensile Strength -  $7.0 \times 10^3$  psi per ASTM D 638. (4.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
  - Tensile Modulus -  $1.6 \times 10^5$  psi per ASTM D 638. (112.5 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
  - Water Absorption - 0.72% per ASTM D 570.
  - Barcol Hardness (scratch resistance) of 35 55 as per ASTM D 2583.
  - Izod Impact Strength of 72 ft. lbs./in ASTM D 256
- D. Back Surface: Smooth. Imperfections which do not affect functional properties are not cause for rejection.
- E. Front Finish: As Indicated on the Drawings
- Color:
    - Marlite Standard FRP;
      - Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

## 2.3 MOLDINGS

- A. PVC Trim: Thin-wall semi-rigid extruded PVC.
- M 350 Inside Corner, Length as required.
  - M 360 Outside Corner, Length as required.
  - M 365 Division, Length as required.
  - M 370 Edge, Length as required.
  - V 177 135° Inside Corner Length as required.
  - V 179 135° Outside Corner Length as required.
  - Color: Color to match color of FRP panel.

- B. Outside Corner Guard:
  - 1. M 961 PVC Outside Corner Guard
    - a. Color: 4 ' length, 10' length, as required; Color to match color of FRP panel

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Non-staining nylon drive rivets.
  - 1. Match panel colors.
  - 2. Length to suit project conditions.
- B. Adhesive: Either of the following construction adhesives complying with ASTM C 557.
  - 1. Marlite C-551 FRP Adhesive - Water- resistant, non-flammable adhesive.
  - 2. Marlite C-915 Construction Adhesive - Flexible, water-resistant, solvent based adhesive, formulated for fast, easy application.
  - 3. Titebond Advanced Polymer Panel Adhesive – VOC compliant, non-flammable, environmentally safe adhesive.
- C. Sealant:
  - 1. Marlite Brand MS-250 Clear Silicone Sealant.
  - 2. Marlite Brand MS-251 White Silicone Sealant.
  - 3. Marlite Brand - Color Match Sealant.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine backup surfaces to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
  - 1. Verify that stud spacing does not exceed 24" (61cm) on-center.
- B. Repair defects prior to installation.
  - 1. Level wall surfaces to panel manufacturer's requirements. Remove protrusions and fill indentations.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures and installation sequence.
- B. Cut sheets to meet supports allowing 1/8" (3 mm) clearance for every 8 foot (2.4m) of panel.
  - 1. Cut and drill with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits, or cut with shears.
  - 2. Pre-drill fastener holes 1/8" (3mm) oversize with high speed drill bit.
    - a. Space at 8" (200mm) maximum on center at perimeter, approximately 1" from panel edge.
    - b. Space at in field in rows 16' (40.64cm) on center, with fasteners spaced at 12" (30.48 cm) maximum on center.



- C. Apply panels to board substrate, above base, vertically oriented with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
  - 1. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
    - a. Adhesive trowel and application method to conform to adhesive manufacturer's recommendations.
    - b. Drive fasteners for snug fit. Do not over-tighten.
- D. Apply panel moldings to all panel edges using silicone sealant providing for required clearances.
  - 1. All moldings must provide for a minimum 1/8" (3mm) of panel expansion at joints and edges, to insure proper installation.
  - 2. Apply sealant to all moldings, channels and joints between the system and different materials to assure watertight installation.

### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess sealant from panels and moldings. Wipe panel down using a damp cloth and mild soap solution or cleaner.
- B. Refer to manufacturer's specific cleaning recommendations Do not use abrasive cleaners.

END OF SECTION 066400

## SECTION 071416 – COLD FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Single-component elastomeric waterproofing.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Show locations and extent of waterproofing.
  - 2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace waterproofing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 1.2 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Comply with Pennsylvania's state and local VOC regulations for adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings applied on site. Submit documentation showing compliance for each VOC-emitting material and product utilized in this Section.

### 2.1 SINGLE-COMPONENT ELASTOMERIC WATERPROOFING

- A. Single-Component Elastomeric Waterproofing, 100% solids content: ASTM C 836.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CCW-Miraseal fluid-applied waterproofing by Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing, or equal approved by the Architect before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  - 2. Coats: Two (2) coats of 60 mils thickness each.

### 2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Manufacturer's recommended product for each substrate.
- B. Reinforcing Fabric: Provide CCW LiquiFiber reinforcing fabric between coats.
- C. Sealant: To be CCW-201 two-component Polyurethane Sealant (or approved manufacturer's equal).
- D. Backer Rod: Closed-cell polyethylene foam rod.
- E. Flexible Flashing: As recommended and supplied by coating manufacturer.
- F. Protection Course: Shall be CCW Protection Board-V for vertical surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, acid residues, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

- D. Remove fins, ridges, and other projections, and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.
- E. Prepare surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at expansion joints, drains, sleeves, and corners according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in ASTM C 898/C 898M.
- F. Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations. Before coating surfaces, remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
- G. Install sheet flashing and bond to deck and wall substrates where required according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.2 WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

- A. Apply waterproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in ASTM C 898/C 898M and ASTM C 1471.
- B. Waterproofing Applications:
  - 1. Apply one or more coats of waterproofing to obtain a seamless membrane free of entrapped gases and pinholes, with a dry film thickness of 120 mils (1.5 mm)

### 3.3 FLOOD TEST

- A. Perform flood test according to manufacturer's written instructions as required for warranty.

### 3.4 PROTECTION COURSE

- A. Install protection board immediately after flood testing on horizontal surfaces.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071416

## SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Glass-fiber blanket.
3. Loose-fill insulation.
4. Roof Insulation Baffles.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.
2. Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems" for metal building system insulation.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
  1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
  2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.

3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards."
- B. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV (Perimeter Foundation and Slab Insulation) ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi (173-kPa) minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with square edge requirements, provide Owens-Corning FOAMULAR 250 extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Rigid Insulation, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

### 2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E84; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with square edge requirements, provide Owens-Corning Ecotouch Pink Fiberglas Insulation, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  2. Formaldehyde-Free.

### 2.3 LOOSE-FILL INSULATION

- A. Glass-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation: ASTM C764, Type I for pneumatic application; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with square edge requirements, provide Owens-Corning ProPink Pink Fiberglas Unbonded Loosefill Insulation, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  2. Formaldehyde-Free.

## 2.4 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Insulation fasteners and accessories as recommended by Insulation manufacturer.

## 2.5 ROOF INSULATION BAFFLES

- A. Baffles: One-piece vent of extruded polystyrene foam (EPS) with lightweight waterproof air channel and wide stapling flanges.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Durovent by ADO Products, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
- B. Performance Requirements: Flame-spread index of 5 or less and smoke developed index of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
  - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or baffles, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.
- B. Verify deck, adjacent materials, and structural backing is dry and ready to receive vents and insulation.
- C. Verify there is an unobstructed pathway to the truss channel from within the structure prior to installing vents.
- D. Verify deck is flat, free of fins or protrusions and irregularities.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation and insulation baffle manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches in from exterior walls.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
  - 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application.
  - 2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated on Drawings between concrete substrate and insulation.
  - 3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation.
  - 4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.
- C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.



### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions, and with faces flush.
  2. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
  3. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
  4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
  5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
  6. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C1320 and as follows:
    - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.
- C. Loose-Fill Insulation: Apply according to ASTM C1015 and manufacturer's written instructions. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and baffles from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject

to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

## SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Building wrap.
  2. Flexible flashing.
  3. Termination bars.
  4. Drip plate.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of building wrap at terminations, openings, and penetrations. Show details of flexible flashing applications.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide DuPont Tyvek CommercialWrap, or equal as approved by Architect in writing.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 25 perms per ASTM E96/E96M, Method B.
  3. Air Permeance: Not more than 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. at 0.3-inch wg when tested according to ASTM E2178.
  4. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.

5. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.

B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

## 2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

A. Flexible Flashing: Non-asphalt composite membrane flashing, factory-laminated to polyethylene sheeting, self adhering.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Textroflash Flashing by Hohmann and Barnard, Inc., or equal as approved by Architect in writing.

B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.

## 2.3 TERMINATION BARS

A. Termination Bars: Aluminum termination bar as provided by flexible flashing manufacturer.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide T-1 Termination Bar by Hohmann and Barnard, Inc., or equal as approved by Architect in writing.

## 2.4 DRIP PLATES

A. Drip Plates: Flexible flashing manufacturer's standard drip plate.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Drip Plate by Hohmann and Barnard, Inc., or equal as approved by Architect in writing.

a. Width: 3 inches.

b. Material: Type 304 Stainless Steel

c. Gauge: 26 gauge.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.

B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:

1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.

2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap unless otherwise indicated.

C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

### 3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
  2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
  3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
  4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
  5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

END OF SECTION 072500

## SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Vapor-permeable, fluid-applied air barriers.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
  - 1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
  - 2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
  - 3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
  - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
  - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

#### 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Comply with Pennsylvania's state and local VOC regulations for adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings applied on site. Submit documentation showing compliance for each VOC-emitting material and product utilized in this Section.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. VOC Content : 250 g/L or less.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to

discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa), when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

### 2.3 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING

- A. High-Build, Vapor-Retarding Air Barrier: synthetic polymer membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 25 mils (0.9 mm) or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.

- 1. Silyl-Terminated Polyether Polymer:

- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dupont Tyvek Fluid Applied WB+ or equal approved by Architect.

- 2. Physical and Performance Properties:

- a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
- b. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 300 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
- c. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 25 lbf/sq. in. (207 kPa) when tested according to ASTM D 4541.
- d. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- e. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 9 months according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- 3. Apply this product at the following exterior wall construction locations and as indicated on the drawings.

- a. At locations showing exterior masonry veneer wall with CMU backup construction.

### 2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
  - 2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
  - 3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
  - 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.
- H. Bridge isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

### 3.3 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
  2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
  3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
  4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.
1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, transition strip.
- I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

### 3.4 PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
  2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
  3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.
- B. High-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
1. Vapor-Retarding, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film not less than 25 mils applied in one coat.
- C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.
- D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

## SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Standing-seam metal roof panels.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 074293 "Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.
  - 2. Section 077253 "Snow Guards" for prefabricated devices designed to hold snow on the roof surface, allowing it to melt and drain off slowly.
  - 3. Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems" for metal building materials.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. May be submitted under Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems".

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
  - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

- 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

## 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

## 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
    - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period: To be the same as described under Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems".
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: To be the same as described under Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems".
- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: To be the same as described under Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems".

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Other Design Loads: [**As indicated on Drawings**] <Insert loads>.
  3. Deflection Limits: To be the same as described under Section 133419 “Metal Building Systems”.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E1680 or ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 or ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E2140.
- E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
1. To be the same as described under Section 133419 “Metal Building Systems”.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F.

## 2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Provide standing-seam metal roof panels as described under Section 133419 “Metal Building Systems”.

## 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F ASTM D1970.
  2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D1970.
- B. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felts.
- C. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
  - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to color selected by Architect or Owner from manufacturer's standard range of colors.
- E. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot-long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.
- F. Downspout Boots: Provide cast iron body and strap.
  - 1. Model number 1785, 1786, or 1787 series by Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co. or equal as approved by Architect in writing. Select size to fit downspout.
- G. Roof Curbs: Fabricated from same material as roof panels, 0.048-inch nominal thickness; with bottom of skirt profiled to match roof panel profiles and with welded top box and integral full-length cricket. Fabricate curb subframing of 0.060-inch-nominal thickness, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped steel sheet. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads of size and height indicated. Finish roof curbs to match metal roof panels.
  - 1. Insulate roof curb with 1-inch-thick, rigid insulation.
- H. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.



- I. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
  - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
  - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
  - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
  - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
  - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
  - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

- a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.6 FINISHES

- A. To be the same as described under Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems" for metal wall panels.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
    - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below and on Drawings, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
  - 1. Apply over the roof area indicated below:
    - a. Roof perimeter for a distance up from eaves of 24 inches minimum beyond interior wall line.
    - b. Valleys, from lowest point to highest point, for a distance on each side of 18 inches. Overlap ends of sheets not less than 6 inches.

- c. Rake edges for a distance of 18 inches.
  - d. Hips and ridges for a distance on each side of 12 inches.
  - e. Roof-to-wall intersections for a distance from wall of 18 inches.
  - f. Around dormers, chimneys, skylights, and other penetrating elements for a distance from element of 18 inches.
- B. Felt Underlayment: Apply at locations indicated, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- 1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
  - 2. Apply on roof not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap over edges of self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches, in shingle fashion to shed water.
- C. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.
- D. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
- 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
  - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
  - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
  - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
  - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
  - 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
  - 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
- 1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
  - 2. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
  - 3. Copper Panels: Use copper, stainless steel, or hardware-bronze fasteners.
  - 4. Stainless Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners.
- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
  2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
  4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
  5. Watertight Installation:
    - a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
    - b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
    - c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum **6-inch (152-mm)** end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Clipless Metal Panel Installation: Fasten metal panels to supports with screw fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- H. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
  2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

- I. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- J. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
  - 1. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated on drawings.
- K. Downspout Boot: Install according to manufacturer's recommendations to connect downspout to underground piping system.
- L. Roof Curbs: Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- M. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

## SECTION 074213.13 - METAL WALL PANELS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Exposed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.
2. Concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.
3. Metal liner panels.

##### B. Related Sections:

1. Section 074293 "Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.
2. Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems" for metal building materials.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. May be submitted under Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems".

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

##### B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

## 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

## 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
- b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

- 2. Warranty Period: To be the same as described under Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems".

- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

- 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
- b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
- c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

- 2. Finish Warranty Period: To be the same as described under Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems".

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:

- 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- 3. Deflection Limits: To be the same as described under Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems".

- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

- 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.



- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

## 2.2 METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Provide metal wall panels as described under Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems".

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide miscellaneous materials, flashing, trim, fasteners, and sealants as described under Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems" and as recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
  - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. To be the same as described under Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems" for metal wall panels.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  1. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
    - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
  - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
  - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
  - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
  - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
  - 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
  - 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
  - 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
  - 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
  - 4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
  - 5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.
- E. Watertight Installation:

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
  2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
  3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
  2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of **10 feet (3 m)** with no joints allowed within **24 inches (610 mm)** of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than **1 inch (25 mm)** deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.13



## SECTION 074293 - SOFFIT PANELS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal soffit panels.

#### PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
- 2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage systems.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

- 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

- 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
    - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
  - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than **1/180** of the span.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient.

### 2.2 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

- A. Provide metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. V-Groove-Profile Metal Soffit Panels: Perforated panels formed with a V-groove joint between panels.
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: Wind-Lok Soffit Panel System, MPV120, by ATAS International, Inc., or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
  - 2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
    - a. Thickness: 0.032 inch.
    - b. Exterior Finish: Manufacturer's standard covered by specified warranty.
    - c. Color: As selected by Architect or Owner from manufacturer's full range.
  - 3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
  - 4. Panel Height: 0.375 inch.



## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- C. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- D. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
  - 1. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.

3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
  - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal soffit panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
  1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  1. Examine framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
  2. Examine sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
    - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
  - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
  - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
  - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
  - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
  - 7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
  - 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
  - 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
  - 4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
  - 5. .

- E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
  - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- F. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
  - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling, and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof performance.
  - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074293

## SECTION 077226 – RIDGE VENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Ridge vents.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's catalog data, standard details, and installation instructions.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors and protect from construction traffic and damage.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the ridge vent system if there are manufacturing defects in material and workmanship.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of the roof on which it is installed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RIDGE VENTS

- A. General: Manufactured of corrosion-free, extruded, high-density polypropylene.
- B. Basis of Design Product: Cor-A-Vent V-600-11 Series, by Cor-A-Vent Incorporated, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
  - 1. Net free area: 20 square inch per linear foot.
  - 2. Dimensions: 11 inches wide by 48 inches long by 1 inch high.

## 2.2 RIDGE CAP

- A. General: Provide ridge cap compatible with standing seam metal roof and ridge vent as manufactured by Pre-Engineered Metal Building manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Verify that framing, sheathing, and roofing are secured and ready to receive vents.
- B. Verify that there is a 1 inch wide clear air space between sheathing and each side of ridge board, or, if trusses are used, a 1-1/2 inch wide continuous clear air space centered on ridge.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install ridge vents along entire length of roof ridges.
- B. Ridge Vents:
  - 1. Fit end cap onto one end of the first and last piece of ridge vent.
  - 2. Lay a bead of caulking on the underside of the end cap, press press the piece and cap into position, and nail through the end cap, the ridge vent, and into the roof sheathing.
  - 3. Use roofing nails that are long enough to penetrate ridge vent and through roof sheathing.
  - 4. Drive the nails down flush so that the vent and end cap are held down firmly.
  - 5. Do not indent by over driving.
  - 6. Butt each successive piece up snugly, checking for straight alignment.
  - 7. Use 2 nails in each end and 1 at each side at center, pulling up slightly when nailing second side to ensure that the vent is nailed at the same pitch as the roof.

END OF SECTION 077226

## SECTION 077253 – SNOW GUARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Snow guards for metal roofs.
2. Non-penetrating attachment system.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems".

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, finishes, and installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing locations of snow guards on roof and attachment details and spacing.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency or the manufacturer.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide Snow Retention System warranty for the life of the roof which warrants:
  1. The clamps will not pull off the seam, break or otherwise cause the system to release.
  2. The crossmember and its anchorage will not buckle, break, or otherwise fail under load.
  3. The system will not corrode or cause corrosion of the roof.
  4. The system will not damage the roof.
  5. The system will color-match the roof for the life of the roof.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Structural Performance:
  - 1. Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

### 2.2 RAIL-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, ColorGard snow retention system manufactured by S-5! Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd., or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
- B. Components:
  - 1. Clamps: Manufactured from 6061-T6 or 6005-T5 alloy and temper aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221 and AA Aluminum Standards and Data for cast aluminum.
    - a. Model No. S-5-V. Verify model for compatibility with roof system with manufacturer.
  - 2. Brackets: Manufacturer recommended components.
  - 3. Cross Members:
    - a. Manufactured from 6061-T6 or 6005-T5 alloy and temper aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221 and AA Aluminum Standards and Data.
    - b. Receptacle in face to receive color-matched metal strips.
    - c. Provide splice connectors ensuring alignment and structural continuity at end joints.
  - 4. Color Strips: Same material and finish as roof panels, obtained from roof panel manufacturer.
  - 5. Snow and Ice Clips: Manufacturer recommended components.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, snow guard attachment, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that panel seaming is complete, panel attachment is sufficient to withstand loads applied by snow guard systems, and that installation will not impede roof drainage.



- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean areas to receive attachments; remove loose and foreign matter that could interfere with installation or performance.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings.

- B. ColorGard Snow Retention Systems:

1. Place clamps at maximum 32 inches on center or as required by in-service loads.
2. Place clamps in straight, aligned rows.
3. Place both set screws on same side of clamp.
4. Tighten set screws to manufacturer's recommended torque. Randomly test set screw torque using calibrated torque wrench.
5. Insert color-matched strips into cross members, staggering strips to cover cross member joints.
6. Attach cross members to clamps; tighten bolts to manufacturer's recommended torque.
7. Install splice connectors at cross member end joints.
8. Do not cantilever cross members for that 4 inches beyond last clamp at ends.
9. Install number of clips as recommended by the manufacturer according to manufacturer instructions.

END OF SECTION 077253

## SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
  2. Urethane joint sealants.
  3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
  4. Butyl joint sealants.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  4. Joint-sealant color.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## 1.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Comply with Pennsylvania's state and local VOC regulations for adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings applied on site. Submit documentation showing compliance for each VOC-emitting material and product utilized in this Section.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
  - 2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
  - 3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.
  - 4. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealant: No staining of substrates when tested as per ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tremco Model Spectrum 2, or equal as approved by Architect in writing.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.

### 2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tremco Model Dymonic, or equal as approved by Architect in writing.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.

- B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pecora Corporation Model NR-201 or equal as approved by Architect in writing.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  
- C. Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT; Multicomponent, pourable, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide LymTal International Model Iso-Flex 888 QC or equal as approved by Architect in writing.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.

#### 2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
  
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tremco Model Tremsil 200, or equal as approved by Architect in writing.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.

#### 2.5 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tremco Model Butyl Sealant, or equal as approved by Architect in writing.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.

#### 2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
  - 1. Product as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.

- b. Masonry.
  - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
  - a. Metal.
  - b. Glass.
  - c. Porcelain enamel.
  - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.

3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs
    - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - c. Joints in EIFS.
    - d. Joints between metal panels.
    - e. Joints between different materials listed above.



- f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
    - g. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
    - h. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations
    - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in stone flooring.
    - c. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
    - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane S, P, 25, T, NT
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
    - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry walls and partitions.
    - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Aluminum thresholds.
    - b. Sill plates.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

## SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.
  - 2. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow-metal doors.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

#### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Samples: For hollow-metal doors and frames with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches (75 by 127 mm).
2. Fabrication: Prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm) to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
  - a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
  - b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.

D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

## 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

## 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Comply with Pennsylvania's state and local VOC regulations for adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings applied on site. Submit documentation showing compliance for each VOC-emitting material and product utilized in this Section.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Allegion/Steelcraft model L-Series hollow metal doors and F-Series hollow metal frames or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.

### 2.2 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2; SDI A250.4, Level B. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

#### 1. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
- c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm).
- d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
- e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock and hinge edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3.2 mm in 51 mm).
- f. Core: Kraft-paper honeycomb.
- g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard laminated mineral board core for fire-rated doors.

#### 2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
- b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
- c. Construction: Knocked down and full profile welded (doors 152, 153, and 153A)

#### 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

### 2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

#### A. Jamb Anchors:

- 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.

2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches (610 mm) of frame height above 7 feet (2.1 m).
  3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Material: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
  1. Sidelite Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding, or by rigid mechanical anchors.
  2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
  - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- C. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
  - 1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
  - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
  - 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
  - 5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

## 2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with SDI A250.11.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
    - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
  - 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
    - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
  - 4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
  - 5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
  - 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
  - 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
  - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.



### 3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

## SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for wood doors.
2. Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in wood doors

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

##### C. Samples:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
    - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.
  - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
  - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

## 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Comply with Pennsylvania's state and local VOC regulations for adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings applied on site. Submit documentation showing compliance for each VOC-emitting material and product utilized in this Section.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: VT Industries, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

## 2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards and WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made without urea-formaldehyde.
- C. Particleboard-Core Doors:
  - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.
    - a. Provide product with no added urea-formaldehyde.
  - 2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

## 2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors (General Doors):
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide VT Industries Model 5502 H or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  - 2. Grade: Custom (Grade A faces).
  - 3. Species: Red oak or birch.
  - 4. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
  - 5. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
  - 6. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
  - 7. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
  - 8. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces - edge Type A.
  - 9. Core: Particleboard (no added urea-formaldehyde particleboard core), ANSI A208, grade LD-2, Bonded (PC-5).
  - 10. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.
  - 11. Use waterproof glues, Type 1
  - 12. Provide wood blocking reinforcement for hardware installation.

## 2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
  - 2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.

3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.
4. Provide laminated safety glazing as part of the door assembly.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
  1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
  1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
  2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished.

## 2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
  1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
  1. Grade: Custom.
  2. Finish: AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards System 9, UV curable, acrylated epoxy, polyester, or urethane.
  3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  4. Effect: Filled finish.
  5. Sheen: Semigloss.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
  2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

## SECTION 082220 – FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Manual-swing entrance doors.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Energy Performance Certificates: For FRP doors, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance.
- C. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For FRP doors to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of FRP doors that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Deterioration includes corrosion of FRP exterior face sheets.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair doors which show evidence of failure of corner joinery, core deterioration, delamination or bubbling of door skin, or corrosion of all-fiberglass products.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Lifetime.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Model FD25 Heavy Duty FRP faced doors with aluminum frames by FRP Architectural Doors, Inc., or equal as approved by Architect in writing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of FRP doors representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Structural Loads:
- C. Structural: Test according to ASTM E330/E330M as follows:



1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, entrance doors do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at [150] <Insert number> percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, entrance doors, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding [0.2] <Insert number> percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than [10] <Insert number> seconds.

D. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Entrance Doors:
  - a. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of **0.5 cfm/sq. ft.** at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

E. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have U-factor of not more than **0.37 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F** as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have a SHGC of no greater than **0.40** as determined according to NFRC 200.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.

## 2.3 FRP DOORS

A. FRP Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.

1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with tubular aluminum structure perimeter sub-framing, integral edge designed to capture door face sheet edges, heavy duty mortise and tenon joints with tie rod spline assembly.

B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum, 2-1/2" wide sub-frame stiles for lock and hinge sides, and 2-1/2" wide flange channel reinforcing for locking hardware, reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

C. Weatherstripping: Provide manufacturer's standard tee-slotted weatherstripping at beveled lock and hinge stiles and at door bottom trim.

D. Fiberglass Facing: Provide 0.120" minimum FRP fiberglass face sheets.

## 2.4 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Provide manufacturer's 1" glass pocketed vision light kit.

## 2.5 HARDWARE PREPARATION

- A. Provide hardware reinforcing as recommended by the door manufacturer. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of the FRP door and frame manufacturer..

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

#### B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

#### C. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

#### D. Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to final completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new. Thoroughly clean all surfaces of the door and frame prior to final completion and acceptance of the project.

END OF SECTION 082220

## SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of applicable room name and number in which access door is located.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Insulated Access Doors and Frames: Door shall have a minimum R-value of 6.5.

#### 2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide insulated attic access door by A.J. Manufacturing, Inc., or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
  - 1. Description: Pre-hung access door.
  - 2. Locations: As indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Size: 24"x36" nominal size.
  - 4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: 0.060 inch, 16 gage galvanized steel, factory finished.
  - 5. Frame Material: 0.062 inch aluminum extrusions or galvanized steel, factory finished.

## 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
  - 1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.
  - 2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded-metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.
- D. Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113

## SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Insulated service doors.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
  - 4. For exterior components, include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for excluding and draining moisture to the exterior.
  - 5. Show locations of controls, locking devices, and other accessories.
  - 6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.
  - 1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Special warranty.
- B. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.
  - 1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling-door manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the following design wind loads:
  - 1. See structural drawings.

### 2.3 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Model 625 Stormtite Insulated Service Doors by Overhead Door Corporation, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
  - 1. Curtain: Interlocking roll-formed slats as specified following. Endlocks shall be attached to each end of alternate slats to prevent lateral movement.
    - a. Flat profile type F-265i for doors up to 40 feet (12.19 m) wide.
    - b. Front slat fabricated of:
      - 1) 20 gauge galvanized steel.
    - c. Back slat fabricated of:
      - 1) 22 gauge galvanized steel.



- d. Slat cavity filled with CFC-free foamed-in-place, polyurethane insulation.
  - 1) R-Value: 7.7, U-Value: 0.13.
  - 2) Sound Rating: STC-21.
- 2. Performance:
  - a. U-factor: 0.91 NFRC test report, maximum U-factor of no higher than 1.00.
  - b. Air Infiltration: Meets ASHRAE 90.1 & IECC 2012/2015 C402.4.3 Air leakage <1.00 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup>.
- 3. Slats and Hood Finish:
  - a. Galvanized Steel: Slats and hood galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 653 and receive rust-inhibitive, roll coating process, including 0.2 mils thick baked-on prime paint, and manufacturer's powder coat as specified below.
    - 1) Powder Coat:
      - (a) PowderGuard Max powder coat, color as selected by Architect.
- 4. Weatherseals:
  - a. Vinyl bottom seal, exterior guide and internal hood seals.
  - b. Interior guide weatherseal.
  - c. Lintel weatherseal.
  - d. Air Infiltration Package, IECC 2012/2015 listed; product to meet C402.4.3 2012 Air leakage <1.00 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup>.
    - 1) Air infiltration perimeter seal package includes: guide cover, guide cap, dual brush exterior guide seal, 4 inch finned lintel brush seal and vinyl bottom seal.
- 5. Bottom Bar:
  - a. Two galvanized steel angles minimum thickness 1/8 inch (3 mm) bolted back to back to reinforce curtain in the guides.
- 6. Guides: Three structural steel angles.
- 7. Brackets:
  - a. Galvanized steel to support counterbalance, curtain and hood.
- 8. Finish; Bottom Bar, Guides, Headplate and Brackets:
  - a. Finish: PowderGuard Max powder color as selected by the Architect.
- 9. Counterbalance: Helical torsion spring type housed in a steel tube or pipe barrel, supporting the curtain with deflection limited to 0.03 inch per foot of span. Counterbalance is adjustable by means of an adjusting tension wheel.
- 10. Hood: Provide with internal hood baffle weatherseal.
  - a. 24 gauge galvanized steel with intermediate supports as required.
- 11. Electric Motor Operation – Exterior Doors (124A and 124B): Provide UL listed electric operator, size as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second.
  - a. Sensing Edge Protection:
    - 1) Pneumatic sensing edge.
    - 2) Electric sensing edge.
  - b. Operator Controls:
    - 1) Push-button control stations with open, close, and stop buttons.
    - 2) Controls for both interior location.
    - 3) Controls surface mounted.
  - c. Special Operation:
    - 1) Detector to prevent closing on people and objects in the door's path.
  - d. Motor Voltage: 115/230 single phase, 60 Hz.
- 12. Remote Controls: Provide six (6) remote control operators for each electrically operated door.

13. Manual Operation – Interior Doors (121A):
  - a. Chain hoist.
14. Locking:
  - a. Cylinder lock for electric operation with interlock switch.
15. Wall Mounting Condition:
  - a. Face-of-wall mounting.

## 2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.5 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.
- B. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 30-lbf force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

## 2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.7 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer, compatible with field-applied finish. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.
- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.
- C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with the accessibility standard.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Test door release, closing, and alarm operations when activated by smoke detector or building's fire-alarm system. Test manual operation of closed door. Reset door-closing mechanism after successful test.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, section 5.2.
- B. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
  - 1. Adjust exterior doors and components to be weather resistant.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

END OF SECTION 083323

## SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
  - 2. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.
    - a. Section 087100 "Door Hardware".
    - b. Section 088000 "Glazing".

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
  - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
    - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
    - b. Anchorage.
    - c. Expansion provisions.
    - d. Glazing.
    - e. Flashing and drainage.
  - 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
  - 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
  - 2. Anchorage.
  - 3. Expansion provisions.
  - 4. Glazing.
  - 5. Flashing and drainage.
- F. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance.
- B. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Maintenance Data for Structural Sealant: For structural-sealant-glazed storefront to include in maintenance manuals. Include ASTM C 1401 recommendations for post-installation-phase quality-control program.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
  - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
  - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
  - e. Failure of operating components.
2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
  - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
  - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-frames entrances and storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
  1. Aluminum-framed entrances shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
  2. Failure also includes the following:

- a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
  - b. Glass breakage.
  - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
  - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
  - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
- 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19.1 mm), whichever is less.
  - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.
    - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) clearance between framing members and operable units.
- D. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
- 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
  - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
  - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- E. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
- 1. Entrance Doors:
    - a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. (5.08 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
    - b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. (2.54 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
- 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- G. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:
- 1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have U-factor of not more than 0.51 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.55 W/sq. m x K) as determined according to NFRC 100.
  - 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.32 as determined according to NFRC 200.

3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 50 as determined according to NFRC 500.
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
  2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
    - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F (82 deg C).
    - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
    - c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).
    - d. Retain "Structural-Sealant Joints" Paragraph below if Project includes two-sided structural glazing.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing venting windows and accessories, from single manufacturer. Approved equal Kawneer Trifab VG 451T Front Plane Framing.

## 2.3 FRAMING

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, YKK Model YES 45 TU is for exterior applications and YKK Model YES 45 FI (non-thermal center set 2" x 4-1/2" with adaptor) for interior applications, or approved equal Kawneer Trifab VG 451T Front Plane Framing.
- a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
- B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
  2. Interior Framing Construction: Nonthermal.
  3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
  4. Glazing Plane: Center, for exterior and interior applications.
  5. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
  6. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
- C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.



- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- E. Materials:
  - 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
    - a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
    - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
    - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
    - d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
  - 2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
    - a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
    - b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
    - c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

## 2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide YKK Model Megatherm 35xT, or approved equal Kawneer 360 Insulclad Door.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
- B. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
  - 1. Door Construction: 2-3/8-inch thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
    - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
  - 2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch (127-mm) nominal width.
  - 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
    - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

## 2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

## 2.6 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
  - 2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- D. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.
  - 1. Color: Match structural sealant.

## 2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
  - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
  - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
  - 3. Use concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch (25.4 mm) that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

## 2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
  - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
  - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
  - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
  - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system.
- F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
  - 1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
  - 2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.
- G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
  - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
  - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

## 2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604 and containing not less than 70 resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

#### A. General:

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2. Do not install damaged components.
- 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- 6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

#### B. Metal Protection:

- 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
- 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

#### C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

#### D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

#### E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

#### F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

#### G. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

- H. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
  - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

### 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
  - 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.2 mm in 3 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
  - 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet (3.2 mm in 6 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
  - 3. Alignment:
    - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
    - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch (12.7 to 25.4 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
    - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m); 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) over total length.

### 3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware:
  - 1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.
  - 2. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide twelve months' full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper entrance door hardware operation at rated speed and capacity. Use parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

END OF SECTION 084113

## SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum windows for exterior locations.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for coordinating finish among aluminum fenestration units.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum windows that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.
  - 3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
  - 4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
  - 5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum windows.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, in manufacturer's standard size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
  - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For aluminum windows and components required, showing full range of color variations for finishes, and prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
  - 1. Exposed Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size.
- F. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of aluminum window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
    - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, condensation, and air infiltration.
    - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
    - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
    - e. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:
  - a. Window: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - b. Glazing Units: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - c. Aluminum Finish: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
  1. Window Certification: AAMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
  1. Minimum Performance Class and Grade: AW-PG100-FW.
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.38 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.40.
- E. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 45.
- F. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.

### 2.3 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Series 8225TL thermal windows by Kawneer Company, Inc., or equal as approved by Architect in writing.
- B. Types: Provide the following types in locations indicated on Drawings:
  1. Fixed.



- C. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
  - 1. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate frames, sashes, and muntins with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
- D. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."
- E. Thermal Barrier: Shall have a 3/8" separation consisting of a two-part, chemically curing high density polyurethane which is mechanically and adhesively bonded to the aluminum.
- F. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
  - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Profiles shall be sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
- B. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.
- E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.
- F. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.
- G. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

## 2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
- C. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
  - 1. Color: To be selected by the Architect or Owner from manufacturer's standard range.
- D. High-Performance Organic Finish (Two-Coat Fluoropolymer): AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: conversion coating; Organic Coating: manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AAMA 2605 and with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range of colors.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets for weather tight construction.
- D. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- E. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
  - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085113

## SECTION 085656 – SECURITY WINDOW SCREENS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes security window screens.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 085113 "Aluminum Windows".

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes for security screens.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum windows.
  - 1. Include elevations and details of installation.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Manufacturer's standard material sample.
  - 2. Color card or physical samples for color selection.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum security screens in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: One year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain security window screens from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 SECURITY WINDOW SCREENS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Level 4 Fixed Aluminum Protector Security Screen by Kane Security, or equal as approved by Architect in writing.
- B. Frames: Aluminum extrusion, made of 6063-T6 alloy, in an L-shape that is not less than 1" x 1-1/2". Corners are to be mitered, fitted with an internal tension coupling assembly and fastened. The frame shall have an integral groove for the retention of a combination cushioning strip and insect shield.
- C. Infill: 14-gauge mill-galvannealed perforated panel with 51% open area.
- D. Infill: Wire cloth to be woven 10-mesh to the inch from .047 inch diameter Type 304 stainless steel wire and double crimped.
- E. Infill Attachment: The perforated panel shall be retained by a removable concealment plate and square drive Tek screws. Square drive Tek screws shall penetrate the concealment plate, infill and main frame at 4 inches on center.
- F. Finish for Frame, Concealment Plate, and Infill: Electrostatically applied thermoplastic, polyester powder coating of 2.5 mil minimum thickness shall be applied and baked to a hard mar-resistant finish. Coating shall meet or exceed AAMA 2603.
- G. Color: To be selected by Architect or Owner from manufacturer's standard color range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that openings fit allowable tolerances and are plumb, level, and provide a solid anchoring surface and comply with approved shop drawings.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with approved shop drawings and specifications.
- B. Plumb and align faces in a single plane and erect screens square and true, adequately anchored to structure.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. After completion of installation, screens shall be adjusted, in working order, and shall be cleaned according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 085656

## SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
  - 1. Swinging doors.
  - 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
  - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
  - 3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
  - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
  - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
  - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
  - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
  - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
  - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- D. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
  - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
  - 2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
  - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
  - 3. Content: Include the following information:
    - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    - b. Manufacturer of each item.
    - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.

- d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
  - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
  - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
  - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
  - h. Warranty information for each product.
4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
- 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
    - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
  - 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- E. Informational Submittals:
- 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
  - B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
  - C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the



manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
  - 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
  - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
  - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
  - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
  - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
  - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
  - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
  - 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
  - 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
  - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
  - 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.
- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
  - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
  - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
  - 1. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
  - 2. Five years for exit hardware.
  - 3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.
  - 4. Five years for motorized electric latch retraction exit devices.
  - 5. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
  - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

## 2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
  - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
    - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
    - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
    - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
    - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
  - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
    - a. Widths up to 3'6": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
    - b. Sizes from 3'7" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
  - 3. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
    - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hager Companies (HA) - CB Series.
    - b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - TA Series.
    - c. Stanley Hardware (ST) - CB Series.
- B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hager Companies (HA).
    - b. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
    - c. Stanley Hardware (ST).

## 2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

- A. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to

accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE) – EL-CEPT Series.
  - b. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.

- B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) – QC-C Series.

## 2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
  1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
  2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
  3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
  4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Door Controls International (DC).
    - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
    - c. Trimco (TC).
- B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
  1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
    - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
    - c. Trimco (TC).

## 2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
  - 1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
  - 2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
  - 3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
  - 4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
  - 5. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.
- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be 6-pin and 0-bitted RU45 keyway. Final keying by the owner
- E. Key Quantity: Provide two blank keys per cylinder.
- F. Construction Keying: Use supplied blank keys.

## 2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified.
  - 1. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.
  - 2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
  - 3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – CL3300 Series.
    - b. No Substitution

## 2.7 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Electromechanical Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical cylindrical locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.
  - 1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.
  - 2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CL33900 Series.
    - b. No Substitution

## 2.8 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.

3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
  4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
  2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
  3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
  4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

## 2.9 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
  2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
  3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
  4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
  5. Electromechanical Options: Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices, electrified devices to be of type and design as specified in hardware sets. Include any specific controllers when conventional power supplies are not sufficient to provide the proper inrush current.
  6. Motorized Electric Latch Retraction: Devices with an electric latch retraction feature must use motors which have a maximum current draw of 600mA. Solenoid driven latch retraction is not acceptable.
  7. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
    - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
  8. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
  9. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
  10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
  11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
    - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.

## 2.10 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
  - 1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
  - 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
  - 3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
  - 4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
  - 5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
  - 6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
  - 7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC6000 Series.
    - b. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7500 Series.

## 2.11 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Door Protective Trim
  - 1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
  - 2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
  - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:
  - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
  - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
  - c. Trimco (TC).

## 2.12 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
    - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
    - c. Trimco (TC).
- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Glynn Johnson (GJ).
    - b. Rixson Door Controls (RF).

## 2.13 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
  1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.



1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Manufacturers:
  1. National Guard Products (NG).
  2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
  3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

#### 2.14 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

- A. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 3280 Series.
    - b. Security Door Controls (SD) - DPS Series.
    - c. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.
- B. Power Supplies: Provide Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory Listed 12VDC or 24VDC (field selectable) filtered and regulated power supplies. Include battery backup option with integral battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - BPS Series.
    - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 3500 Series.

#### 2.15 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

#### 2.16 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
  - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
  - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
  - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to

operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
- B. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products and providing the correct option for the appropriate door type and material where more than one is presented in the hardware sets. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
- C. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
  - 1. MK - McKinney
  - 2. PE - Pemko
  - 3. RO - Rockwood
  - 4. RU - Corbin Russwin
  - 5. RF - Rixson
  - 6. SU - Securitron
  - 7. OT - OTHER

**Hardware Sets**

**Set: 1.0**

Doors: 121A, 124A, 124B

0 All Hardware BY DOOR SUPPLIER OT

**Set: 2.0**

Doors: 103A

2	Continuous Hinge	CFM__SLF-HD1 PT - DOOR HEIGHT		PE
1	Exit Device (CVR, Exit Only)	ED5860 EO M92 MELR M52	630	RU
1	Exit Device (CVR, Nightlatch)	ED5860 K157ET x LC M92 MELR M52	630	RU
1	Cylinder (rim)	CR3000 D1	630	RU
2	Cylinder (mortise)	CR1000 D1 - LENGTH/CAM TO SUIT	630	RU
2	Door Pull	BF158 Mtg-Type 1	US32D	RO
2	Drop Plate	597F58	689	RU
2	Surface Closer (CPS)	DC6210 A11 M77	689	RU
1	Threshold	279x224AFGT MSES25SS		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE
2	Sweep (w/drip edge)	3452CNB		PE
2	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
2	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
2	Door Harness	QC-C__ - LENGTH TO SUIT		MK
1	Card Reader	BY SECURITY		OT
2	Door Position Switch	DPS2-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD4-8C8R2		SU

Notes: Perimeter/meeting stile seals by frame/door supplier.

Electronic Operation: Valid card or key retracts latchbolt. Free egress at all times. In case of power loss, door remains locked and latched.

**Set: 3.0**

Doors: 106, 107A, 123, 125

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM__SLF-HD1 PT - DOOR HEIGHT		PE
1	Exit Device (Rim, Fail Secure)	ED5200 N9905ET M92 M52	630	RU
1	Cylinder (rim)	CR3000 D1	630	RU
1	Cylinder (mortise)	CR1000 D1 - LENGTH/CAM TO SUIT	630	RU
1	Drop Plate	597F58	689	RU
1	Surface Closer (CPS)	DC6210 A11 M77	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	279x224AFGT MSES25SS		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE
1	Sweep (w/drip edge)	3452CNB		PE
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Door Harness	QC-C__ - LENGTH TO SUIT		MK
1	Card Reader	BY SECURITY		OT
1	Door Position Switch	DPS2-M-BK		SU
1	Lock Power	BY SECURITY		OT

Notes: Perimeter/meeting stile seals by frame/door supplier.

Electronic Operation: Valid card unlocks outside lever or key retracts latchbolt. Free egress at all times. In case of power loss, door remains locked and latched.

**Set: 4.0**

Doors: 122

6	Hinge	TA2314	US32D	MK
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
2	Flush Bolt (manual)	555 (or) 557	US26D	RO
1	Fail Secure Lock	CL33905 NZD 24AD M92 D1	626	RU
1	Surface Closer (RA)	DC6200 A10	689	RU
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV	US32D	RO
2	Door Stop	403 (or) 441CU	US26D	RO
1	Threshold	169A MSES10SS		PE
1	Gasketing (head/jamb)	S773BL		PE
2	Sweep	315CN		PE
1	Astragal	S771C		PE
1	Astragal	357SP		PE
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Door Harness	QC-C___ - LENGTH TO SUIT		MK
1	Card Reader	BY SECURITY		OT
2	Door Position Switch	DPS2-M-BK		SU
1	Lock Power	BY SECURITY		OT

Notes: Electronic Operation: Valid card unlocks outside lever or key retracts latchbolt. Free egress at all times. In case of power loss, door remains locked and latched.

**Set: 5.0**

Doors: 118, 121B

3	Hinge	TA2314	US32D	MK
1	Fail Secure Lock	CL33905 NZD 24AD M92 D1	626	RU
1	Surface Closer (RA)	DC6200 A10	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	403 (or) 441CU	US26D	RO
1	Threshold	169A MSES10SS		PE
1	Gasketing (head/jamb)	S773BL		PE
1	Sweep	315CN		PE
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Door Harness	QC-C___ - LENGTH TO SUIT		MK
1	Card Reader	BY SECURITY		OT

1	Door Position Switch	DPS2-M-BK	SU
1	Lock Power	BY SECURITY	OT

Notes: Electronic Operation: Valid card unlocks outside lever or key retracts latchbolt. Free egress at all times. In case of power loss, door remains locked and latched.

**Set: 6.0**

Doors: 120B

3	Hinge	TA2314	US32D	MK
1	Fail Secure Lock	CL33905 NZD 24AD M92 D1	626	RU
1	Surface Closer (PS)	DC6210 A4	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	169A MSES10SS		PE
1	Gasketing (head/jamb)	S773BL		PE
1	Sweep	315CN		PE
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Door Harness	QC-C___ - LENGTH TO SUIT		MK
1	Card Reader	BY SECURITY		OT
1	Door Position Switch	DPS2-M-BK		SU
1	Lock Power	BY SECURITY		OT

Notes: Electronic Operation: Valid card unlocks outside lever or key retracts latchbolt. Free egress at all times. In case of power loss, door remains locked and latched.

**Set: 7.0**

Doors: 107B

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device (Rim, Fail Secure)	ED5200 N9905ET M92 M52	630	RU
1	Cylinder (rim)	CR3000 D1	630	RU
1	Cylinder (mortise)	CR1000 D1 - LENGTH/CAM TO SUIT	630	RU
1	Surface Closer (PA)	DC6210 A3	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	403 (or) 441CU	US26D	RO
1	Threshold	166A MSES10SS		PE
1	Gasketing (head/jamb)	S88BL		PE

1	Sweep	315CN	PE
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	SU
1	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P	MK
1	Door Harness	QC-C___ - LENGTH TO SUIT	MK
1	Card Reader	BY SECURITY	OT
1	Door Position Switch	DPS2-M-BK	SU
1	Lock Power	BY SECURITY	OT

Notes: Electronic Operation: Valid card unlocks outside lever or key retracts latchbolt. Free egress at all times. In case of power loss, door remains locked and latched.

**Set: 8.0**

Doors: 103B

6	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device (SVR, Exit Only)	ED5470 EO M55 M92 MELR M52	630	RU
1	Exit Device (SVR, Nightlatch)	ED5470 K157ET x LC M55 M92 MELR M52	630	RU
1	Cylinder (rim)	CR3000 D1	630	RU
2	Cylinder (mortise)	CR1000 D1 - LENGTH/CAM TO SUIT	630	RU
2	Door Pull	BF158 Mtg-Type 1	US32D	RO
2	Surface Closer (PA)	DC6210 A3	689	RU
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV	US32D	RO
2	Door Stop	403 (or) 441CU	US26D	RO
1	Threshold	166A MSES10SS		PE
1	Gasketing (head/jamb)	S88BL		PE
2	Sweep	315CN		PE
2	Astragal (split)	297AS		PE
2	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
2	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
2	Door Harness	QC-C___ - LENGTH TO SUIT		MK
1	Card Reader	BY SECURITY		OT
2	Door Position Switch	DPS2-M-BK		SU
1	Power Supply	AQD4-8C8R2		SU

Notes: Perimeter/meeting stile seals by frame/door supplier.  
Electronic Operation: Valid card or key retracts latchbolt. Free egress at all times. In case of power loss, door remains locked and latched.

**Set: 9.0**

Doors: 108, 119

3	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	CL3310 NZD	626	RU
1	Door Stop	403 (or) 441CU	US26D	RO

3	Silencer	608 (or) 609		RO
---	----------	--------------	--	----

**Set: 10.0**

Doors: 115

3	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	CL3310 NZD	626	RU
1	Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	652	RF
3	Silencer	608 (or) 609		RO

**Set: 11.0**

Doors: 116A, 116B

3	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	CL3310 NZD	626	RU
1	Surface Closer (PA)	DC6210 A3	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	403 (or) 441CU	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608 (or) 609		RO

**Set: 12.0**

Doors: 110

3	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock	CL3320 NZD	626	RU
1	Surface Closer (RA)	DC6200 A10	689	RU
1	Mop Plate	K1050 4" BEV	US32D	RO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	403 (or) 441CU	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing (head/jamb)	S88BL		PE

**Set: 13.0**

Doors: 114A, 114B

6	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
2	Magnetic Catch	901	ALM	RO
2	Half Dummy Trim	CL3350 NZD	626	RU
2	Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	652	RF
2	Silencer	608 (or) 609		RO



**Set: 14.0**

Doors: 109, 113

3	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Door Pull	BF 110-RKW Mtg-Type 1	US32D	RO
1	Push Plate	70C-RKW	US32D	RO
1	Surface Closer (RA)	DC6200 A10	689	RU
1	Mop Plate	K1050 4" BEV	US32D	RO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	403 (or) 441CU	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608 (or) 609		RO

**Set: 15.0**

Doors: 101, 102, 104, 105, 117, 120A

3	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Fail Secure Lock	CL33905 NZD 24AD M92 D1	626	RU
1	Surface Closer (RA)	DC6200 A10	689	RU
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	403 (or) 441CU	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608 (or) 609		RO
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Door Harness	QC-C___ - LENGTH TO SUIT		MK
1	Card Reader	BY SECURITY		OT
1	Door Position Switch	DPS2-M-BK		SU
1	Lock Power	BY SECURITY		OT

END OF SECTION 087100

## SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Glass for windows, doors and storefront framing.
  - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

#### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
- B. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Product Test Reports: For tinted glass, coated glass, insulating glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer approved by glass manufacturer.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

#### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.12 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Comply with Pennsylvania's state and local VOC regulations for adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings applied on site. Submit documentation showing compliance for each VOC-emitting material and product utilized in this Section.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
  - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
  - 4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
  - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick
  - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
  - 3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
  - 4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
  - 5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.
- E. Appearance:
  - 1. Distortion/Waviness: Maximum value of 3/1000-inch.
  - 2. Warping: Maximum value of 1/32-inch.

## 2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
  - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6mm
  - 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

## 2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
- C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

## 2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
  - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
  - 2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
  - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

## 2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
  - 1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
  - 3. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
  - 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- B. Glazing Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Use NT; Class as recommended by manufacturer for condition.

## 2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
  - 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
  - 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

## 2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

- a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
  - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

### 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead. Setting blocks are not to block drainage paths.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).



1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

### 3.5 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type: Clear fully tempered float glass.
1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
  2. Safety glazing required.

### 3.6 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type: Low-E-coated, tinted insulating glass. (Tempered insulated glazing.)
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Vitro Architectural Glass Model Solarban 60, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm)] [5/8 inch (16 mm).
  3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: Manufacturer's standard.
  4. Outdoor Lite: Tinted fully tempered float glass.
  5. Tint Color: None.
  6. Interspace Content: Air.
  7. Indoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.
  8. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
  9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29
  10. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.27
  11. Visible Light Transmittance: To be determined.
  12. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .40 maximum.
  13. Safety glazing required.
  14. Tempered insulated glazing shall be used in all curtain walls where required by code and as otherwise indicated in the drawings.
- B. Glass Type: Low-E-Coated, clear insulating glass (Non-tempered insulated glazing)
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Vitro Architectural Glass Model Solarban 60, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm)] [5/8 inch (16 mm).
  3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: Manufacturer's standard.
  4. Outdoor Lite: Tinted heat strengthened float glass.
  5. Tint Color: None.
  6. Interspace Content: Air.
  7. Indoor Lite: Clear heat strengthened float glass.
  8. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
  9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29
  10. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.27
  11. Visible Light Transmittance: To be determined.
  12. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .40 maximum.
  13. Non-Tempered Insulated Glazing, shall be used only where permitted by code (where safety glass is not required).

END OF SECTION 088000

## SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
- B. Evaluation reports for firestop tracks.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

#### 2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturer:

1. Basis-of-Design: Clark Dietrich Building Systems Metal Framing or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
- B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings and/or as required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection.
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
    - c. Deflection: Meet L/360 deflection requirements with a 5 PSF load.
- D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) minimum vertical movement.
  2. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C 645 top track with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
  3. Double-Track System: ASTM C 645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
  4. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- E. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

- I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges.
  1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
  3. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch diameter wire.

## 2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
  1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
  1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
  1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

### 3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
    - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Direct Furring:
  - 1. Screw to wood framing.
  - 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.
- 2. Acoustical Sealant

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Samples: For the following products:

- 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

- 1. Indications that panels are wet, or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

### 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

### 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG Model USG Sheetrock Brand Firecode X Panels, or National Gypsum Gold Bond Brand Fireshield Gypsum Board Type X (or equal as approved by the Architect in writing before the Bid).
  2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
  3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- B. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
  1. Walls and Ceilings:
    - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG Model USG Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough, or National Gypsum Gold Bond Brand XP Gypsum Board Fireshield Type X (or equal as approved by the Architect in writing before the Bid).
    - b. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
    - c. Long Edges: Tapered.
    - d. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- C. Gypsum Board, Type C: ASTM C 1369/C 1396M. Manufactured to have increased fire-resistive capability.
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG Sheetrock Brand Firecode C Panels, or National Gypsum Gold Bond Brand Fireshield Gypsum Board Type C (or equal as approved by the Architect in writing before the Bid)..
  2. Core: Thickness as required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on drawings (15.9 mm), Type C.
  3. Long Edges: Tapered.



## 2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

### A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:
  - a. Cornerbead.
  - b. Bullnose bead.
  - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
  - f. Expansion (control) joint.
  - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

## 2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

### A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

### B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

### C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
  - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

### D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

## 2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

### A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

### B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.

2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
    1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG Model USG Sheetrock Brand Acoustical Sealant, or equal as approved by Architect.
  - D. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
  2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
1. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  2. Moisture-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
  2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application
1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistant-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
  2. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

### 3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated on drawings.

### 3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
  - 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  - 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
  - 5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges where indicated.
  - 6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

### 3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
  - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Level 4: All exposed gypsum board locations.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
  - 5. Level 5: Where indicated on drawings.
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

## SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Porcelain tile.
  - 2. Thresholds.
  - 3. Crack isolation membrane.
  - 4. Metal edge strips.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
3. Stainless Steel thresholds in 6-inch lengths.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
  2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
  2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
  - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
  - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
  - 2. Obtain crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
  - 1. Stainless Steel thresholds.
  - 2. Crack isolation membrane.

#### 2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
  - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.



- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

## 2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Ceramic Tile Type PT-1: Unpolished porcelain tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Columbus tile by Garden State Tile or equal as approved by Architect in writing.
2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Face Size: 4 inches by 24 inches.
4. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
5. Thickness: 9.5 mm.
6. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
7. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
8. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
9. Grout Joint Size: 3/16”.

B. Ceramic Tile Type PT-2: Unpolished porcelain tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Lunar tile by Garden State Tile or equal as approved by Architect in writing.
2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Face Size: 12 inches by 24 inches.
4. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
5. Thickness: 10 mm.
6. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
7. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
9. Grout Joint Size: 3 mm.
10. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
  - a. Base Cap: Battiscopa from the Lunar line of Garden State Tile, color to match floor tile, size 2.4” x 24”.

## 2.4 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious patching and skim-coating compound: MAPEI Mapecem Quickpatch, or manufacturer’s equal.
- B. Cementitious Self-leveling underlayment, designed for leveling prior to floorcovering: MAPEI “Novoplan 2 Plus” (or manufacturer’s equal).
1. Requires Primer: MAPEI “Eco Prim Grip” (or manufacturer’s equal).

## 2.5 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
  - 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Stainless Steel Thresholds: Stainless Steel 304 thresholds.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Schluter-RENO-U threshold by Schluter Systems., or equal as approved by Architect in writing.
    - a. Size: As required for thickness of tile.
    - b. Material: Stainless Steel 304.

## 2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber waterproofing and crack-isolation membrane.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mapelastic AquaDefense by Mapei Corporation., or equal as approved by Architect in writing.

## 2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ultraflex LFT by Mapei Corporation, or equal as approved by Architect in writing.

## 2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Ready-to-Use Grout: Professional-grade, ready-to-use color consistent quartz aggregate.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide Flexcolor CQ by Mapei Corporation., or equal as approved by Architect in writing.
  - 2. Color to be selected by Architect or Owner from manufacturer's standard range.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- B. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

## 2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
  - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
    - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
  - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
  - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from

other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
  - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
    - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
    - b. Tile floors in laundries.
    - c. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
    - d. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
  - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
  - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
  - 1. Porcelain Tile: 1/4 inch.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

- I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
  - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- J. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
  - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
  - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093013

## SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's complete descriptive literature for each type of product, including specifications and installation recommendation.
- B. Samples for Selection and Verification: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.
  - 1. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
- C. Maintenance Data: For finished to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
  - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
  - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
    - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.

4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
  - a. Lighting fixtures.
  - b. Diffusers.
  - c. Grilles.
  - d. Speakers.
  - e. Sprinklers.
  - f. Access panels.
  - g. Perimeter moldings.
7. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to acoustical panels.
8. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96).

#### 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
  2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
  3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
  4. Impact Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed acoustical tile ceiling and finished similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a minimum five-year record of successful in-service performance.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical tiles and suspension system components to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
  - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.
  - 2. The work area shall be reasonable clean and the structure in proper condition to receive acoustical materials. Acoustical work shall follow the installation of ductwork, piping and conduit located in ceiling space above ceilings.

## 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical materials and suspension systems with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by the ceiling, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ceiling products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Humidity Resistance: Unless indicated otherwise, acoustical panels shall be sustainable for 90% humidity conditions and shall have a 10-year sag and warp resistance warranty, comparable to Armstrong's "HumiGuard Plus" products.
- C. Acoustical Ceiling Colors: Manufacturer's standard white, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Fire-response test performed by UL, ITS/Wamock Hersey, or another independent testing and inspection agency that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that performs testing and follow-up services.
  - 2. Surface-burning characteristics of acoustical panels comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84.
    - a. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.



- b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

## 2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designed by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 20 percent.
- C. **ACT-1:** 24 in x 24 in x 5/8 in lay-in panels with angled Tegular edge profile; wet-formed panel composed of mineral fiber with a factory-applied, vinyl latex paint finish; minimum light reflectance (LR) rating of 0.85; minimum ceiling attenuation class (CAC) of 35; and minimum noise reduction coefficient (NRC) of 0.55. Suspension system – 15/16 in. Prelude XL. Color – White.
  - 1. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong Fine Fissured Angled Tegular 1732, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.

## 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C 635/C 635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
- B. Recycled Content: Post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 20 percent.
- C. ASTM C 635, 15/16 in. exposed tee Prelude XL Grid, or approved equal by Architect in writing before the bid.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
  - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  - 2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
  - 3. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B 164, nickel-copper-alloy UNS No. N04400.
  - 4. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter wire.
- C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

- D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.
- F. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.

## 2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.

2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
  7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
  8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
  9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
  10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
  11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
  2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

- a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
6. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts according to requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

### 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m), non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m), non-cumulative.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

## SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Vinyl base.
  - 2. Rubber molding accessories.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's complete descriptive literature for each type of product, including specifications and installation recommendations.
- B. Samples for Selection and Verification: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- C. Product Schedule: As indicated on the Room Finish Schedule. Provide appropriate transition accessories at all locations where floor materials change.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of resilient products certifying that each product furnished complies with requirements.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: Provide maintenance manuals for each product indicated in the section.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this section what has specialized in installing resilient products similar to those required for this project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type, color, and pattern of products specified form one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the work.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicates below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: Class 1, 0.45W/sq. or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F (19 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (30 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
  1. 48 hours before installation.
  2. During installation.
  3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F (19 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (30 deg C).
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

#### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

#### 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Comply with Pennsylvania's state and local VOC regulations for adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings applied on site. Submit documentation showing compliance for each VOC-emitting material and product utilized in this Section.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 VINYL BASE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Johnsonite Traditional Vinyl Toe Base, or equal approved by the Architect in writing before the Bid.
- B. Manufacturer: Johnsonite, Basis of Design.
  - 1. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.
  - 2. Type (Material Requirement): TV (vinyl).
  - 3. Style: Cove CB-XX (with top-set toe).
  - 4. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch. (3.2mm)
  - 5. Height: 4 inches.
  - 6. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
  - 7. Outside Corners: Premolded.
  - 8. Inside Corners: Premolded.
  - 9. Surface: Smooth.
- C. Colors and Patterns: Architect to select from manufacturer's full range of colors.

### 2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Johnsonite Rubber Accessories, or equal approved by the Architect in writing before the Bid.
  - 1. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
- B. Description: Rubber Transition/Reducer strips.
- C. Profile and Dimensions: Rubber strip, approximately 1-1/4in. wide, tapering from 1/8in thick to edge thickness of adjoining materials, or to 0in. Thickness of providing transition to a concrete floor or other finished surface contiguous with substrate beneath resilient floor finish.
- D. Locations: Provide transition/reducer strips at all locations where the floor finish materials change.
- E. Carpet Nosings: Square, adjustable to cover angles between 60 and 90 degrees
  - 1. Nosing Height: 1-1/2 inches
  - 2. Nosing Depth: 1-1/2 inches
  - 3. Thickness: 1/8"
  - 4. Size: Lengths and depths to fit full length of each stair tread in one piece
- F. Material: Rubber or Vinyl.
- G. Profile and Dimensions: Full range of manufacturer's shapes & sizes.

- H. Colors and Patterns: To be selected by the architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

## 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Waterproof, VOC-compliant, high-strength adhesive of type and kind recommended for use by the resilient materials manufacturer, and specifically formulated for the intended use purpose and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less and 60 g/L or less for rubber stair treads.
- C. Floor Sealer Polish: Per manufacturer's written recommendation.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
  - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.



- a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
  - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
  - D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
    - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
  - E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

### 3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install base, of proper type, along all walls of areas where indicates and whenever base of other material is not otherwise provided. Install base in longest continuous lengths practical, with minimum number of joints. Joints shall be tight, full height of base.
- D. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- E. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- F. Do not install base until wall painting is completed and thoroughly dry.
- G. Base installation shall follow erection of demountable partitions and built-in cabinets, where such occurs.
- H. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- I. Job-Formed Corners:
  - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 6 inches in length.
    - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
  - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 6 inches in length.

- a. Miter corners to minimize open joints.

### 3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
  - 1. Apply manufacturer's recommended coat(s).
- E. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

## SECTION 096700 - RESINOUS FLOORING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resinous flooring systems.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
- B. Material Certificates: For each resinous flooring component, from manufacturer.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each resinous flooring system.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of flooring systems required for this Project.
  - 1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer.

Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

- C. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard one-year warranty against faulty workmanship or materials.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. VOC Content of Resinous Flooring: Provide resinous flooring systems, for use inside the weatherproofing system, that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

- 1. Resinous Flooring: 100 g/L.

#### 2.2 RESINOUS FLOORING FOR OFFICE AREAS (~~EPXY-1~~) GARAGE AREAS

- A. Resinous Flooring: Heavy duty, three-component epoxy resin surfacing sealed with chemical resistant epoxy sealer; monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product for ~~Office~~ Garage Areas: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Key Mortar STD by the Key Resin Company, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.

- B. System Characteristics:
  1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's ~~standard~~ full range.
  2. Wearing Surface: Cleanable and textured for slip resistance.
  3. Overall System Thickness: 3/16" – 1/4" inch
- C. Body Coats:
  1. Prime Coat: Two component epoxy primer, Key #502
  2. Grout: Two component epoxy grout, Key #625
  3. Matrix: Matrix-epoxy/aggregate composition
  4. Aggregates: Blended silica aggregate for base.
- D. Topcoat: Sealing or finish coats.
  1. Two component epoxy sealer, Key #625
- E. Isolation and Waterproofing Membrane: Provide Key Crack Isolation and Waterproofing Membrane.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and body coats indicated.
- B. Waterproofing Membrane: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and primer and body coats indicated.
- C. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- D. Metal Cap for Integral Cove Base: Square metal cap approved by flooring manufacturer.

### 2.4 COLORS

- A. Selections:
  1. Colors and Pattern: As selected by Architect or Owner from Manufacturer's full range.
  2. Wearing Surface: Textured for slip resistance, Level 3

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
  1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:

- a. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
- 2. Repair damaged, cracked, and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) of slab area in 24 hours.
  - b. Perform plastic sheet test, ASTM D 4263. Proceed with application only after testing indicates absence of moisture in substrates.
  - c. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- 4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install crack isolation and waterproofing membrane in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
  - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
  - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
  - 3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.

1. Integral Cove Base: 4 inches (100 mm) high.
- D. Apply self-leveling slurry body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system.
1. Broadcast aggregates at rate recommended by manufacturer and, after resin is cured, remove excess aggregates to provide surface texture indicated.
- E. Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096700

## SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: FLAT (matt finish): Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: EGGSHELL ; 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: SATIN: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: SEMIGLOSS: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: GLOSS: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: HIGH GLOSS: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.



- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: 1 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Sherwin-Williams or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain paint materials from single source from single listed manufacturer.

#### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers. Where acceptability of substrate conditions is in question, apply samples and perform in-situ testing to verify compatibility, adhesion, and film integrity of new paint application.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
  - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 5. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
  - 6. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- D. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
  - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
  - 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
  - 4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- K. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
  - 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.

5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
  - C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
  - D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Ferrous Metal:
  1. Exterior Bollards, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Metals – Acrylic Systems:
    - a. 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1310 Series (5.0 – 10.0 mils wet, 1.8-3.6 mils dry).

- b. 2<sup>nd</sup> Coat: S-W Sher-Cryl HPA Acrylic Gloss Safety Yellow, B66Y300, Series.
- c. 3<sup>rd</sup> Coat: S-W Sher-Cryl HPA Acrylic Gloss Safety Yellow, B66Y300 Series (4.0-11.0 mils wet, 1.5-4.0 mils dry per coat)

END OF SECTION 099113

## SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: FLAT (matt finish); Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: FLAT (high-side sheen); Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: EGG SHELL; 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: SATIN; 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: SEMI GLOSS; 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: GLOSS; 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: HIGH GLOSS; More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Indicate VOC content.
  - 2. Product Data: For paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.
  - 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For paints and coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Label each Sample for location and application area.

- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: 1 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

#### 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Comply with Pennsylvania's state and local VOC regulations for adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings applied on site. Submit documentation showing compliance for each VOC-emitting material and product utilized in this Section.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Sherwin-Williams or equal as approved by architect.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

#### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
  3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
  4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
  5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
  6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
  7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
  8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
  9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- C. Paints and Coatings:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide factory-mixed coatings. When required, mix coatings to correct consistency in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before application. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings instructions.
  2. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coats, with final finish coat as base color. Or follow manufacturers product instructions for optimal color conformance.
- D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
1. Provide for up to two (2) individual colors.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
  4. Wood: 15 percent.
  5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  6. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.



- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Provide protective covering of exposed pre-finished acoustical metal roof deck during application of field painting of materials adjacent to the exposed decking. Remove protective covering after touch-up of adjacent materials.
- C. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- D. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- E. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 2.
  - 2. SSPC-SP 3.
  - 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
  - 4. SSPC-SP 11.
- H. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

- I. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- J. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- K. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply

additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. CMU Substrates: Restrooms, Locker Areas, Storage Rooms, Garage – Water based Epoxy
  - 1. Egg Shell Finish
    - a. 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W Pro-Industrial Heavy Duty Block Filler
    - b. 2<sup>nd</sup> Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B73-300 Series.
    - c. 3<sup>rd</sup> Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B73-300 Series (5.0 mils wet, 2.0 mils dry per coat).
- B. Steel Substrates: Where indicated on drawings – Alkyd Systems (Water based)
  - 1. Semi-Gloss Finish
    - a. 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1310 Series (5.0 mils wet, 2.0 mils dry).
    - b. 2<sup>nd</sup> Coat: S-W Industrial Water Based Alkyd Urethane Enamel Semi-Gloss, B53-1150 Series.
    - c. 3<sup>rd</sup> Coat: S-W Industrial Water Based Alkyd Urethane Enamel Semi-Gloss, B53-1150 Series (4.0-5.0 mils wet, 1.4 - 1.7 mils dry per coat).
  - 2. Gloss Finish
    - a. 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W Macropoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy

- b. 2<sup>nd</sup> Coat: S-W Pro-Industrial Waterbase Acrolon 100
- c. 3<sup>rd</sup> Coat: S-W Pro-Industrial Waterbase Acrolon 100

C. Wood Substrates: Miscellaneous Wood – Painted – Opaque System

1. Semi-Gloss Finish

- a. 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W Premium Wall and Wood Primer, B82W80111(4.0 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat)
- b. 2<sup>nd</sup> Coat: S-W S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel Semi-Gloss, B53-1150 Series
- c. 3<sup>rd</sup> Coat: S-W S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel Semi-Gloss, B53-1150 Series. (4.0-5.0 mils wet, 1.4-1.7 mils dry per coat).

D. Gypsum Board Substrates: Walls, Ceilings, Gypsum Board and similar items – Latex Systems

1. Administrative Areas and Lunch Room – Eg-Shel Finish Finish

- a. 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600 (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry).
- b. 2<sup>nd</sup> Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series.
- c. 3<sup>rd</sup> Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat).

END OF SECTION 099123

## SECTION 099723 – CONCRETE SEALER

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies an applied sealer for horizontal cast-in-place concrete surfaces.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each concrete sealer component required.
- B. Mock-Up: It is imperative to prepare a test area minimum 2 by 2 feet in size before project application in an inconspicuous area to verify suitability of the sealer and final appearance.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of specified products required for this Project, with a minimum of 10 years' experience installing concrete sealers.
- B. Suitability of Substrate: Concrete MUST be completely bare, clean, free of all sealers, grease, oil, paint, contaminants including but not limited to: curing compounds, form release agents, bond breakers, membrane forming products, etc. Consult the specifications of the concrete when it was poured.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and applicable codes at the location of the project.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials and products in unopened factory labeled packages. Protect from damage.
- B. Store in a safe place, out of direct sunlight. Keep containers tightly sealed. Do not allow product to freeze. Use within manufacturer's recommended shelf life, approximately 12 months.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements provide: High-performance, non-yellowing, clear urethane-based Armorseal Rextane I Floor Coating, a division of the Sherwin-Williams Company, 101 Prospect Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio, 44115. (800-312-8194) or equal approved by Architect before the Bid.

2. Performance: Concrete sealers shall meet or exceed the following:
  - a. Coverage: As recommended by manufacturer.
  - b. Slip-Resistance: ASTM C1028-96: Passes wet and dry
  - c. Abrasion Resistance: ASTM D4060: 116 mg loss
  - d. Moisture Condensation Resistance: ASTM D4585: Rating 10
  - e. Pencil Hardness: ASTM D3363: 30 Minutes at 300 deg F, H
  - f. Chemical Resistance: ASTM D1308: Resist fumes, splash and spillage of mild acids, alkalis, salts, aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbon solvents, lubricating oils and Skydrol.

- B. Slip Resistant Additive: Subject to compliance with requirements provide: Slip resistant additive H&C SharkGrip by H&C

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Inspection: Prior to start of application, inspect existing conditions to ensure surfaces are suitable for installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
  1. Concrete must be cured a minimum of 28 days.
  2. It is IMPERATIVE to do a small TEST AREA before project application in an inconspicuous area.
  3. The surface must be dry and in sound condition.
  4. Remove mildew before application by washing with a solution of 1 part liquid household bleach and 3 parts of warm water. Apply the solution and scrub the mildewed area. Allow the solution to remain on the surface for 10 minutes. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow the surface to dry 48 hours before painting. Wear protective glasses or goggles, waterproof gloves, and protective clothing. Quickly wash off any of the mixture that comes in contact with your skin. Do not add detergents or ammonia to the bleach/water solution.
  5. Test for moisture or dampness by taping the 4 edges of an 18 inch by 18 inch plastic sheet (4mils thick) on the bare surface sealing all of the edges. After a minimum of 16 hours, inspect for moisture, discoloration, or condensation on the concrete or the underside of the plastic. If moisture is present, the source must be located and the cause corrected prior to application.

#### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Concrete Sealer: Strictly comply with all manufacturer's installation recommendations including the following.
  1. Read all product and materials instructions, MSDS's, directions and data page bulletins with manufacturer's specifications in mind for full-scale installation. Apply according to manufacturer's recommendation.

2. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
3. Proceed with work only after conditions have been corrected and approved by all parties, otherwise application of coatings will be considered as an acceptance of surface conditions.
4. Testing: Due to the wide variety of substrates, preparation methods, application methods and environments, one should test the product in an inconspicuous spot for reaction, color, texture and sealer compatibility and sheen prior to full-scale application. (See Section A.2 #3).
5. Rope or flag areas to be stained and keep all traffic clear until the installation is complete.
6. Wear suitable protective gear and eye protection.

### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

#### A. Protection:

1. Protect finished surface from damage until completion of project.
2. Touch-up damaged areas after substantial completion, following manufacturer's recommendation for touch up or repair of damaged areas. Repair any defects that will hinder the performance of the application system.

END OF SECTION 099723

## SECTION 101423 - PANEL SIGNAGE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Panel signs.
    - a. Room Signs
    - b. Accessibility Signs
    - c. Directional Signs
    - d. Signage Accessories

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: manufacturer's standard technical and pictorial literature describing products for each type of identification device required, including information on standard construction, materials, and dimensions of components, profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.
  - 1. Include fabrications and installation details of identification devices. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show anchors, grounds, layouts, reinforcement, and accessories.
  - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
  - 3. Provide message list, timesteps, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, for each identification device required, including large-scale details of wording and lettering layout.
    - a. Room names and Room numbers must be reviewed and coordinated with the Owner prior to the fabrication (will not necessarily match those identified on the Drawings).
    - b. Identifications and information for Directory and Directional signs must be reviewed and coordinated with the Owner prior to the fabrication.
  - 4. For identification devices supported by or anchored to permanent construction, provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchors.



- C. Submit other items as required in specifications for each category of identification device in this Section.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- E. Samples: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish, in full-size sample.
  - 1. Include representative samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
  - 2. Include representative samples of available colors and finish options.
- F. Product Schedule: For room-identification signs.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sign Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing signs similar to those indicated for this Project, with a record of successful in-service performance, and sufficient production capacity to produce sign units required without causing delay in the Work.
- B. Compliance with Accessibility Requirements: Identification devices shall comply with requirements of, and be installed in accordance with, the Americans with Disabilities Act and applicable state and local Codes.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility: For each separate sign type required, obtain signs from one source of a single manufacturer.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fitting. Verify locations of anchorage devices and electrical services embedded in permanent construction by other installers. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
    - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
    - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## 1.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

## 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Comply with Pennsylvania's state and local VOC regulations for adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings applied on site. Submit documentation showing compliance for each VOC-emitting material and product utilized in this Section.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Series 200-A Sand Carved as manufactured by Mohawk Sign Systems.
  - 1. Other acceptable manufactures:
    - a. Intelligent Signage, Inc
    - b. Best Manufacturing Co.
    - c. Bayuk Graphic Systems, Inc. Sand-Blasted Melamine ADA Sign Product Line.
- B. Provide all labor, materials, and equipment for:
  - 1. Handicap accessibility signage as required by ADA guidelines for all restrooms, entrance and exit access areas (such as stairs) and for all accessible entry doors.
  - 2. Maximum occupancy signage for the Conference Room.
  - 3. Signage required by all other applicable codes, including the third-party code official representing the municipality to review IBC.
- C. Graphic Process
  - 1. All signs shall be manufactured using Graphic Process Series 200A-Sand Carved using Format D.
    - a. Tactile characters shall be raised the required 1/32 inch from sign face. Glue-on letters or etched backgrounds are not acceptable.
    - b. All text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Braille shall be separated 1/2 inch from the corresponding raised characters or symbols / pictographs. Grade 2 Braille translation to be provided by the manufacturer. Braille is not necessary when not required by code, such as for Directional signs. Braille color shall match the background color.
    - c. Perimeter borders shall be 3/8 inch. Color to be selected by Architect from the manufacturer's full range.
    - d. All letters, numbers and/or symbols shall contrast with their background, either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background. Characters and background shall have a non-glare finish. Colors of each component will be selected by Architect from the manufacturer's full range.

2. Plaque material shall be melamine plastic laminate, approximately 1/8-inch-thick with contrasting core color. The melamine shall be non-static, fire-retardant, and self-extinguishing. The plastic laminate will be impervious to most acids, alkaline, alcohol, solvents, abrasives, and boiling water. Color will be selected by Architect from the manufacturer's full range.
3. Letterform shall be upper case, san serif or simple serif type letterforms. Style will be selected by Architect from the manufacturer's full range.
4. Size of letters and numbers shall be as follows:
  - a. Room numbers shall be 1 inch.
  - b. Lettering for room ID signs shall be 3/4 inch.
  - c. Symbols / Pictographs shall be 4 inches.
  - d. Standard Grade 2 Braille shall be 1/2 inch below copy.
5. Copy position: Centered / Centered

D. Typical Sign Sizes

1. Typical room signs: 6-inch x 6 inch (Room number, name, and Braille)
2. Restroom signs: 8 inch x 8 inch (Symbols, description of room, and Braille)
3. Tactile exit signs: As shown on the drawings.
4. Other sizes as required.

E. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth

1. Edge Condition: Square cut
2. Corner Condition in Elevation: Rounded to 1/2-inch radius

F. Mounting: Vinyl tape, or as recommended by the manufacturer.

G. Flatness Tolerance: Sign shall remain flat or uniformly curved under installed conditions as indicated on Drawings and within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) measured diagonally from corner to corner.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Vinyl Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond tape, with adhesive on both sides.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.

4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Internally brace signs for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

## 2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Verify that anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
  2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
  3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
  4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

- B. Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls according to the accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
  - 1. Vinyl Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.
- D. Signs Mounted on Glass: Where required to mount signs on glass, provide blank opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign itself.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423

## SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Solid Color Reinforced Composite (SCRC) toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking and overhead support of ceiling-anchored compartments.
2. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- ##### A. Coordinate requirements for overhead supports, blocking, reinforcing, and other supports concealed within wall and ceiling.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data:

1. Solid Color Reinforced Composite (SCRC) toilet compartments:
  - a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

##### B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
4. Show locations of floor drains.
5. Show ceiling grid, ceiling-mounted items, and overhead support or bracing locations.

##### C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color chips, showing full range of available colors for each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

##### A. Certificates:

1. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment by manufacturer.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

##### A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments.

#### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

##### A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Door Hinges: Two hinges with associated fasteners.
2. Latch and Keeper: Two latches and keepers with associated fasteners.
3. Door Bumper: Two bumpers with associated fasteners.
4. Door Pull: Two door pulls with associated fasteners.
5. Fasteners: 10 fasteners of each size and type.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

##### A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements, and coordinate before fabrication.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

##### A. A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard 25 year limited warranty for panels, doors, and stiles against breakage, corrosion, delamination, and defects in factory workmanship.
2. Provide manufacturer's standard 1-year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for stainless steel door hardware and mounting brackets.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

##### A. Fire Performance: Tested in accordance with, and pass the acceptance criteria of, NFPA 286.

##### B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Department of Justice "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

- C. Scratch Resistance (ASTM D 2197): Load value to be a minimum of 10 kilograms.
- D. Impact Resistance (ASTM D 2794): Load impact force to be a minimum of 30 inch-pounds.

## 2.2 SOLID COLOR REINFORCED COMPOSITE (SCRC) TOILET PARTITIONS

- A. Basis of Design Product: solid color reinforced composite toilet partitions, SierraSeries by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Ceiling hung.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.
- D. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Solid color reinforced composite (SCRC) material with Bobrick GraffitiOff coating (or manufacturer's equal), thermoset and integrally fused into homogenous piece.
  - 1. Composition: Dyes, organic fibrous material, and polycarbonate/phenolic resins, 0.75 inch thick for stiles and doors; 0.5 inch thick for panels and screens.
  - 2. Surface Treatment: Non-ghosting, graffiti-resistant surface integrally bonded to core.
  - 3. Edges: Same color as the surface.
  - 4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Wall Posts: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- F. Brackets (Fittings):
  - 1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- G. Overhead Cross Bracing for Ceiling-Hung Units: As recommended by manufacturer.

## 2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories, Standard Duty: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.
  - 1. Material: Chrome-plated zamac aluminum.
  - 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
  - 3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit, designed for emergency access, and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
  - 4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent inswinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
  - 5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at outswinging doors.



6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at outswinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221.
- C. Brass Castings: ASTM B584.
- D. Brass Extrusions: ASTM B455.
- E. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- F. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.
- G. Zamac: ASTM B86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
- B. Ceiling-Hung Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for connection to structural support above finished ceiling. Provide assemblies that support pilasters from structure without transmitting load to finished ceiling. Provide sleeves (caps) at tops of pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- C. Urinal-Screen Posts: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at posts to conceal anchorage.
- D. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch-wide, inswinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch-wide, outswinging doors with a minimum 32-inch-wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
  - 1. Maximum Clearances:
    - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch .
    - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.
- B. Ceiling-Hung Units: Secure pilasters to supporting structure and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust, so bottoms of doors are level with bottoms of pilasters when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on inswinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on outswinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113

## SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Washroom accessories.
  - 2. Under-lavatory guards.
  - 3. Custodial accessories.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
  - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
  - 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 15-year warranty initiated year from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Bobrick Model B-2888, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel; Type 304
    - a. Finish: Satin
  - 4. Construction: Welded
  - 5. Lock: Tumbler Lock
- C. Grab Bar:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Bobrick Model B-6806, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304, 18-gauge.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).
  - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (32 mm).
  - 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit – Surface-Mounted
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Bobrick Model B-270, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.

- a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  2. Material: Stainless Steel; Type-304
  3. Finish: Satin
  4. Construction: One-piece.
  5. Hinge: Full-length stainless steel piano-hinge
  
- E. Mirror Units
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Bobrick Model B-165-1836, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  2. Frame: Stainless steel channel; Type 430; bright polished finish; one-piece; 90-degree mitered corners
  3. Mirror: ¼-inch float glass; No 1 quality; 15 year guarantee against silver spoilage
  4. Hanger: Concealed; locking device to secure mirror to wall hanger
  
- F. Paper Towel Dispenser
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Model B-72974, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  2. Power Supply: Provide Bobrick Part No. 3874-57
  3. Material: Durable, high-impact resin
  4. Operation: Automatic, connected to power supply
  5. Hinge: Full-Length stainless steel piano hinge
  6. Lock: Keyed lock
  
- G. Soap Dispenser
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Model B- 2111, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  2. Material: Stainless Steel: Type 304
  3. Finish: Satin
  4. Construction: Seamless
  5. Valve: Push Button
  
- H. Hooks
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Model B- 2116, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  2. Material: Stainless Steel: One-piece bronze casting with satin nickel-plated finish.
  3. Secure to wall or partition in accordance with manufacturer recommendations with concealed stainless steel screws.

- I. Shower Curtain Rod
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Model B-207, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  - 2. Material: Stainless Steel: Type 304, 20 gauge
  - 3. Finish: Satin
  - 4. Size: 1" diameter x 36"
  
- J. Waste Receptacle – Surface-Mounted
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Bobrick Model B-277, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  - 2. Material: Stainless Steel; Type-304
  - 3. Finish: Satin
  - 4. Construction: Welded

## 2.2 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain custodial accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
  
- B. Mop and Broom Holder:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Model B-223, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
    - a. Where discrepancies occur between the information contained in the Contract Drawings and the Specifications, submit discrepancies to the architect in writing for clarification before the Bid.
  - 2. Description: Unit with holders.
  - 3. Length: 24 inches.
  - 4. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
  - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

## 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
  
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
  
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.
  
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.

- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

## SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
    - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semi recessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
- D. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semi recessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.



## 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Comply with Pennsylvania's state and local VOC regulations for adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings applied on site. Submit documentation showing compliance for each VOC-emitting material and product utilized in this Section.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

### 2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide J.L. Industries Model Clear VU 1527, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated and Rated, where required.
  - 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: Aluminum sheet.
- D. Semi-Recessed Cabinet: 3" Rolled Trim Edge.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Aluminum sheet.
- F. Door Material: Aluminum sheet.
- G. Door Style: Full acrylic bubble with frame.
- H. Door Glazing: Molded acrylic bubble.
  - 1. Acrylic Bubble Color: Clear transparent.
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
  - 1. Provide Projecting door pull and friction latch.
  - 2. Provide Continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- J. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Door Lock: Cylinder lock, keyed alike to other cabinets.
3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by the Architect

K. Materials:

1. Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), with strength and durability characteristics of not less than Alloy 6063-T5 for aluminum sheet. ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M) for extruded shapes.
  - a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
  - b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
2. Transparent Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), manufacturer's standard thickness, with Finish 1 (smooth or polished).

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
  1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
  2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
  3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
  4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
  1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
  2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

## 2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets.
  - 2. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

## SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

## 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Comply with Pennsylvania's state and local VOC regulations for adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings applied on site. Submit documentation showing compliance for each VOC-emitting material and product utilized in this Section.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide J.L. Industries Model Cosmic 10E, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
  - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container UL-rated 4-A:80-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

### 2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS (where fire protection cabinets are not provided)

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
  - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
    - a. Orientation: As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

## SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Knocked down metal lockers.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Show locker trim and accessories.
  - 3. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the standard range of colors available.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard size:

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. The following metal locker hardware items equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than five units:
    - a. Locks.
    - b. Blank identification plates.
    - c. Hooks.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

## 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

## 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures.
    - b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
  - 2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
  - 3. Warranty Period for Welded Metal Lockers: Lifetime.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories from single source from single locker manufacturer.
  - 1. Obtain locks from locker manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: For lockers indicated to be accessible, comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

### 2.3 KNOCKED-DOWN METAL LOCKERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide 18"x18"x78" single tier steel lockers as manufactured by Lyon or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
- B. Doors: One piece; fabricated from 16-gauge steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
  - 1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches wide; welded to inner face of doors.
  - 2. Stiffeners: Manufacturer's standard full-height stiffener; welded to inner face of doors.
  - 3. Sound-Dampening Panels: Manufacturer's standard, designed to stiffen doors and reduce sound levels when doors are closed, of die-formed metal with full perimeter flange and sound-dampening material; welded to inner face of doors.
  - 4. Door Style: Vented panel as follows:
    - a. Louvered Vents: No fewer than six louver openings at top and bottom for single-tier.
- C. Body: Assembled by riveting or bolting body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
  - 1. Tops, Bottoms, and Intermediate Dividers: 24-gauge steel, with single bend at sides.
  - 2. Backs and Sides: 24-gauge steel, with full-height, double-flanged connections.
  - 3. Shelves: 24-gauge steel, nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- D. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 16-gauge steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.
  - 1. Cross Frames between Tiers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.
  - 2. Frame Vents: Fabricate face frames with vents.

- E. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.
  - 1. Knuckle Hinges: Steel, full loop, five or seven knuckles, tight pin; minimum 2 inches high. Provide no fewer than three hinges for each door more than 42 inches high.
- F. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.
  - 1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with padlocks; positive automatic latching.
    - a. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact.
  - 2. Single-Point Latching: Nonmoving latch hook designed with steel padlock loop that projects through recessed cup and is finished to match metal locker body.
    - a. Latch Hook: Equip each door with one latch hook, fabricated from 0.105-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded midway up full-height door strike; with resilient silencer.
- G. Locks: Steel padlock loop for Owner-provided padlocks.
- H. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch high.
- I. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed hooks, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
- J. Filler Panels: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- K. Materials:
  - 1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
- L. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.
  - 1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.

- B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments.
- C. Equipment: Provide each locker with an identification plate and the following equipment:
  - 1. Single-Tier Units: Shelf, one double-prong ceiling hook, and two single-prong wall hooks.
- D. Knocked-Down Construction: Fabricate metal lockers by using manufacturer's nuts, bolts, screws, or rivets.
- E. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:
  - 1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches above the floor.
  - 2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches above the floor.
- F. Continuous Zee Base: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical to enclose base and base ends; finished to match lockers.
- G. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip-joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.
- H. Finished End Panels: Fabricated to conceal unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
  - 1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.
- I. Center Dividers: Full-depth, vertical partitions between bottom and shelf; finished to match lockers.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
- B. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate as recommended by the manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and floors or support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
  - 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
  - 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.
  - 3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.
- B. Knocked-Down Lockers: Assemble with manufacturer's standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on door faces or face frames.
- C. Equipment:
  - 1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
  - 2. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
    - b. Attach plates to upper shelf of each open-front metal locker, centered, with a least two aluminum rivets.
- D. Trim: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
  - 1. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
  - 2. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners. Locate filler panels where indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Attach boxed end panels using concealed fasteners to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.
  - 4. Attach finished end panels using fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.
- B. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105113

## SECTION 105153 –LOCKER ROOM BENCHES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Phenolic locker room pedestal benches.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for Review:
  - 1. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned layouts, elevations, trim, closures and accessories.
  - 2. Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive data.
  - 3. Samples: Manufacturer's standard size samples showing available colors.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's original unopened packaging in accordance with manufacturer's instructions until ready for installation.
- B. Store materials indoors, protected from the elements and construction hazards.
- C. Handle materials in a manner that will protect the finished product.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's 20 year warranty against breakage, corrosion, and delamination and defects in workmanship and material.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design : Provide Phenolic Benches by Summit Lockers or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
- B. Materials
  - 1. Decorative papers impregnated with melamine resin on faces with a clear protective overcoat; integrally compression molded within a core consisting of solid phenolic impregnated kraft papers.
  - 2. Fire Rating: Core or panel material meeting fire Class B resistance per ASTM E84.
  - 3. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's standard color range.

## 2.2 LOCKER BENCHES

- A. Bench Tops: 3/4 inch thick solid phenolic with edges rounded to 1/4 inch radius, dimensions as shown on drawings.
- B. Pedestals: Black powder coated aluminum.
- C. Back rests: Provide solid phenolic back rests attached with matching brackets for benches where indicated on the plans.

## 2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Provide factory pre-assembled units complete with all hardware and accessories listed above. Knock down units are acceptable.
- B. Fabricate locker benches to sizes indicated in single lengths.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that all substrates are properly prepared before installation.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install benches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings.
- B. Set plumb, level, rigid, and aligned.
- C. Attach benches to supporting construction with anchors best suited to substrate conditions.
- D. Attach benches to floor.

### 3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Clean all surfaces of benches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 105153

## SECTION 105600 – SHELVING AND CLOSET HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes
  1. Shelving, brackets, and accessories.
  2. Closet hardware and accessories.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepared specifically for this project; show dimensions of shelving and interface with other products.
- C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: All primary products specified in this section will be supplied by a single manufacturer with a minimum of ten (10) years experience.
- B. Installer Qualification: All products listed in this section are to be installed by a single installer with a minimum of five (5) years demonstrated experience in installing products of the same type and scope specified.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with labels intact until time of use.
- B. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.



## 1.6 WARRANTY

1. At project closeout, provide an executed copy of the manufacture's lifetime warranty against manufacturing defect, outlining its terms, conditions and exclusions form coverage.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain products, including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 CLOSET SHELF AND ROCK BRACKETS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Closet-Pro HD Shelf & Rod Bracket with Slide-Thru by Knape & Vogt, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
- B. Weight Capacity: Up to 1,000 lbs. per pair.
- C. Finish: White.
- D. Spacing: As recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Accessories: Provide all manufacturer recommended accessories for complete installation.

### 2.3 CLOSET RODS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Closet-Pro HD Heavy Duty Cut-to-Fit Closet Poles by Knape & Vogt, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
- B. Diameter: 1-5/16".
- C. Finish: White.
- D. Construction: Double-thick 1.5 mm walls.
- E. Accessories: Provide all manufacturer recommended accessories for complete installation. Finish to match closet rods.
- F. Elbow Corner: Provide Elbow Corner Pole to match closet rods.

## 2.4 SHELF BOARD

- A. Heavy Duty Particleboard shelving.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide 1980 All Purpose Decorative Shelf Board by Knap & Vogt, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
- B. Depth: 12 inches.
- C. Finish: To be selected by Architect or Owner from manufacturer's standard range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions
  - 1. Prepared spaces are sized and located in accordance with shop drawings.
  - 2. Framing, reinforcement, and anchoring devices are correct type and are located in accordance with shop drawings.
- B. Installer's Examination
  - 1. Examine conditions under which installation is to be performed; submit written notification if such conditions are unacceptable.
  - 2. Installation activities before unacceptable conditions have been corrected are prohibited.
  - 3. Installation indicates installer's acceptance of conditions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of installation, clean all surfaces that have become soiled during installation.

END OF SECTION 105600

## SECTION 122116 - VERTICAL LOUVER BLINDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Vertical louver blinds with PVC vanes.
- 2. Motorized operators.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting vertical louver blinds and accessories.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: For vertical louver blinds, include fabrication and installation details.

- 1. Motorized Operators: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of vertical louver blind.

- 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of vertical louver blind.

- 1. Vane: Not less than 12 inches long.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For vertical louver blinds with polymer vanes that have been tested for compliance with NFPA 701.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For vertical louver blinds to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials from the same product run that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Vertical Louver Blinds: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, texture, pattern, and finish indicated.
  - 2. Vanes: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each type, size, texture, pattern, and finish indicated.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver vertical louver blinds in factory packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install vertical louver blinds until construction and wet-work and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where vertical louver blinds are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Furnish manufacturer's lifetime warranty.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain vertical louver blinds from single source from single manufacturer.

## 2.2 VERTICAL LOUVER BLINDS, PVC VANES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hunter Douglas “Contract Vertical Blind”, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
- B. Vanes: Lead-free, UV-stabilized, integrally colored, opaque, permanently flexible, extruded PVC that will not crack or yellow; with not less than 3/8-inch overlap when vanes are rotated fully closed.
  - 1. Width: 3-1/2 inches .
  - 2. Profile: Flat or Flat Perforated, as selected by Owner from manufacturer’s standard range.
  - 3. Perforated Vanes: Openness factor of 13 percent.
  - 4. Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- C. Headrail: Channel, formed steel or extruded aluminum with long edges returned or rolled and ends capped. Headrail encloses operating mechanisms including carrier-spacing mechanism that provides uniform vane spacing when blinds are traversed fully across headrail (closed).
  - 1. Manual Traverse Control: Wand.
  - 2. Manual Rotation Control: Wand.
- D. Carriers: Engineered plastic with gears to align and synchronize vane rotation and stems that allow vane removal and replacement. Lead carriers have self-lubricating wheels or elongated bearing surfaces; remaining carriers have self-lubricating wheels.
- E. Mounting Brackets: With spacers and shims required for blind placement and alignment indicated.
  - 1. As recommended by blind manufacturer for weight and size of blind.
- F. Colors, Textures, and Patterns:
  - 1. Vanes: As selected by Architect or Owner from manufacturer's full range.
  - 2. Components: Provide materials exposed to view matching or coordinating with vanes unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.3 VERTICAL LOUVER BLIND FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate vertical louver blinds to comply with WCMA A 100.1 including requirements for corded, flexible, looped devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to cover window and other openings as follows:
  - 1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which blind is installed less 1/4 inch per side or 1/2 inch total, plus or minus 1/8 inch. Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which blind is installed less 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch.
- C. Concealed Components: Noncorrodible or corrosion-resistant-coated materials.

1. Rotation-and-Traverse Mechanisms: With permanently lubricated moving parts.
- D. Installation Brackets: Designed for easy removal and reinstallation of blind, for supporting headrail and operating hardware and for bracket positions and blind mounting method indicated.
- E. Installation Fasteners: No fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to brackets and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting blinds and accessories under conditions of normal use.
- F. Color-Coated Finish: For metal components exposed to view unless anodized or plated finish is indicated. Apply manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install vertical louver blinds level and plumb, aligned and centered on openings, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Locate so exterior vane edges are not closer than 1 inch from interior faces of glass and not closer than 1 inch from interior faces of glazing frames through full operating ranges of blinds.
  2. Install mounting and intermediate brackets to prevent deflection of headrails.
  3. Install with clearances that prevent interference with adjacent blinds, adjacent construction, and operating hardware of glazed openings, other window treatments, and similar building components and furnishings.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vertical louver blinds to operate free of binding or malfunction through full operating ranges.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean vertical louver blind surfaces after installation according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensures that vertical louver blinds are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged vertical louver blinds that cannot be repaired in a manner approved by Architect before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122116

## SECTION 123216 - MANUFACTURED PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED CASEWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Plastic-laminate-faced cabinets of stock design.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" apply to the work of this Section.
- B. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- C. Hardwood Plywood: A panel product composed of layers or plies of veneer, or of veneers in combination with lumber core, hardboard core, MDF core, or particleboard core, joined with adhesive, and faced both front and back with hardwood veneers.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that casework can be supported and installed as indicated.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for this specification section will be reviewed when all associated casework spec section submittals have been received.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including blocking and reinforcements required for installation.



2. Indicate types and sizes of casework.
3. Show fabrication details, including types and locations of hardware.
4. Show installation details, including field joints and filler panels.
5. Indicate manufacturer's catalog numbers for casework.
6. Indicate locations of and clearances from adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, and equipment.

D. Samples:

1. For casework and hardware finishes.
2. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.
  - a. Provide one sample with applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver casework only after painting, utility roughing-in, and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate casework have been completed in installation areas. If casework must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions meet requirements specified.
- B. Keep finished surfaces covered with polyethylene film or other protective covering during handling and installation.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install casework and countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period. Maintain temperature and relative humidity during the remainder of the construction period in range recommended for Project location by the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
- B. Established Dimensions: Where casework is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

- C. Field Measurements: Where casework is indicated to fit to existing construction, verify dimensions of existing construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.
- D. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of casework that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Delamination of components or other failures of glue bond.
    - b. Warping of components.
    - c. Failure of operating hardware.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.12 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Comply with Pennsylvania's state and local VOC regulations for adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings applied on site. Submit documentation showing compliance for each VOC-emitting material and product utilized in this Section.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide casework by one of the following, or equal approved by the Architect before the Bid:
  - 1. Wood-Metal Industries Plastic Laminate Faced Casework.
  - 2. TMI Systems Plastic Laminate Faced Casework.
  - 3. Case Systems.
  - 4. American Millwork & Cabinetry Inc. Americase cabinets.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic-laminate-faced cabinets and countertops from single manufacturer.

#### 2.2 CASEWORK, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of casework indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Grade: Premium.
- B. Product Designations: Drawings indicate sizes, configurations, and finish materials of manufactured plastic-laminate-faced cabinets.

## 2.3 CASEWORK

- A. Design: Face-frame cabinet construction with the following door and drawer-front style
  1. Reveal overlay.
- B. Grain Direction for Wood Grain Plastic Laminate:
  1. Doors: Vertical with continuous vertical matching
  2. Drawer Fronts: Vertical with continuous vertical matching
  3. Face Frame Members: Lengthwise
  4. End Panels: Vertical
  5. Bottoms and Tops: Side to Side
  6. Knee Space Panels: Vertical
- C. Exposed Materials:
  1. Plastic Laminate: Grade VGS.
    - a. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  2. Edgbanding: Unless otherwise indicated, provide specified edgbanding on all exposed edges.
- D. Semiexposed Materials:
  1. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Provide thermoset decorative panels for semiexposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide specified edgbanding on all semiexposed edges.
- E. Concealed Materials:
  1. Manufacturer's standard material.

## 2.4 CASEWORK HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware, General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard powder-coated, commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware.
  1. Use threaded metal or plastic inserts with machine screws for fastening to particleboard except where hardware is through-bolted from back side.
- B. Butt Hinges: Powder-coated, semiconcealed, five-knuckle hinges complying with BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, with antifriction bearings and rounded tips. Provide two hinges for doors less than 48 inches (1220 mm) high, and provide three hinges for doors more than 48 inches (1220 mm) high.

- C. Pulls: Match existing.
- D. Door Catches: Powder-coated, dual, self-aligning, permanent magnet catch. Provide two catches on doors more than 48 inches (1220 mm) high.
- E. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, Type B05091.
  - 1. Heavy Duty Grade 1HD-100: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated, steel ball-bearing slides.
  - 2. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100, for drawers not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
  - 3. Trash Bin Slides: Grade 1HD-100, for trash bins not more than 20 inches (500 mm) high and 16 inches (400 mm) wide.
- F. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Two-pin locking plastic shelf rests complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B04013.

## 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made without added urea formaldehyde.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content for Lumber: 7 percent for hardwood and 12 percent for softwood.
- C. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, particleboard core except where veneer core is indicated.
- D. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- E. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
  - 1. Products shall be made without urea formaldehyde.
- F. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
- G. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 Tempered.
- H. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3. Provide laminates by one of the following:
  - 1. Formica Corporation.
  - 2. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
- I. Edgbanding for Plastic Laminate: Rigid PVC extrusions, through color with satin finish, 3 mm thick at doors and drawer fronts, 1 mm thick elsewhere.
  - 1. Provide at all countertops (except for the admin. desk shown on A414a)
- J. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.
  - 1. Edgbanding for Thermoset Decorative Panels: PVC or polyester edgbanding matching thermoset decorative panels.

- K. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

## 2.6 COLORS AND FINISHES

- A. Thermoset Decorative Panel Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by Architect from casework manufacturer's standard range.
- B. Plastic-Laminate Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by Architect from casework manufacturer's standard range.
- C. PVC Edgebanding Color: As selected by Architect from casework manufacturer's full range.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Plastic-Laminate-Faced Cabinet Construction: As required by referenced quality standard, but not less than the following:
  - 1. Bottoms and Ends of Cabinets, and Tops of Wall Cabinets and Tall Cabinets: 3/4-inch (19-mm) particleboard.
  - 2. Shelves: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick particleboard.
  - 3. Backs of Cabinets: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick particleboard or MDF where exposed, dadoed into sides, bottoms, and tops where not exposed.
  - 4. Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch (19-mm) particleboard.
  - 5. Drawer Sides and Backs: 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) particleboard or MDF, with glued dovetail or multiple-dowel joints.
  - 6. Drawer Bottoms: 1/2-inch particleboard or MDF glued and dadoed into front, back, and sides of drawers.
  - 7. Doors 48 Inches (1200 mm) High or Less: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick, with particleboard or MDF cores.
  - 8. Doors More Than 48 Inches (1200 mm) High: 1-1/16 inches (27 mm) thick, with honeycomb cores and solid hardwood stiles and rails.
  - 9. Doors More Than 48 Inches (1200 mm) High: 1-1/8 inches (29 mm) thick, with particleboard cores.
- B. Filler Strips: Provide as needed to close spaces between cabinets and walls, ceilings, and indicated equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as cabinets.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of framing and reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 CASEWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Install casework level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.
- C. Base Cabinets: Set cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust subtops within 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Align similar adjoining doors and drawers to a tolerance of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm). Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.
- D. Wall Cabinets: Hang cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust fronts and bottoms within 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Fasten to hanging strips, masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions. Align similar adjoining doors to a tolerance of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- E. Fasten cabinets to adjacent cabinets and to masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions to comply with the AWT's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
- F. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises unless otherwise indicated. Adjust and align hardware so moving parts operate freely and contact points meet accurately. Allow for final adjustment after installation.
- G. Adjust casework and hardware so doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.
- H. The Plumbing contractor to install and connect the faucet and sink (provided by the FFE package) for the octagon science tables

### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.
- B. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.
- C. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches (1220 mm) o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 123216

## SECTION 123623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS AND WINDOW SILLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plastic-laminate-clad countertops, and window sills and aprons.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad countertops, window sills and aprons.
  - 1. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail fabrication and installation, including field joints.
  - 2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
  - 3. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- B. Samples: Plastic laminates in each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required in manufacturer's standard size.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For the following:
  - 1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
  - 2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
  - 3. Adhesives.
- C. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver countertops only after casework and supports on which they will be installed have been completed in installation areas.
- B. Store countertops, window sills, and window aprons in areas where environmental conditions comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Keep surfaces of countertops, window sills, and window aprons covered with protective covering during handling and installation.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

## 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Comply with Pennsylvania's state and local VOC regulations for adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings applied on site. Submit documentation showing compliance for each VOC-emitting material and product utilized in this Section.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FABRICATORS

- A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, available fabricators offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:



2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS, WINDOW SILLS AND WINDOW APRONS

- A. High-pressure plastic laminate bonded to core. Thickness as shown on plans. Underside shall be properly balanced with heavy gauge backing sheet. Furnish countertops with edge treatment and design profile as shown on drawings. Provide tops in as long as practical continuous lengths. Provide field glued splices at joints. No joints closer than 24 inches (610 mm) either side of sink cutout.
- B. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-clad countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
  - 1. Provide inspections of fabrication and installation together with labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that countertops comply with requirements of grades specified.
  - 2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.
- C. Grade: Custom.
- D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
- E. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:
  - 1. Formica Corporation.
  - 2. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
- F. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
  - 2. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
    - a. Solid colors, all finishes.
    - b. Wood grains, all finishes, with finish with grain running parallel to length of countertop.
    - c. Patterns, all finishes.
- G. Edge Treatment: 3-mm (0.12 inch) PVC edging.
- H. Core Material: Medium Density Fiberboard.
- I. Core Material at Sinks: Exterior Grade Plywood.
- J. Core Thickness – Countertops: 1-1/8 inch (29 mm).
  - 1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.

- K. Core Thickness – Window Sills and Aprons: As shown on drawings. In lieu of information on drawings, provide manufacturer’s standard thickness for window sills and aprons.
- L. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

## 2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 percent.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of countertop and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard, ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wire-Management Grommets: Circular, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
  - 1. Outside Diameter: 3 inches.
  - 2. Color: Black.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
  - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- B. Fabricate countertops and sills to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch (25 mm) over base cabinets. Provide front end overhang of 1 inch over face of wall for sills. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
  - 1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times countertop fabrication will be complete.
  2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- D. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
1. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing countertops, window sills, and window aprons, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble countertops, window sills, and window aprons and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
  1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
  2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.
- C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
  1. Secure field joints in countertops, window sills, and window aprons with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches (150 mm) of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches (600 mm). Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.

- D. Scribe and cut countertops, window sills, and window aprons to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Countertop Installation: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
  - 1. Install countertops level and true in line. Use concealed shims as required to maintain not more than a 1/8-inch-in-96-inches (3-mm-in-2400-mm) variation from a straight, level plane.
  - 2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
  - 3. Seal joints between countertop and backsplash, if any, and joints where countertop and backsplash abut walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, window sills, and window aprons where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace countertops, window sills, or window aprons. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean countertops, window sills, and window aprons on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.
- C. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop or window sill at a minimum of 48 inches (1220 mm) o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 123623.13

## SECTION 124813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Floor Mats and Frame Assemblies.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of recesses in concrete to receive floor mats and frames.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for floor mats and frames.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Items penetrating floor mats and frames, including door control devices.
  - 2. Divisions between mat sections.
  - 3. Perimeter floor frames.
- C. Samples: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
  - 1. Floor Mat: Assembled sections of floor mat.
  - 2. Tread Rail: Sample of each type and color.
  - 3. Frame Members: Sample of each type and color.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For floor mats and frames to include in maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

- A. Structural Performance: Provide roll-up rail mats and frames capable of withstanding the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Uniform floor load of 300 lbf/sq. ft.
  - 2. Wheel load of 350 lb per wheel.
- B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

### 2.2 FLOOR MATS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide M1 Pedimat floor mat system by Construction Specialties, Inc., or equal as approved by Architect in writing.
- B. Aluminum-Rail Hinged Mats: Extruded-aluminum tread rails 2 inches wide by 7/16 inch thick, sitting on continuous vinyl cushions.
  - 1. Tread Inserts: Rubber insert made of flexible EPDM.
  - 2. Colors: Black
  - 3. Rail Material and Finish: Mill finish, High-impact Regrind PET-G complete with co-extruded soft-durometer cushions.
  - 4. Hinges: Aluminum.
  - 5. Mat Size: As indicated on the drawings.

### 2.3 MAT FRAMES

- A. Frames: Manufacturer's standard extrusion, type TNG – Tapered Angle Frame.
  - 1. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221, or Alloy 6063-T5.
    - a. Color: Mill finish.
    - b. Depth: 0.5 inch.

### 2.4 CONCRETE FILL AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Provide concrete fill and grout equivalent in strength to cast-in-place concrete slabs for recessed mats and frames. Use aggregate no larger than one-third fill thickness.

### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's

recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.

- B. Recessed Frames: As indicated, for permanent recessed installation, complete with corner pins or reinforcement and anchorage devices.
  - 1. Fabricate edge-frame members in single lengths or, where frame dimensions exceed maximum available lengths, provide minimum number of pieces possible, with hairline joints equally spaced and pieces spliced together by straight connecting pins.
- C. Surface-Mounted Frames: As indicated for permanent surface-mounted installation, complete with corner connectors, splice plates or connecting pins, and postinstalled expansion anchors.
- D. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum frames that contact cementitious material with manufacturer's standard protective coating.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and floor conditions for compliance with requirements for location, sizes, minimum recess depth, and other conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install recessed mat frames and mats to comply with manufacturer's written instructions so that tops of mats will be flush with adjoining finished flooring. Set mats with tops at height recommended by manufacturer for most effective cleaning action; coordinate tops of mat surfaces with bottoms of doors that swing across mats to provide clearance between door and mat.
  - 1. Install necessary shims, spacers, and anchorages for proper location, and secure attachment of frames.
  - 2. Install grout and fill around frames and, if required to set mat tops at proper elevations, in recesses under mats. Finish grout and fill smooth and level.
  - 3. Delay setting mats until construction traffic has ended.

#### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After completing frame installation and concrete work, provide temporary filler of plywood or fiberboard in recesses and cover frames with plywood protective flooring. Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and Project is near Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 124813

## SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel framing.
2. Metal roof panels.
3. Metal wall panels.
4. Foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels.
5. Metal soffit panels.
6. Thermal insulation.
7. Accessories.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 083323 "Overhead Coiling Doors" for coiling vehicular doors in metal building systems.
2. Section 083613 "Sectional Doors" for sectional vehicular doors in metal building systems.
3. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-In-Place Concrete for concrete slabs and footings.
4. Section 07 92 00 –"Joint Sealants."

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

##### A. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings, June 22, 2010.
2. AISC 341 - AISC Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings, June 22nd, 2010.
3. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges, April 14th, 2010.

##### B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) :

1. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, 2012 Edition.

##### C. American Welding Society (AWS)

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code – Steel, 2010.
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel, 2008

##### D. ASTM International (ASTM): Latest versions of:

1. ASTM A 36/A 36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
2. ASTM A 475 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand.
3. ASTM A 500/A 500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
4. ASTM A 529/A 529M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality.
5. ASTM A 563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.



6. ASTM A 572/A 572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
7. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A 792/A 792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55 Percent Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM A 992/A 992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes.
10. ASTM A 1011/A 1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability and Ultra-High Strength
11. ASTM A 1018/A 1018A - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Heavy-Thickness Coils, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Commercial, Drawing, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
12. ASTM C 518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
13. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
14. ASTM D 635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
15. ASTM D 1003 - Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics.
16. ASTM D 1494 - Standard Test Method for Diffuse Light Transmission Factor of Reinforced Plastics Panels.
17. ASTM D 1929 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics.
18. ASTM D 2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness.
19. ASTM D 2244 - Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
20. ASTM D 4214 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films.
21. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
22. ASTM E 72 - Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.
23. ASTM E 283 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors under Specified Pressure Differences Across Specimen.
24. ASTM E 331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
25. ASTM E 1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
26. ASTM E 1646 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
27. ASTM E 1680 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems.
28. ASTM E 1980 - Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces.
29. ASTM F 436 - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers
30. ASTM F 1941 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners (Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN/UNR))

31. ASTM F 3125 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions.
- E. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
    1. ANSI/CRRC S100 - Standard Test Methods for Determining Radiative Properties of Materials, April 26th, 2016.
  - F. Factory Mutual Approvals (FM Approvals):
    1. FM 4471 - Approval Standard for Class 1 Panel Roofs.
    2. FM 4880 - Approval Standard for Class 1 Fire Rating of Insulated Wall or Wall and Roof/Ceiling Panels, Interior Finish Materials or Coatings and Exterior Wall Systems.
    3. FM 4881 - Approval Standard for Class 1 Exterior Wall Systems.
  - G. FM Global:
    1. FM 1-28 – Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28, Wind Design, October 2015.
  - H. International Accreditation Service (IAS):
    1. Accreditation Criteria 472 (AC472) - Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems, April 2017
  - I. International Standards Organization (ISO)
    1. ISO 14044 - Environmental management -- Life Cycle Assessment -- Requirements and Guidelines, 2006
    2. ISO 21930 - Sustainability in Building Construction -- Environmental Declaration of Building Products, 2007.
  - J. Metal Building Manufacturers Association (MBMA):
    1. Metal Building Systems Manual, 2012 Edition.
  - K. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
    1. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors, 2014
    2. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence, 2010.
  - L. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
    1. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components, 2012 Edition.
  - M. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC):
    1. Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts, August 1, 2014.
  - N. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
    1. UL-580 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.
    2. UL-790 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.
    3. UL-2218 - Impact Resistance of Prepared Roof Covering Materials.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology Standard: See MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in standards referenced by this Section.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-rod inserts into foundation walls and footings. Anchor rod installation, concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site attended by Owner / Architect / Engineer.

### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
    - a. Metal roof panels.
    - b. Metal wall panels.
    - c. Foamed-insulation-core metal panels.
    - d. Metal soffit panels.
    - e. Thermal insulation and vapor-retarder facings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Bear seal and signature of Registered Professional Engineer responsible for metal building system design in accordance with state law. Indicate components by others. Include full building plan, elevations, sections, details and the following:
  - 1. Anchor-Rod Plans: Submit anchor-rod plans and templates before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and minimum required projection of anchor rods required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
  - 2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.
  - 3. Metal Roof and Wall Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages,

clip spacing, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.

- a. Show roof-mounted items including roof hatches, equipment supports, pipe supports and penetrations, lighting fixtures, and items mounted on roof curbs.
  - b. Show wall-mounted items including personnel doors, vehicular doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
4. Accessory Drawings: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:8):
- a. Flashing and trim.
  - b. Gutters.
  - c. Downspouts.
  - d. Downspout boots.
  - e. Service walkways.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal building systems.
1. Include analysis data indicating compliance with performance requirements and design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For erector and manufacturer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
  1. Name and location of Project.
  2. Order number.
  3. Name of manufacturer.
  4. Name of Contractor.
  5. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
  6. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
  7. Governing building code and year of edition.
  8. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
  9. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
  10. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.
- D. Samples: Provide color samples of manufacturer's standard color range for each component.

- E. Material Test Reports: For each of the following products:
  - 1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
  - 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
  - 3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
  - 4. Shop primers.
  - 5. Nonshrink grout.
- F. Surveys: Show final elevations and locations of major members. Indicate discrepancies between actual installation and the Contract Documents. Have surveyor who performed surveys certify their accuracy.
- G. Documentation supporting Thermal Transmission Coefficients (U-factors) and Solar Heat Gain Coefficients (SHGC; for non-opaque components only) of building envelope components specified in this section.
- H. Manufacturer installation manual showing:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- I. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

## 1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.
  - 1. Accreditation: Manufacturer's facility accredited according to the International Accreditation Service's AC472, "Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems."
  - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

## 1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

## 1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with panel installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

## 1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that leak or otherwise fail to remain weathertight within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Nucor Building Systems ([www.nucorbuildingsystems.com](http://www.nucorbuildingsystems.com)).
  - 2. Ceco Building Systems ([www.cecobuildings.com](http://www.cecobuildings.com)).
  - 3. All-American Systems, subsidiary of NCI Building Systems, Inc. ([www.allamericansys.com](http://www.allamericansys.com))

4. Corle Building Systems ([www.corle.com](http://www.corle.com)).
  5. MBCI ([mbci.com](http://mbci.com)).
  6. American Buildings ([americanbuildings.com](http://americanbuildings.com)).
  7. Garco Building Systems ([www.garcobuildings.com](http://www.garcobuildings.com)).
  8. Mesco Building Solutions, subsidiary of NCI Buildings, Inc. ([www.mescobuildingsolutions.com](http://www.mescobuildingsolutions.com))
  9. Metallic Building Co., subsidiary of NCI Building Systems, Inc. ([www.metallic.com](http://www.metallic.com))
  10. Mid-West Steel Building Company, subsidiary of NCI Building Systems, Inc. ([www.midweststeel.com](http://www.midweststeel.com))
  11. Robertson Buildings, subsidiary of NCI Building Systems, Inc. ([www.robertsonbuildings.com](http://www.robertsonbuildings.com))
  12. Star Building Systems, subsidiary of NCI Building Systems, Inc. ([www.starbuildings.com](http://www.starbuildings.com))
  13. Others as approved by the architect in writing prior to the Bid.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal building system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. For listed manufacturers, provide manufacturer's product data to Architect for review and acceptance of equal products against listed Basis of Design components for Architect's approval prior to the Bid.

## 2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide a complete, integrated set of mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.
- B. Primary-Frame Type:
1. Rigid Clear Span: Solid-member, structural-framing system without interior columns.
- C. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and joists and exterior-framed (bypass) girts.
- D. Eave Height: Manufacturer's standard height, as indicated by nominal height on Drawings.
- E. Bay Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Roof Slope: As indicated on Drawings .

## 2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal building system.

- B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Deflection and Drift Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand serviceability design loads without exceeding deflections and drift limits recommended in AISC Steel Design Guide No. 3 "Serviceability Design Considerations for Steel Buildings."
  3. Deflection and Drift Limits: No greater than the following:
    - a. Purlins and Rafters: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.
    - b. Girts: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the span.
    - c. Metal Roof Panels: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.
    - d. Metal Wall Panels: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the span.
    - e. Design secondary-framing system to accommodate deflection of primary framing and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
    - f. Lateral Drift: Maximum of 1/400 of the building height.
- C. Seismic Performance: Metal building system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where assemblies are indicated to have a fire-resistance rating, provide metal panel assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 or ASTM E 108 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory," FM Global's "Approval Guide," or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- F. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Exterior wall assemblies containing foam plastics pass NFPA 285 fire test.
- G. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.



- H. Structural Performance for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
  - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- I. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E 1680 or ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- J. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- K. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).
- L. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).
- M. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
  - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 30.
- N. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
  - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-60.
  - 2. Hail Resistance: MH.
- O. Thermal Performance for Opaque Elements: Provide the following maximum U-factors and minimum R-values per Architectural drawings when tested according to ASTM C 1363 or ASTM C 518:
  - 1. Roof:
    - a. R-Value: R-30 + R-8 LS minimum
  - 2. Walls:
    - a. R-Value: R-13 + R-13ci

## 2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

- A. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- B. Bolted Connections: Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- C. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- D. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafters, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.
  - 1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.
    - a. Slight variations in span and spacing may be acceptable if necessary to comply with manufacturer's standard, as approved by Architect.
  - 2. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Interior columns are not permitted.
  - 3. Frame Configuration: Single gable or as indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Exterior Column: Tapered.
  - 5. Rafter: Tapered.
- E. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:
  - 1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet.
  - 2. End-Wall Rafters: C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; or I-shaped sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes.
- F. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:
  - 1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) wide flanges.
    - a. Depth: As needed to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Purlins: Steel joists of depths indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) wide flanges.

- a. Depth: As required to comply with system performance requirements.
4. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
  5. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch (51-by-51-by-3-mm) structural-steel angles or 1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.
  6. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch (25-by-25-by-3-mm) structural-steel angles.
  7. Base or Sill Angles: Manufacturer's standard base angle, minimum 3-by-2-inch (76-by-51-mm), fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
  8. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
  9. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
  10. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.
- G. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing using any method as follows:
1. Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345); or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 (345); minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) at each end.
  2. Cable: ASTM A 475, minimum 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter, extra-high-strength grade, Class B, zinc-coated, seven-strand steel; with threaded end anchors.
  3. Angles: Fabricated from structural-steel shapes to match primary framing, of size required to withstand design loads.
  4. Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
  5. Fixed-Base Columns: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
  6. Diaphragm Action of Metal Panels: Design metal building to resist wind forces through diaphragm action of metal panels.
- H. Anchor Rods: Headed anchor rods as indicated in Anchor Rod Plan for attachment of metal building to foundation.
- I. Materials:
1. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380); or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380).
  2. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380); or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380).
  3. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380); or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55 (345 or 380).
  4. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
  5. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B or C, structural tubing.
  6. Built-up sections:
    - a. Webs:

- 1) ASTM A 1011 or ASTM A1018, SS or HSLAS, Grade 55 (380) for webs 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) thick and thinner.
- 2) ASTM A 572 Grade 50 (340) or ASTM A572 Grade 55 (380) or ASTM A 529 Grade 55 for webs thicker than 3/16 inch (4.76 mm).
- b. Flanges: ASTM A 529 Grade 55 (380) or ASTM A 572 Grade 50 (340) or 55 (380).
7. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55 (205 through 380), or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS) or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel with Improved Formability (HSLAS-F), Grades 45 through 70 (310 through 480); or cold-rolled, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80 (170 through 550), or HSLAS, Grades 45 through 70 (310 through 480).
8. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80 (230 through 550), or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80 (340 through 550); with G60 (Z180) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
9. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
  - a. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80 (230 through 550), or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80 (340 through 550); with G90 (Z275) coating designation.
  - b. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, SS, Grade 50 or 80 (340 or 550); with Class AZ50 (AZM150) coating.
10. Joist Girders: Manufactured according to "Standard Specifications for Joist Girders," in SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders"; with steel-angle, top- and bottom-chord members, and end- and top-chord arrangements as indicated on Drawings and required for primary framing.
11. Steel Joists: Manufactured according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series," in SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders"; with steel-angle, top- and bottom-chord members, and end- and top-chord arrangements as indicated on Drawings and required for secondary framing.
12. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F 844 plain (flat) steel washers.
  - a. Finish: Plain.
13. Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - a. Finish: Plain.
14. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with spline ends; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.
15. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex-head steel structural bolts with spline ends.

- a. Finish: Plain.
16. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
- a. Configuration: Per Drawings.
  - b. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - c. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
  - d. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
  - e. Finish: Plain.
17. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
- a. Configuration: Straight.
  - b. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - c. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
  - d. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
  - e. Finish: Plain.
18. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 193/A 193M.
- a. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - b. Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
  - c. Finish: Plain.
- J. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
- 1. Clean and prepare in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
  - 2. Coat with manufacturer's standard primer. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm).
    - a. Prime secondary framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm) on each side.
    - b. Prime Color: Manufacturer's standard gray prime color.

## 2.5 METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Nucor Building Systems CFR Standing Seam Roof System, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
- B. Approved Equals:
  - 1. Corle Building Systems Seam-Lok.
  - 2. MBCI Double-Lok.
  - 3. Ceco Building Systems Double-Lok.
  - 4. American Buildings Systems Standing Seam 360
- C. Gauge: 24.
- D. Panel Finish: 70% PVDF paint system with a 30-year finish warranty.
- E. Color: To be selected by Owner from manufacturer's standard range.

## 2.6 METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Nucor Building Systems Reverse Classic Wall System, or equal as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.
- B. Approved Equals:
  - 1. Corle Building Systems Reverse Roll Metal Wall Panel.
  - 2. MBCI PBR Metal Wall Panel (Reverse Run).
  - 3. Ceco Building Systems PBR Metal Wall Panel (Reverse Run).
  - 4. American Buildings Systems Architectural III Wall Panel.
- C. Gauge: 26.
- D. Panel Finish: 70% PVDF paint system with a 30-year finish warranty.
- E. Color: To be selected by Owner from manufacturer's standard range.

## 2.7 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Metal Soffit Panels: Match profile and material of metal wall panels.
  - 1. Finish: 70% PVDF paint system with a 30-year finish warranty.
  - 2. Color: To be selected by Owner from manufacturer's standard range.

## 2.8 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Unfaced Metal Building Insulation: Meets Standard NAIMA 202-96 ® (Rev 2000) certified flexible insulation for use in metal buildings. Number of layers as shown in drawings. Product must meet ASTM C991, ASTM E 84, ASTM E 96, ASTM 2178-13, and NFPA 255.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Skyliner Insulation Systems
    - b. Equal approved in writing by Architect before Bid.
- B. Retainer Strips: Manufacturer's standard.
- C. Banding: 1" x .023 continuous length white metal banding.
- D. Vapor-Retarder Facing: ASTM C 1136, with permeance not greater than 0.02 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturer and Products: Skyliner FP for roof and Skyliner Insulation System for walls, or equals as approved by Architect in writing before the Bid.

2. Woven, HPDE Scrim premium vapor retarder, coated on both sides bright white or polyethylene film.

E. Thermal Blocks: 1" x 3" extruded polystyrene.

## 2.9 PERSONNEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Swinging Personnel Doors and Frames: As specified in Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames."

## 2.10 WINDOWS

- A. Aluminum Windows: As specified in Section 085113 "Aluminum Windows."
- B. Glazing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

## 2.11 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
  1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same material as metal roof panels.
  2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, formed from steel sheet, designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
  3. Cleats: Manufacturer's standard, mechanically seamed cleats formed from steel sheet.
  4. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  5. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
  6. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal panels attach directly to purlins, provide thermal spacer blocks of thickness required to provide 1-inch (25-mm) standoff; fabricated from extruded polystyrene.

- C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.
  2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum **1-inch- (25-mm-)** thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.
1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
  2. Opening Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, **0.018-inch (0.46-mm)** nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
- E. Gutters: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
  2. Strainers: Bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball type at outlets.
- F. Downspouts: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal wall panels. Fabricate in minimum 10-foot- long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets.
1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
- G. Downspout Boots: Provide cast iron body and strap.
1. Model number 1785, 1786, or 1787 series by Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co. or equal as approved by Architect in writing. Select size to fit downspout.
- H. Roof Curbs: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.048-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal roof panels; with welded top box and bottom skirt, and integral full-length cricket; capable of withstanding loads of size and height indicated.



1. Curb Subframing: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.060-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped metallic-coated steel sheet.
  2. Insulation: 1-inch- thick, rigid type.
- I. Pipe Flashing: Premolded, EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base.
- J. Materials:
1. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners for each component.
  2. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
  3. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
  4. Metal Panel Sealants:
    - a. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene-compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape of manufacturer's standard size.
    - b. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; one part elastomeric polyurethane or polysulfide; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer.

## 2.12 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
  2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.
- C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.
1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
  2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous, submerged arc-welding process.
  3. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin web or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
  4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing if applicable, or punch for bolts.

5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary framing with specified primer after fabrication.
- D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll forming or break forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
  2. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary framing with specified primer after fabrication.
- E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

## 2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspection: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform source quality control inspections and to submit reports.
1. Accredited Manufacturers: Special inspections will not be required if fabrication is performed by an IAS AC472-accredited manufacturer approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such Work without special inspection.
    - a. After fabrication, submit copy of certificate of compliance to authorities having jurisdiction, certifying that Work was performed according to Contract requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.
1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.
- C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
  - 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.
- F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.
  - 1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
    - a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned as required by manufacturer.

- G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.
1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
  2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
  3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
- H. Steel joists [and Joist Girders]: Install joists [girders] and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
  2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
  3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
  4. Joist Installation: Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Joist Installation: Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts unless otherwise indicated. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
  6. Joist Installation: Weld joist seats to supporting steel framework.
  7. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.
- I. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
  2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.
- J. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.
- K. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

### 3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

- C. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural-panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels, to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seams before metal panel installation.
- D. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
    - a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.
  - 2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
  - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  - 5. Locate metal panel splices over structural supports with end laps in alignment.
  - 6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- E. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
  - 1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
- F. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- G. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
  - 1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

### 3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
  - 1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
  - 2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
- B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint, at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners.
  - 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  - 3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
  - 4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so that clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
  - 5. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
  - 6. Provide metal closures at peaks and each side of ridge caps.
- C. Lap-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with exposed fasteners at each lapped joint, at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide metal-backed sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal roof panels.
  - 2. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of metal roof panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
  - 3. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to weather-side surface of fastenings on end laps and on side laps of nesting-type metal panels, on side laps of ribbed or fluted metal panels, and elsewhere as needed to make metal panels weatherproof to driving rains.
  - 4. At metal panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with butyl-rubber sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- D. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.
- E. Metal Roof Panel Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

### 3.6 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise

indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches minimum.
4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated on Drawings; if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

- B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.7 METAL SOFFIT PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Provide metal soffit panels the full width of soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.
- B. Flash and seal metal soffit panels with weather closures where panels meet walls and at perimeter of all openings.

### 3.8 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.
  2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
  3. Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
  4. Install blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths. Install vapor retarder over insulation, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
- B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:

1. Two-Layers-between-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder between purlins. Carry vapor-retarder-facing tabs up and over purlin, overlapping adjoining facing of next insulation course and maintaining continuity of retarder. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space between purlins formed by thermal spacer blocks. Hold in place with bands and crossbands below insulation.
    - a. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal roof panels attach directly to purlins, install thermal spacer blocks.
  2. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.
- C. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing.
1. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.
  2. Sound-Absorption Insulation: Where sound-absorption requirement is indicated for metal liner panels, cover insulation with polyethylene film and provide inserts of wire mesh to form acoustical spacer grid.

### 3.9 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
  2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
  3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
  2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints



of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

- C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
  - 1. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated on drawings.
- E. Downspout Boot: Install according to manufacturer's recommendations to connect downspout to underground piping systems.
- F. Retain "Louvers" Paragraph below if louvers are not specified in Section 089116 "Operable Wall Louvers" or Section 089119 "Fixed Louvers."
- G. Roof Curbs: Install curbs at locations indicated on Drawings. Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- H. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform field quality control special inspections and to submit reports.
- B. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- C. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing, bearing plates, and accessories.
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or by SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
  - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

- D. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
  - 1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 133419

## 144513 – VEHICLE SERVICE LIFTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vehicle lifts including safety equipment, controls and accessories of the following types:
  - 1. 20,000 lb. capacity symmetrical two post lifts SPO20-SW series.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ALI: Automotive Lift Institute.
- B. ANSI/ALI ALCTV: Safety Requirements for the Construction, Testing, and Validation of Automotive Lifts.
- C. International Standards Organization (ISO): ISO 9001 Quality management systems - Requirements.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL): UL201 - These requirements cover garage equipment, rated not more than 600 volts, for use in accordance with the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation manual.
  - 4. Operations manual.
  - 5. Maintenance manual.
  - 6. Safety manual.
- C. Shop Drawings: Template drawings and load reactions for lift application.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Factory trained authorized company, company insured for completed operations of installing lift.
- B. In addition to the other requirements outlined herein, the lift or lifts, shall comply with all applicable requirements of ANSI standards. "Safety Requirements for the Construction, Care and Use of Automotive Lifts" as published by the American national Standards Institute. The lift company Quality Management System shall be ISO9001 certified.

### SCHEDULE 1 - PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

## 1.2 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for failures due to defective materials and workmanship. Manufacturer will not assume responsibility, or compensation, for unauthorized repairs or labor.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Rotary Lift, which is located at: 2700 Lanier Dr.; Madison, IN 47250; Toll Free Tel: 800-640-5438; Tel: 812-273-1622; Fax: 800-578-5438; Web:[www.rotarylif.com](http://www.rotarylif.com)
- B. Substitutions: Subject to Approval.

### 2.2 SP20-SW - 20,000 LB. CAPACITY SYMMETRIC TWO POST SURFACE MOUNTED FRAME CONTACT LIFTS WITH SHOCKWAVE -

- A. Capacity: 20,000 lbs.; 5000 lbs. per arm.
- B. Minimum Bay Requirements:
  - 1. Floor space 15 feet x 30 feet.
- C. Height Configuration:
  - 1. Per Drawings.
- D. Ceiling Height Requirements:
  - 1. Height of lift plus 2 inches.
- E. Width Inside Columns: 126-15/32 inches.
- F. Overall Width: 13 feet 5 inch .
- G. Drive Through Clearance: 111 11/32 inches.
- H. Rise:
  - 1. 80 inches.
- I. Time of Rise:
  - 1. 60 seconds with Shockwave <sup>TM</sup>.
- J. Finishes (Excluding Arms) - All Arms Are Yellow:
  - 1. Blue, Standard RAL5005.

- K. Motor Requirements:
  - 1. 5hp 208-330V 3 phase Motor.
  - 2. Shockwave Series DC Controls: 110V charger. A separate circuit is not required for each Shockwave DC power unit system.
- L. Arm Configurations:
  - 1. Three-stage trio arms.
- M. Lift shall be 3rd party certified by ETL testing laboratory and labeled with the ETL/Automotive Lift Institute (ALI) label that affirms the lifts meet conformance to all applicable provisions of American National Standard ANSI/ALI ALCTV and in compliance with IBC chapter 30 section 3001.2.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until supporting structures have been properly prepared.
- B. If supporting structure preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer instructions and in proper relationship with adjacent construction. Test for proper operation and retest if necessary until satisfactory results are achieved.

#### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves.
  - 2. Grout.
  - 3. Silicone sealants.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.

#### 2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated or Duco-coated cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

#### 2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description:

1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber or Nitrile (Buna N) interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
  1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
  1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.

2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

### 3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
  1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
  2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
  3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
  4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
  5. Use silicone sealant to seal around the outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

### 3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Use grout or silicone sealant, to seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:



1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
  1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
    - a. Cast-iron pipe sleeves or Sleeve-seal fittings.
  2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
    - a. Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
  3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
    - a. Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Escutcheons.
  - 2. Floor plates.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With **polished, chrome-plated** finish and setscrew fastener.

#### 2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-piece, floor plate

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor plate.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 210523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR FIRE PROTECTION PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.
  - 2. Check valves.
  - 3. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
  - 4. NRS gate valves.
  - 5. Indicator posts.
  - 6. Trim and drain valves.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Protect flanges and specialties from moisture and dirt.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. UL Listed: Valves shall be listed in UL's "Online Certifications Directory" under the headings listed below and shall bear UL mark:
  - 1. Main Level: HAMV - Fire Main Equipment.
    - a. Level 1: HCBZ - Indicator Posts, Gate Valve.
    - b. Level 1: HLOT - Valves.
      - 1) Level 3: HLUG - Ball Valves, System Control.
      - 2) Level 3: HLXS - Butterfly Valves.
      - 3) Level 3: HMER - Check Valves.
      - 4) Level 3: HMRZ - Gate Valves.
  - 2. Main Level: VDGT - Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices.
    - a. Level 1: VQGU - Valves, Trim and Drain.
- B. FM Global Approved: Valves shall be listed in its "Approval Guide," under the headings listed below:
  - 1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
    - a. Indicator posts.
    - b. Valves.
      - 1) Gate valves.
      - 2) Check valves.
        - a) Single check valves.
      - 3) Miscellaneous valves.
- C. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
- D. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
  - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- E. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for valves.
- G. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than the minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required by system pressures.

- H. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except for trim and drain valves.
  - 2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
  - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves NPS 2 and smaller.

## 2.2 TWO-PIECE BALL VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
  - 2. NIBCO INC.
  - 3. Victaulic Company.
- B. Description:
  - 1. UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc and FM Global standard for indicating valves (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
  - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
  - 3. Body Design: Two piece.
  - 4. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
  - 5. Port Size: Full or standard.
  - 6. Seats: PTFE.
  - 7. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
  - 8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  - 9. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
  - 10. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
  - 11. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2: Threaded ends.
  - 12. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

## 2.3 CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
  - 2. NIBCO INC.
  - 3. Victaulic Company.
- B. Description:
  - 1. Standard: UL 312 and FM Global standard for swing check valves, Class Number 1210.
  - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
  - 3. Type: Single swing check.
  - 4. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron, or bronze.

5. Clapper: Bronze, ductile iron, or stainless steel.
6. Clapper Seat: Brass, bronze, or stainless steel.
7. Hinge Shaft: Bronze or stainless steel.
8. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
9. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

## 2.4 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
2. NIBCO INC.
3. Victaulic Company.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze.
5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze.
6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Flanged, Grooved, or Threaded.

## 2.5 NRS GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
2. NIBCO INC.
3. Victaulic Company.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron.
5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze.
6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Flanged, Grooved, or Threaded

## 2.6 INDICATOR POSTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
  2. NIBCO INC.
- B. Description:
1. Standard: UL 789 and FM Global standard for indicator posts.
  2. Base Barrel Material: Cast or ductile iron
  3. Cap: Cast or ductile iron.
  4. Operation: Wrench.

## 2.7 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. NIBCO INC.
    - b. Victaulic Company.
    - c. WATTS.
  2. Description:
    - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
    - b. Body Design: Two piece.
    - c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
    - d. Port size: Full or standard.
    - e. Seats: PTFE.
    - f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
    - g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    - h. Actuator: Handlever.
    - i. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2-1/2: Threaded ends.
    - j. End Connections for Valves NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.



- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### 3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in the following Sections for specific valve installation requirements and applications:
  1. Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for application of valves in fire-suppression water-service piping outside the building.
  2. Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for application of valves in fire-suppression standpipes.
  3. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
  4. Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in dry-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.
- E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.
- F. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- G. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed. Install permanent identification signs indicating the portion of system controlled by each valve.
- H. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections.

- I. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 210529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Metal framing systems.
  - 3. Fastener systems.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Metal framing systems.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for fire-suppression piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 203.

### 2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
  - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot-dip galvanized.
  - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
  - 1. Description: Copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
  - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel].

### 2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
  - 1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
  - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
  - 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
  - 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
  - 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
  - 7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dip galvanized.
  - 8. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.
- B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
  - 1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
  - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

3. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturred lips.
4. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dip galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.

## 2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or Stainless steel.
  2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

## 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout, suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

### 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with installation requirements of approvals and listings. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal strut systems.
- C. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
  - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
- D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- G. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

### 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches .

#### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

#### 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with NFPA requirements for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
  3. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  4. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
  5. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
  6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
  8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
  9. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements.
- J. Building Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  2. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  3. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- K. Saddles and Shields: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- L. Comply with NFPA requirements for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.



- M. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 210548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
  - 2. Include load rating for each wind-load-restraint fitting and assembly.
  - 3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device component.
  - 4. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire/Smoke Resistance: All devices and components that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.
- B. Component Supports:
  - 1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.

### 2.2 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

- A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:
  - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  - 2. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel-to-steel contact.

### 2.3 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

- A. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe as per NFPA 13, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

### 2.4 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Non-metallic stiffeners are unacceptable.
- B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings.

### 2.5 CONCRETE INSERTS

- A. Provide preset concrete inserts that are seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.
- B. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods.
- B. Strength of Support and Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry static and wind load within specified loading limits.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any stresses, misalignment, or change of position of equipment or piping.
- B. Piping Restraints:
  - 1. Comply with all requirements in NFPA 13.
  - 2. Design piping sway bracing according to NFPA 13.
    - a. Maximum spacing of all sway bracing to be no greater than indicated in NFPA 13.
    - b. Design loading of all sway bracing not to exceed values indicated in NFPA 13.
- C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

### 3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL STRUCTURAL MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross structural construction joints and other points where differential movement may occur, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems," and Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for piping flexible connections.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Brady Corporation.
  - 2. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - 3. LEM Products Inc.
  - 4. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service.
  - 1. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
- F. Pipe-Label Colors:
  - 1. Background Color: Safety Red.
  - 2. Letter Color: White.

#### 2.2 STENCILS

- A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
2. Stencil Paint: Safety Red, exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: White, exterior, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

## 2.3 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: Per ASME 13.1

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

### 3.3 PIPE PAINTING

- A. Paint Fire Protection Piping. Do not paint sprinklers or Fire Suppression devices.
- B. PREPARATION
  1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

2. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - a. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
3. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
4. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
5. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
6. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

#### C. APPLICATION

1. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - a. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - b. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - c. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
2. Latex System, Alkyd Primer MPI INT 5.1QQ:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal.
  - b. Top Coat: Latex Interior Gloss

### 3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Stenciled Pipe-Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1 on each piping system.
  1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
  2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- B. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  1. Near each valve and control device.
  2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
  5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 211100 - FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION WATER-SERVICE PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fire-suppression water-service piping and related components outside the building and service entrance piping into the building and the following:
  - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
  - 2. Fire-suppression specialty valves.
  - 3. Alarm devices.
- B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that are furnished to the site, ready for installation.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 211119 "Fire-Department Connections" for exposed-, flush-, and yard-type, fire-department connections.
  - 2. Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for fire-suppression standpipes inside the building.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.
  - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying the water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
  2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with FM Global's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.
- E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-suppression water-service piping.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
  2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
  3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
  2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Grooved-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with cut, rounded-grooved ends.
- B. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end.
- C. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe Appurtenances:
  - 1. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.
  - 2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping Couplings: AWWA C606, for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.
- D. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
  - 1. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- E. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

### 2.2 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105.
- B. Material: Linear low-density PE film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness or high-density, cross-laminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.

### 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Gaskets for Ferrous Piping: ASME B16.21, asbestos free.

### 2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

### 2.5 DETECTOR CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
  2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
  3. Victaulic Company.
- B. Description: Galvanized cast-iron body, bolted cover with air-bleed device for access to internal parts, and flanged ends. Include one-piece bronze disc with bronze bushings, pivot, and replaceable seat. Include threaded bypass taps in inlet and outlet for bypass meter connection. Set valve to allow minimal water flow through bypass meter when major water flow is required.
- C. Standards: UL 312 and FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- D. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

## 2.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
    - b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
  2. Standard: ASSE 1013 or AWWA C511.
  3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
  4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle one-third of flow range.
  5. Body Material: cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved.
  6. End Connections: flanged.
  7. Accessories:
    - a. Valves: OS&Y gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
    - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow preventer connection.

## 2.7 ALARM DEVICES

- A. General: UL 753 and FM Global's "Approval Guide" listing, of types and sizes to mate and match piping and equipment.
- B. Water-Flow Indicators: Vane-type water-flow detector, rated for 250-psig working pressure; designed for horizontal or vertical installation; with two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches to provide isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal when cover is removed.

- C. Supervisory Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal valve in other than fully open position.
- D. Pressure Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal increase in pressure.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with excavating, trenching, and backfilling requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

#### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
- B. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
  - 1. Install encasement for piping according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105.
- C. Comply with requirements for fire-suppression water-service piping inside the building in the following Sections:
  - 1. Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes"
  - 2. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems"
  - 3. Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems"
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.
- E. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- F. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

#### 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure rating same as or higher than systems pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install flanges, flange adaptors, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside and inside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

- D. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
- E. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

### 3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.
- B. UL-Listed or FM Global-Approved Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.
- C. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

### 3.5 DETECTOR CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install aboveground.
- B. Install for proper direction of flow.

### 3.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

- A. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.
- C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

### 3.7 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire-department connection to mains.
- B. Install protective pipe bollards on two sides of each fire-department connection.

### 3.8 ALARM DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with NFPA 24 for devices and methods of valve supervision.
- B. Supervisory Switches: Supervise valves in open position.

1. Valves: Grind away portion of exposed valve stem. Bolt switch, with plunger in stem depression, to OS&Y gate-valve yoke.
  2. Indicator Posts: Drill and thread hole in upper-barrel section at target plate. Install switch, with toggle against target plate, on barrel of indicator post.
- C. Locking and Sealing: Secure unsupervised valves as follows:
1. Valves: Install chain and padlock on open OS&Y gate valve.
  2. Post Indicators: Install padlock on wrench on indicator post.
- D. Pressure Switches: Drill and thread hole in exposed barrel of fire hydrant. Install switch.
- E. Water-Flow Indicators: Install in water-service piping in vault. Select indicator with saddle and vane matching pipe size. Drill hole in pipe, insert vane, and bolt saddle to pipe.
- F. Connect alarm devices to building's fire-alarm system.

### 3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fire-suppression water-service piping to interior fire-suppression piping.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Use test procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described below.
- B. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- C. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times the working pressure for two hours.
1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour; decrease to zero psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect fire-suppression water-service piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
  2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in

NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.

3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
  - a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow it to stand for 24 hours.
  - b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow it to stand for three hours.
  - c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
  - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
- B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

### 3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground fire-suppression water-service piping shall be one of the following:
  1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron, standard-pattern or ductile-iron, compact-pattern fittings; glands, gaskets, and bolts; and gasketed joints.
- B. Aboveground fire-suppression water-service piping shall be one of the following:
  1. Grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

### 3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Standard-pressure, aboveground fire-suppression water-service shutoff valves shall be one of the following:
  1. 200-psig, AWWA, iron, OS&Y, resilient-seated gate valves.
  2. 250-psig, AWWA, iron, OS&Y, resilient-seated gate valves.
  3. 175-psig UL-listed or FM Global-approved, iron, OS&Y gate valves.
- B. Fire-suppression water-service check valves shall be the following:
  1. UL-listed or FM Global-approved detector check valves.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 211119 – FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each fire-department connection.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EXPOSED-TYPE FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. American Fire Hose & Cabinet.
  - 2. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
  - 3. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
- B. Standard: UL 405.
- C. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.
- D. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
- E. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
- F. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
- G. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
- H. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.
- I. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.
- J. Number of Inlets: Two.

- K. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."
- L. Finish: Polished chrome plated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fire-department connections.
- B. Examine roughing-in for fire-suppression standpipe system to verify actual locations of piping connections before fire-department connection installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-type fire-department connections.
- B. Install two protective pipe bollards on sides of each fire-department connection.
- C. Install automatic (ball-drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, or BIM model, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.
- C. Design Data:
  - 1. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field Test Reports:
  - 1. Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
  - 2. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

- F. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
    - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with NFPA 13.
- C. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- D. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
  - 1. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard-Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 30, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M; ASTM A795/A795M, Type E; or ASME B36.10M wrought steel, with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- C. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.
- D. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- E. Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A865/A865M, threaded.
- F. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- G. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- H. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- I. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
  - 1. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
  - 2. Painted Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
  - 3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

## 2.3 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- B. Pressure Rating:
  - 1. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175-psig minimum.
- C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Size: Same as connected piping.
- E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- F. Alarm Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
  - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
  - c. Victaulic Company.
  - d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 193.
  3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
  4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gauges, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
  5. Drip cup assembly pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.
  6. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
  - b. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.4 AIR VENT

A. Manual Air Vent/Valve:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. National Fittings, Inc.
  - b. Shurjoint-Apollo Piping Products USA Inc.
  - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Description: Ball valve that requires human intervention to vent air.
3. Body: Forged brass.
4. Ends: Threaded.
5. Minimize Size: 1/2 inch.
6. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

B. Automatic Air Vent:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. CLA-VAL.
  - b. Metraflex Company (The).
  - c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description: Automatic air vent that automatically vents trapped air without human intervention.
3. Standard: UL listed or FM Global approved for use in wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems.
4. Vents oxygen continuously from system.
5. Float valve to prevent water discharge.
6. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

## 2.5 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

### A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Standard: UL 213.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
4. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
5. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
6. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
7. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

### B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
  - b. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
  - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: [175-psig minimum] [300 psig].
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

### C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Brass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet: Threaded.

6. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
7. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
  - b. Victaulic Company.
  - c. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Standard: UL 1474.
2. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Length: Adjustable.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

## 2.6 SPRINKLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
  2. Victaulic Company.
  3. Viking Corporation.
- B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- C. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175-psig maximum.
- D. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.
- E. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
  2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
  3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.



- F. Open Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element Removed: UL 199.
  - 1. Nominal Orifice:
    - a. 1/2 inch, with discharge coefficient K between 5.3 and 5.8.
    - b. 17/32 inch with discharge coefficient K between 7.4 and 8.2.
- G. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated.
- H. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
  - 1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
  - 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
- I. Sprinkler Guards:
  - 1. Standard: UL 199.
  - 2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

## 2.7 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
    - b. Victaulic Company.
    - c. Viking Corporation.
  - 2. Standard: UL 753.
  - 3. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.
  - 4. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.
  - 5. Size: 8-1/2-inches diameter.
  - 6. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
  - 7. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
  - 8. Outlet: NPS 1 drain connection.
- C. Electrically Operated Notification Appliances:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
    - b. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.

2. Electric Bell:
  - a. Standard: UL 464.
  - b. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
  - c. Size: 8-inch minimum diameter.
  - d. Finish: Red-enamel or polyester powder-coat factory finish, suitable for outdoor use with approved and listed weatherproof backbox.
  
3. Strobe/Horn:
  - a. Standard: UL 464.
  - b. Tone: Selectable, steady, Temporal-3 (T-3) in accordance with ISO 8201 and ANSI/ASA S3.41, 2400 Hz, electromechanical, broadband.
  - c. Voltage: 120 V ac, 60 Hz.
  - d. Effective Intensity: 110 cd.
  - e. Finish: Red, suitable for outdoor use with approved and listed weatherproof backbox. White letters on housing identifying device as for "Fire."
  - f. Sign, Integrated: Mount between backbox and strobe/horn with text visible on both sides, above and below strobe/horn. Housing to be shaped to cover surface-mounted weatherproof backbox. Sign is to consist of white lettering on red plastic identifying it as a "Sprinkler Fire Alarm" and instructing viewers to call 911, police, or fire department.

D. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
  - b. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
  - c. Viking Corporation.
  - d. WATTS.
  
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

E. Pressure Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.

- b. Viking Corporation.
  - 2. Standard: UL 346.
  - 3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
  - 4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
  - 5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.
- F. Valve Supervisory Switches:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
    - b. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
  - 2. Standard: UL 346.
  - 3. Type: Electrically supervised.
  - 4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
  - 5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
  - 6. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.8 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" for hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve.
- B. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

## 2.9 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Description: Single-area, two-area, or single-area cross-zoned control panel as indicated, including NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, detector, alarm, and solenoid-valve circuitry for operation of deluge valves.
  - 1. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" when used with thermal detectors and Class A detector circuit wiring.
  - 2. Electrical characteristics are 120-V ac, 60 Hz, with 24-V dc rechargeable batteries.
  - 3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Manual Control Stations, Electric Operation: Metal enclosure, labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

- C. Manual Control Stations, Hydraulic Operation: With union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.
- D. Panels Components:
  - 1. Power supply.
  - 2. Battery charger.
  - 3. Standby batteries.
  - 4. Field-wiring terminal strip.
  - 5. Electrically supervised solenoid valves and polarized fire-alarm bell.
  - 6. Lamp test facility.
  - 7. Single-pole, double-throw auxiliary alarm contacts.
  - 8. Rectifier.

## 2.10 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. AMETEK, Inc.
  - 2. Ashcroft Inc.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Gauge Range: 0- to 250-psig minimum.
- E. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

### 3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping in Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for exterior piping.

- B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gauge, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping. Comply with requirements for backflow preventers in Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping."
- C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gauge, and drain at connection to water service.

### 3.3 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to building's interior water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for interior piping in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gauge, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for backflow preventers in Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping."
- C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gauge, and drain at connection to water supply.

### 3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.
- B. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- C. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- D. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- E. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- F. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- G. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- H. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- I. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- J. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. In seismic-rated areas, refer to Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."
- K. Install pressure gauges on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gauges with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-

metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gauge and valve. Install gauges to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.

- L. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- M. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- N. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- O. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

### 3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.
- I. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- J. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- K. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- L. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

### 3.6 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
  1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
  2. Install alarm valves with bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
  3. Install deluge valves in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gauges, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
- E. Air Vent:
  1. Provide at least one air vent at high point in each wet-pipe sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements. Connect vent into top of fire sprinkler piping.
  2. Provide dielectric union for dissimilar metals, ball valve, and strainer upstream of automatic air vent.

### 3.7 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

### 3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Paint pipe and install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
  - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
  - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
  - 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
  - 6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
  - 7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
- B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

### 3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, cast-iron threaded fittings, and threaded or grooved ends, grooved-end fittings, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and grooved joints.
- B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.



2. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
3. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

### 3.12 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
  1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
  2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Flush sprinklers.
  3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
  4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright, pendent, dry sprinklers; and sidewall, dry sprinklers as indicated.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
  1. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
  2. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 211316 - DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For dry-pipe sprinkler systems.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For dry-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.
- B. Design Data:
  - 1. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
- C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
- D. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For dry-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
    - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing compressed air or nitrogen. Opening of sprinklers releases compressed air or nitrogen and permits water pressure to open dry-pipe valve. Water then flows into piping and discharges from opened sprinklers.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with NFPA 13.
- C. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- D. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer.
- E. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard-Weight, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 30, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M; ASTM A795/A795M, Type E; or ASME B36.10M wrought steel, with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Couplings: ASTM A865/A865M, threaded.
- E. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- G. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
- H. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
  - 1. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
  - 2. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
  - 3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

## 2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- B. Pressure Rating:
  - 1. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175-psig minimum.
- C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Size: Same as connected piping.
- E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- F. Dry-Pipe Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
    - b. Victaulic Company.
    - c. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 260.
  3. Design: Differential-pressure type.
  4. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gauges, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
  5. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      - 1) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
      - 2) Victaulic Company.
      - 3) Viking Corporation.
    - b. Standard: UL 260.
    - c. Type: Automatic device to maintain minimum air pressure in piping.
    - d. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range, and 175-psig outlet pressure.
  6. Air Compressor:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      - 1) General Air Products, Inc.
      - 2) Viking Corporation.
    - b. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
    - c. Motor Horsepower: Fractional.
      - 1) Power: 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.
    - d. Sized for application and capable of achieving system supervisory pressure within 30 minutes in accordance with requirements of NFPA 13. Provide ASME air receiver tank as required to meet requirements on larger systems.
    - e. Include filters, relief valves, coolers, automatic drains, and gauges.
- G. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
1. Standard: UL 1726.
  2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
  3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
  4. Size: NPS 3/4.
  5. End Connections: Threaded.

## 2.5 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. General Requirements for Dry-Pipe System Fittings: UL listed for dry-pipe service.
- B. Branch Outlet Fittings:
  - 1. Standard: UL 213.
  - 2. Pressure Rating: [175-psig minimum] [300 psig].
  - 3. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
  - 4. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
  - 5. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
  - 6. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
  - 7. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.
- C. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
    - b. Victaulic Company.
  - 2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
  - 3. Pressure Rating: [175-psig minimum] [300 psig].
  - 4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
  - 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
  - 6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
- D. Branch Line Testers:
  - 1. Standard: UL 199.
  - 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
  - 3. Body Material: Brass.
  - 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
  - 5. Inlet: Threaded.
  - 6. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
  - 7. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.
- E. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:
  - 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
  - 2. Pressure Rating: [175-psig minimum] [300 psig].
  - 3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
  - 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
  - 5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

## 2.6 SPRINKLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
  2. Victaulic Company.
  3. Viking Corporation.
- B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- C. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.
- D. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
  2. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- E. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze, and painted.
- F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
  2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
- G. Sprinkler Guards:
1. Standard: UL 199.
  2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

## 2.7 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" for hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve.
- B. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

## 2.8 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Description: Single-area, two-area, or single-area cross-zoned type control panel as indicated, including NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, detector, alarm, and solenoid-valve circuitry for operation of deluge valves.
  1. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" when used with thermal detectors and Class A detector circuit wiring.
  2. Electrical characteristics are 120-V ac, 60 Hz, with 24-V dc rechargeable batteries.
  3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application

- B. Manual Control Stations: Electric operation, metal enclosure, labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.
- C. Panels Components:
  - 1. Power supply.
  - 2. Battery charger.
  - 3. Standby batteries.
  - 4. Field-wiring terminal strip.
  - 5. Electrically supervised solenoid valves and polarized fire-alarm bell.
  - 6. Lamp test facility.
  - 7. Single-pole, double-throw auxiliary alarm contacts.
  - 8. Rectifier.

## 2.9 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AMETEK, Inc.
  - 2. Ashcroft Inc.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Gauge Range: 0- to 250-psig minimum.
- E. Label: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.
- F. Air System Piping Gauge: Include "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.
  - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
  - 2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.



- C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- H. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valves to drain piping between fire department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or to outside building.
- J. Connect compressed-air supply to dry-pipe sprinkler piping.
- K. Connect air compressor to the following piping and wiring:
  - 1. Pressure gauges and controls.
  - 2. Electrical power system.
  - 3. Fire-alarm devices, including low-pressure alarm.
- L. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- M. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements in NFPA 13. In seismic-rated areas, refer to Section 210548 "Vibration Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."
- N. Install pressure gauges on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gauges with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gauge and valve. Install gauges to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.
- O. Drain dry-pipe sprinkler piping.
- P. Pressurize and check dry-pipe sprinkler system piping and air-pressure maintenance devices and air compressors.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

### 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

### 3.3 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
  - 1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.

2. Install dry-pipe valves with trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gauges, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
  - a. Install air compressor and compressed-air-supply piping.
  - b. Install air-pressure maintenance device with shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler system; bypass valve for quick system filling; pressure regulator or switch to maintain system pressure; strainer; pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range; and 175-psig maximum inlet pressure.
  - c. Install compressed-air-supply piping from building's compressed-air piping system.

### 3.4 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
  3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
  4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
  5. Start and run air compressors.
  6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
  7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
  8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
- B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

### 3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

### 3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, cast-iron threaded fittings, and threaded or grooved ends, grooved-end fittings, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and grooved joints.
- B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- C. Standard-pressure, dry-pipe sprinkler system shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
  - 2. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

### 3.10 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
  - 1. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright, dry pendent sprinklers; and dry sidewall sprinklers.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.
- B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anticorrosion coated [or] with plain ends.

#### 2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description:
  - 1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
  - 2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
  - 3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
  - 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.3 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
  - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
  - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
  - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
  - 3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials as specified in other sections.

### 3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Use grout or silicone sealant to seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
  - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
    - a. Cast-iron pipe sleeves and Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - 2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

- a. Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
  - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- 3. Interior Partitions:
  - a. Steel pipe sleeves

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

#### 2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. Floor Plates: One-piece, Cast brass.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor plate.

#### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Flo Fab Inc.
  - b. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
  - c. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  - d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum 7-inch] nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
  - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

8. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

## 2.2 THERMOWELLS

### A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES or CSA>.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

### B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

## 2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

### A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Ashcroft Inc.
  - b. Flo Fab Inc.
  - c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
  - d. Treice, H. O. Co.
  - e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass or plastic>.
10. Ring: Metal.
11. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half of scale range.

## 2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass ball or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- H. Install thermometers in the following locations:
  - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
- I. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
  - 1. Building water service entrance into building.
  - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
  - 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
  - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
  - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
  - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
  - 4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
  - 5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
  - 6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
  - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
  - 2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

## 2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded Ends:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Apollo Flow Controls;
    - b. Crane; a Crane brand.
    - c. Hammond Valve.
    - d. NIBCO INC.
    - e. WATTS.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
    - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    - c. Body Design: Two piece.
    - d. Body Material: Bronze.
    - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
    - f. Seats: PTFE.
    - g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
    - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    - i. Port: Full.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### 3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

### 3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

### 3.4 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
  - 1. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port.



3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
  - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
  - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
  - 4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.

- 5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- D. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- F. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

## 2.2 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - b. Crane; a Crane brand.
    - c. NIBCO INC.
    - d. WATTS.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
    - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
    - d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
    - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
    - f. Disc: Bronze.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### 3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

### 3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
    - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves.
- B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. End Connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded press-ends.
  - 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
  - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.

### 3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Horizontal and Vertical Applications: Bronze swing check valves with threaded end connections.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
  - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
  - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

#### 2.2 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
  - b. Eaton (B-line).
  - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
  - d. G-Strut.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
8. Metallic Coating: Hot-dip galvanized.
9. Paint Coating: epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Anvil International.
  - b. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
  - c. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
  - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
8. Metallic Coating: Hot-dip galvanized
9. Paint Coating: epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.

## 2.3 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Hilti, Inc.
- b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
- c. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Eaton (B-line).
- b. Hilti, Inc.
- c. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.

3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

## 2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

## 2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

### 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
  - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
  - 5. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

### 3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

- G. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
  3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
  4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
  5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
  6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
  7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
  11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
  12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
  14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
  15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
  16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
  18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
  19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
  20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.

21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.
- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
    1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
    2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
  - J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
    1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
    2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
    3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
    4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
    5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
  - K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
    1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
    2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
    3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
    4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
    5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
    6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
    7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
    8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
    9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
    10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
    11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
    12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
      - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
      - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
      - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
  15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- M. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 220548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
  - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.
  - 1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

### 2.2 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

#### A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - e. Vibration Isolation.
  - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Description: All-directional isolator with restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
  - a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
  - b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

### 2.3 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

#### A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - e. Vibration Isolation.
  - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.



6. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.

## 2.4 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

### A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - e. Vibration Isolation.
  - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
  - a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
  - b. Top plate.
  - c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

## 2.5 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

### A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - e. Vibration Isolation.
  - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with snubbers to limit vertical movement.
  - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
  - b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

## 2.6 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

### A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - e. Vibration Isolation.
  - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

## 2.7 SPRING HANGERS

### A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

- e. Vibration Isolation.
  - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
  8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
  9. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork.
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

##### A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - c. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
  - d. LEM Products Inc.
  - e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

##### B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - c. Craftmark Pipe Markers.

- d. LEM Products Inc.
  - e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
  3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
  4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
  5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
  6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
  7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Brady Corporation.
  2. Carlton Industries, LP.
  3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
  4. LEM Products Inc.
  5. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.

2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

## 2.3 STENCILS

### A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
4. Identification Paint: Exterior, in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### 3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1 on each piping system.
  - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
  - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
  
- B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
  
- C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
  
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
  - 1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
    - a. Background: Safety blue.
    - b. Letter Colors: White.
  
  - 2. Domestic Water Piping
    - a. Background: Safety green.
    - b. Letter Colors: White.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
  - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.



## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application.

## 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA.
    - b. Armacell LLC.
    - c. K-Flex USA.
- D. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - b. Knauf Insulation.
    - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
    - d. Owens Corning.

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL.
3. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

## 2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

## 2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA.
    - b. Armacell LLC.
    - c. K-Flex USA.
  2. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  3. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
  4. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
- D. ASJ Adhesive and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

## 2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
  - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
  - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F

## 2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives shall comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: [20 to plus 180 deg F.

## 2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Materials shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Joint Sealants:
  - 1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 58 to plus 176 deg F.
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

## 2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

## 2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
  - 2. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
    - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

## 2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

## 2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
  - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
    - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.
  - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
  - 4. Cleanouts.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter,

whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
  7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
  2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
  5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.



### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
  - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
  - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
  - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
  - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
  - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
  - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

### 3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

- a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
  - 2. Underground piping.
  - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

### 3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
  - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
    - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
  - 2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
    - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
  - 1. Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
    - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

- C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

#### 2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- E. Copper Unions:
  - 1. MSS SP-123.
  - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
  - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
  - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Copper, Brass, or Bronze Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - b. Mueller Industries, Inc.
  - c. NIBCO INC.
  - d. Viega LLC.
2. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end. Sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger with stainless steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal.
3. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

G. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Anvil International.
  - b. Grinnell G-Fire by Johnson Controls Company.
  - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Bronze Fittings for Grooved-End, Copper Tubing: ASTM B 75/B 75M copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
3. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:
  - a. Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606.
  - b. Ferrous housing sections.
  - c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
  - d. Bolts and nuts.
  - e. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

- C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
  - 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- D. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.

## 2.4 CPVC PIPING

- A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 80.
  - 1. CPVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM F 437, Schedule 80.

## 2.5 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Infloor Radiant Heating Inc.
  - 3. Uponor.
  - 4. Viega LLC.
  - 5. Watts Radiant; A WATTS Brand.
- B. Tube Material: PEX plastic according to ASTM F 876 and ASTM F 877.
- C. Fittings: ASTM F 1807, metal insert and copper crimp rings or ASTM F 1960, cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
- D. Fittings: ASSE 1061, push-fit fittings.
- E. Manifold: Multiple-outlet, plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal assembly complying with ASTM F 876; with plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal valve for each outlet.

## 2.6 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
  - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- E. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.

## 2.7 TRANSITION FITTINGS

### A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

### B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Description:
  - a. CPVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
  - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

### C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Description:
  - a. CPVC or PVC four-part union.
  - b. Brass or stainless-steel threaded end.
  - c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
  - d. Rubber O-ring.
  - e. Union nut.

## 2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

### A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

### B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

### C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

### D. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- C. Install underground ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- G. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

- N. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- P. Install PEX tubing with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.
- Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- R. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping.
- S. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- F. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

- G. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- H. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- J. Joints for PEX Tubing: Join according to ASTM F 1807 for metal insert and copper crimp ring fittings and ASTM F 1960 for cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
- K. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

#### 3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
  - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
  - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

#### 3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

#### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
  - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
  - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
  4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install hangers with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
  - C. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
  - D. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
  - E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
  - F. Support vertical runs to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
  - G. Support vertical runs of CPVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
  - H. Support PEX tubing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

### 3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve.

### 3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

##### 1. Piping Inspections:

- a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
  - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
  - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

##### 2. Piping Tests:

- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.10 ADJUSTING

#### A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.

2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
  - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
  - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

### 3.11 CLEANING

#### A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
  - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
  - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
    - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
  - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
  - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
  - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
  - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
  - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

### 3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping shall be the following:
  - 1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard- or compact-pattern, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
  - 2. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L cast- or wrought-]copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
  - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
  - 3. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
  - 4. PEX tube, NPS 1 and smaller.
    - a. Fittings for PEX tube:
      - 1) ASTM F 1807, metal insert and copper crimp rings.
      - 2) ASTM F 1960, cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
      - 3) ASSE 1061, push-fit fittings.
- E. Aboveground, combined domestic water-service and fire-service-main piping shall be the following:
  - 1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

### 3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
  - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
  - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
  - 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
  - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.
- C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61
- B. Comply with NSF 372 for low lead.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - b. WATTS.
  - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.

## 2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

### A. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - b. WATTS.
  - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5] psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Threaded
7. Accessories:
  - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
  - b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

## 2.5 BALANCING VALVES

### A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
  - b. NIBCO INC.
  - c. WATTS.
2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
3. Body: Brass or bronze.

4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

## 2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

### A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze.
3. End Connections: Threaded.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.7 HOSE BIBBS

### A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
  - b. MIFAB, Inc.
  - c. Prier
  - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Operation: Wheel handle or operating key.

### B. Nonfreeze Hose Bibbs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
  - b. Josam Company.
  - c. MIFAB, Inc.
  - d. WATTS.
  - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Operation: Loose key.

4. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
6. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
9. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
10. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

## 2.8 DRAIN VALVES

### A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

## 2.9 AIR VENTS

### A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

## 2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

### A. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Backflow Preventers: Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
  - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
  - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- C. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each control valve and pump.
- D. Air Vents: Install vents at high points of water piping.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Comply with requirements for grounding equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Test each backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 221123.21 - INLINE, DOMESTIC-WATER PUMPS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction materials, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For inline, domestic-water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written instructions for handling.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.
- C. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.

## 2.2 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, close-coupled, canned-motor, centrifugal pumps.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Flo Fab Inc.
  - 2. Bell and Gossett
  - 3. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
  - 4. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
- C. Capacities and Characteristics: Basis of Design and Requirements are scheduled on the drawings

## 2.3 CONTROLS

- A. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.
  - 1. Type: Water-immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
  - 2. Operation of Pump: On or off.
  - 3. Transformer: Provide if required.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

### 3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Mount pumps in orientation complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and vibration isolation of size required to support pump weight.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- D. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.



### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to inline, domestic-water pumps, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic-water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.
- D. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump and shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

### 3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring between temperature controllers and devices.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Inline, domestic-water pump will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
  - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
  - 4. Set thermostats for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
  - 5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

- a. Verify bearing lubrication.
  - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
  - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
6. Start motor.
  7. Open discharge valve slowly.
  8. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust inline, domestic-water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

#### 2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

#### 2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

- C. Caulking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

## 2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
  - 1. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
  - 2. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- C. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
  - 1. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
  - 2. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

## 2.5 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Standard Weight class. Include square-cut-grooved or threaded ends matching joining method.
- B. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
  - 1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
  - 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Piping:
  - 1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot ends unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
  - 2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
  - 3. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

## 2.7 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall ABS Pipe: ASTM D 2661, Schedule 40.
- C. Cellular-Core ABS Pipe: ASTM F 628, Schedule 40.

- D. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

## 2.8 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- C. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.
- D. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- E. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
- F. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

## 2.9 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
  - 1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
  - 2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
    - a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
    - b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    - c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
    - d. Sleeve Materials:
      - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
      - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
      - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:

## 2.10 ENCASUREMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
  - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
  - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
  - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
  - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
    - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
  - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
  - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

- a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
  - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
  - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
  - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
  - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
  - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
  - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- N. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.
- O. Install aboveground ABS piping according to ASTM D 2661.
- P. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- Q. Install underground ABS and PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- R. Plumbing Specialties:
  - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
    - a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
    - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
    - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
    - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

- S. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.
- C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
  - 1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
  - 2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
    - a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
    - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
    - c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- F. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 appendixes.



3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

### 3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
  1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
  3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
  4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
  1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
  2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
  3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
  4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
  5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
  6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- C. Install hangers for ABS and PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- E. Support vertical runs of cast iron soil piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- F. Support vertical runs of ABS and PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

### 3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
  - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
  - 5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
  - 6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
  - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
  - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
  - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
  - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
  - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
  - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
  - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
  - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
  - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### 3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed ABS and PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

### 3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
  - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings ; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  - 3. ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  - 4. PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  - 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
  - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  - 3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
  - 4. ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  - 5. PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  - 6. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
  - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
  - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

#### 2.2 BACKWATER VALVES

- A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:
  1. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
  2. Size: Same as connected piping.
  3. Body: Cast iron.
  4. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded access check valve.
  5. End Connections: Hub and spigot or hubless.
  6. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang closed.
  7. Extension: ASTM A74, Service Class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

- B. Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:
  - 1. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
  - 2. Body: Cast iron or bronze; made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
  - 3. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
  - 4. Inlet: Threaded.
  - 5. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.

## 2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:
  - 1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
  - 2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
  - 3. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
  - 4. Closure: Raised-head plug.
  - 5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
- B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:
  - 1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule cleanout.
  - 2. Size: Same as connected branch.
  - 3. Type: Adjustable housing.
  - 4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
  - 5. Closure: Cast-iron plug.
  - 6. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron.
  - 7. Top-Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
  - 8. Riser: ASTM A74, Extra-Heavy Service Class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
- C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
  - 1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
  - 2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
  - 3. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
  - 4. Closure Plug:
    - a. raised head.
    - b. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
    - c. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
  - 5. Wall Access, Cover Plate: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel cover plate with screw.
  - 6. Wall Access, Frame and Cover: Square, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless steel wall-installation frame and cover.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

B. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping.

1. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

F. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

### 3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

- A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

#### 2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains: Basis of design products are scheduled on the drawings.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
    - b. Josam Company.
    - c. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
    - d. WATTS.
    - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

#### 2.3 TRENCH DRAINS Basis of design products are scheduled on the drawings.

- A. Trench Drains:
  - 1. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.

- b. Josam Company.
- c. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
- d. WATTS.
- e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
  - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
  - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
    - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
  - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install trench drains where indicated.
  - 1. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, sand interceptors, and solid interceptors.
- D. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. High-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures between 150 and 200 psig.
- B. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures of 150 psig or less.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Pressure regulators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
  - 2. Quick couplings.
  - 3. Hose assemblies.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Qualification Data: For installers.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For general-service compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
- B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

- C. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. Comply with ASME B31.3, "Process Piping," for high- and low-pressure compressed-air piping.
  - 2. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low-pressure compressed-air piping.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 40, Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black or hot-dip zinc coated with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.
  - 1. Steel Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106, Schedule 40, galvanized seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
  - 2. Malleable-Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
  - 3. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
  - 4. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel, threaded.
  - 5. Wrought-Steel Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, Schedule 40.
  - 6. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel.
  - 7. Couplings: AWWA C606 or UL 213, for steel-pipe dimensions and rated for 300-psig minimum working pressure. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for compressed air, and bolts and nuts. Provide EDPM gaskets for oil-free compressed air. Provide NBR gaskets if compressed air contains oil or oil vapor.

### 2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for compressed-air piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

### 2.3 VALVES

- A. Metal Ball, Butterfly, Check, and Gate Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

## 2.4 SPECIALTIES

- A. Air-Line Pressure Regulators: Diaphragm or pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 200-psig minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 QUICK COUPLINGS

- A. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.
- B. Automatic-Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.
  - 1. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use the following piping materials:
  - 1. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. High-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use the following piping materials:
  - 1. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
  - 2. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe; wrought-steel fittings; and welded joints.

### 3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Metal General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements and use valve types specified in "Valve Applications" Articles in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," according to the following:
  - 1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for low-pressure compressed air.
  - 2. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for medium-pressure compressed air.

### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- E. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- F. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.
- G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Install eccentric reducers where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.
- I. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.
- J. Install thermometer and pressure gage on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver. Comply with requirements in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- L. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### 3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints for Steel Piping: Join according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

### 3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Install shutoff valves and unions or flanged joints at compressed-air piping to air compressors.
- C. Install shutoff valve at inlet to each automatic drain valve, filter, lubricator, and pressure regulator.
- D. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow to and from compressed-air piping specialties and equipment.

### 3.6 SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

- A. Install air-main pressure regulators in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors.
- B. Install air-line pressure regulators in branch piping to equipment and tools.
- C. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.

### 3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

### 3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.
- B. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
- C. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:



1. 100 Feet or Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
  2. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
- D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- E. Install hangers for Schedule 40, steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 1/2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  3. NPS 1-1/2: 12 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
  4. NPS 2: 13 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
  5. NPS 2-1/2: 14 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical, Schedule 40, steel piping every 15 feet.

### 3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Piping Leak Tests for Metal Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
  2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  3. Inspect pressure regulators for proper operation.
- C. Prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 221519 - GENERAL-SERVICE PACKAGED AIR COMPRESSORS AND RECEIVERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For compressed-air equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

#### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label receivers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

#### 2.2 AIR COMPRESSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Atlas Copco.
2. Ingersoll-Rand.
3. Kaeser Compressors, Inc.
4. Quincy Compressor.

B. Compressor(s): Lubricated, reciprocating-piston type with lubricated compression chamber and crankcase.

1. Submerged gear-type oil pump.
2. Oil filter.
3. Combined high discharge-air temperature and low lubrication-oil pressure switch.
4. Belt guard totally enclosing pulleys and belts.

2.3 REFRIGERANT COMPRESSED-AIR DRYERS Provide from same manufacturer as compressor

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install air compressors and air dryers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Install compressed-air equipment anchored to substrate.

C. Arrange equipment so controls and devices are accessible for servicing.

D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Install the following devices on compressed-air equipment:

1. Pressure Regulators: Install downstream from air compressors and dryers.
2. Automatic Drain Valves: Install on aftercoolers, receivers, and dryers. Discharge condensate over nearest floor drain.

#### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221513 "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to machine, allow space for service and maintenance.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify general-service air compressors and components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Check for lubricating oil in lubricated-type equipment.
  - 3. Check belt drives for proper tension.
  - 4. Verify that air-compressor inlet filters and piping are clear.
  - 5. Check for equipment vibration-control supports and flexible pipe connectors, and verify that equipment is properly attached to substrate.
  - 6. Check safety valves for correct settings. Ensure that settings are higher than air-compressor discharge pressure, but not higher than rating of system components.
  - 7. Drain receiver tanks.
  - 8. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 9. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air compressors and air dryers.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 223100 - DOMESTIC WATER SOFTENERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water softeners.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water softeners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings.

## 2.1 WATER SOFTENERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Culligan International Company.
  2. Diamond Water Systems, Inc.
  3. Ecodyne Water Treatment, Inc.
  4. Kinetico Incorporated.
  5. WaterSoft.
  6. WATTS.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 WATER SOFTENER INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:
1. Install water softeners on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install brine lines and fittings furnished by equipment manufacturer, but not specified to be factory installed.
- C. Prepare mineral-tank distribution system and underbed for minerals and place specified mineral into mineral tanks.
- D. Install water-testing sets mounted on wall, unless otherwise indicated, and near water softeners.

### 3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Install shutoff valves on raw-water inlet and soft-water outlet piping of each mineral tank, and on inlet and outlet headers.
1. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
  2. Plastic valves are specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
  3. Exception: Water softeners with factory-installed shutoff valves at locations indicated.

- D. Install pressure gauges on raw-water inlet and soft-water outlet piping of each mineral tank. Pressure gauges are specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping."
  - 1. Exception: Water softeners with factory-installed pressure gauges at locations indicated.
- E. Install valved bypass in water piping around water softeners.
  - 1. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
  - 2. Plastic valves are specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
  - 3. Water piping is specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
  - 4. Exception: Water softeners in hot-water service.
- F. Install indirect wastes to spill into open drains or pit with drain.

### 3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Water softeners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Add water to brine tanks and fill with the following form of salt:
- C. Sample water softener effluent after startup and at three consecutive seven-day intervals (total of four samples), and prepare certified test reports for required water performance characteristics. Comply with the following:
  - 1. ASTM D859, "Test Method for Silica in Water."
  - 2. ASTM D1067, "Test Methods for Acidity or Alkalinity of Water."
  - 3. ASTM D1068, "Test Methods for Iron in Water."
  - 4. ASTM D1126, "Test Method for Hardness in Water."
  - 5. ASTM D1129, "Terminology Relating to Water."
  - 6. ASTM D3370, "Practices for Sampling Water from Closed Conduits."

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain domestic water softeners.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of tankless, electric, domestic-water heater.
- B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
    - b. Faulty operation of controls.

- c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design Products are scheduled on the drawings

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

### 2.2 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, WATER HEATERS

- A. Thermostat-Control, Electric, Tankless, Water Heaters:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. A. O. Smith
    - b. Bosch Thermotechnology Corp.
    - c. Bradford White Corporation.
    - d. Bradley Corporation.
    - e. Rheem
    - f. Stiebel Eltron, Inc.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Electric, Tankless, Water Heater Mounting: Install electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 18 inches (457 mm) above floor on wall bracket.
  - 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
  - 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
  - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Install electric water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
  - 1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."

- C. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

### 3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain tankless, electric, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223300

## SECTION 223400 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, gas-fired domestic-water heater.
- B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
    - b. Faulty operation of controls.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

2.1 COMMERCIAL, GAS-FIRED, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Atmospheric, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
  - b. Bradford White Corporation.
  - c. Lochinvar, LLC.
  - d. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
  - e. State Industries.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
3. Construction:
  - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
  - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
  - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

B. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement in accordance with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

C. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

D. Comply with requirements for ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping,."

1. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

E. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

- F. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type. Include pressure rating as required to match gas supply.
- G. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
  - 1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

## 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heaters on concrete base.
  - 1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
  - 2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
  - 3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
  - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
  - 1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters in accordance with NFPA 54.

1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
  2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
  3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.
  4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
- D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- E. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- G. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.
- H. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.
- I. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

### 3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
- C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, storage domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

#### 2.1 WATER CLOSETS

#### 2.2 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BACK-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Standard.
    - b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
    - c. Kohler Co.
    - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

## 2.3 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

### A. Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. American Standard.
  - b. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
  - c. Kohler Co.
  - d. Moen Incorporated.
  - e. Sloan Valve Company.
  - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

## 2.4 TOILET SEATS

### A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. American Standard.
  - b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
  - c. Church Seats; Bemis Manufacturing Company.
  - d. Kohler Co.
  - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

## 2.5 SUPPORTS

### A. Water Closet Carrier:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
2. Description: Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

### A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

### B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.

### C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
5. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

### D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

### E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

## 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- ### A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

#### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 224213.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

#### 2.1 URINALS

- A. Urinals.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. American Standard.
    - b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
    - c. Kohler Co.
    - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

#### 2.2 URINAL FLUSHOMETER VALVES

- A. Flushometer Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. American Standard.
- b. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
- c. Kohler Co.
- d. Moen Incorporated.
- e. Sloan Valve Company.
- f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

## 2.3 SUPPORTS

- A. Urinal Carrier:
  1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Urinal Installation:
  1. Install urinals level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
  2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
  3. Install wall-hung, bottom-outlet urinals with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
  4. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- B. Support Installation:
  1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.
  2. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.
  3. Use carriers without waste fitting for urinals with tubular waste piping.
  4. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible urinals.
- C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:
  1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.
  2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
  3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible urinals with handle mounted on open side of compartment.
  4. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.
- D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to urinal color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

#### 2.1 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. American Standard.
    - b. Dayton
    - c. Elkay
    - d. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
    - e. Kohler Co.
    - f. TOTO USA, INC.

#### 2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. American Standard.



- b. Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
- c. Delta Faucet Company.
- d. Elkay.
- e. Kohler Co.
- f. Moen Incorporated.
- g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

## 2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Wheel handle.

## 2.4 SUPPORTS

- A. Lavatory Carrier:
  - 1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.
- B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

#### 2.1 SERVICE SINK

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. American Standard.
  - b. Fiat
  - c. Kohler Co.
  - d. Mustee
  - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

#### 2.2 KITCHEN SINKS

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. American Standard.
  - b. Elkay
  - c. Kohler Co.
  - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

#### 2.3 SINK FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Sink Faucets: Manual type.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) American Standard.
- 2) Delta Faucet Company.
- 3) Elkay.
- 4) Kohler Co.
- 5) Moen Incorporated.
- 6) Sloan Valve Company.
- 7) Zurn Industries, LLC.

2.4 SUPPORTS

A. Sink Carrier:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

2.5 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Wheel handle.

2.6 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted sinks at handicapped/elderly mounting height according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.
- E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
  - 1. Exception: Use ball valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
  - 2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 224223 - COMMERCIAL SHOWERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for showers and basins.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For shower faucets to include in maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Best Bath Systems
  - b. E. L. Mustee & Sons, Inc.
  - c. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.

#### 2.2 SHOWER FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for shower materials that will be in contact with potable water.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. American Standard.
    - b. Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
    - c. Kohler Co.
    - d. Moen Incorporated.
    - e. Sloan Valve Company.

## 2.3 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before shower installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where showers will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble shower components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install showers level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- C. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each shower faucet.
  - 1. Exception: Use ball if supply stops are not specified with shower. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
  - 2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- D. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
- E. Set shower receptors in leveling bed of cement grout.
- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheons requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Seal joints between showers and floors and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."



### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with traps and soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust showers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning showers, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of showers, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean showers, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of showers for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 224233 - WASH FOUNTAINS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for wash fountains.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wash fountain.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wash fountains and components to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

#### 2.1 WASH FOUNTAINS

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
  - b. Bradley Corporation.
  - c. Intersan Manufacturing Company.
  - d. Willoughby Industries.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water-supply, sanitary drainage, and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before wash-fountain installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where wash fountains will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wash fountains level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Set freestanding wash fountains on floor.
- C. Install off-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted wash fountains.
- D. Install accessible, wall-mounted wash fountains at mounting height for handicapped/elderly according to ICC A117.1.
- E. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on each supply to each wash fountain to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball or gate valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Install trap and waste piping on each drain outlet of each wash fountain to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
- G. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- H. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wash fountains with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with requirements for water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with requirements for soil and waste drainage piping and vent piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

- D. Install protective-shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible wash fountains. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust wash fountains and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning wash fountains, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

#### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installing wash fountains, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean wash fountains, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed wash fountains and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of wash fountains for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 224713 - DRINKING FOUNTAINS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes drinking fountains and related components.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of drinking fountain.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Include operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For drinking fountains to include in maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design Products are scheduled on the drawings

- A. Drinking Fountains
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) Elkay.
    - 2) Halsey Taylor.
    - 3) Haws Corporation.
    - 4) Oasis International.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.

- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.
- C. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball or gate valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
- E. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Install ball or gate shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. After installing fixtures, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.
- D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.
- B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anticorrosion coated [or] with plain ends.

#### 2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description:
  - 1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
  - 2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
  - 3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
  - 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.



## 2.3 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
  - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
  - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
  - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
  - 3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials as specified in other sections.

### 3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Use grout or silicone sealant to seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
  - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
    - a. Cast-iron pipe sleeves and Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - 2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

- a. Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
  - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- 3. Interior Partitions:
  - a. Steel pipe sleeves

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

### 1.1 GENERAL

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

### 2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. Floor Plates: One-piece, Cast brass.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor plate.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Flo Fab Inc.
    - b. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    - c. Terice, H. O. Co.
    - d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - 2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
  - 3. Case: Cast aluminum.
  - 4. Case Form: Adjustable angle.
  - 5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.

6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
  - a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
  - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
8. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

## 2.2 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

## 2.3 THERMOWELLS

- A. Thermowells:
  1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
  2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
  3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
  4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CSA.
  5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
  6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
  7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
  8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
  9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
  10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
  11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
- B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

## 2.4 DIAL-TYPE PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Flo Fab Inc.
    - b. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    - c. Treice, H. O. Co.
    - d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
  3. Case: Liquid-filled; cast aluminum or drawn steel;.

4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Metal.
11. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half of scale range.

## 2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 pipe threads.
- C. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

## 2.6 TEST PLUGS

- A. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
- B. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- D. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F .
- E. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.

- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- I. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- J. Install thermometers in the following locations:
  - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
  - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
  - 3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil.
  - 4. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.
- K. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
  - 1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
  - 2. Suction and discharge of each pump.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

### 3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

### 3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F.

### 3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 230523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
  - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
  - 4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
  - 5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
  - 6. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
  - 7. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

- C. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- D. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
  - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
  - 2. Extended operating handle of nonthermal-conductive material, and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking the vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

## 2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded Ends:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - b. Crane; a Crane brand.
    - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - d. NIBCO INC.
    - e. WATTS.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    - d. Body Design: Two piece.
    - e. Body Material: Bronze.
    - f. Ends: Threaded.
    - g. Seats: PTFE.
    - h. Stem: Bronze.
    - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    - j. Port: Full.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### 3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

### 3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
  - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
  - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
  - 4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
  - 5. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
  - 6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

- C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

## 2.2 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

### A. Bronze Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Crane; a Crane brand.
  - b. Jenkins Valves; a Crane brand.
  - c. Stockham; a Crane brand.
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
  - d. Body Material: ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, bronze.
  - e. Ends: Threaded.
  - f. Disc: Bronze.

## 2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

### A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - b. Crane; a Crane brand.
  - c. NIBCO INC.
  - d. WATTS.
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.

- d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### 3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
  - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

### 3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
  - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
  1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
  2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
  3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
  4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
  5. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping except Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel stainless steel.

- B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.



## 2.2 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

### A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Eaton (B-line).
  - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
  - c. G-Strut.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel
8. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc or Hot-dip galvanized.
9. Paint Coating: epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.

### B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Anvil International.
  - b. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
8. Metallic Coating: Hot-dip galvanized.
9. Paint Coating: epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.

## 2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

### A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Pipe Shields Inc.
3. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi] minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless-steel.
  - 2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

## 2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

## 2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.
- F. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

### 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
  - 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe hangers and equipment supports.

- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches .

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

### 3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- E. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- F. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

- G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
  3. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
  4. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
  5. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  6. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  7. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  8. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
  9. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
  10. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
- H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
  3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.

6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
  9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
  10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
  12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
  13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
  15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- L. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
  - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
  - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

#### A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - d. Vibration Isolation.
2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
7. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.

### 2.2 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - e. Vibration Isolation.
  - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Description: All-directional isolator with restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
  - a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
  - b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

### 2.3 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

#### A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - e. Vibration Isolation.
  - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.

#### 2.4 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

##### A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - e. Vibration Isolation.
  - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
  - a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
  - b. Top plate.
  - c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

## 2.5 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

### A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - e. Vibration Isolation.
  - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with snubbers to limit vertical movement.
  - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
  - b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

## 2.6 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

### A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - e. Vibration Isolation.
  - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

## 2.7 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

- A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.
1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
  2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psigon isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

## 2.8 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.
1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

## 2.9 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    - c. Mason Industries, Inc.
    - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    - e. Vibration Isolation.
    - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
  2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
  8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
  9. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

## 2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  2. Mason Industries, Inc.
  3. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  4. Vibration Isolation.
  5. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.
    - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
  2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
  3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- C. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
    - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
  2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
  3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

## 2.11 RESTRAINED ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  2. Mason Industries, Inc.
  3. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  4. Vibration Isolation.
  5. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment.
- C. Upper Frame: Upper frame shall provide continuous and captive support for equipment.

- D. Lower Support Assembly: The lower support assembly shall be formed sheet metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper frame. The lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly. Adjustable, restrained-spring isolators shall be mounted on elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.
- E. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch thick.
- F. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

#### 3.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

##### A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - c. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
  - d. LEM Products Inc.
  - e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
2. Material and Thickness: stainless steel, 0.025-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

##### B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - c. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
  - d. LEM Products Inc.
  - e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inchthick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
  3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
  4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
  5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
  6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
  7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Brady Corporation.
  2. Carlton Industries, LP.
  3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
  4. LEM Products Inc.
  5. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.



1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

## 2.3 STENCILS

### A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
4. Identification Paint: Exterior, in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### 3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
  
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
  
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
  - 1. Heating Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.
- C. Certified TAB reports.
- D. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
  - 1. Instrument type and make.
  - 2. Serial number.
  - 3. Application.
  - 4. Dates of use.
  - 5. Dates of calibration.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by NEBB or TABB:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
  2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."
- D. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for HVAC to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas and sealed.
- E. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves.
1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
  2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

- I. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- J. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- L. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- M. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- N. Examine control dampers for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing air flows.
- O. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
  - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
  - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
  - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
  - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
  - 1. Airside:
    - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
    - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
    - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
    - d. Clean filters are installed.
    - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
    - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
    - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
    - h. Ceilings are installed.
    - i. Windows and doors are installed.
    - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
  - 2. Hydronics:
    - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
    - b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.

- c. Water treatment is complete.
- d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
- e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
- f. Control valves are functioning in accordance with the sequence of operation.
- g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
- h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
- i. Pump gauge connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
- j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
- k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

### 3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in ASHRAE 111 and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
  - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
  - 2. Where holes for probes are required in piping or hydronic equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
  - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP units).

### 3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

- A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Motors.
  - 2. Pumps.
  - 3. Fans and ventilators.
  - 4. Terminal units.
  - 5. Boilers.
  - 6. Furnaces.
  - 7. Radiant heaters.
  - 8. Unit heaters.
  - 9. Condensing units.
  - 10. Air-handling units.

11. Heating and ventilating units.
12. Rooftop air-conditioning units.
13. Packaged air conditioners.
14. Self-contained air conditioners.
15. Split-system air conditioners.
16. Variable-refrigerant-flow systems.
17. Heat pumps.
18. Fan coil units.
19. Unit ventilators.
20. Radiant-heating.

### 3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

### 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
  1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
  2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
  3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.

4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
  - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
  - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
  - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
  - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
  - e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
  - f. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.
5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
  - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
  - b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow, so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
  - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
  - d. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
  - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
  - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
  - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
  - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
  - a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets.
  - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit, and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls Contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:



- a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
- b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
- c. Re-measure final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
- d. Mark final settings.
- e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
- f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

### 3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and equipment flow rates with pump design flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
  - 1. Check expansion tank for proper setting.
  - 2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
  - 3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
  - 4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
  - 5. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
  - 6. Check that air has been purged from the system.
- D. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.
- E. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of pressure-reducing valves.
- F. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.
  - 1. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

### 3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design flow.
  - 1. Measure total water flow.
    - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
    - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
    - c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or known equipment pressure drop.
  - 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:

- a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
  - b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
  - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.
  - d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
  - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved. If excessive throttling is required to achieve desired flow, recommend pump impellers be trimmed to reduce excess throttling.
3. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
  2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
  3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
1. Measure flow at terminals.
  2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
  3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
  4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
  5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- D. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
  2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- E. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
  2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- F. Verify final system conditions as follows:
1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
  2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
  3. Mark final settings.
- G. Verify that memory stops have been set.

### 3.9 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance the primary circuit flow first.
- B. Balance the secondary circuits after the primary circuits are complete.
- C. Adjust pumps to deliver total design flow.
  - 1. Measure total water flow.
    - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
    - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
    - c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or known equipment pressure drop.
  - 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
    - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
    - b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
    - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.
    - d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
    - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve or speed until design water flow is achieved. If excessive throttling is required to achieve desired flow, recommend pump impellers be trimmed to reduce excess throttling.
  - 3. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- D. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
  - 1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
  - 2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
  - 3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- E. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
  - 1. Measure flow at terminals.
  - 2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
  - 3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
  - 4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
  - 5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- F. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
  - 1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
  - 2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

- G. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
  - 1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
  - 2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- H. Verify final system conditions as follows:
  - 1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
  - 2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, speed, and static profile.
  - 3. Mark final settings.
- I. Verify that memory stops have been set.

### 3.10 PROCEDURES FOR AIR-COOLED CONDENSERS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fan(s).
- B. Measure and record entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Measure and record entering and leaving refrigerant pressures.
- D. Measure and record operating data of fan(s) and motor(s).

### 3.11 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

- A. Hydronic Boilers:
  - 1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
  - 2. Measure and record water flow.
  - 3. Measure and record pressure drop.
  - 4. Record relief valve(s) pressure setting.
  - 5. Capacity: Calculate in Btu/h of heating output.
  - 6. Fuel Consumption: If boiler fuel supply is equipped with flow meter, measure and record consumption.
  - 7. Efficiency: Calculate operating efficiency for comparison to submitted equipment.
  - 8. Fan, motor, and motor controller operating data.

### 3.12 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Witness the duct leakage testing performed by Installer.
- B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.
- C. Report deficiencies observed.

### 3.13 PIPE LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Witness the pipe pressure testing performed by Installer.
- B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.
- C. Report deficiencies observed.

### 3.14 HVAC CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
  - 1. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
  - 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
  - 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
  - 5. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
  - 6. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
  - 7. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
  - 8. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

### 3.15 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
  - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
  - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 10 gpm, within 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

### 3.16 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
  - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
  - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
  - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
  2. Fan curves.
  3. Manufacturers' test data.
  4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
  2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
  3. Project name.
  4. Project location.
  5. Architect's name and address.
  6. Engineer's name and address.
  7. Contractor's name and address.
  8. Report date.
  9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
  10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  11. Summary of contents, including the following:
    - a. Indicated versus final performance.
    - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
  12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
  13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
  14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
  15. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:
    - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    - b. Conditions of filters.
    - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    - d. Heating coil, dry-bulb conditions.
    - e. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    - f. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    - g. [Variable-frequency controller] [Inlet vane] settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    - h. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    - i. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
  16. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:
    - a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
    - b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    - c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. Unit identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and unit size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Unit arrangement and class.
- g. Discharge arrangement.
- h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
- j. Number, make, and size of belts.
- k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and speed.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
- c. Fan speed.
- d. Inlet and discharge static pressure in inches wg.
- e. For each filter bank, filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- i. List for each internal component with pressure-drop, static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- j. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
- k. Return airflow in cfm.
- l. Outdoor-air damper position.

- m. Return-air damper position.
- n. [Vortex damper position].

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil type.
- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
- f. Make and model number.
- g. Face area in sq. ft..
- h. Tube size in NPS.
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Average face velocity in fpm.
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
- d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- h. Water flow rate in gpm.
- i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
- j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
- k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
- m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
- n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
- o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and unit size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Fuel type in input data.
- g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
- h. Ignition type.
- i. Burner-control types.
- j. Motor horsepower and speed.



- k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
- l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
- m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
- c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
- e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
- f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
- g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
- i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
- j. Manifold pressure in psig.
- k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
- l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
- m. Motor voltage at each connection.
- n. Motor amperage for each phase.
- o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil identification.
- d. Capacity in Btu/h.
- e. Number of stages.
- f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
- g. Rated amperage.
- h. Airflow rate in cfm.
- i. Face area in sq. ft..
- j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Heat output in Btu/h.
- b. Airflow rate in cfm.
- c. Air velocity in fpm.
- d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
- e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- f. Voltage at each connection.
- g. Amperage for each phase.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
  - a. System identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Make and type.
  - d. Model number and size.
  - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
  - f. Arrangement and class.
  - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
  - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
  
2. Motor Data:
  - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
  - b. Horsepower and speed.
  - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
  - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
  - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
  - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
  - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
  
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
  - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
  - c. Fan speed.
  - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
  - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:
  - a. System fan and air-handling-unit number.
  - b. Location and zone.
  - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
  - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
  - e. Duct size in inches.
  - f. Duct area in sq. ft.
  - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
  - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
  - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
  - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
  - k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:
  - a. System and air-handling unit identification.

- b. Location and zone.
  - c. Apparatus used for test.
  - d. Area served.
  - e. Make.
  - f. Number from system diagram.
  - g. Type and model number.
  - h. Size.
  - i. Effective area in sq. ft..
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
  - b. Air velocity in fpm.
  - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
  - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
  - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
  - f. Final velocity in fpm.
  - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
- a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
  - b. Location and zone.
  - c. Room or riser served.
  - d. Coil make and size.
  - e. Flowmeter type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
  - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
  - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
  - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
  - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
  - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- M. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves, and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
- a. Unit identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Service.
  - d. Make and size.
  - e. Model number and serial number.
  - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
  - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
  - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.

- i. Pump speed.
  - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
  - k. Motor make and frame size.
  - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
  - m. Voltage at each connection.
  - n. Amperage for each phase.
  - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
  - p. Seal type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
  - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
  - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
  - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
  - j. Voltage at each connection.
  - k. Amperage for each phase.

N. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
- a. Instrument type and make.
  - b. Serial number.
  - c. Application.
  - d. Dates of use.
  - e. Dates of calibration.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

## 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
    - e. Owens Corning.

## 2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

## 2.3 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
  - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
  - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

## 2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.

## 2.5 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

## 2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

## 2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

## 2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
  1. Width: 3 inches.
  2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
  1. Width: 3 inches.
  2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
  3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
  1. Width: 2 inches.
  2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
  3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
  4. Elongation: 5 percent.
  5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

## 2.9 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
  1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.



B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - b. Spindle: Aluminum or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick aluminum or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
  - a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
  - b.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

- 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
    - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
  5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.

6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

### 3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
  1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
  2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
  3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
  1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
  2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
  3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
  5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

### 3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
  1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
  2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
  3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
  4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
  5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
  6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
  7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
  8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
2. Vibration-control devices.
3. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

### 3.9 INDOOR DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Round air duct insulation shall be the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Rectangular air duct insulation shall be the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

## 1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA.
    - b. Armacell LLC.
    - c. K-Flex USA.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.



- b. Knauf Insulation.
  - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
  - d. Owens Corning.
2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ.
  3. 850 deg F.
  4. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
  5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

## 2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

## 2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
  1. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
  3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

## 2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
  1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
  2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
  1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
  2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.

## 2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives shall comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.

## 2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Materials shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Joint Sealants:
  1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
    - a. Service Temperature Range: Minus 150 to plus 250 deg F.
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVDC and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

## 2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

## 2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
  2. Color: White.
  3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
    - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

## 2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

## 2.10 SECUREMENTS

### A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, with wing seal or closed seal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.

- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at [2 inches] [4 inches] o.c.
    - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.

2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
  1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
  7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
  - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
  - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
  - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
  - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
  - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
  - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.8 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated and for horizontal applications, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform inspections.
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare inspection reports.

### 3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size shall comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.



- B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  - 1. Underground piping.
  - 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

### 3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inchthick.
    - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
- B. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
  - 1. Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches.
- C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- D. Refrigerant Liquid Piping:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
    - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

### 3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping:
  - 1. PVC jacket on Fittings, Valves, Strainers and elbows

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230923.11 - CONTROL VALVES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
  1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
  3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
  4. Installation, operation, and maintenance instructions, including factors affecting performance.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
- D. Environmental Conditions:
- E. Determine control valve sizes and flow coefficients by ISA 75.01.01.

F. Control valve characteristics and rangeability shall comply with ISA 75.11.01.

G. Selection Criteria:

1. Control valves shall be suitable for operation at following conditions:
  - a. Heating Hot Water: 100 psi @ 240 deg F
2. Control valve shutoff classifications shall be FCI 70-2, Class IV or better unless otherwise indicated.
3. Valve pattern, three-way or straight through, shall be as indicated on Drawings.
4. Modulating straight-through pattern control valves shall have equal percentage flow-throttling characteristics unless otherwise indicated.
5. Modulating three-way pattern water valves shall have linear flow-throttling characteristics. The total flow through the valve shall remain constant regardless of the valve's position.
6. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Heating Hot Water: Last position.
7. Globe-type control valves shall pass the design flow required with not more than 95 percent of stem lift unless otherwise indicated.
8. Rotary-type control valves, such as ball and butterfly valves, shall have Cv falling between 65 and 75 degrees of valve full open position and minimum valve Cv between 15 and 25 percent of open position.
9. Selection shall consider viscosity, flashing, and cavitation corrections.
10. Valves shall have stable operation throughout full range of operation, from design to minimum Cv.
11. Minimum Cv shall be calculated at 10 percent of design flow, with a coincident pressure differential equal to the system design pump head.
12. In water systems, select modulating control valves at terminal equipment for a design Cv based on a pressure drop of 5 psig at design flow unless otherwise indicated.
13. Two-position control valves shall be line size unless otherwise indicated.
14. In water systems, use ball- or globe-style control valves for two-position control for valves NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly style for valves larger than NPS 2.

## 2.2 BALL-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

A. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
  - b. Griswold.
  - c. Honeywell.
  - d. Johnson Controls.
  - e. Siemens.
2. Pressure Rating for NPS 1 and Smaller: Nominal 600 WOG.
3. Close-off Pressure: 200 psig.

4. Process Temperature Range: Zero to 212 deg F.
5. Body and Tail Piece: Cast bronze ASTM B61, ASTM B62, ASTM B584, or forged brass with nickel plating.
6. End Connections: Threaded (NPT) ends.
7. Stem and Stem Extension:
  - a. Material to match ball.
  - b. Blowout-proof design.
  - c. Sleeve or other approved means to allow valve to be opened and closed without damaging the insulation or the vapor barrier seal.
8. Ball Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
9. Stem Seal: Reinforced PTFE packing ring with a threaded packing ring follower to retain the packing ring under design pressure with the linkage removed. Alternative means, such as EPDM O-rings, are acceptable if an equivalent cycle endurance can be demonstrated by testing.

### 2.3 BUTTERFLY-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

#### A. Commercial-Grade, Two-Way Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Keystone; Emerson Electric Co.
  - b. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
2. Performance:
  - a. Bi-directional bubble tight shutoff at 250 psig.
  - b. Comply with MSS SP-67 or MSS SP-68.
  - c. Rotation: Zero to 90 degrees.
  - d. Linear or modified equal percentage flow characteristic.
3. Body: Cast iron ASTM A126, Class B, ductile iron ASTM A536 or cast steel ASTM A216/A216M WCB fully lugged, suitable for mating to ASME B16.5 flanges.
4. Disc: 316 stainless steel.
5. Shaft: 316 or 17-4 PH stainless steel.
6. Seat: Reinforced EPDM or reinforced PTFE with retaining ring.
7. Shaft Bushings: Reinforced PTFE or stainless steel.
8. Replaceable seat, disc, and shaft bushings.
9. Corrosion-resistant nameplate indicating:
  - a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
  - b. Body size.
  - c. Body and trim materials.
  - d. Flow arrow.
  - e. .

## 2.4 GLOBE-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

### A. General Globe-Style Valve Requirements:

1. Globe-style control valve body dimensions shall comply with ISA 75.08.01.
2. Construct the valves to be serviceable from the top.
3. For cage guided valves, trim shall be field interchangeable for different valve flow characteristics, such as equal percentage, linear, and quick opening.
4. Reduced trim for one nominal size smaller shall be available for industrial valves NPS 1 and larger.
5. Replaceable seats and plugs.
6. Furnish each control valve with a corrosion-resistant nameplate indicating the following:
  - a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
  - b. Body and trim size.
  - c. Arrow indicating direction of flow.

### B. Two-Way Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Griswold.
  - b. Johnson Controls, Inc.
  - c. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
2. Globe Style: Single port.
3. Body: Cast bronze or forged brass with ASME B16.5, Class 250 rating.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Bonnet: Screwed.
6. Packing: PTFE V-ring.
7. Plug: Top guided.
8. Plug, Seat, and Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
9. Process Temperature Range: 35 to 248 deg F.
10. Ambient Operating Temperature: 35 to 150 deg F.
11. Leakage: FCI 70-2, Class IV.
12. Rangeability: 25 to 1.
13. Equal percentage flow characteristic.

## 2.5 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL VALVE ACTUATORS

### A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
2. Honeywell.
3. Johnson Controls, Inc.
4. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).

- B. Actuators for Hydronic Control Valves: Capable of closing valve against system pump shutoff head.
- C. Position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator.
- D. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
- E. Voltage: 24-V ac.
- F. Deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
- G. Function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.
- H. Construction:
  - 1. For Actuators Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
  - 2. For Actuators from 100 to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel or cast-aluminum housing.
  - 3. For Actuators Larger Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.
- I. Field Adjustment:
  - 1. Spring Return Actuators: Easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
  - 2. Gear Type Actuators: External manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning when the actuator is not powered.
- J. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.
- K. Modulating Actuators:
  - 1. Operation: Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
  - 2. Control Input Signal:
    - a. Three Point, Tristate, or Floating Point: Clockwise and counter-clockwise inputs. One input drives actuator to open position and other input drives actuator to close position. No signal of either input remains in last position.
    - b. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for zero- to 10- V dc and 4- to 20-mA signals.
    - c. Pulse Width Modulation (PWM): Actuator drives to a specified position according to pulse duration (length) of signal from a dry contact closure, triac sink, or source controller.
    - d. Programmable Multi-Function:

- 1) Control Input, Position Feedback, and Running Time: Factory or field programmable.
- 2) Diagnostic: Feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.
- 3) Service Data: Include, at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.

L. Integral Overload Protection:

1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.

M. Valve Attachment:

1. Unless otherwise required for valve interface, provide an actuator designed to be directly coupled to valve shaft without the need for connecting linkages.
2. Attach actuator to valve drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
3. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.

N. Temperature and Humidity:

1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 deg F.
2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range shall be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

O. Enclosure:

1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
3. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.
4. Provide actuator enclosure with heater and control where required by application.

P. Stroke Time:

1. Operate valve from fully closed to fully open within 15 seconds.
2. Operate valve from fully open to fully closed within 15 seconds.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for valves installed in piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.

- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduits to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment.
- D. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- E. Firestop penetrations made in fire-rated assemblies and seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies.
- F. Fastening Hardware:
  - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
  - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
  - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- G. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

### 3.3 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."



### 3.4 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Install pipe reducers for valves smaller than line size. Position reducers as close to valve as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Install with manufacturer-recommended clearance.
- B. Install flanges or unions to allow drop-in and -out valve installation.
- C. Valve Orientation:
  - 1. Where possible, install globe and ball valves installed in horizontal piping with stems upright and not more than 15 degrees off of vertical, not inverted.
  - 2. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
  - 3. Where possible, install butterfly valves that are installed in horizontal piping with stems in horizontal position and with low point of disc opening with direction of flow.
- D. Clearance:
  - 1. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support of valves that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
  - 2. Install valves with at least 12 inches of clear space around valve and between valves and adjacent surfaces.
- E. Threaded Valves:
  - 1. Note internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.
  - 2. Align threads at point of assembly.
  - 3. Apply thread compound to external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.
  - 4. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Apply wrench on valve end as pipe is being threaded.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.
- B. Wash and shine glazing.
- C. Polish glossy surfaces to a clean shine.

### 3.7 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Control Valve Checkout:

1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
2. Check valves for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check valves for proper installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
4. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
5. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
6. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
7. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
8. Verify that valve ball, disc, and plug travel are unobstructed.
9. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

### 3.8 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

- A. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.
- B. Stroke control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.
- C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230923.12 - CONTROL DAMPERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
  - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
  - 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
  - 4. Installation instructions, including factors affecting performance.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
  - 2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control dampers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for dampers and instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Properly support dampers and actuators, tubing, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment.
- C. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- D. Seal penetrations made in fire-rated and acoustically rated assemblies.
- E. Fastening Hardware:
  - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, or other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
  - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
  - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- F. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

### 3.3 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Clearance:
  - 1. Locate dampers for easy access and provide separate support of dampers that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
  - 2. Install dampers with at least 24 inches of clear space on sides of dampers requiring service access.
- B. Service Access:
  - 1. Dampers and actuators shall be accessible for visual inspection and service.
  - 2. Install access door(s) in duct or equipment located upstream of damper to allow service personnel to hand clean any portion of damper, linkage, and actuator. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- C. Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Install supplementary structural steel reinforcement for large multiple-section dampers if factory support alone cannot handle loading.
- D. Attach actuator(s) to damper drive shaft.
- E. For duct-mounted and equipment-mounted dampers installed outside of equipment, install a visible and accessible indication of damper position from outside.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### 3.6 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Control-Damper Checkout:
  - 1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
  - 2. Check dampers for proper location and accessibility.

3. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material, and support.
4. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
5. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
6. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
7. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
8. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
9. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

3.7 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING:

- A. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.
- B. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.
- C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.
- D. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230923.27 - TEMPERATURE INSTRUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
  - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
  - 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
  - 4. Installation operation and maintenance instructions, including factors affecting performance.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
  - 2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 4. Include number-coded identification system for unique identification of wiring, cable, and tubing ends.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each product requiring a certificate.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Environmental Conditions:

1. Instruments shall operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.
2. Instruments and accessories shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Instruments not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Instrument's installed location shall dictate following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
  - a. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
  - b. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
  - c. Indoors, Heated and Air Conditioned: Type 1.
  - d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms:
    - 1) Chiller and Boiler Rooms: Type 12.
    - 2) Air-Moving Equipment Rooms: Type 12.
  - e. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 2.
  - f. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4.

### 2.2 AIR TEMPERATURE SENSORS

#### A. Platinum RTDs: Common Requirements:

1. 100 or 1000 ohms at zero deg C and a temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C.
2. Two-wire, PTFE-insulated, 22-gage stranded copper leads.
3. Performance Characteristics:
  - a. Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F.
  - b. Interchangeable Accuracy: At 32 deg F within 0.5 deg F.
  - c. Repeatability: Within 0.5 deg F.
  - d. Self-Heating: Negligible.
4. Transmitter Requirements:
  - a. Transmitter required for each 100-ohm RTD.
  - b. Transmitter optional for 1000-ohm RTD, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.

#### B. Platinum RTD, Single-Point Air Temperature Duct Sensors:



1. 100 or 1000 ohms.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F
3. Probe: Single-point sensor with a stainless-steel sheath.
4. Length: As required by application to achieve tip at midpoint of air tunnel, up to 18 inches.
5. Enclosure: Junction box with removable cover; NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 4 for outdoor applications.
6. Gasket for attachment to duct or equipment to seal penetration airtight.
7. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch

C. Platinum RTD Outdoor Air Temperature Sensors:

1. 100 or 1000 ohms.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F
3. Probe: Single-point sensor with a stainless-steel sheath.
4. Solar Shield: Stainless steel.
5. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4 or 4X junction box or combination conduit and outlet box with removable cover and gasket.
6. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch trade size.

D. Platinum RTD Space Air Temperature Sensors:

1. 100 or 1000 ohms.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 212 deg F
3. Sensor assembly shall include a temperature sensing element mounted under a bright white, non-yellowing, plastic or flush, brushed-aluminum cover.
4. Provide a mounting plate that is compatible with the surface shape that it is mounted to and electrical box used.
5. Concealed wiring connection.

E. Thermal Resistors (Thermistors): Common Requirements:

1. 10,000 ohms at 25 deg C and a temperature coefficient of 23.5 ohms/ohm/deg C.
2. Two-wire, PTFE-insulated, 22-gage stranded copper leads.
3. Performance Characteristics:
  - a. Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F.
  - b. Interchangeable Accuracy: At 77 deg F within 0.5 deg F.
  - c. Repeatability: Within 0.5 deg F.
  - d. Drift: Within 0.5 deg F over 10 years.
  - e. Self-Heating: Negligible.
4. Transmitter optional, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.

F. Thermistor, Single-Point Duct Air Temperature Sensors:

1. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F
2. Probe: Single-point sensor with a stainless-steel sheath.
3. Length: As required by application to achieve tip at midpoint of air tunnel, up to 18 inches.

4. Enclosure: Junction box with removable cover; NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 4 for outdoor applications.
5. Gasket for attachment to duct or equipment to seal penetration airtight.
6. Conduit Connection: 1/2- inch trade size.

G. Thermistor Outdoor Air Temperature Sensors:

1. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F
2. Probe: Single-point sensor with a stainless-steel sheath.
3. Solar Shield: Stainless steel.
4. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4 or 4X junction box or combination conduit and outlet box with removable cover and gasket.
5. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch trade size.

H. Thermistor Space Air Temperature Sensors:

1. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 212 deg F
2. Sensor assembly shall include a temperature sensing element mounted under a bright white, non-yellowing, plastic or flush, brushed-aluminum cover.
3. Provide a mounting plate that is compatible with the surface shape that it is mounted to and electrical box used.
4. Concealed wiring connection.

I. Space Air Temperature Sensors for Use with DDC Controllers Controlling Terminal Units:

1. 100- or 1000-]ohm platinum RTD or thermistor.
2. Thermistor:
  - a. Pre-aged, burned in, and coated with glass; inserted in a metal sleeve; and entire unit encased in epoxy.
  - b. Thermistor drift shall be less than plus or minus 0.5 deg F over 10 years.
3. Temperature Transmitter Requirements:
  - a. Mating transmitter required with each 100-ohm RTD.
  - b. Mating transmitters optional for 1000-ohm RTD and thermistor, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.
4. Provide digital display of sensed temperature.
5. Provide sensor with local control.
  - a. Local override to turn HVAC on.
  - b. Local adjustment of temperature set point.
  - c. Both features shall be capable of manual override through control system operator.

### 2.3 COMBINATION AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND SWITCH

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain temperature-measuring sensors and transmitters and airflow from single manufacturer.

- B. Combination temperature sensor and switch in same instrument.
- C. Air Temperature Switch:
  - 1. Factory preset set point of 38 deg F. Field-adjustable set point from 30 to 44 deg F.
  - 2. Responsive to coldest 12-inch section of sensor length.
  - 3. DPST latching relay rated at 25 A and 120-V ac, with powered controller, coil, and manual rest at panel. Wire one leg to fan start circuit and other leg to signal a remote alarm.
- D. Air Temperature Sensor:
  - 1. Temperature-averaging type over sensor length. Length to be determined by installing trade to provide uniform coverage over air tunnel. Consult manufacturer for recommendations.
  - 2. Platinum RTD with a value of 1000 ohms at zero deg C and a temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C.
  - 3. Accuracy: Within 0.9 deg F.
  - 4. Output Signal: 4 to 20 mA for connection to remote monitoring.
  - 5. Encase RTDs in a flexible nominal 0.375-inch-diameter sheath constructed of brass.
  - 6. Lead wires shall be 18-gage AWG copper.
  - 7. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4.

## 2.4 AIR TEMPERATURE SWITCHES

- A. Thermostat and Switch for Low Temperature Control in Duct Applications:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Two-position control.
    - b. Field-adjustable set point.
    - c. Manual reset.
    - d. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. Performance:
    - a. Operating Temperature Range: 15 to 55 deg F.
    - b. Temperature Differential: 5 deg F, non-adjustable and additive.
    - c. Enclosure Ambient Temperature: Minus 20 to 140 deg F.
    - d. Sensing Element Maximum Temperature: 250 deg F.
    - e. Voltage: 120-V ac.
    - f. Current: 16 FLA.
    - g. Switch Type: Two SPDT snap switches operate on coldest 12-inch section along element length.
  - 3. Construction:
    - a. Vapor-Filled Sensing Element: Nominal 20 feet long.
    - b. Dual Temperature Scale: Fahrenheit and Celsius visible on face.

- c. Set-Point Adjustment: Screw.
  - d. Enclosure: Painted metal, NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - e. Electrical Connections: Screw terminals.
  - f. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch trade size.
- B. Thermostat and Switch for High Temperature Control in Duct Applications:
- 1. Source Limitations: Obtain temperature-measuring sensors and transmitters and airflow from single manufacturer.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Two-position control.
    - b. Field-adjustable set point.
    - c. Manual reset.
    - d. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. Performance:
    - a. Temperature Range: 100 to 160 deg F.
    - b. Temperature Differential: 5 deg F.
    - c. Ambient Temperature: Zero to 260 deg F.
    - d. Voltage: 120-V ac.
    - e. Current: 16 FLA.
    - f. Switch Type: SPDT snap switch.
  - 4. Construction:
    - a. Sensing Element: Helical bimetal.
    - b. Enclosure: Metal, NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - c. Electrical Connections: Screw terminals.
    - d. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch trade size.

## 2.5 AIR TEMPERATURE RTD TRANSMITTERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain temperature-measuring sensors and transmitters and airflow from single manufacturer.
- B. House electronics in NEMA 250 enclosure.
  - 1. Duct: Type 2.
  - 2. Outdoor: Type 4.
  - 3. Space: Type 1.
- C. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch
- D. Functional Characteristics:
  - 1. Input:

- a. 100-ohm platinum RTD temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C, two-wire sensors.
  - b. 1000-ohm platinum RTD temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C, two-wire sensors.
2. Span (Adjustable):
- a. Space: 40 to 90 deg F.
  - b. Supply Air Cooling and Heating: 40 to 120 deg F.
  - c. Supply Air Cooling Only: 40 to 90 deg F.
  - d. Supply Air Heating Only: 40 to 120 deg F.
  - e. Exhaust Air: 50 to 100 deg F.
  - f. Return Air: 50 to 100 deg F.
  - g. Mixed Air: Minus 40 to 140 deg F.
  - h. Outdoor: Minus 40 to 140 deg F.
- 3. Output: 4- to 20-mA dc, linear with temperature; RFI insensitive; minimum drive load of 600 ohms at 24-V dc .
  - 4. Zero and span field adjustments, plus or minus 5 percent of span. Minimum span of 50 deg F.
  - 5. Match sensor with temperature transmitter and factory calibrate together.

E. Performance Characteristics:

- 1. Calibration Accuracy: Within 0.1 percent of the span.
- 2. Stability: Within 0.2 percent of the span for at least 6 months.
- 3. Combined Accuracy: Within 0.5 percent.

## 2.6 LIQUID TEMPERATURE SENSORS, COMMERCIAL GRADE

A. RTD:

- 1. Description:
  - a. Platinum with a value of 100 or 1000 ohms at zero deg C and a temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C.
  - b. Encase RTD in a stainless-steel sheath with a 0.25-inch OD.
  - c. Sensor Length: 4, 6, or 8 inches as required by application.
  - d. Process Connection: Threaded, NPS 1/2
  - e. Two-stranded copper lead wires.
  - f. Powder-coated steel enclosure, NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - g. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch
  - h. Performance Characteristics:
    - 1) Range: Minus 40 to 210 deg F.
    - 2) Interchangeable Accuracy: Within 0.54 deg F at 32 deg F.

B. Thermowells:

- 1. Stem: Straight or stepped shank formed from solid bar stock.

2. Material: Brass or stainless steel.
3. Process Connection: Threaded, NPS 3/4.
4. Sensor Connection: Threaded, NPS 1/2.
5. Bore: Sized to accommodate sensor with tight tolerance between sensor and well.
6. Furnish thermowells installed in insulated pipes and equipment with an extended neck.
7. Length: 4, 6, or 8 inches as required by application.
8. Thermowells furnished with heat-transfer compound to eliminate air gap between wall of sensor and thermowell and to reduce time constant.

## 2.7 LIQUID TEMPERATURE SWITCHES

### A. Thermostat and Switch for Temperature Control in Pipe Applications:

1. Description:
  - a. Two-position control.
  - b. Field-adjustable set point.
  - c. Manual reset.
  - d. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Performance:
  - a. Operating Temperature Range: 65 to 200 deg F.
  - b. Temperature Differential Deadband: 5 to 30 deg F, adjustable.
  - c. Enclosure Ambient Temperature: 150 deg F.
  - d. Sensing Element Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
  - e. Voltage: 120-V ac.
  - f. Current: 8 FLA.
  - g. Switch Type: SPDT snap switch.
3. Construction:
  - a. Vapor-Filled Immersion Element: Copper, nominal 3 inches long.
  - b. Temperature Scale: Fahrenheit, visible on face.
  - c. Set-Point Adjustment: Screw.
  - d. Enclosure: Painted metal, NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - e. Electrical Connections: Screw terminals.
  - f. Conduit Connection: 3/4-inch.

## 2.8 LIQUID TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTERS, COMMERCIAL GRADE

- A. House electronics in NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure.
- B. Enclosure Connection: 1/2-inch trade size.
- C. Functional Characteristics:

1. Input: 100-ohm platinum RTD temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C, two- or three-wire sensors.
2. Default Span (Adjustable):
  - a. Heating Hot Water: 32 to 212 deg F.
3. Output: 4- to 20-mA dc, linear with temperature; RFI insensitive; minimum drive load of 600 ohms at 24-V dc.
4. Zero and span field adjustments, plus or minus 5 percent of span. Minimum span of 50 deg F.
5. Match sensor with temperature transmitter and factory calibrate together. Each matched sensor and transmitter set shall include factory calibration data traceable to NIST.

D. Performance Characteristics:

1. Calibration Accuracy: Within 0.1 percent of the span.
2. Stability: Within 0.2 percent of the span for at least 6 months.
3. Combined Accuracy: Within 0.5 percent.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 TEMPERATURE INSTRUMENT APPLICATIONS

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- B. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment.
- C. Fastening Hardware:
  1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening nuts.

2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
  3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- D. Install products in locations that are accessible and that permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

### 3.4 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

### 3.5 TEMPERATURE INSTRUMENT INSTALLATIONS

- A. Mounting Location:
  1. Roughing In:
    - a. Outline instrument mounting locations before setting instruments and routing cable, wiring, tubing, and conduit to final location.
    - b. Provide independent inspection to confirm that proposed mounting locations comply with requirements indicated and approved submittals.
      - 1) Indicate dimensioned locations with mounting height for all surface-mounted products on Shop Drawings.
      - 2) Do not begin installation without submittal approval of mounting location.
    - c. Complete installation rough-in only after confirmation by independent inspection is complete and approval of location is documented for review by Owner and Architect on request.
  2. Install switches and transmitters for air and liquid temperature associated with individual air-handling units and associated connected ductwork and piping near air-handling units co-located in air-handling unit system control panel to provide service personnel a single and convenient location for inspection and service.
  3. Install liquid and steam temperature switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.



4. Install air temperature switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.
  5. Mount switches and transmitters on walls, floor-supported freestanding pipe stands, or floor-supported structural support frames. Use manufacturer's mounting brackets to accommodate field mounting. Securely support and brace products to prevent vibration and movement.
- B. Mounting Height:
1. Mount temperature instruments in user-occupied space to match mounting height of light switches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Mounting height shall comply with codes and accessibility requirements.
  2. Mount switches and transmitters located in mechanical equipment rooms and other similar space not subject to code or state and Federal accessibility requirements within a range of 42 to 72 inches above the adjacent floor, grade, or service catwalk or platform.
    - a. Make every effort to mount at 60 inches.
- C. Seal penetrations to ductwork, plenums, and air-moving equipment to comply with duct static-pressure class and leakage and seal classes indicated using neoprene gaskets or grommets.
- D. Space Temperature Sensor Installation:
1. Conceal assembly in an electrical box of sufficient size to house sensor and transmitter, if provided.
  2. Install electrical box with a faceplate to match sensor cover if sensor cover does not completely cover electrical box.
  3. In finished areas, recess electrical box within wall.
  4. In unfinished areas, electrical box may be surface mounted if electrical light switches are surface mounted. Use a cast-aluminum electric box for surface-mounted installations.
  5. Align electrical box with other electrical devices such as visual alarms and light switches located in the vicinity to provide a neat and well-thought-out arrangement. Where possible, align in both horizontal and vertical axis.
- E. Single-Point Duct Temperature Sensor Installation:
1. Install single-point-type, duct-mounted, supply- and return-air temperature sensors. Install sensors in ducts with sensitive portion of the element installed in center of duct cross section and located to sense near average temperature. Do not exceed 24 inches in sensor length.
  2. Install return-air sensor in location that senses return-air temperature without influence from outdoor or mixed air.
  3. Rigidly support sensor to duct and seal penetration airtight.
  4. If required to have transmitter, mount transmitter remote from sensor at accessible and serviceable location.
- F. Low-Limit Air Temperature Switch Installation:
1. Install multiple low-limit switches to maintain coverage over entire cross-sectional area of air tunnel.

2. Fasten and support sensing element with manufacturer-furnished clips to keep element taut throughout entire length.
3. Mount switches outside of airstream at a location and mounting height to provide easy access for switch set-point adjustment and manual reset.
4. Install on entering side of cooling coil unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

G. Liquid Temperature Sensor Installation:

1. Assembly shall include sensor, thermowell.
2. For pipe NPS 4 and larger, install sensor and thermowell length to extend into pipe between 50 to 75 percent of pipe cross section.
3. For pipe smaller than NPS 4:
  - a. Install reducers to increase pipe size to NPS 4 at point of thermowell installation.
  - b. For pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3, thermowell and sensor may be installed at pipe elbow or tee to achieve manufacturer-recommended immersion depth in lieu of increasing pipe size.
  - c. Minimum insertion depth shall be 2-1/2 inches.
4. Install matching thermowell.
5. Fill thermowell with heat-transfer fluid before inserting sensor.
6. Tip of spring-loaded sensors shall contact inside of thermowell.
7. For insulated piping, install thermowells with extension neck to extend beyond face of insulation.
8. Install thermowell in top dead center of horizontal pipe positioned in an accessible location to allow for inspection and replacement. If top dead center location is not possible due to field constraints, install thermowell at location along top half of pipe.
9. For applications with transmitters, mount transmitter remote from sensor in an accessible and serviceable location from floor.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.
- B. Wash and shine glazing.
- C. Polish glossy surfaces to a clean shine.

### 3.7 CHECK-OUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
- B. Check temperature instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- C. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
- D. Verify location and length.
- E. Verify that wiring is correct and secure.

### 3.8 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

#### A. Description:

1. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
2. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.
3. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.
4. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall meet instrument manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.
6. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. For example, an installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.
7. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.
8. If after calibration indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.
9. Comply with field-testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements and to supplement requirements indicated.

#### B. Analog Signals:

1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistance source.

#### C. Digital Signals:

1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact.

#### D. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

#### E. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

#### F. Transmitters:

1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Perform according to manufacturer's written instruction.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain temperature instruments.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230993.11 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

- 1. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Label each element of the controlled system in table format. Show, in the table element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and control device product data sheet number.
- 2. A complete description of the operation of the control system, including sequences of operation. Include and reference a schematic diagram of the controlled system.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Riser diagrams showing control network layout, communication protocol, and wire types.
- 2. Schematic diagram of each controlled system. Include all control points labeled with point names shown or listed. Show the location of control elements in the system.
- 3. Wiring diagram for each controlled system. Show all control elements labels. Where a control element is the same as that shown on the control system schematic, label with the same name. Label all terminals.

#### 1.4 HEATING CONTROL SEQUENCES

- A. Primary Heating Pump HWP-1:

- 1. Input Device:

- a. Device: Air-temperature sensor.
- b. Location: Outdoor-air.

- 2. Action:

- a. Energize pump at outdoor-air temperatures below 65 deg F.
- b. Enable boiler, boiler circulating pump, HWP-2 and HWP-3 control sequences

- B. Radiant Heating Water Circulating Pump HWP-2 Pump:
  - 1. Input Device:
    - a. Enabled when boiler is enabled.
    - b. Packaged system temperature sensors start and stop pump in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Action:
    - a. Energize pump and maintain operation to satisfy temperature sensor setpoint.
- C. Primary Heating-Water Supply Temperature Control:
  - 1. Input:
    - a. Device: Liquid temperature sensor.
    - b. Location: Heating-water supply.
  - 2. Action:
    - a. Boiler control.
    - b. Reset heating-water supply temperature in straight-line relationship with outdoor-air temperature for the following conditions:
      - 1) 180 deg F heating water when outdoor-air temperature is 0 deg F.
      - 2) 120 deg F heating water when outdoor-air temperature is 75 deg F.
- D. Radiant Heating-Water Supply Temperature Control:
  - 1. Input:
    - a. Device: Liquid temperature sensor.
    - b. Location: Radiant heat loop heating-water supply.
  - 2. Action:
    - 1) Modulate 3-way mixing valve to maintain 95 deg F.

## 1.5 AIR-HANDLING-UNIT CONTROL SEQUENCES

- A. Air-Handling Unit Controller:
  - 1. Packaged manufacturer's control system operates the air handler, VAV boxes, condensing unit with hot gas bypass.
  - 2. Controller shall be programmable and shall include:
    - a. Occupied/unoccupied schedules
    - b. Economizer based on enthalpy control
    - c. Control of condensing unit
    - d. Control of outdoor and return air dampers
    - e. Status of VAV boxes
    - f. Fan speed based on duct static pressure
    - g. Indicate supply air temperature, return air temperature, outdoor air temperature, mixed air temperature, outdoor air humidity, return air humidity

- h. Control of hot water preheat coil.
- i. Include freezestat , smoke detector(s)

3. Operation

- a. Unit runs continuously during occupied periods and supplies a constant supply air temperature.
- b. Unit runs and supplies a constant supply air temperature when required during unoccupied periods.
- c. Freezestat shuts down unit on coil leaving air temperature of 40 deg. F.
- d. Smoke detectors shut down unit on smoke detection and alarm at Fire Panel
- e. Signal from Fire Panel shuts down unit.

1.6 TERMINAL UNIT OPERATING SEQUENCE

A. Unit Heater, Hydronic:

- 1. Space thermostat energizes fan and modulates 3-way valve to maintain space temperature.:

B. Unit Heater, Electric:

- 1. Space thermostat cycles fan and heater to maintain space temperature.

C. Variable-Air-Volume Terminal Air Units with Hydronic Coils:

- 1. Action: Modulate damper and valve to maintain the local thermostat space temperature set points.
  - a. Thermostat shall be 7 day programmable with a minimum of 4 setpoints per day
- 2. When damper is at minimum position, modulate 3-way reheat coil valve to maintain space temperature.

1.7 GAS FIRED INFRA-RED HEATERS

A. Heater

- 1. Local thermostat controls heater to maintain space temperature.

1.8 VENTILATION SEQUENCES

A. Gravity Roof Ventilator:

- 1. Input:
  - a. Device: counter weight.
- 2. Action: Opens to maintain plenum differential setpoint of 0.1” w.g. established during TAB with normal exhaust fans in the garage in operation, toilet exhausts in operation, and office HVAC unit at minimum outdoor air.

B. Toilet Exhaust Fan:

1. Action: Cycle fan EF-9 on when building is occupied.

C. Garage Exhaust Fans:

1. EF-1, & EF-2 operate by switch control by operator.
2. EF-3 shall run continuously
3. EF-4, EF-5, EF-6, EF-7 & EF-8 are energized by the Tox Control controller panel
4. All exhaust fans are provided with integral motor operated dampers which open when the fan is energized.

D. Garage Air Circulation Fans:

1. Controls are per the manufacturer's controller provided with each fan.

E. Mechanical Room Ventilation:

1. Thermostat controls operation of exhaust fan EF-10 turning fan "on" at a rise in space temperature above setpoint.
2. Exhaust fan is provided with integral motor operated damper which open when the fan is energized.
3. Intake louver damper opens with energizing of exhaust fan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Piping specialties.
  - 2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
  - 3. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
  - 4. Dielectric fittings.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
  - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: More than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig.

### 2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
  - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
  - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M for butt welding and socket welding.
  - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
  - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
    - a. Material Group: 1.1.
    - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
- B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.
  - 1. Tubing: ASTM A240/A240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
  - 2. Coating: PE with flame retardant.
    - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
      - 1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
      - 2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

3. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
4. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
5. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
6. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig.

C. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: Comply with ASTM B88, Type L]

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, and streamlined pattern.

## 2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches

## 2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

## 2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
  1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
  2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
  3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.

4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
  5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
  6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
  2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
  3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
  4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
  5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
  6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
  7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- D. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
  2. Plug: Bronze.
  3. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
  4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
  5. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
  6. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  7. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

## 2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

### A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

### B. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
5. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
6. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.

7. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 1 psig.

## 2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  1. Description:
    - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
    - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

### 3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
  1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
  2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
  3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

### 3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
  - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe

with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
  2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
  3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
  4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
    - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
  5. Prohibited Locations:
    - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

### 3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

### 3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
  - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
  - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
  - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
  - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
  - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
  - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
  - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
  - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

### 3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install hangers for steel piping and copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Install hangers for corrugated stainless-steel tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.



- F. Support vertical runs of steel piping and copper tubing to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- G. Support vertical runs of corrugated stainless-steel tubing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

### 3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

### 3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

### 3.10 PAINTING

- A. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
  - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
    - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel semigloss.
    - d. Color: yellow
- B. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
  - 1. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.

- a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd semigloss.
  - d. Color: yellow.
- C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.12 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

### 3.13 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
  - 2. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
  - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

### 3.14 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be the following:
  - 1. Bronze plug valve.
- B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  - 2. Bronze plug valve.

- C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be[ one of] the following:
1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  2. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Pipe.
  - 2. Fittings.
  - 3. Joining materials.
  - 4. Bypass chemical feeder.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Preconstruction Test Reports:
  - 1. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
  - 1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

## 1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on water quality.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 100 psig at 200 deg F.
  2. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig 73 deg F.
  3. Air-Vent Piping: 180 deg F.
  4. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

### 2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:
  1. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
  2. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
  3. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
- C. Wrought-Copper Fittings and Unions: ASME B16.22.

### 2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- E. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

## 2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

## 2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
    - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Nipples:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
    - b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F 1545.
    - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
    - d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
    - e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

## 2.6 BYPASS CHEMICAL FEEDER

- A. Description: Welded steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 5-gal. capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
  - 1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or pressure seal joints.
  - 2. Schedule 40, Grade B steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or pressure seal joints.
  - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be [either of] the following:
  - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or pressure seal joints.
- D. Air-Vent Piping:
  - 1. Same as service where installed.
- E. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to the following:
  1. Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping."
  2. Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- T. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

### 3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.



### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
  - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
  - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
  - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
  - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
  - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
  - 6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing and steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- E. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and steel piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- F. Support vertical runs of fiberglass piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

### 3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

### 3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

### 3.7 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics:
- B. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated.
  - 1. Install in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor.
  - 2. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections.
  - 3. Install NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.
- C. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.
- D. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
  - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
  - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
  - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.

4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product:
  1. Include construction details and material descriptions for hydronic piping specialties.
  2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
  3. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For hydronic piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Safety Valves and Pressure Vessels: Shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
  1. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
  2. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
  3. Plug: Resin.
  4. Seat: PTFE.
  5. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
  6. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.

7. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
8. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

B. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Body: Bronze or brass.
2. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
3. Seat: Brass.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Diaphragm: EPT.
6. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
7. Inlet Strainer: removable without system shutdown.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

C. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Body: Bronze or brass.
2. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
3. Seat: Brass.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Diaphragm: EPT.
6. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
7. Inlet Strainer: removable without system shutdown.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

## 2.2 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

B. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

C. Expansion Tanks and Air Separators: Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

## 2.3 STRAINERS

### A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 60-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

### B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

## 2.4 CONNECTORS

### A. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

### 3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
- C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- D. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.
- E. Install expansion tanks above the air separator. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.
  - 1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
  - 2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.
- F. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure that expansion tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pump.
  - 1. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
  - 2. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each pump.
  - 1. Show pump layout and connections.
  - 2. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.



## 2.2 PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  2. Bell & Gossett
  3. Flowserve Corporation.
  4. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
  5. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain pumps from single source from single manufacturer.

## 2.3 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Suction Diffuser:
1. Angle pattern.
  2. 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting.
  3. Bronze 16-mesh wire startup and Type 304 stainless steel permanent strainers with 3/16-inch.
  4. Carbon steel straightening vanes.
  5. Drain plug.
  6. Factory-fabricated support.
- B. Triple-Duty Valve:
1. Angle or straight pattern.
  2. 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body, pump-discharge fitting.
  3. Valve with multi-turn stem and memory stop to allow valve to be returned to its original position after shutoff.
  4. Brass valve disc with EPDM rubber seat.
  5. Type 304 stainless steel valve stem.
  6. Drain plug and bronze-fitted shutoff, balancing, and check valve features.
  7. Brass gauge ports with integral check valve and orifice for flow measurement.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
- C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Install base-mounted pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- E. Equipment Mounting: Install in-line pumps with continuous-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers of size required to support weight of in-line pumps.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

### 3.3 ALIGNMENT

- A. Perform alignment service. When required by manufacturer to maintain warranty coverage, engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform it.
- B. Comply with requirements in HI standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft. Add shims to the motor feet and bolt motor to base frame. Do not use grout between motor feet and base frame.
- C. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

### 3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.
- C. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- D. Install check, shutoff, and throttling valves or triple-duty valve on discharge side of pumps.
- E. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.

1. Use startup strainer for initial system startup. Install permanent strainer element before turnover of system to Owner.
- F. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- G. Install pressure gauges on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gauge tapping, or install single gauge with multiple-input selector valve.

### 3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

### 3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

### 3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
  1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Check piping connections for tightness.
  3. Clean strainers on suction piping. Use startup strainer for initial startup.
  4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
    - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    - c. Verify that pump is rotating in correct direction.
  5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
  6. Start motor.

7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Hydronic pumps will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.3 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Provide products as recommended by the HVAC equipment manufacturer

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

- I. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
  - J. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
  - K. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
    - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
    - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
    - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
    - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
  - L. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
  - M. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
  - N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
  - O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
  - P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."
- 3.2 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Braze Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
  - 1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.

2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
  1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
  2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
  3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
  4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
  5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- E. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
  2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
  3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system e.
    - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
  - 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
  - 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
  - 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
  - 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
  - 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 232500 - HVAC WATER TREATMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories
- B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment equipment and chemical- treatment equipment, showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to HVAC systems.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Include diagrams for power and control wiring.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in "Performance Requirements" Article.
- C. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.
- D. Passivation Confirmation Report: Verify passivation of galvanized-steel surfaces, and confirm this observation in a letter to Architect.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, water softeners, water-filtration units, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider, capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 HVAC WATER-TREATMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Aqua-Chem, Inc.
  2. Cascade Water Services, Inc.
  3. Earthwise Environmental Inc.
  4. Nalco; an Ecolab company.
  5. U S Water.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all hardware, chemicals, and other material necessary to maintain HVAC water quality in all systems as indicated in this Specification. Water quality for HVAC systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of HVAC equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or to the environment.
- B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, HVAC system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide water treatment for the closed hot-water heating hydronic system.

### 2.3 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

- A. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Provide quarter- turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm arranged to lock the top onto the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel. Provide a NPS 3/4 IN quarter-turn valve on inlet and outlet.
1. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.

### 2.4 CHEMICALS

- A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment and that can attain water quality specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

### 2.5 HVAC MAKEUP-WATER SOFTENER

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Culligan International Company.
  2. Diamond Water Conditioning; a Griesbach company.

3. Kinetico Incorporated.
  4. Pentair, Inc.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

- A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install chemical-application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units, so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate. Install all chemical application equipment within a spill-containment area without floor drains.
- B. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems and equip with the following:
1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  2. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below feeder inlet.
  3. Install a swing check on inlet after the isolation valve.

### 3.3 WATER SOFTENER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water softener equipment on concrete bases level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units, so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor mineral and brine tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

### 3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."
- D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.12

"Ball Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping," and Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping."

- E. See Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup-water connections to potable-water systems.

### 3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
  - 2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
  - 3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation, and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of HVAC system's startup procedures.
  - 4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
  - 5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - 6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
  - 7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
  - 8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping until no leaks exist.
- C. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Comply with ASTM D3370 and with the following standards:

1. Silica: ASTM D859.
2. Steam System: ASTM D1066.
3. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D1067.
4. Iron: ASTM D1068.
5. Water Hardness: ASTM D1126.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- D. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

#### 2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.
- B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
  2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

### 2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

### 2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct

construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
  - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
  - 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
  - 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
  - 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3363.
  - 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
  - 5. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
  - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch-minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch-minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

## 2.5 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
  - 1. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
  - 2. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C916.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
  - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
  - 2. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.



- C. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
  2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
  2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
  3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
  4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
  5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
  6. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
  7. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

## 2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
  2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
  3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
  4. Water resistant.
  5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
  7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
  8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.

## 2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.
- B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- J. Install fire and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.
- K. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation
- M. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.
  - 1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
  - 2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.

- N. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

### 3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 2. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
  - 3. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
  - 4. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
  - 5. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
  - 6. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
  - 7. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
  - 8. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
  - 9. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

### 3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
  - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.

4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
  1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
  2. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
  3. Testing of each duct section is to be performed with access doors, coils, filters, dampers, and other duct-mounted devices in place as designed. No devices are to be removed or blanked off so as to reduce or prevent additional leakage.
  4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
  5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.

- C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.8 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.
- C. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
  - 1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
  - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
  - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- D. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
  - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
  - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- E. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
  - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
  - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
  - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
  - 4. Coils and related components.
  - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
  - 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
  - 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- F. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
  - 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
  - 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.

3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

### 3.9 STARTUP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

### 3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Intermediate Reinforcement:
  1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Liner: Provide where indicated on drawings.
- D. Elbow Configuration:
  1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
  2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
    - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      - 1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows: Stamped or pleated.

E. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
  - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
  - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
  - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
  - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
  - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
    - a. Special fittings.
    - b. Manual volume damper installations.
    - c. Control-damper installations.
    - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
    - e. Duct security bars.
    - f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
  - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

## 2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
  - 1. Standard leakage rating.
  - 2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
  - 3. Frames:
    - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
    - b. Mitered and welded corners.
    - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  - 4. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
  - 5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Damper Hardware:
  - 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
  - 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.

## 2.4 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

- B. Material: Galvanized steel.
- C. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

## 2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
  - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
  - 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
  - 4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
  - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
  - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel.
- C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
  - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
  - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

- F. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- G. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- H. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- I. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- C. Comply with the Air Diffusion Council's "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1."
- D. Comply with ASTM E96/E96M, "Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials."

#### 1.4 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
  - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  - 3. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company.
  - 4. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
  - 1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
  - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
  - 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

## 1.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

## PART 2 - EXECUTION

### 2.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible ducts according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork should not be exposed to UV lighting.
- C. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- D. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- E. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts draw bands.
- F. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- G. Installation:
  - 1. Install ducts fully extended.
  - 2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
  - 3. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
  - 4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
  - 5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.
- H. Supporting Flexible Ducts:
  - 1. Suspend flexible ducts with bands 1-1/2 inches wide or wider and spaced a maximum of 48 inches apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch per 12 inches.
  - 2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.
  - 3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  - 4. Vertically installed ducts shall be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC power ventilators to include in normal and emergency operation, and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
  - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 3. Hartzell Fan Incorporated.
  - 4. Loren Cook Company.
  - 5. PennBarry.

## 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Certification: Fans shall comply with AMCA 11 and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. Fan Performance Ratings: Comply with AMCA 211 and label fans with AMCA-Certified Rating Seal. The fans shall be tested for air performance - flow rate, fan pressure, power, fan efficiency, air density, speed of rotation, and fan efficiency - according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51.
- D. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.
- E. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- C. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with zinc-plated hardware.
- D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- F. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

### 3.2 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."



### 3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
  - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

### 3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
  - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
  - 3. Verify that there is adequate maintenance and access space.
  - 4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
  - 5. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
  - 6. Adjust belt tension.
  - 7. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
  - 8. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
  - 9. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
  - 10. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
  - 11. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
  - 12. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Controls and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 233439 - HIGH-VOLUME, LOW-SPEED FANS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes high-volume, low-speed fans.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
  - 2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
  - 3. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
  - 4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
  - 5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
  - 6. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Show dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVLS fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in a clean and dry place.

- B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.
- C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.
- D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.
  - 1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
  - 2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remove coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.
- E. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of fans that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period:
    - a. For Motor, Including Controls: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. For Parts, Including Blades and Hub: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Big Ass Fans.
  - 2. Hunter Fan Company; Industrial & Commercial Division.
  - 3. Rite-Hite Corporation.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain HVLS fans from single source from single manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting HVLS fan performance, maintenance, and operations.

1. Fan locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for mounting, control, and electrical connections.
- B. Examine roughing-in for mounting location, anchor-bolt sizes, and locations, to verify actual locations for mounting connections before installation of fan.
- C. Examine areas for suitable conditions where fan will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF HIGH-VOLUME LOW-SPEED FANS

- A. Install fan according to manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with NFPA 13 for installation of HVLS fans and maximum allowable fan diameter. Center HVLS fans between four adjacent sprinklers. Minimum vertical clearance from HVLS fan to sprinkler deflector is 3 feet.
- D. Comply with NFPA 72 and interlock HVLS fans to shut down upon receiving an alarm from fire alarm system.
- E. Equipment Mounting:
  1. Anchor fan to building structure with manufacturer's recommended mounting bracket for installed condition.
  2. Consult a licensed professional structural engineer for mounting methods and approval for mounting to the structure. Structure must be able to withstand the torque and forces generated by the fan.
  3. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
  4. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- F. Install unit to permit access for maintenance.
- G. Install parts and accessories shipped loose.

### 3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
  - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.
- E. Install power wiring to field-mounted electrical devices, furnished by fan manufacturer, but not factory mounted.

### 3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect control wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- C. Connect control interlock wiring between HVLS fan and other equipment to provide a complete and functioning system.
- D. Connect control wiring between fan unit control interface and control system to provide remote control and monitoring.
- E. Install control devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted.
- F. Install control wiring to field-mounted control devices, furnished by fan manufacturer, but not factory mounted.
- G. Protect installed units from damage caused by other work.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Fan or components will be considered defective if fan or components do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.

### 3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that fan is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers and switches.
3. Verify proper motor rotation direction and free fan rotation.
4. Check bearing and gearbox lubrication.
5. Verify proper fan rotation. Set rotation selector to blow vertically downward during heating season, and vertically upward during cooling season.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean equipment externally; remove coatings applied for protection during shipping and storage, foreign material, and oily residue according to manufacturer's written instructions. Following manufacturer's cleaning procedures, and clean with manufacturer-recommended cleaning products.

### 3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVLS fans.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of air terminal unit.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for air terminal units.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 4. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
    - b. Instructions for adjusting software set points.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, "Section 6 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."

### 2.2 MODULATING, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
  - 2. Krueger.
  - 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
  - 4. Titus.
  - 5. Tuttle & Bailey.

### 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to AHRI 880.
  - 1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and AHRI certification seal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 5, "Hangers and Supports" and with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
  - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs more than 4 inches thick.

4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

### 3.2 TERMINAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

C. Install wall-mounted thermostats.

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to air terminal unit, allow space for service and maintenance.

B. Hot-Water Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties," and connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.

### 3.4 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for connecting ducts to air terminal units.

B. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

### 3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Install field power to each air terminal unit electrical power connection. Coordinate with air terminal unit manufacturer and installers.

B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- D. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- E. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
  - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

### 3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.9 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
  - 3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
  - 4. Verify that control connections are complete.

5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 233713.13 - AIR DIFFUSERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
  - 2. Diffuser Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

#### 2.1 DIFFUSERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
  - 2. Hart & Cooley Inc.
  - 3. Krueger.
  - 4. Titus.
  - 5. Tuttle & Bailey.

#### 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
  - 2. Register and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

#### 2.1 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    - b. Hart & Cooley Inc.
    - c. Krueger.
    - d. Titus.
    - e. Tuttle & Bailey.

#### 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate registers and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 233723 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For gravity ventilators.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, ventilator attachments to curbs, and curb attachments to roof structure.
  - 2. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
  - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

#### 2.1 VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 2. Loren Cook Company.
  - 3. PennBarry.
  - 4. Ruskin Company.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Secure gravity ventilators to roof curbs with zinc-plated hardware
- C. Install goosenecks on curb base where throat size exceeds 9 by 9 inches (230 by 230 mm).
- D. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation.
- G. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.
- H. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes, so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- I. Refer to Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for flashing and counterflashing of roof curbs.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts." Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 235123 - GAS VENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vents.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Detail fabrication and assembly of hangers and seismic restraints.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Furnish and Install Vents as directed by Boiler Manufacturer

#### 2.1 VENTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Hart & Cooley Inc.
  - 2. Heatfab Saf-T Vent.
  - 3. Selkirk Corporation.
  - 4. Z-Flex; a division of the Novaflex Group

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- C. Listed Special Gas Vent: Condensing gas appliances.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."
- B. Comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- C. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- E. Lap joints in direction of flow.

### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 235216 - CONDENSING BOILERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for boilers.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, and accessories.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and [mounting] [attachment] details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Source quality-control reports.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For boilers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency in accordance with Table 6.8.1-6 and other requirements in Ch. 6 of ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

2.2 CONDENSING BOILERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Bosch.
  - 2. Lochinvar
  - 3. Noritz.
  - 4. U.S. Boiler - Burnham.
  - 5. Weil McLain.

2.3 TRIM - FOR HOT-WATER BOILERS

- A. Include devices sized to comply with ASME B31.9.
- B. Aquastat Controllers: Operating and high limit with manual reset.
- C. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated.
- D. Pressure and Temperature Gauge: Minimum 3-1/2-inch-diameter, combination water-pressure and -temperature gauge. Gauges shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges, so normal operating range is about 50 percent of full range.
- E. High and low gas-pressure switches.
- F. Alarm bell with silence switch.
- G. Boiler Air Vent: Automatic
- H. Drain Valve: Minimum NPS 3/4 hose-end gate valve.
- I. Circulation Pump: Nonoverloading, in-line pump with split-capacitor motor having thermal-overload protection and lubricated bearings; designed to operate at specified boiler pressures and temperatures.

## 2.4 CONTROLS

- A. Refer to Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC."
- B. Boiler operating controls shall include the following devices and features:
  - 1. Control transformer.
  - 2. Set-Point Adjust: All set points shall be adjustable.
  - 3. Electric, factory-fabricated and factory-installed panel to control burner-firing rate, to reset supply-water temperature inversely with outside-air temperature. At 0 deg F] outside-air temperature, set supply-water temperature at 140 deg F]; at 60 deg F outside-air temperature, set supply-water temperature at 90 deg F.

## 2.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are shown on Drawings and specified in electrical Sections.
- B. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.

## 2.6 CONDENSATE-NEUTRALIZATION UNITS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated and -assembled condensate-neutralizing assembly of corrosion-resistant plastic material with threaded or flanged inlet and outlet pipe connections. Device functions to prevent acidic condensate from damaging grain system. It is to be piped to receive acidic condensate discharged from condensing boiler and neutralize it by chemical reaction with replaceable neutralizing agent. Neutralized condensate is then piped to suitable drain.
- B. Features:
  - 1. All corrosion-resistant material.
  - 2. Suitable for use on all natural gas and propane boilers.
  - 3. Includes initial charge of neutralizing agent.
  - 4. Neutralizing agent to be easily replaceable when exhausted.
  - 5. Inlet and outlet pipe connections.

## 2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. UL Compliance: Test gas-fired boilers having input of more than 400,000 Btu/h for compliance with UL 795. Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. UL Compliance, Gas-Fired: Test gas-fired boilers for compliance with UL 2764. Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Performance Testing: Test and label boilers for efficiency to comply with AHRI 1500.
- D. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.
- E. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, in accordance with 2017 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Factory test boilers for safety and functionality; fill boiler with water, and fire throughout firing range, to prove operation of all safety components.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Install floor-mounted boilers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  - 2. Install wall-hung boilers where indicated on Drawings using suitable hangers. Comply with manufacturer's mounting instructions.
  - 3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- B. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54.
- C. Assemble and install boiler trim.
- D. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.
- E. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for hydronic piping specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."



- B. Connect piping to boilers, except safety relief valve connections, with flexible connectors of materials suitable for service. Flexible connectors and their installation are specified in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
- C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- D. When installing piping adjacent to boiler, allow space for service and maintenance of condensing boilers. Arrange piping for easy removal of condensing boilers.
- E. Install condensate drain piping to condensate-neutralization unit and from neutralization unit to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Install piping with a minimum of 2 percent downward slope in direction of flow.
- F. Install condensate piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Install piping with a minimum of 2 percent downward slope in direction of flow.
- G. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas-train connection. Provide a reducer if required.
- H. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tapplings with shutoff valve, and union or flange at each connection.
- I. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.

### 3.4 DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Boiler Venting:
  1. Field fabricate and install boiler vent and combustion-air intake.
  2. Utilize vent and intake duct material, size, and configuration as indicated in boiler manufacturer's instructions and to comply with UL 1738.
  3. Comply with all boiler manufacturer's installation instructions.

### 3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
  1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- C. Install nameplate for each control connection, indicating field control panel designation and I/O control designation feeding connection.
  - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections:
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
    - a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level, and water temperature.
    - b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Boiler will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
  - 1. Train personnel in operation and maintenance and to obtain maximum efficiency in plant operation.
  - 2. Obtain Owner sign-off that training is complete.
  - 3. Owner training shall be held at Project site.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 235523.13 - LOW-INTENSITY, GAS-FIRED, RADIANT HEATERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Detail fabrication and assembly of high-intensity, gas-fired, radiant heaters, as well as procedures and diagrams.
  - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gas-fired, radiant heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of radiant heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: All warranty periods listed below are from date of Substantial Completion.
    - a. Burner Assembly: Five years.

- b. Combustion and Emitter Tubes: Three years.
- c. Heater Controls: One year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. UL listed and labeled, with UL label clearly visible on units indicating compliance with ANSI Z83.20/CSA 2.34.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Roberts-Gordon, Inc.
  - 2. Schwank Inc.
  - 3. Solaronics, Inc.
  - 4. Space-Ray; a division of Gas-Fired Products Inc.
  - 5. Superior Radiant Products Ltd.

2.3 CONTROLS AND SAFETIES

- A. Gas Control Valve: regulated redundant 24-V ac gas valve that contains pilot solenoid valve, electric gas valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.
- B. Failure Safeguards: 100 percent shutoff of gas flow in the event of flame or power failure.
- C. Prepurge of of air control system prior to burner ignition.
- D. Safety lockout of burner.
- E. Blocked Vent Safety: Differential pressure switch in burner safety circuit to stop burner operation with high discharge or suction pressure.
- F. Control Panel Interlock: Stops burner if panel is open.
- G. Indicator Lights: "burner-on" indicator lights.
- H. Thermostat: Single-stage, wall-mounted type with 50 to 90 deg F (10 to 32 deg C) operating range and fan on switch.
  - 1. Control Transformer: Integrally mounted.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine structures, substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, required clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for fuel-gas piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Installation: Install gas-fired, radiant heaters and associated gas features and systems according to NFPA 54.
- B. Suspended Units: Mount to substrate using manufacturer's rigid mounting kits or custom fabricated brackets.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Maintain manufacturers' recommended clearances for combustibles.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Gas Piping: Comply with Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping. Connect gas piping to gas train inlet; provide union with enough clearance for burner removal and service.
  - 1. Gas Connections: Connect gas piping to radiant heaters according to NFPA 54.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to gas-fired, radiant heaters, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Vent Connections: Comply with Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and with Section 235123 "Gas Vents."
- D. Electrical Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
  - 1. Install electrical devices furnished with heaters but not specified to be factory mounted.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
  - 2. Verify bearing lubrication.
  - 3. Verify proper motor rotation.
  - 4. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
    - a. Test procedures used.
    - b. Test results that comply with requirements.
    - c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- B. Gas-fired, radiant heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial-temperature set points.
- B. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gas-fired, radiant heaters.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
  - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
  - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
  - 2. Lennox Industries, Inc.; Lennox International.
  - 3. Trane.
  - 4. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."



2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
1. Water Coil Connections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties." Connect hydronic piping to supply and return coil connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.
- C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 238239.19 - WALL AND CEILING UNIT HEATERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
  - 4. Include equipment schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
  - 5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wall and ceiling unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Berko; Marley Engineered Products.
  - 2. Chromalox, Inc.
  - 3. INDEECO.
  - 4. Marley Engineered Products.
  - 5. Trane.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive wall and ceiling unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- B. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters level and plumb.
- C. Install wall-mounted thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.
- D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 238316 - RADIANT-HEATING HYDRONIC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include data for piping, fittings, manifolds, specialties, and controls; include pressure and temperature ratings, oxygen-barrier performance, fire-performance characteristics, and water-flow and pressure-drop characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show piping layout and details drawn to scale, including valves, manifolds, controls, and support assemblies, and their attachments to building structure.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For radiant-heating piping valves and equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS Basis of Design products are scheduled on the drawings

#### 2.1 PEX PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. FlorHeat Company (The).
  - 2. Infloor Radiant Heating Inc.
  - 3. IPEX USA LLC.
  - 4. REHAU.
  - 5. Uponor.
  - 6. Viega LLC.
  - 7. Watts Radiant; A WATTS Brand.
  - 8. Zurn Industries, LLC.

#### 2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Cable Ties:

1. Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
2. Minimum Width: 1/8 inch.
3. Tensile Strength: 20 lb, minimum.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.

## 2.3 CONTROLS

- A. Temperature-control devices and sequence of operations are specified in Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive radiant-heating piping for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  1. Ensure that surfaces and pipes in contact with radiant-heating piping are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
  2. Ensure that surfaces and substrates are level and plumb.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Install the following types of radiant-heating piping for the applications described:
  1. Piping in Interior Reinforced-Concrete Floors: PEX or PEX/AL/PEX.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings or coordination drawings.
- B. Install radiant-heating piping continuous from the manifold through the heated panel and back to the manifold without piping joints in heated panels.
- C. Connect radiant piping to manifold in a reverse-return arrangement.
- D. Do not bend pipes in radii smaller than manufacturer's minimum bend radius dimensions.
- E. Install manifolds in accessible locations, or install access panels to provide maintenance access.
- F. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties" for pipes and connections to hydronic systems and for glycol-solution fill requirements.

- G. Fire- and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- H. Piping in Interior Reinforced-Concrete Floors:
  - 1. Secure piping in concrete floors by attaching pipes to reinforcement using cable ties.
  - 2. Space cable ties a maximum of 18 inches o.c. and at center of turns or bends.
  - 3. Maintain minimum cover per manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 4. Install a sleeve of 3/8-inch-thick, foam-type insulation or PE pipe around tubing and extending for a minimum of 10 inches on each side of slab joints to protect the tubing passing through expansion or control joints. Anchor sleeve to slab form at control joints to provide maximum clearance for saw cut.
  - 5. Maintain minimum 40-psig pressure in piping during concrete placement and continue for 24 hours after placement.
- I. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and ensure integrity of piping and as approved by Architect.
- J. After system balancing has been completed, mark balancing valves to permanently indicate final position.
- K. Perform the following adjustments before operating the system:
  - 1. Open valves to fully open position.
  - 2. Check operation of automatic valves.
  - 3. Set temperature controls so all zones call for full flow.
  - 4. Purge air from piping.
- L. After concrete or plaster heating panel has cured as recommended by concrete or plaster supplier, operate radiant-heating system as follows:
  - 1. Start system heating at a maximum of 10 deg F above the ambient radiant-panel temperature and increase 10 deg F each following day until design temperature is achieved.
  - 2. For freeze protection, operate at a minimum of 60 deg F supply-water temperature.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare radiant-heating piping for testing as follows:
  - 1. Open all isolation valves and close bypass valves.
  - 2. Open and verify operation of zone control valves.
  - 3. Flush with clean water and clean strainers.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Subject piping to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure but not more than 100 psig. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Radiant-heating piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Protect hydronic piping system from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member Company of NETA.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Manufacturers and products listed in SpecAgent and Masterworks Paragraph Builder are neither recommended nor endorsed by the AIA or ARCOM. Before inserting names, verify that manufacturers and products listed there comply with requirements retained or revised in descriptions and are both available and suitable for the intended applications. For definitions of terms and requirements for Contractor's product selection, see Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

#### 2.2 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. American Bare Conductor.
  2. Cerro Wire LLC.
  3. Encore Wire Corporation.
  4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
  5. Southwire Company.
  
- C. Standards:
  1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
  2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
  
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 and ASTM B 496 for stranded conductors.
  
- E. Conductor Insulation:
  1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
  2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

## 2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
  
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. 3M Electrical Products.
  2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  3. Gardner Bender.
  4. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  6. ILSCO.
  7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
  8. Raychem TE Connectivity Pentair
  9. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group
  
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
  
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
  1. Material: Copper.
  2. Type: Two hole with long barrels.
  3. Termination: Crimp.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

### 3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements:
3. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
  - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
  - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
    - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
    - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
    - 3) Thermographic survey.
  - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
  - d. Inspect for correct identification.
  - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
  - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
  - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
  - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
4. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
  - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
  - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
5. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
  - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
  - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
  - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017000 "Execution and Closeout Requirements," include the following:
    - a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
      - 1) Ground rods.
      - 2) Ground rings.
      - 3) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
    - b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells ground rings grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS NFPA 70B.
      - 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
      - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
  2. ERICO International Corporation.
  3. ILSCO.
  4. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
  5. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group

### 2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
  7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches minimum or as noted on the drawings in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

## 2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- E. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- F. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- G. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt or socket set screw.
- H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- I. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, aluminum copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- J. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- K. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- L. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- M. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal one-piece clamp.
- N. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- O. Water Pipe Clamps:
  - 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.
    - a. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
    - b. Listed for direct burial.
  - 2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.



## 2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet or 5/8 by 96 inches as noted on the drawings.
- B. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch thick, hot-dip galvanized.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
  - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
  - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

### 3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Transformer: Install grounding electrode(s) at the transformer location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.
  - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
  - 7. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
- C. Heat-Tracing: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
- F. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
  - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
  - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
  - 3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

### 3.5 FENCE GROUNDING

- A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 feet except as follows:
  - 1. Fences within 100 Feet of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet.
    - a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
      - 1) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
      - 2) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches below finished grade.
- B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet on each side of crossing.
- C. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
- E. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
- F. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
  - 2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
  - 3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
  - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
  3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- G. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each indicated item, extending around the perimeter of building.
1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
  2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building's foundation.
- H. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
  2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
- I. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 feet long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.
- J. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
  2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
  3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
  4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
  5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
    - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
  4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
- G. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
  - 2. Aluminum slotted support systems.
  - 3. Conduit and cable support devices.
  - 4. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
  - 5. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
  - 6. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
  - 7. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
    - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
    - b. Clamps.
    - c. Hangers.
    - d. Sockets.
    - e. Eye nuts.
    - f. Fasteners.
    - g. Anchors.
    - h. Saddles.
    - i. Brackets.
  - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Welding certificates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    - b. B-line, an Eaton business.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    - e. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
  - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel Plain steel Stainless steel, Type 304.
  - 4. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
  - 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and Stainless-steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Hilti, Inc.
      - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
    - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - 3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All Stainless-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
  1. NECA 1.
  2. NECA 101
- B. Comply with requirements for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.



- F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69 Spring-tension clamps.
  - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099000 "Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
  - 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
  - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  - 4. Surface raceways.
  - 5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
  - 6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Metal Conduit:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
    - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    - c. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
    - d. Republic Conduit.
    - e. Southwire Company.
    - f. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    - g. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
  2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
  4. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
  5. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
  6. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- B. Metal Fittings:
1. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
  2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  3. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
  4. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
  5. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel.
    - b. Type: compression.
  6. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
  7. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

### A. Nonmetallic Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - c. RACO; Hubbell.
  - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
2. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduit shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. RNC: Type EPC-80-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

### B. Nonmetallic Fittings:

1. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
2. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
3. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

## 2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

### A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
4. Hubbell Incorporated.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
6. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
8. RACO; Hubbell.
9. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
10. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

### B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

### C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

### D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

### E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

### F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb. shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- K. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 Type 3R Type 4 Type 12 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
  - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- M. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 Type 3R Type 12 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
  - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
  - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
  - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Armorcast Products Company.
    - b. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc - Quazite
    - c. NewBasis.
    - d. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
    - e. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
  - 2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
  - 3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.

4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

## 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
  1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
  2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
  3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
  2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC, IMC.
  3. Hazardous Explosion Proof Locations: GRC with approved Seal Fittings.
  4. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC, direct buried or concrete encased as indicated.
  5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  6. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: RNC or IMC.
  2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: RNC or IMC identified for such use.
  3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
    - a. Wet well & basement.
    - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    - c. Mechanical rooms.
  4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
  7. Hazardous Explosion Proof Locations: GRC with approved Seal Fittings.

- 8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 2. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz.
- F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
- D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- I. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- J. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- K. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.



- L. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
  - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
  - 5. Change to GRC before rising above floor.
- M. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
  - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- P. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- Q. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- R. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- S. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- T. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- U. Surface Raceways:
  - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
  - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

- V. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
  
- W. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
  - 3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
  - 4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
  - 5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
  - 6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
  
- X. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
  
- Y. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
  - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
  - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
  - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  - 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
  
- Z. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 36 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
  - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  - 2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
  
- AA. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

- BB. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- CC. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- DD. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- EE. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- FF. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
  1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
  2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
  5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
    - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
  6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
  7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

### 3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
  - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
  - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - 4. Grout.
  - 5. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
  - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
  - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 80.

- D. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
  - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
    - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
    - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

## 2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. CALPICO, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Company (The).
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
  - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

## 2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
  - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
    - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079000 "Joint Protection."
    - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
  - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
  - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
  - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
  - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

### 3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
  - 2. Labels.
  - 3. Bands and tubes.
  - 4. Tapes and stencils.
  - 5. Tags.
  - 6. Signs.
  - 7. Cable ties.
  - 8. Paint for identification.
  - 9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

## 2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
  - 1. Color shall be factory applied.
  - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
  - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Brown.
    - b. Phase B: Orange.
    - c. Phase C: Yellow.
  - 4. Color for Neutral: White or gray.
  - 5. Color for Equipment Grounds: Bare copper Green with a yellow stripe.
  - 6. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.
- C. Warning Label Colors:
  - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
- D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
  - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 48 INCHES."
- E. Equipment Identification Labels:
  - 1. Black letters on a white field.

## 2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Panduit Corp.
- B. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Panduit Corp.
  - 2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
  - 3. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- C. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Panduit Corp.
  - 2. Minimum Nominal Size:
    - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
    - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
    - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Marking Services, Inc.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.

## 2.5 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
- B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.023 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
    - c. Panduit Corp.

## 2.6 SIGNS

- A. Baked-Enamel Signs:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - 2. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
  - 3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
  - 4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.
- B. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - 2. Engraved legend.
  - 3. Thickness:
    - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
    - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
    - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
    - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
    - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
  - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
  - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

- J. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- K. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
  - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
  - 2. "POWER."
  - 3. "UPS."
- L. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
  - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- M. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- N. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Self-Adhesive Labels:
  - 1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- P. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- Q. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- R. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- S. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- T. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- U. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.

- V. Underground Line Warning Tape:
  - 1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
  - 2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
  - 3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
  
- W. Metal Tags:
  - 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  - 2. Secure using UV-stabilized plenum-rated cable ties.
  
- X. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:
  - 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  - 2. Secure using UV-stabilized plenum-rated cable ties.
  
- Y. Baked-Enamel Signs:
  - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.
  
- Z. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
  - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
  
- AA. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
  - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
  
- BB. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
  - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
  - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
  
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

- C. Accessible Raceways, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels vinyl tape applied in bands.
  - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
  - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
  - 2. "POWER."
  - 3. "UPS."
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl tape to identify the phase.
  - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes self-adhesive labels with the conductor designation.
- H. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- J. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- K. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- L. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- M. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels Baked-enamel warning signs.
  - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power-transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.



- N. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- O. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.
- P. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment.
- Q. Equipment Identification Labels:
  - 1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
  - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
  - 3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
    - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of an engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    - d. Switchgear.
    - e. Switchboards.
    - f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
    - g. Motor-control centers.
    - h. Enclosed switches.
    - i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    - j. Enclosed controllers.
    - k. Variable-speed controllers.
    - l. Push-button stations.
    - m. Power-transfer equipment.
    - n. Contactors.
    - o. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
    - p. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Photoelectric switches.
- 2. Lighting contactors.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Show installation details for the following:
  - a. Occupancy sensors.
  - b. Vacancy sensors.
- 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
  - b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.
2. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  2. Intermatic, Inc.
  3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Description: Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.
  1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
  3. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
  4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
  5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
  6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.
- C. Description: Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected load, complying with UL 773, and compatible with CFL and LED lamps.
  1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
  3. Time Delay: Thirty-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
  4. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
  5. Mounting: Twist lock complying with NEMA C136.10, with base.
  6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.
- D. Description: Solid state; one set of NO dry contacts rated for 24 V ac at 1 A, to operate connected load, complying with UL 773, and compatible with luminaire.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
3. Time Delay: Thirty-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Mounting: 1/2-inch threaded male conduit.
5. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.
6. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac,
  - a. LED status lights to indicate load status.
  - b. Plenum rated.

## 2.2 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
  2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a business of Emerson Network Power.
  3. Eaton.
  4. General Electric Company.
- B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically [**electrically**] held, combination-type lighting contactors with fusible switch, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
  1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less THD of normal load current).
  2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
  3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
  4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

### 3.4 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
  - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate lighting control devices and perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
  - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
  - 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
  - 3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

### 3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls" and Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."
- B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Distribution panelboards.
  - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- E. SPD: Surge protective device.
- F. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
  - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
  - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
  - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
  - 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.

4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
7. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
11. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
  2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
  2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.



- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407 NEMA PB 1.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
  - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than ten days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

#### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 36 months from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SPD that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. SPD Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces.

- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
  - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
    - c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
    - d. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
  - 2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
  - 3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
  - 4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
  - 5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
  - 6. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
  - 7. Finishes:
    - a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel Same finish as panels and trim.
    - c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.
- G. Incoming Mains:
  - 1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
  - 2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- H. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
  - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
    - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.

- b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
  3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
  4. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
  5. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
  6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction, as suitable for nonlinear loads in electronic-grade panelboards and others designated on Drawings. Connectors shall be sized for double-sized or parallel conductors as indicated on Drawings. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
  7. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections..
- I. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
    1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
    2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
    3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
    4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
    5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
    6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
    7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
  - J. NRTL Label: Panelboards or load centers shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.
  - K. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
    1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: 20 percent.
  - L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled by an NRTL for series-connected short-circuit rating.
    1. Panelboards rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.

2. Panelboards rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- B. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 1.

## 2.3 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Eaton.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
  3. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
  4. Square D Schneider Electric
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
  1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker Lugs only.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

## 2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Eaton.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
  3. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
  4. Square D Schneider Electric

- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

## 2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
  - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
    - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
    - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
    - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
  - 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
    - a. RMS sensing.
    - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
    - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
    - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
    - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
    - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
    - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
      - 1) Instantaneous trip.
      - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
      - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
      - 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.
  - 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
  - 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
  - 6. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
  - 7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
  - 8. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
  - 9. MCCB Features and Accessories:

- a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
- b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
- c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
- d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
- e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
- f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
- g. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
- h. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
- i. Auxiliary Contacts: Two, SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
- j. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
- k. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
- l. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function with other upstream or downstream devices.
- m. Multipole units enclosed in a.
- n. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
- o. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

## 2.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
  - 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.
- D. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
  - 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

## 2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407 NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407 NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- F. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- G. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

- H. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- I. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- J. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 1 1/4 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
- K. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
  - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- M. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- N. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- O. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- P. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.



### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers and low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers and Paragraph 7.19.1 Surge Arrestors, Low-Voltage. Perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. Instruments and Equipment:
      - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.
  - 1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
  - 2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
  - 3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
  - 4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
  2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
  3. Hazardous (classified) location receptacles.
  4. Twist-locking receptacles.
  5. Pendant cord-connector devices.
  6. Cord and plug sets.
  7. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
  8. Wall plates.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. BAS: Building automation system.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- G. SPD: Surge protective device.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. RoHS compliant.
- D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.
- E. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
  - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
  - 2. Devices shall comply with requirements in this Section.
- F. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
  - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
  - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- G. Device Color:
  - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Black unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- H. Wall Plate Color: Galvanized steel.
- I. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

- A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

B. Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, 125 V, 20 A

1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
4. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" Article.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
3. Type: Feed through.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

B. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant, GFCI Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
3. Type: Feed through.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and UL 943 Class A.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

2.4 HAZARDOUS (CLASSIFIED) LOCATION RECEPTACLES

A. Hazardous (Classified) Locations Receptacles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. EGS/Appleton Electric.
2. Description: Pin and sleeve receptacle with matching connector.
3. Class I:
  - a. Division: 1.
  - b. Group: C,D.
4. Raintight.
5. Voltage: 250 480 V ac.
6. Hertz: 60 Hz.
7. Amperage: 20 30 60 A.
8. Wires and Poles: Two wire, three pole Three wire, three pole Three wire, four pole Four wire, four pole Four wire, five pole Five wire, five pole.
9. Standards: Comply with NEMA FB 11 and UL 1203.

## 2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 120 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L5-20R.
  - 2. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
- B. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 250 V, 20 A Insert drawing designation:
  - 1. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L6-20R.
  - 2. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

## 2.6 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector, heavy-duty grade.
- B. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R.
- C. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
- D. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.
- E. Standards: Comply with FS W-C-596.

## 2.7 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
- B. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
- C. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

## 2.8 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

- A. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- B. Two-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- C. Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

## 2.9 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
  - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch-thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
  - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
  - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
  - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
  - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
  - 4. Existing Conductors:
    - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
  - 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
  - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.

3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

### 3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
- C. Essential Electrical System: Mark receptacles supplied from the essential electrical system to allow easy identification using a self-adhesive label.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.



- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - 2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
  
- D. Tests for Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
  
- E. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
  
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Fusible switches.
  2. Nonfusible switches.
  3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
  4. Enclosures.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
  1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  2. Current and voltage ratings.
  3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
  5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
  6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
  1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017000 "Execution and Closeout Requirements," include the following:
    - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
    - b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

## 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
  - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
  - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

### 2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton.
  - 2. General Electric Company.
  - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
  - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
  - 1. Single throw.
  - 2. Three pole.
  - 3. 600-V ac.
  - 4. 1200 A and smaller.
  - 5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
  - 6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
  5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 120-V ac.
  6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
  7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
  8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

## 2.4 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton.
  2. General Electric Company.
  3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
  4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
  5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 120-V ac.
  6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
  7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
  8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

## 2.5 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton.
  2. General Electric Company.
  3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
  4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

- B. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.
- D. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.
- E. Lugs shall be suitable for 167 deg F rated wire, sized according to the 167 deg F temperature rating in NFPA 70.
- F. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- G. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- H. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- I. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
  - 1. Instantaneous trip.
  - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
  - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
  - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.
- J. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- K. Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- L. Ground-Fault Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

- M. Features and Accessories:
1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
  4. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
  5. Auxiliary contacts: Two SPDT switches with “a” and “b” contacts; “a” contacts mimic circuit breaker contacts, “b” contacts operate in reverse of circuit breaker contacts.

## 2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be [finished with] [gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1)] [gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvanized steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12)] [a brush finish on Type 304 stainless steel (NEMA 250 Type 4-4X stainless steel)] [copper-free cast aluminum alloy (NEMA 250 Types 7, 9)].
- C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be [externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the box, not the cover] [directly operable through the front cover of the enclosure (NEMA 250 Type 1)] [directly operable through the dead front trim of the enclosure (NEMA 250 Type 3R)] [externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the cover (NEMA 250 Types 7, 9)]. The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.
- E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.
- F. NEMA 250 Type 7/9 enclosures shall be furnished with a breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than ten days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
  - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
  - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
  - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

### 3.3 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R, Type 4X.
  - 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - 4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
  - 5. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7, Type 9 with cover attached by Type 316 stainless steel bolts.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.



- E. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
- D. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
  - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
    - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
    - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
    - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
    - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
    - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
      - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
        - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
      - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
        - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
    - h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
    - i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
    - j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
  - 2. Electrical Tests:
    - a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

- b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
  - c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
  - d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
  - e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."
- E. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    - a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
    - d. Verify that the unit is clean.
    - e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
    - f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
      - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
        - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
      - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
        - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
    - g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
  2. Electrical Tests:
    - a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
    - b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.

- c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
  - d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
  - e. Determine the following by primary current injection:
    - 1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
    - 2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
    - 3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
    - 4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
  - 3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 4. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- F. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
  - 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 263213.16 - GASEOUS EMERGENCY ENGINE GENERATORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes packaged engine generators for emergency use with the following features:
  - 1. Natural gas engine.
  - 2. Gaseous fuel system.
  - 3. Control and monitoring.
  - 4. Generator overcurrent and fault protection.
  - 5. Generator, exciter, and voltage regulator.
  - 6. Outdoor engine generator enclosure.
  - 7. Remote radiator motors.
  - 8. Vibration isolation devices.
  - 9. Finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 262313 "Paralleling Low-Voltage Switchgear" for controls and paralleling equipment for large or multiple parallel engine generators.
  - 2. Section 263600 "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine generators.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPS: Emergency power supply.
- B. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.
- C. LP: Liquid petroleum.
- D. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Include thermal damage curve for generator.
3. Include time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
4. Include fuel consumption in **cubic feet per hour (cubic meters per hour)** at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0 times generator capacity.
5. Include generator efficiency at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0 times generator capacity.
6. Include airflow requirements for cooling and combustion air in **cubic feet per minute (cubic meters per minute)** at 0.8 power factor, with air-supply temperature of **95, 80, 70, and 50 deg F (35, 27, 21, and 10 deg C)**. Provide Drawings indicating requirements and limitations for location of air intake and exhausts.
7. Include generator characteristics, including, but not limited to, kilowatt rating, efficiency, reactances, and short-circuit current capability.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans and elevations for engine generator and other components specified.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Identify fluid drain ports and clearance requirements for proper fluid drain.
4. Design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and supported equipment. Include base weights.
6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Complete schematic, wiring, and interconnection diagrams showing terminal markings for EPS equipment and functional relationship between all electrical components.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for engine generator, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: With engine and generator mounted on rails, identify center of gravity and total weight, including full fuel tank, supplied enclosure, external silencer, subbase-mounted fuel tank, skid-mounted load bank, and each piece of equipment not integral to the engine generator, and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Source Quality-Control Reports: Including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.

2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
3. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
4. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
5. Report of sound generation.
6. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
7. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - a. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.
  - b. Operating instructions laminated and mounted adjacent to generator location.
  - c. Training plan.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.
4. Tools: Each tool listed by part number in operations and maintenance manual.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. **Manufacturer's Warranty:** Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. **Warranty Period:** 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Cummins Power Generation.](#)
  2. [Generac Power Systems, Inc.](#)
  3. [General Electric Company \(GE Power\).](#)
  4. [Kohler Power Systems.](#)
- B. **Source Limitations:** Obtain packaged engine generators and auxiliary components from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. **Seismic Performance:** Engine generator housing, engine generator, batteries, battery racks, silencers, load banks, sound attenuating equipment, accessories, and components shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
  2. Shake-table testing shall comply with ICC-ES AC156. Testing shall be performed with all fluids at worst-case normal levels.
  3. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- B. **B11 Compliance:** Comply with B11.19.
- C. **NFPA Compliance:**
1. Comply with NFPA 37.
  2. Comply with NFPA 70.
  3. Comply with NFPA 99.
  4. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 2 EPSS.
- D. **UL Compliance:** Comply with UL 2200.
- E. **Engine Exhaust Emissions:** Comply with EPA Tier 2 requirements and applicable state and local government requirements.



- F. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by engine generator, including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.
- G. Environmental Conditions: Engine generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F (Minus 15 to plus 40 deg C).
  - 2. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
  - 3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet (300 m).

### 2.3 ENGINE GENERATOR ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Factory-assembled and -tested, water-cooled engine, with brushless generator and accessories.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- C. EPSS Class: Engine generator shall be classified as Class 48 according to NFPA 110.
- D. Service Load: 40 kVA.
- E. Power Factor: 0.8, lagging.
- F. Frequency: 60 Hz.
- G. Voltage: 208-V ac.
- H. Phase: Three-phase, four-wire wye.
- I. Induction Method: Naturally aspirated.
- J. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.
- K. Mounting Frame: Structural-steel framework to maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation. Provide lifting attachments sized and spaced to prevent deflection of base during lifting and moving.
  - 1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and engine generator center of gravity.
- L. Capacities and Characteristics:
  - 1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated at 0.8 power factor excluding power required for the continued and repeated operation of the unit and auxiliaries, with capacity as required to operate as a unit as evidenced by records of prototype testing.
  - 2. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.

## M. Engine Generator Performance:

1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage, from no load to full load.
2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency, from no load to full load.
4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
8. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

## N. Engine Generator Performance for Sensitive Loads:

1. Oversizing generator compared with the rated power output of the engine is permissible to meet specified performance.
  - a. Nameplate Data for Oversized Generator: Show ratings required by the Contract Documents rather than ratings that would normally be applied to generator size installed.
2. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 1 percent of rated output voltage, from no load to full load.
3. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 10 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 0.5 second.
4. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: Plus or minus 0.25 percent of rated frequency, from no load to full load.
5. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
6. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 2-Hz variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
7. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content, measured line to neutral, shall not exceed 2 percent total with no slot ripple. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
8. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not

- less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to winding insulation or other generator system components.
9. Excitation System: Performance shall be unaffected by voltage distortion caused by nonlinear load.
    - a. Provide permanent magnet excitation for power source to voltage regulator.
  10. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.
- O. Parallel Engine Generators:
1. Automatic reactive output power control and load sharing between engine generators operated in parallel.
  2. Automatic regulation, automatic connection to a common bus, and automatic synchronization, with manual controls and instruments to monitor and control paralleling functions.
  3. Protective relays required for equipment and personnel safety.
  4. Paralleling suppressors to protect excitation systems.
  5. Reverse power protection.
  6. Loss of field protection.

## 2.4 ENGINE

- A. Fuel: Natural gas.
- B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.
- C. Lubrication System: Engine or skid mounted.
1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
  2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
  3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.
- D. Jacket Coolant Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity and with UL 499.
- E. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine generator mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.
1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
  2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant, from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
  3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant-system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.

4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
  5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, UV-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
    - a. Rating: 50-psig (345-kPa) maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F (82 deg C), and noncollapsible under vacuum.
    - b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.
- F. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with remote radiator and integral engine driven coolant pump. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for coolant piping.
1. Configuration: Horizontal air discharge.
  2. Radiator Core Tubes: Aluminum.
  3. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant, from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
  4. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant-system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
  5. Fan: Driven by multiple belts from engine shaft.
  6. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
  7. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
- G. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
  2. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet (8 m) from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 78 dBA or less.
- H. Muffler/Silencer: Semicritical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
1. Minimum sound attenuation of 18 dB at 500 Hz.
  2. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet (8 m) from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 85 dBA or less.
- I. Muffler/Silencer: Commercial type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
1. Minimum sound attenuation of 12 dB at 500 Hz.
  2. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet (8 m) from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 90 dBA or less.

- J. Air-Intake Filter: Standard-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.
- K. Starting System: 24-V electric, with negative ground.
1. Components: Sized so they are not damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle, with ambient temperature at maximum specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
  2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
  3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.
  4. Battery: Lead acid, with capacity within ambient temperature range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.
  5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
  6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above **50 deg F (10 deg C)** regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place. Provide ventilation to exhaust battery gases.
  7. Battery Stand: Factory-fabricated, two-tier metal with acid-resistant finish designed to hold the quantity of battery cells required and to maintain the arrangement to minimize lengths of battery interconnections.
  8. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
  9. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type designed for lead-acid batteries. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:
    - a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
    - b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from **minus 40 to 140 deg F (minus 40 to plus 60 deg C)** to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
    - c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
    - d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
    - e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
    - f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

## 2.5 GASEOUS FUEL SYSTEM

- A. Natural Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 231123 "Facility Natural Gas Piping."
- B. LP Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 231126 "Facility Liquefied-Petroleum Gas Piping."
- C. Gas Train: Comply with NFPA 37.
- D. Tanks: Comply with requirements for storage containers in Section 231126 "Facility Liquefied-Petroleum Gas Piping."
- E. Engine Fuel System:
  - 1. Natural Gas, Vapor-Withdrawal System:
    - a. Carburetor.
    - b. Secondary Gas Regulators: One for each fuel type, with atmospheric vents piped to building exterior.
    - c. Fuel-Shutoff Solenoid Valves: NRTL-listed, normally closed, safety shutoff valves; one for each fuel source.
  - 2. Fuel Filters: One for each fuel type.
  - 3. Manual Fuel Shutoff Valves: One for each fuel type.
  - 4. Flexible Fuel Connectors: Minimum one for each fuel connection.
  - 5. LP gas flow adjusting valve.
  - 6. Fuel change gas pressure switch.

## 2.6 CONTROL AND MONITORING

- A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of engine generator. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, engine generator starts. The off position of same switch initiates engine generator shutdown. When engine generator is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down engine generator and initiate alarms.
- B. Manual Starting System Sequence of Operation: Switching On-Off switch on the generator control panel to the on position starts engine generator. The off position of same switch initiates engine generator shutdown. When engine generator is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down engine generator and initiate alarms.
- C. Provide minimum run-time control set for 30 minutes, with override only by operation of a remote emergency-stop switch.
- D. Comply with UL 508A.

- E. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the engine generator. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from engine generator vibration. Panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.
- F. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common wall-mounted control and monitoring panel. Panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.
- G. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, engine gages, instrument transformers, generator disconnect switch or circuit breaker, and other indicated components shall be grouped in a combination control and power panel. Control and monitoring section of panel shall be isolated from power sections by steel barriers. Panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery. Panel features shall include the following:
1. Wall-Mounting Cabinet Construction: Rigid, self-supporting steel unit complying with NEMA ICS 6.
  2. Switchboard Construction: Freestanding unit complying with Section 262413 "Switchboards." Power bus shall be copper. Bus, bus supports, control wiring, and temperature rise shall comply with UL 891.
  3. Switchgear Construction: Freestanding unit complying with Section 262300 "Low-Voltage Switchgear."
- H. Control and Monitoring Panel:
1. Digital controller with integrated LCD display, controls, and microprocessor, capable of local and remote control, monitoring, and programming, with battery backup.
  2. Analog control panel with dedicated gages and indicator lights for the instruments and alarms indicated below.
  3. Instruments: Located on the control and monitoring panel and viewable during operation.
    - a. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
    - b. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
    - c. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
    - d. Running-time meter.
    - e. AC voltmeter, for each phase.
    - f. AC ammeter, for each phase.
    - g. AC frequency meter.
    - h. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
  4. Controls and Protective Devices: Controls, shutdown devices, and common visual alarm indication as required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 system, including the following:
    - a. Cranking control equipment.
    - b. Run-Off-Auto switch.
    - c. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
    - d. Overcrank alarm.
    - e. Overcrank shutdown device.
    - f. Low water temperature alarm.
    - g. High engine temperature pre-alarm.
    - h. High engine temperature.

- i. High engine temperature shutdown device.
- j. Overspeed alarm.
- k. Overspeed shutdown device.
- l. Low-fuel main tank.
  - 1) Low-fuel-level alarm shall be initiated when the level falls below that required for operation for the duration required for the indicated EPSS class.
- m. Coolant low-level alarm.
- n. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
- o. Coolant high-temperature prealarm.
- p. Coolant high-temperature alarm.
- q. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
- r. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
- s. EPS load indicator.
- t. Battery high-voltage alarm.
- u. Low-cranking voltage alarm.
- v. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
- w. Battery low-voltage alarm.
- x. Lamp test.
- y. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
- z. Low-starting air pressure alarm.
- aa. Low-starting hydraulic pressure alarm.
- bb. Remote manual-stop shutdown device.
- cc. Air shutdown damper alarm when used.
- dd. Air shutdown damper shutdown device when used.
- ee. Generator overcurrent-protective-device not-closed alarm.

I. Connection to Datalink:

- 1. A separate terminal block, factory wired to Form C dry contacts, for each alarm and status indication.
- 2. Provide connections for datalink transmission of indications to remote data terminals via ModBus LonWorks Ethernet. Data system connections to terminals are covered in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."

J. Common Remote Panel with Common Audible Alarm: Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 systems. Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel. Remote panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.

K. Remote Alarm Annunciator: Comply with NFPA 99. An LED indicator light labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event, and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.

- 1. Overcrank alarm.
- 2. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
- 3. High engine temperature pre-alarm.
- 4. High engine temperature alarm.



5. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
  6. Overspeed alarm.
  7. Low-fuel main tank alarm.
  8. Low coolant level alarm.
  9. Low-cranking voltage alarm.
  10. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
  11. Audible-alarm silencing switch.
  12. Air shutdown damper when used.
  13. Run-Off-Auto switch.
  14. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
  15. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
  16. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
  17. Lamp test.
  18. Low-cranking voltage alarm.
  19. Generator overcurrent-protective-device not-closed alarm.
- L. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

## 2.7 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Overcurrent protective devices for the entire EPSS shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs. Coordination of protective devices shall consider both utility and EPSS as the voltage source.
1. Overcurrent protective devices for the EPSS shall be accessible only to authorized personnel.
- B. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, thermal-magnetic type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.
1. Tripping Characteristic: Designed specifically for generator protection.
  2. Trip Rating: Matched to generator output rating.
  3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.
  4. Mounting: Adjacent to, or integrated with, control and monitoring panel.
- C. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.
1. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
  2. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
  3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.
  4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

- D. Generator Circuit Breaker: Insulated-case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.
  - 1. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
  - 2. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
  - 3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.
  - 4. Mounting: Adjacent to, or integrated with, control and monitoring panel.
- E. Generator Disconnect Switch: Molded-case type; 100 percent rated.
  - 1. Trip Rating: Matched to generator output rating.
  - 2. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip switch when signaled by generator protector or by other protective devices.
- F. Generator Protector: Microprocessor-based unit shall continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output, integrate generator heating effect over time, and predict when thermal damage of alternator will occur. When signaled by generator protector or other engine generator protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from load circuits. Protector performs the following functions:
  - 1. Initiates a generator overload alarm when generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is integrated with other engine generator malfunction alarms. Contacts shall be available for load shed functions.
  - 2. Under single- or three-phase fault conditions, regulates generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
  - 3. As overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the engine generator.
  - 4. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.
- G. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70 Article 700, "Emergency System" signals for ground fault.
  - 1. Indicate ground fault with other engine generator alarm indications.
  - 2. Trip generator protective device on ground fault.

## 2.8 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.
- B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.
- C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.

- D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required. Provide 12-lead alternator.
- E. Range: Provide extended range of output voltage by adjusting the excitation level.
- F. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.
- G. Enclosure: Dripproof.
- H. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.
- I. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified and as required by NFPA 110.
  - 1. Adjusting Rheostat on Control and Monitoring Panel: Provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
  - 2. Maintain voltage within 20 percent on one step, full load.
  - 3. Provide anti-hunt provision to stabilize voltage.
  - 4. Maintain frequency within 5 percent and stabilize at rated frequency within two seconds.
- J. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.
- K. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.
- L. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

## 2.9 OUTDOOR ENGINE GENERATOR ENCLOSURE

- A. Description: Vandal-resistant, sound-attenuating, weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to **100 mph (160 km/h)**. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.
- B. Description: Prefabricated or preengineered, galvanized-steel-clad, integral structural-steel-framed, walk-in enclosure; erected on concrete foundation.
- C. Structural Design and Anchorage: Comply with ASCE/SEI 7 for wind loads up to **100 mph (160 km/h)**.
- D. Seismic Design: Comply with seismic requirements in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- E. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.
- F. Space Heater: Thermostatically controlled and sized to prevent condensation.
- G. Lighting: Provide weather-resistant LED lighting with **30 fc (330 lx)** average maintained.

- H. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard materials and thickness selected in coordination with space heater to maintain winter interior temperature within operating limits required by engine generator components.
- I. Muffler Location: Within enclosure.
- J. Engine-Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for two hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.
  - 1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Stormproof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.
  - 2. Automatic Dampers: At engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Dampers shall be closed to reduce enclosure heat loss in cold weather when unit is not operating.
  - 3. Ventilation: Provide temperature-controlled exhaust fan interlocked to prevent operation when engine is running.
- K. Interior Lights with Switch: Factory-wired, vaporproof luminaires within housing; arranged to illuminate controls and accessible interior. Arrange for external electrical connection.
  - 1. AC lighting system and connection point for operation when remote source is available.
  - 2. DC lighting system for operation when remote source and generator are both unavailable.
- L. Convenience Outlets: Factory-wired, GFCI. Arrange for external electrical connection.

## 2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

- A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
  - 1. Material: Standard neoprene separated by steel shims.
  - 2. Shore A Scale Durometer Rating: 50.
  - 3. Number of Layers: Two.
  - 4. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch (25 mm).
- B. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.
  - 1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment-mounting and -leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
  - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
  - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  - 6. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch (25 mm).

- C. Comply with requirements in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties" for vibration isolation and flexible connector materials for steel piping.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for vibration isolation and flexible connector materials for exhaust shroud and ductwork.
- E. Vibration isolation devices shall not be used to accommodate misalignments or to make bends.

## 2.11 FINISHES

- A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

## 2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine generator using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.
  - 1. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115.
- B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine generator and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:
  - 1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
  - 2. Test generator, exciter, and voltage regulator as a unit.
  - 3. Full-load run.
  - 4. Maximum power.
  - 5. Voltage regulation.
  - 6. Transient and steady-state governing.
  - 7. Single-step load pickup.
  - 8. Safety shutdown.
  - 9. Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.
  - 10. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine generator performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems and electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine generator installation.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two working days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 404.
- B. Comply with packaged engine generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.
- C. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Install packaged engine generators on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  - 2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for packaged engine generators and remote radiators mounted on grade. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
  - 3. Install packaged engine generator with restrained spring isolators having a minimum deflection of 1 inch (25 mm) on 4-inch- (100-mm-) high concrete base. Secure sets to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases. Concrete base construction is specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.
- E. Gaseous Fuel Piping:
  - 1. Natural gas piping, valves, and specialties for gas distribution are specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural Gas Piping."
  - 2. LP gas piping, valves, and specialties for gas piping are specified in Section 231126 "Facility Liquefied-Petroleum Gas Piping."
- F. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector.
- D. Gaseous Fuel Connections:
  - 1. Connect fuel piping to engines with a gate valve and union and flexible connector.
  - 2. Install manual shutoff valve in a remote location to isolate gaseous fuel supply to the generator.
  - 3. Vent gas pressure regulators outside building a minimum of **60 inches (1500 mm)** from building openings.
- E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Provide a minimum of one 90-degree bend in flexible conduit routed to the engine generator from a stationary element.
- G. Balance single-phase loads to obtain a maximum of 10 percent unbalance between any two phases.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install a sign indicating the generator neutral is bonded to the main service neutral at the main service location.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical and mechanical test listed in first two subparagraphs below, as specified in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    - 1) Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and the Specifications.
    - 2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    - 3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
    - 4) Verify that the unit is clean.
  - b. Electrical and Mechanical Tests:
    - 1) Perform insulation-resistance tests according to IEEE 43.
      - a) Machines Larger Than 200 hp (150 kW): Test duration shall be 10 minutes. Calculate polarization index.
      - b) Machines 200 hp (150 kW) or Less: Test duration shall be one minute. Calculate the dielectric-absorption ratio.
    - 2) Test protective relay devices.
    - 3) Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation as required by the application.
    - 4) Functionally test engine shutdown for low oil pressure, overtemperature, overspeed, and other protection features as applicable.
    - 5) Perform vibration test for each main bearing cap.
    - 6) Conduct performance test according to NFPA 110.
    - 7) Verify correct functioning of the governor and regulator.
2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.
  - a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
  - b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
  - c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
  - d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.
4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
6. Exhaust-System Back-Pressure Test: Use a manometer with a scale exceeding 40-inch wg (120 kPa). Connect to exhaust line close to engine exhaust manifold. Verify that back pressure at full-rated load is within manufacturer's written allowable limits for the engine.
7. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government test criteria.



8. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
  9. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage at 25 and 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.
  10. Noise Level Tests: Measure A-weighted level of noise emanating from engine generator installation, including engine exhaust and cooling-air intake and discharge, at four locations **25 feet (8 m)** from edge of the generator enclosure, and compare measured levels with required values.
- F. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.
- G. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the past 12 months, traceable to NIST Calibration Services, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.
- H. Leak Test: After installation, charge exhaust, coolant, and fuel systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- I. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation for generator and associated equipment.
- J. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- K. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- L. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations, and retest until specified requirements are met.
- M. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
- N. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after final acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each power wiring termination and each bus connection while running with maximum load. Remove all access panels, so terminations and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
  2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
  3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies terminations and connections checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include quarterly preventive maintenance and exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

### 3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION 263213.16

SECTION 263600  
TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes automatic transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:
  - 1. Remote annunciator system.
  - 2. Remote annunciator and control system.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for transfer switches.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, and installed features and devices.
  - 2. Include material lists for each switch specified.
  - 3. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch.
  - 4. Riser Diagram: Show interconnection wiring between transfer switches, bypass/isolation switches, annunciators, and control panels.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer-authorized service representative testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for transfer switches, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - a. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
  - b. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. Member company of NETA.
  - a. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's written permission.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of transfer switch or transfer switch components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 99.
- D. Comply with NFPA 110.
- E. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.
- F. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Short-Circuit Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.
  - 1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.
  - 2. Short-time withstand capability for 30 cycles.
- H. Repetitive Accuracy of Solid-State Controls: All settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.
- I. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.62. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.
- J. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism. Switches for emergency or standby purposes shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions to prevent simultaneous connection to both power sources unless closed transition.
- K. Neutral Switching: Where four-pole switches are indicated, provide neutral pole switched simultaneously with phase poles.
- L. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Oversize Neutral: Ampacity and switch rating of neutral path through units indicated for oversize neutral shall be double the nominal rating of circuit in which switch is installed.
- N. Heater: Equip switches exposed to outdoor temperatures and humidity, and other units indicated, with an internal heater. Provide thermostat within enclosure to control heater.

- O. Battery Charger: For generator starting batteries.
  - 1. Float type, rated 10 A.
  - 2. Ammeter to display charging current.
  - 3. Fused ac inputs and dc outputs.
  
- P. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.
  
- Q. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable with printed shrinkable sleeve markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable markers are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
  - 2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
  - 3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.
  - 4. Accessible via front access.
  
- R. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.2 CONTACTOR-TYPE AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Caterpillar, Inc.; Electric Power Division
  - 2. Cummins Power Generation
  - 3. Kohler Power Systems
  - 4. MTU Onsite Energy Corporation.
  
- B. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.
  
- C. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.
  - 1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are unacceptable.
  - 2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
  - 3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Contactor-style automatic transfer-switch units, rated 600 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.
  - 4. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
  - 5. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  - 6. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.
  - 7. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type.

8. Ground bar.
  9. Connectors shall be marked for conductor size and type according to UL 1008.
- D. Automatic Open-Transition Transfer Switches: Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both sources on the load at the same time.
1. Fully automatic make-before-break operation when transferring between two available power sources.
  2. Load transfer without interruption, through momentary interconnection of both power sources not exceeding 100 ms.
  3. Initiation of No-Interruption Transfer: Controlled by in-phase monitor and sensors confirming both sources are present and acceptable.
    - a. Initiation occurs without active control of generator.
    - b. Automatic transfer-switch controller takes active control of generator to match frequency, phase angle, and voltage.
    - c. Controls ensure that closed-transition load transfer closure occurs only when the two sources are within plus or minus 5 electrical degrees maximum, and plus or minus 5 percent maximum voltage difference.
  4. Failure of power source serving load initiates automatic break-before-make transfer.
- E. Manual Switch Operation: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.
- F. Manual Switch Operation: Unloaded. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.
- G. Electric Switch Operation: Electrically actuated by push buttons designated "Normal Source" and "Alternative Source." Switch shall be capable of transferring load in either direction with either or both sources energized.
- H. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval shall be adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.
- I. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.
- J. Automatic Transfer-Switch Controller Features:
1. Controller operates through a period of loss of control power.
  2. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal and Alternate Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
  3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.

4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from zero to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes. Override shall automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
  - a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
  - b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Instantaneous; shall initiate shutdown sequence at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
12. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
13. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods shall be adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:
  - a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
  - b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
  - c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is unavailable.

## 2.3 TRANSFER SWITCH ACCESSORIES

### A. Remote Annunciator System:

1. Source Limitations: Same manufacturer as transfer switch in which installed.
2. Functional Description: Remote annunciator panel shall annunciate conditions for indicated transfer switches.
3. Annunciation panel display shall include the following indicators:
  - a. Sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of transfer-switch controls.
  - b. Switch position.



- c. Switch in test mode.
  - d. Failure of communication link.
4. Annunciator Panel: LED-lamp type with audible signal and silencing switch.
- a. Indicating Lights: Grouped for each transfer switch monitored.
  - b. Label each group, indicating transfer switch it monitors, location of switch, and identity of load it serves.
  - c. Mounting: Flush, modular, steel cabinet unless otherwise indicated.
  - d. Lamp Test: Push-to-test or lamp-test switch on front panel.
- B. Remote Annunciator and Control System:
- 1. Source Limitations: Same manufacturer as transfer switch in which installed.
  - 2. Include the following functions for indicated transfer switches:
    - a. Indication of sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of transfer-switch controls.
    - b. Indication of switch position.
    - c. Indication of switch in test mode.
    - d. Indication of failure of digital communication link.
    - e. Key-switch or user-code access to control functions of panel.
    - f. Control of switch-test initiation.
    - g. Control of switch operation in either direction.
    - h. Control of time-delay bypass for transfer to normal source.
  - 3. Malfunction of annunciator, annunciation and control panel, or communication link shall not affect functions of automatic transfer switch. In the event of failure of communication link, automatic transfer switch automatically shall revert to standalone, self-contained operation. Automatic transfer-switch sensing, controlling, or operating function shall not depend on remote panel for proper operation.
  - 4. Remote Annunciation and Control Panel: Solid-state components. Include the following features:
    - a. Controls and indicating lights grouped together for each transfer switch.
    - b. Label each indicating light control group. Indicate transfer switch it controls, location of switch, and load it serves.
    - c. Digital Communication Capability: Matched to that of transfer switches supervised.
    - d. Mounting: Flush, modular, steel cabinet unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment according to UL 1008. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. For each of the tests required by UL 1008, performed on representative devices, for emergency systems. Include results of test for the following conditions:
  - a. Overvoltage.
  - b. Undervoltage.
  - c. Loss of supply voltage.
  - d. Reduction of supply voltage.
  - e. Alternative supply voltage or frequency is at minimum acceptable values.
  - f. Temperature rise.
  - g. Dielectric voltage-withstand; before and after short-circuit test.
  - h. Overload.
  - i. Contact opening.
  - j. Endurance.
  - k. Short circuit.
  - l. Short-time current capability.
  - m. Receptacle withstand capability.
  - n. Insulating base and supports damage.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.
  1. Install transfer switches on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
  3. Provide workspace and clearances required by NFPA 70.
- B. Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Identify components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to generator sets, motor controls, control, and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.
- B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within electrical enclosures. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
- D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- F. Connect twisted pair cable according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- G. Route and brace conductors according to manufacturer's written instructions and Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." Do not obscure manufacturer's markings and labels.
- H. Brace and support equipment according to Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- I. Final connections to equipment shall be made with liquidtight, flexible metallic conduit no more than 18 inches in length.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  1. After installing equipment, test for compliance with requirements according to NETA ATS.
  2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and Specifications.
    - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and required clearances.
    - d. Verify that the unit is clean.
    - e. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
    - f. Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.
    - g. Verify tightness of all control connections.
    - h. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods, or both:

- 1) Use of low-resistance ohmmeter.
  - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data.
- i. Perform manual transfer operation.
  - j. Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.
  - k. Perform visual and mechanical inspection of surge arresters.
  - l. Inspect control power transformers.
    - 1) Inspect for physical damage, cracked insulation, broken leads, tightness of connections, defective wiring, and overall general condition.
    - 2) Verify that primary and secondary fuse or circuit-breaker ratings match Drawings.
    - 3) Verify correct functioning of drawout disconnecting contacts, grounding contacts, and interlocks.
3. Electrical Tests:
- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground.
  - b. Perform a contact/pole-resistance test. Compare measured values with manufacturer's acceptable values.
  - c. Verify settings and operation of control devices.
  - d. Calibrate and set all relays and timers.
  - e. Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation.
  - f. Perform automatic transfer tests.
  - g. Verify correct operation and timing of the following functions:
    - 1) Normal source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
    - 2) Engine start sequence.
    - 3) Time delay on transfer.
    - 4) Alternative source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
    - 5) Automatic transfer operation.
    - 6) Interlocks and limit switch function.
    - 7) Time delay and retransfer on normal power restoration.
    - 8) Engine cool-down and shutdown feature.
4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.
- a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
  - b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
  - c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
  - d. Perform manual transfer operation.
5. After energizing circuits, perform each electrical test for transfer switches stated in NETA ATS and demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

- a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and retransfer from emergency source with normal source available.
  - b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
  - c. Verify time-delay settings.
  - d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
  - e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
  - f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for one pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
  - g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.
6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
- a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.
- D. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.
- E. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
- F. Transfer switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- H. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- I. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
- 1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
  - 2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
  - 3. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment.

- B. Training shall include testing ground-fault protective devices and instructions to determine when the ground-fault system shall be retested. Include instructions on where ground-fault sensors are located and how to avoid negating the ground-fault protection scheme during testing and circuit modifications.
- C. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 263600

## SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
  - 1. Linear industrial.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
  - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
  - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
  - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
  - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
  - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
  1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
  2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  1. Luminaires.
  2. Suspended ceiling components.
  3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
  4. Structural members to which equipment and or luminaires will be attached.
  5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
  6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
    - a. Other luminaires.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Sprinklers.
    - e. Access panels.
    - f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each type of luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.



- E. Sample warranty.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. Provide a list of all LED, Driver and Lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 120 deg F.
  - 1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
- B. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

## 2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
  - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
    - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific LED, Driver and Lamp type.
    - b. CCT and CRI.
- C. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- D. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

## 2.3 LINEAR INDUSTRIAL.

- A. Provide light fixtures as specified in the Light Fixture Schedule on the drawings.
- B. Lamp:
  - 1. Minimum 5,000 lm.
  - 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
  - 3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K.
  - 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
  - 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
  - 6. Internal driver.
  - 7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
    - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
    - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
  - 8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Housing and Heat Sink Rating:
  - 1. Class 2, Division 2.
  - 2. NEMA 4X.
  - 3. IP 54.
  - 4. IP 66.
  - 5. CSA C22.2 No 137.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

- E. Diffusers and Globes:
  - 1. Prismatic acrylic.
  - 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
  - 3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- F. With integral mounting provisions.
- G. Standards:
  - 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
  - 2. RoHS compliant.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
  - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
  - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Steel:
  - 1. ASTM A 36/A 36M for carbon structural steel.
  - 2. ASTM A 568/A 568M for sheet steel.
- C. Stainless Steel:
  - 1. 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
  - 2. 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A 240/240 M.
- D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.
- E. Aluminum: ASTM B 209.

## 2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Owner, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Supports:
  - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
  - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and maintenance activities.
  - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
  - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- D. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
  - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

E. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace LEDs, Drivers and Lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 265219 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Exit signs.
  - 2. Luminaire supports.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.
- D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
  - 1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
  - 2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
  - 3. Battery and charger for light units.
  - 4. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
  - 5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.
    - a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires and signs, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires and signs shall be certified by manufacturer.

- b. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Product Schedule:

- 1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- 2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. Provide a list of all LED, Driver and Lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.
  - 2. Warranty Period for Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- E. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.
- F. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- G. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.

### 2.2 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
  - 1. Provide light fixtures as specified in the Light Fixture Schedule on the drawings.
  - 2. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac 277 V ac.
  - 3. LEED v4 for Healthcare MR Prerequisite "PBT Source Reduction - Mercury" does not allow use of fluorescent lamps. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each luminaire; 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.



4. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
5. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.
6. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:
  - a. Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in battery for power connection to remote unit.
  - b. Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery, and test features. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

## 2.3 MATERIALS

### A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

### B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

### C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic acrylic.
2. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

### D. Housings:

1. Extruded aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear anodized powder coat painted finish.

## 2.4 METAL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
  - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
  - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
  - 3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
  - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
  - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service:
  - 1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:
  - 1. Inspect all luminaires. Replace LED, Driver and Lamps, emergency power units, batteries, signs, or luminaires that are defective.
    - a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
  - 2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 265613 - LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Poles and accessories for support of luminaires.
  - 2. Luminaire-lowering devices.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPA: Equivalent projected area.
- B. Luminaire: Complete luminaire.
- C. Pole: Luminaire-supporting structure, including tower used for large-area illumination.
- D. Standard: See "Pole."

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each pole, accessory, and luminaire-supporting and -lowering device, arranged as indicated.
  - 1. Include data on construction details, profiles, EPA, cable entrances, materials, dimensions, weight, rated design load, and ultimate strength of individual components.
  - 2. Include finishes for lighting poles and luminaire-supporting devices.
  - 3. Anchor bolts.
  - 4. Manufactured pole foundations.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Detail fabrication and assembly of poles and pole accessories.

4. Foundation construction details, including material descriptions, dimensions, anchor bolts, support devices, and calculations, signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of installation.
  5. Anchor bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
  6. Method and procedure of pole installation. Include manufacturer's written installations.
- C. Samples: For each exposed lighting pole, standard, and luminaire-supporting device and for each color and texture specified.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements according to AASHTO LTS-6-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: For accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Material Test Reports:
1. For each foundation component, by a qualified testing agency.
  2. For each pole, by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Sample Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.
- H. Soil test reports

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For poles and luminaire-lowering devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include pole inspection and repair procedures.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Pole repair materials.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1093 for foundation testing.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B660.
- B. Store poles on decay-resistant skids at least **12 inches (300 mm)** above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- C. Handle wood poles so they will not be damaged. Do not use pointed tools that can indent pole surface more than **1/4 inch (6 mm)** deep. Do not apply tools to section of pole to be installed below finished grade.
- D. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on fiberglass and laminated wood poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.
- E. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of pole(s) and luminaire-lowering device(s) that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within a specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs from special warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 2. Warranty Period for Corrosion Resistance: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design pole foundation and pole power system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Foundation and pole shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
  2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
  3. .
- C. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- D. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- E. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf (2200 N) distributed according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- F. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft. (145 Pa), applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M for applicable areas on the Ice Load Map.
- G. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire, calculated and applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles exceeding 50 feet (15 m) in height is 100 mph (45 m/s).
    - a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
    - b. Minimum Design Life: 50 years.
    - c. Velocity Conversion Factor: 1.0.
  2. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet (15 m) high or less is 100 mph (45 m/s).
    - a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
    - b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
    - c. Velocity Conversion Factor: 1.0.
- H. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual EPA of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the EPA to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- I. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.2 STEEL POLES

- A. Manufacturers
1. Eaton
  2. Hubbell
  3. Lithonia
  4. LSI Industries
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain poles from single manufacturer or producer.

- C. Source Limitations: For poles, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of pole from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- D. Poles: Comply with ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B carbon steel with a minimum yield of **46,000 psig (317 MPa)**; one-piece construction up to **40 feet (12 m)** in height with access handhole in pole wall.
  - 1. Shape: Round, tapered, Round, straight, Square, tapered, Square, straight.
  - 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- E. Poles: Comply with ASTM A240/A240M, stainless steel with a minimum yield of **55,000 psig (379 MPa)**; one-piece construction up to **40 feet (12 m)** in height with access handhole in pole wall.
  - 1. Shape: Round, tapered Round, straight Square, tapered Square, straight.
  - 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- F. Steel Mast Arms: Single-arm type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as plate.
- G. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
  - 1. Adaptor fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole-mounted adapter, then bolted together with stainless or galvanized-steel bolts.
  - 2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire. Match pole material and finish.
- H. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- I. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, size and type as determined by manufacturer. Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
  - 1. Materials: Compatible with poles and standards as well as the substrates to which poles and standards are fastened and shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
  - 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded **1/2-inch (13-mm)** threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size indicated, and accessible through handhole.
- K. Steps: Fixed steel, with nonslip treads.
  - 1. For climbing positions, install at **15-inch (381-mm)** vertical spacing, alternating on opposite sides of pole, oriented 180 degrees from each other; first step shall be at an elevation **10 feet (3 m)** above finished grade.



2. For working positions, install steps on opposite side of pole, oriented 180 degrees from each other at the same elevation.
- L. Handhole: Oval shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches (65 by 130 mm), with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.
  - M. Intermediate Handhole and Cable Support: Weatherproof, 3-by-5-inch (76-by-130-mm) handhole located at midpoint of pole, with cover for access to internal welded attachment lug for electric cable support grip.
  - N. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported load multiplied by a 5.0 safety factor.
  - O. Platform for Lamp and Ballast Servicing: Factory fabricated of steel, with finish matching that of pole.
  - P. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
  - Q. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize according to ASTM A123/A123M.
  - R. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
    1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces according to SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, according to SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
    2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
    3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
      - a. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
  - S. Powder-Coat Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
    1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces according to SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair powder coat bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, according to SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
    2. Powder Coat: Comply with AAMA 2604.
      - a. Electrostatic-applied powder coating; single application and cured to a minimum 2.5- to 3.5-mils (64- to 89-um) dry film thickness. Coat interior and exterior of pole for equal corrosion protection.
      - b. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

## 2.3 ALUMINUM POLES

- A. Manufacturers
  - 1. Eaton
  - 2. Hubbell
  - 3. Lithonia
  - 4. LSI Industries
- B. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6, with access handhole in pole wall.
- C. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B221, Alloy 6061-T6, with access handhole in in pole wall.
  - 1. Shape: Round, tapered Round, straight Square, tapered Square, straight.
  - 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- D. Mast Arms: Aluminum type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as plate.
- E. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
  - 1. Adaptor fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole-mounted adapter, then bolted together with galvanized-steel bolts.
  - 2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire. Match pole material and finish.
- F. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- G. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Bolted **1/2-inch (13-mm)** threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- H. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, size and type as determined by manufacturer. Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
  - 1. Materials: Compatible with poles and standards as well as to substrates to which poles and standards are fastened and shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
  - 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Handhole: Oval shaped, with minimum clear opening of **2-1/2 by 5 inches (65 by 130 mm)**, with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.
- J. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- K. Aluminum Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
  2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
  3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I clear coating of 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.
  4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.
- L. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, according to SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
  2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
  3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
    - a. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
- M. Powder-Coat Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair powder coat bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, according to SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
  2. Powder coat shall comply with AAMA 2604.
    - a. Electrostatic applied powder coating; single application with a minimum **2.5- to 3.5-mils (64- to 89-um)** dry film thickness; cured according to manufacturer's instructions. Coat interior and exterior of pole for equal corrosion protection.
    - b. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

## 2.4 POLE ACCESSORIES

- A. Duplex Receptacle: Ground-fault circuit interrupter type, 120 V ac, 20 A in a weatherproof assembly. Comply with requirements in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
1. Surface mounted **12 inches (300 mm)** above finished grade.
    - a. NEMA 250, Type 3R, nonmetallic polycarbonate plastic or reinforced fiberglass, enclosure with cover; color to match pole.

- b. Lockable hasp and latch complying with OSHA lockout and tag-out requirements.
- B. Minimum 1800-W transformer, protected by replaceable fuses, mounted behind access cover.
- C. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, finished same as pole, and arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts.
- D. Transformer-Type Base: Same material and color as pole. Coordinate dimensions to suit pole's base flange and to accept ballast(s). Include removable flanged access cover secured with bolts or screws.
- E. Decorative accessories, supplied by decorative pole manufacturer, include the following:
  - 1. Banner Arms: .
  - 2. Flag Holders: .
  - 3. Ladder Rests: .

## 2.5 LOWERING SYSTEM FOR LUMINAIRES

- A. System Description: Capable of lowering luminaire assembly to a service position within **36 inches (900 mm)** of finished grade in winds up to **30 mph (49 km/h)**. Provide manual plug connection to electrical power accessible in lowered position. Assembled system of pole, luminaire, and lowering device shall be capable of loads specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
- B. Compatibility of Material: Materials for attachment and connection of luminaire-mounting assembly, lowering device, lowering cable, and portable winch shall be compatible to avoid corrosion and electrolysis.
- C. Structural and Mechanical Design Safety Factor: 5.0, minimum, for static and dynamic loads of load-bearing components, including cable.
- D. Luminaire-Mounting and Disconnect Arrangement: Multiple ring-mounted luminaires, arranged for lowering and rising as a group.
  - 1. Electrical cable for normal operating power to luminaires shall manually disconnect inside pole base, using weatherproof multi-pin connector, and shall be arranged to move within the pole during lowering and rising of luminaire assembly.
  - 2. Electrical cable for normal operating power to luminaires shall automatically disconnect at weatherproof multi-pin connector within the pole-top lowering head at the beginning of the lowering cycle and reconnect when luminaire or luminaire assembly is raised to the operating position.
- E. Lowering Device: Weatherproof, cast-aluminum housing, and multiple mechanical latches. Moving parts of latching assembly shall be located in the portion of the unit that is lowered to servicing position. Positive latching in the operating position shall be indicated to the operator at the base of the pole by a clear visual signal or by other means acceptable to Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Lowering Cable: Zinc-electroplated- or stainless- steel aircraft cable.

- G. Portable Winch: 120-V electric type. One required.
  - 1. Winch Power Connection: Cord and plug.
  - 2. Winch Raise-Lower Control: Remote-control station with 15 feet (5 m) of cable.

## 2.6 MOUNTING HARDWARE

- A. Anchor Bolts: Manufactured to ASTM F1554, Grade 55, with a minimum yield strength of 55,000 psi (380 000 kPa).
  - 1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A153, Class C, Mechanically deposited galvanization according to ASTM B695, Class 50.
  - 2. Threading: Uniform National Coarse, Uniform National 8, Class 2A.
- B. Nuts: ASTM A563, Grade A, Heavy-Hex.
  - 1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A153, Class C, Mechanically deposited galvanization according to ASTM B695, Class 50.
  - 2. Four nuts provided per anchor bolt.
- C. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1.
  - 1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A153, Class C, Mechanically deposited galvanization according to ASTM B695, Class 50.
  - 2. Two washer(s) provided per anchor bolt.

## 2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine poles, luminaire-mounting devices, lowering devices, and pole accessories before installation. Components that are scratched, dented, marred, wet, moisture damaged, or visibly damaged are considered defective.
- C. Examine roughing-in for foundation and conduit to verify actual locations of installation.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 POLE FOUNDATION

- A. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Pre-Cast Foundations: Factory fabricated, with structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Factory fabricated by pole manufacturer, with structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories.
  - 1. Baseplate: Stamped with manufacturer's name, date of production, and cable entry.
- D. Direct-Buried Foundations: Install to depth indicated on Drawings, but not less than as indicated. Add backfill as shown on Drawings. To ensure a plumb installation, continuously check pole orientation with plumb bob while tamping.
- E. Direct-Buried Poles with Concrete Backfill: Set poles in augered holes to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than as indicated. To ensure a plumb installation, continuously check pole orientation with plumb bob while tamping.
  - 1. Make holes **6 inches (150 mm)** in diameter larger than pole diameter.
  - 2. Fill augered hole around pole with air-entrained concrete having a minimum compressive strength of **3000 psi (20 MPa)** at 28 days and finish in a dome above finished grade.
  - 3. Use a short piece of **1/2-inch (13-mm)** diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
  - 4. Cure concrete a minimum of 72 hours before performing work on pole.
- F. Anchor Bolts: Install plumb using manufacturer-supplied steel template, uniformly spaced.

### 3.3 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on pole.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on drawing.
  - 1. Fire Hydrants and Water Piping: **60 inches (1520 mm)**.

2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communications, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet (3 m).
  3. Trees: 15 feet (5 m) from tree trunk.
  4. .
- C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts and tighten top nuts to torque level according to pole manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
  2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
  3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Use a short piece of 1/2 -inch (13-mm) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- E. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete-Paved Areas: Install poles with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm-) wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of the adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel. Insert material to a level 1 inch (25 mm) below top of concrete slab.
- F. Raise and set pole using web fabric slings (not chain or cable) at locations indicated by manufacturer.

### 3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum using insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50-percent overlap.

### 3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Ground Metal Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.
- B. Ground Nonmetallic Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.

2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundation.

### 3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
  1. Inspect poles for nicks, mars, dents, scratches, and other damage.
  2. System function tests.
  3. .

END OF SECTION 265613



## SECTION 265619 - LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
2. Luminaire types.
3. Materials.
4. Finishes.
5. Luminaire support components.

## B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
2. Section 260926 "Lighting Control Panelboards" for panelboard-based lighting control.
3. Section 260936 "Modular Dimming Controls" for architectural dimming systems specified in Section 265100 "Interior Lighting."
4. Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls" and Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.
5. Section 265613 "Lighting Poles and Standards" for poles and standards used to support exterior lighting equipment.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

### A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.
  - a. **Manufacturer's Certified Data:** Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
  - b. **Testing Agency Certified Data:** For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
7. Photoelectric relays.
8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

### B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

### C. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture indicated with factory-applied finish.

### D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

### E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.

1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports and seismic restraints.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

### A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Structural members to which equipment and luminaires will be attached.
3. Underground utilities and structures.

4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
  5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
  6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
  7. Building features.
  8. Vertical and horizontal information.
  9. .
- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
1. Luminaire.
  2. Photoelectric relay.
- E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Source quality-control reports.
- G. Sample warranty.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
  2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
  2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
  3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:

1. Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
2. Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.

### B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

### C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

### D. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

### E. Mockups: For exterior luminaires, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

### A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

## 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

### A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.

### B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

## 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
    - b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - d. .
  - 2. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance:
  - 1. Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 2. Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
  - 3. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

### 2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
- E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- F. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- G. CRI of minimum 70. CCT of 3000 K.
- H. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.

- I. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- J. Internal driver.
- K. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
- L. In-line Fusing: On the primary for each luminaire.
- M. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use.
- N. Source Limitations:
  - 1. Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.
  - 2. For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

## 2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

### A. Area and Site:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Lighting).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated (Kim Lighting).
  - c. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
  - d. RAB Lighting.
- 2. Luminaire Shape: Round Square.
- 3. Mounting: Pole and Building with stainless-steel or rectangular round arm, 11 inches (280 mm) in length.
- 4. Luminaire-Mounting Height: 10 ft.
- 5. Distribution: Type IV.
- 6. Diffusers and Globes: Tempered Fresnel glass, Prismatic glass, Diffuse glass, Clear glass, Prismatic acrylic, Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic, Clear polycarbonate.
- 7. Housings:
  - a. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
  - b. Clear finish.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Stainless steel. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during

relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
  - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
  - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
  - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

## 2.5 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
  3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
  4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.
    - a. Color: Black.
- D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
  2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
    - a. Color:
      - 1) As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
      - 2) Match Architect's sample of manufacturer's standard color.
      - 3) As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, roofs, for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.



### 3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- E. Supports:
  - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
  - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
  - 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
  - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
- G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.
- K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

### 3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with **0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-)** thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
  - 2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Illumination Tests:
  - 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
    - a. IES LM-5.
    - b. IES LM-50.
    - c. IES LM-52.
    - d. IES LM-64.
    - e. IES LM-72.
  - 2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires.

### 3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265619

## SECTION 284621.11 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Addressable fire-alarm system.
  - 2. Fire-alarm control unit (FACU).
  - 3. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
  - 4. System smoke detectors.
  - 5. Duct smoke detectors.
  - 6. Fire-alarm notification appliances.
  - 7. Firefighters' two-way telephone communication service.
  - 8. Fire-alarm addressable interface devices.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables"

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DACT: Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
- B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- C. FACU: Fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the 2007 Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA).
- E. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- F. PC: Personal computer.
- G. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
  - 1. Control Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits supplied by a Class 2 or Class 3 power supply having rated output not greater than 150 V and 5 A, allowing use of alternate wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 725.

2. Low Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in circuits supplied by a Class 1 or other power supply having rated output not greater than 1000 V, requiring use of wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 300, Part I.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Approved Permit Submittal: Submittals must be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
  1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
  2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
  1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
  2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including details of attachments to other Work.
  3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
  4. **Annunciator** panel details as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  5. Detail assembly and support requirements.
  6. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
  7. Include battery-size calculations.
  8. Include input/output matrix.
  9. Include written statement from manufacturer that equipment and components have been tested as a system and comply with requirements in this Section and in NFPA 72.
  10. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
  11. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
  12. Provide control wiring diagrams for fire-alarm interface to HVAC; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
    - a. Locate detectors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  13. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Qualification Statements: For Installer.
- C. Sample Warranty: Submittal must include line item pricing for replacement parts and labor.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data,"
    - a. Comply with "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - b. Provide "Fire-Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" in accordance with "Completion Documents" Article in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment. Each conductor must be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
    - d. Riser diagram.
    - e. Device addresses.
    - f. Air-sampling system sample port locations and modeling program report showing layout meets performance criteria.
    - g. Record copy of site-specific software.
    - h. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" in accordance with "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
      - 1) Equipment tested.
      - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
      - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
      - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
      - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
    - i. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
    - j. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at FACU and each annunciator unit.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
  2. Program Software Backup: On USB media and approved online or cloud solution.
  3. Device address list.
  4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
  2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.

3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in system. Provide in box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Personnel must be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
2. Installation must be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level IV technician.
3. Obtain certification by NRTL in accordance with NFPA 72.
4. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

### A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail because of defects in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

#### A. Description:

1. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice horn-and-strobe notification for evacuation.

#### B. Performance Criteria:

##### 1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Fire-Alarm Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70 for use with selected fire-alarm system and marked for intended location and application.

##### 2. General Characteristics:

- a. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.

- b. Fire-alarm signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
  - 1) Manual stations.
  - 2) Duct smoke detectors.
  - 3) Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
  - 4) Dry system pressure flow switch.
  
- c. Fire-alarm signal must initiate the following actions:
  - 1) Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.
  - 2) Identify alarm and specific initiating device at FACU, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels,
  - 3) Transmit alarm signal to remote alarm receiving station.
  - 4) Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
  - 5) Activate voice/alarm communication system.
  - 6) Switch HVAC equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
  - 7) Record events in system memory.
  - 8) Record events by system printer.
  - 9) Indicate device in alarm on graphic annunciator.
  
- d. Supervisory signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
  - 1) Valve supervisory switch.
  - 2) High- or low-air-pressure switch of dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.
  - 3) FACU has lost communication with network.
  - 4) Carbon monoxide detection system alarm
  
- e. System trouble signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
  - 1) Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
  - 2) Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
  - 3) Loss of communication with addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
  - 4) Loss of primary power at FACU.
  - 5) Ground or single break in internal circuits of FACU.
  - 6) Abnormal ac voltage at FACU.
  - 7) Break in standby battery circuitry.
  - 8) Failure of battery charging.
  - 9) Abnormal position of switch at FACU or annunciator.
  - 10) Voice signal amplifier failure.
  
  - 11) Initiate notification appliances.
  - 12) Record event on system printer.
  - 13) After time delay of 200 seconds transmit trouble or supervisory signal to remote alarm receiving station.
  - 14) Transmit system status to building management system.



15) Display system status on graphic annunciator.

f. Network Communications:

- 1) Provide network communications for fire-alarm system in accordance with fire-alarm manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.

g. System Printer:

- 1) Printer must be listed and labeled as integral part of fire-alarm system.

h. Document Storage Box:

- 1) Description: Enclosure to accommodate standard 8-1/2-by-11 inch manuals and loose document records. Legend sheet will be permanently attached to door for system required documentation, key contacts, and system information. Provide two key ring holders with location to mount standard business cards for key contact personnel.
- 2) Material and Finish: 18-gauge cold-rolled steel; four mounting holes.
- 3) Color: Red powder-coat epoxy finish.
- 4) Labeling: Permanently screened with 1 inch high lettering "SYSTEM RECORD DOCUMENTS" with white indelible ink.
- 5) Security: Locked with 3/4 inch barrel lock. Provide solid 12 inch stainless steel piano hinge.

## 2.2 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT (FACU)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. [Bosch Security Systems, Inc.](#)
2. [Fike Corporation.](#)
3. [Honeywell International \(Fire-Lite Alarms\).](#)
4. [Siemens Industry, Inc. \(Building Technologies Division\).](#)
5. [Tyco International \(Johnson Controls - Autocall\).](#)

B. Description: Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 72 and UL 864.
2. General Characteristics:
  - a. System software and programs must be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
  - b. Include real-time clock for time annotation of events on event recorder and printer.

- c. Provide communication between FACU and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
- d. FACU must be listed for connection to central-station signaling system service.
- e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. System must require no manual input to initialize in the event of complete power down condition. FACU must provide minimum 500-event history log.
- f. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: FACU must indicate which communication zones have been silenced and must provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
  - 1) Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: FACU must be listed for releasing service.
- g. Fire-Alarm Annunciator: Arranged for interface between human operator at FACU and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and programming and control menu.
  - 1) Annunciator and Display: LCD, 80 characters, minimum.
  - 2) Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.
- h. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:
  - 1) Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B Class C Class E.
  - 2) Pathway Survivability Level 1.
  - 3) Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
  - 4) Install fault circuit isolators to comply with circuit performance requirements of NFPA 72 or with manufacturer's written instructions, whichever is more conservative.
- i. Serial Interfaces:
  - 1) One USB RS 232 port for PC configuration.
- j. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
  - 1) Initiate audible and visible indication of "alarm-verification" signal at FACU.
  - 2) Activate approved "alarm-verification" sequence at FACU and detector.
  - 3) Record events by system printer.
  - 4) Sound general alarm if alarm is verified.
  - 5) Cancel FACU indication and system reset if alarm is not verified.
- k. Notification-Appliance Circuit:
  - 1) Audible appliances must sound in three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
  - 2) Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, alarm signal must be 520 Hz square wave with intensity 15 dB above average ambient

- sound level or 5 dB above maximum sound level, or at least 75 dB(A-weighted), whichever is greater, measured at pillow.
- 3) Visual alarm appliances must flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
    - l. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls must select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out final adjusted values on system printer.
    - m. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to remote alarm station.
    - n. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided as special module that is part of FACU.
    - o. Indicate number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of central-control microphone. Amplifiers must comply with UL 1711.
      - 1) Allow application of, and evacuation signal to, indicated number of zones and simultaneously allow voice paging to other zones selectively or in combination.
      - 2) Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
      - 3) Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."
      - 4) Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of notification-appliance circuits of FACU.
    - p. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators must automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.
    - q. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from other printed indications. Also, print system reset event, including same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate printing of list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in system and historical log of events.
    - r. Primary Power: 24 V(dc) obtained from 120 V(ac) service and power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, and supervisory signals must be powered by 24 V(dc) source.
    - s. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system must not exceed 80 percent of power-supply module rating.
    - t. Secondary Power: 24 V(dc) supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
    - u. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.

D. Accessories:

1. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind plastic or glass cover in stainless steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe

appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe functional operation of system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2. Preaction System Functionality:
  - a. Initiate Presignal Alarm: This function must cause audible and visual alarm and indication to be provided at FACU. Activation of initiation device connected as part of preaction system must be annunciated at FACU only, without activation of general evacuation alarm.

## 2.3 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. [Bosch Security Systems, Inc.](#)
2. [Eaton \(Life Safety - Wheelock\).](#)
3. [Federal Signal Corporation.](#)
4. [Honeywell International \(Fire-Lite Alarms\).](#)
5. [Siemens Industry, Inc. \(Building Technologies Division\).](#)
6. [Tyco International \(Johnson Controls - Autocall\).](#)

- B. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes must be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; must show visible indication of operation; and must be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Single-action mechanism, breaking-glass or plastic-rod pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at top to permit lifting for access to initiate alarm.
4. Material: Manual stations made of Lexan polycarbonate
5. Able to be used in indoor areas.

## 2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Ionization Smoke Detectors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. [Bosch Security Systems, Inc.](#)
  - b. [Gentex Corporation.](#)
  - c. [Harrington Signal, Inc.](#)
  - d. [Honeywell International \(Fire-Lite Alarms\).](#)
  - e. [Tyco International \(Johnson Controls - Autocall\).](#)

2. Performance Criteria:

- a. Regulatory Requirements:
  - 1) NFPA 72.
- b. General Characteristics:
  - 1) Detectors must be two-wire type.
  - 2) Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
  - 3) Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components must be mounted in twist-lock module that connects to fixed base. Provide terminals in fixed base for connection to building wiring.
  - 4) Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
  - 5) Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
  - 6) Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
  - 7) Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
    - a) Primary status.
    - b) Device type.
    - c) Present average value.
    - d) Present sensitivity selected.
    - e) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
  - 8) Detector must have functional humidity range within 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
  - 9) Color: White
  - 10) Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
  - 11) Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

## 2.5 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
  2. Gentex Corporation.
  3. Harrington Signal, Inc.
  4. Honeywell International (Fire-Lite Alarms).
  5. Honeywell International (Honeywell Gamewell-FCI).
  6. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - Autocall).
- B. Description: Photoelectric-type, duct-mounted smoke detector.
- C. Performance Criteria:
  1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. NFPA 72.
2. General Characteristics:
    - a. Detectors must be four wire type.
    - b. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
    - c. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
    - d. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
    - e. Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
    - f. Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
      - 1) Primary status.
      - 2) Device type.
      - 3) Present average value.
      - 4) Present sensitivity selected.
      - 5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
    - g. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
    - h. Each sensor must have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
    - i. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
    - j. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

## 2.6 FIRE-ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

### A. Fire-Alarm Audible Notification Appliances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Life Safety - Wheelock).
  - b. Federal Signal Corporation.
  - c. Gentex Corporation.
  - d. Harrington Signal, Inc.
  - e. Honeywell International (Notifier).
  - f. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - Autocall).
2. Description: Horns, bells, or other notification devices that cannot output voice messages.
3. Performance Criteria:
  - a. Regulatory Requirements:
    - 1) NFPA 72.

- b. General Characteristics:
  - 1) Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
  - 2) Chimes, Low-Level Output: Vibrating type, 75 dB(A-weighted) minimum rated output.
  - 3) Chimes, High-Level Output: Vibrating type, 81 dB(A-weighted) minimum rated output.
  - 4) Audible notification appliances must have functional humidity range of 10 to 95 percent relative humidity.
  - 5) ISO Temporal 3 Evacuation Tone: 90 plus or minus 4 dB(A-weighted) at 24 V.
  - 6) ISO Temporal 3 Alert Tone: 95 plus or minus 5 dB(A-weighted) at 24 V.
  - 7) AS2220 Evacuation Tone: 93 plus or minus 4 dB(A-weighted) at 24 V.
  - 8) AS2220 Alert Tone: 93 plus or minus 5 dB(A-weighted) at 24 V.
  - 9) Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24 V(dc); with provision for housing operating mechanism behind grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns must produce sound-pressure level of 90 dB(A-weighted), measured 10 ft. from horn, using coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
  - 10) Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Fire-Alarm Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Life Safety - Wheelock).
  - b. Federal Signal Corporation.
  - c. Gentex Corporation.
  - d. Harrington Signal, Inc.
  - e. Honeywell International (Notifier).
  - f. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - Autocall).
2. Description: Notification appliances capable of outputting voice evacuation messages.
3. Performance Criteria:
  - a. Regulatory Requirements:
    - 1) NFPA 72.
    - 2) UL 1480.
  - b. General Characteristics:
    - 1) High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
    - 2) Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
    - 3) Mounting: Flush semi-recessed or surface mounted and bidirectional.
    - 4) Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.

- 5) Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

C. Fire-Alarm Visible Notification Appliances:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. [Eaton \(Life Safety - Wheelock\)](#).
  - b. [Federal Signal Corporation](#).
  - c. [Gentex Corporation](#).
  - d. [Harrington Signal, Inc.](#)
  - e. [Honeywell International \(Notifier\)](#).
  - f. [Tyco International \(Johnson Controls - Autocall\)](#).
2. Performance Criteria:
  - a. Regulatory Requirements:
    - 1) NFPA 72.
    - 2) UL 1971.
  - b. General Characteristics:
    - 1) Rated Light Output:
      - a) 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in field.
    - 2) Clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on aluminum faceplate.
    - 3) Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
    - 4) For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings must be determined with guards in place.
    - 5) Flashing must be in temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
    - 6) Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
    - 7) Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

## 2.7 FIRE-ALARM GRAPHIC ANNUNCIATORS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Harrington Signal, Inc.](#)
  2. [Mircom Technologies, Ltd.](#)
  3. [Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.](#)
  4. [Siemens Industry, Inc. \(Building Technologies Division\)](#).
  5. [Tyco International \(Johnson Controls - Autocall\)](#).
- B. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements:



- a. NFPA 72.
2. General Characteristics:
    - a. Graphic Annunciator Panel: Mounted in aluminum frame with nonglare, minimum 3/16 inch thick, clear acrylic cover over graphic representation of facility. Detector locations must be represented by red LED lamps. Normal system operation must be indicated by lighted, green LED. Trouble and supervisory alarms must be represented by amber LED.
      - 1) Comply with UL 864.
      - 2) Operating voltage must be 24 V(dc) provided by local 24 V power supply provided with annunciator.
      - 3) Include built-in voltage regulation, reverse polarity protection, RS 232/422 serial communications, and lamp test switch.
      - 4) Semiflush mounted in NEMA 250, Type 1 cabinet, with key lock and no exposed screws or hinges.
      - 5) Graphic representation of facility must be CAD drawing and each detector must be represented by LED in its actual location. CAD drawing must be at 1:96 scale or larger.
      - 6) LED representing detector must flash two times per second while detector is in alarm.

## 2.8 FIRE-ALARM ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
  2. Honeywell International (Notifier).
- B. Performance Criteria:
  1. Regulatory Requirements:
    - a. NFPA 72.
  2. General Characteristics:
    - a. Include address-setting means on module.
    - b. Store internal identifying code for control panel use to identify module type.
    - c. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
    - d. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
    - e. Integral Relay: Capable of providing direct signal to HVAC equipment.
      - 1) Allow control panel to switch relay contacts on command.
      - 2) Have minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

- f. Control Module:
  - 1) Operate notification devices.
  - 2) Mechanical equipment

## 2.9 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTERS (DACTs)

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. [Bosch Security Systems, Inc.](#)
- 2. [Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.](#)
- 3. [United Technologies Corporation \(UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards\).](#)

- B. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:
  - a. NFPA 72.
- 2. General Characteristics:
  - a. DACT must be acceptable to remote central station and must be listed for fire-alarm use.
  - b. Functional Performance: Unit must receive alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from FACU and automatically capture one telephone line(s) and dial preset number for remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals must be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter must initiate local trouble signal and transmit signal indicating loss of telephone line to remote alarm receiving station over remaining line. Transmitter must automatically report telephone service restoration to central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter must initiate local trouble signal.
  - c. Local functions and display at DACT must include the following:
    - 1) Verification that both telephone lines are available.
    - 2) Programming device.
    - 3) LED display.
    - 4) Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
    - 5) Communications failure with central station or FACU.
  - d. Digital data transmission must include the following:
    - 1) Address of alarm-initiating device.
    - 2) Address of supervisory signal.
    - 3) Address of trouble-initiating device.
    - 4) Loss of ac supply.
    - 5) Loss of power.
    - 6) Low battery.
    - 7) Abnormal test signal.

- 8) Communication bus failure.
  - e. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
  - f. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Preinstallation Testing: Perform verification of functionality of installed components of existing system prior to starting work. Document equipment or components not functioning as designed.
- B. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect facility during construction.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Comply with NECA 305, NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
  - 1. Devices placed in service before other trades have completed cleanup must be replaced.
  - 2. Devices installed, but not yet placed, in service must be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inch above finished floor.
- C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
  - 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in normal path of egress within 60 inch of exit doorway.

2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on background of contrasting color.
  3. Operable part of manual fire-alarm box must be between 42 and 48 inch above floor level. Devices must be mounted at same height unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Smoke- and Heat-Detector Spacing:
1. Comply with "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
  2. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas must be determined in accordance with Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.
  3. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inch from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
  4. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inch from lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.
- E. Install cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover must remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
- F. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inch long must be supported at both ends.
1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.
- G. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inch below ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with device-operating mechanism concealed behind grille. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inch below ceiling. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near device they monitor.
- 3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS
- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
1. Nameplate must be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Install nameplate for each control connection, indicating field control panel designation and I/O control designation feeding connection.

### 3.6 PATHWAYS

- A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in inaccessible locations may be routed exposed.
- B. Pathways must be installed in EMT where system wiring is exposed.
- C. Exposed EMT must be labeled fire alarm.

### 3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make addressable connections with supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install interface device less than 36 inch from device controlled. Make addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at device or system being controlled.
  - 1. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
  - 2. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.

### 3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in location visible from FACU.

### 3.9 GROUNDING

- A. Ground FACU and associated circuits in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Ground shielded cables at control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction and owner.
- B. Administrant for Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
    - a. Inspection must be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Inspection" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only installed components.
  2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" table in "Testing" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
  3. Factory-authorized service representative must prepare "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and "Inspection and Testing Form" in "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.11 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 284621.11

## SECTION 312300 – EXCAVATION AND FILL

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavation, backfill and compaction for structure foundations.
- B. Excavation, backfill and compaction for surfacing.
- C. Backfill for demolition excavations.
- D. Embankments and fills.

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean Fill: Uncontaminated, non-water-soluble, non-decomposable, inert solid material. The term includes soil, rock, stone, dredged material, used asphalt, and brick, block, or concrete from construction and demolition activities that is separate from other waste and recognizable as such.
- B. Regulated Fill: Soil, rock, stone, dredged material, used asphalt, historic fill, and brick, block or concrete from construction and demolition activities that is separate from other waste and recognizable as such that has been affected by a spill or release of a regulated substance.
- C. Historic Fill: Material used to bring an area to grade prior to 1988 that is a conglomeration of soil and residuals, such as ashes from the residential burning of wood and coal, incinerator ash, coal ash, slag, dredged material and construction and demolition waste.
- D. Unclassified Excavation: Removal of all materials of any kind or nature encountered in completion of the Work, including rock, to the elevations required and subsequent disposal of materials removed.
- E. Subgrade: Areas upon which the planned bottoms of foundations, footers, slabs, paving base courses or sidewalks shall rest; or where subbase is to be utilized, the surface upon which the subbase shall rest; or if structural fill is to be utilized, the surface upon which the structural fill shall rest.
- F. Subbase: Compacted aggregate material utilized under slabs, sidewalks, manholes, paving sections, or as indicated on plan.
- G. Structural Fill: Specified fill material to be utilized beneath structure foundations, where required to replace unsuitable soil or rock encountered.

H. Structure Backfill: Select, open-graded free-draining material used to backfill against structure walls, including tank walls, foundation walls, and retaining walls.

I. Suitable Backfill: Non-select backfill material used where special fill is not specified.

#### 1.03 REFERENCES

A. Pennsylvania Department of Transportation (PennDOT) Specifications Publication 408, latest edition, as amended.

B. Department of Environmental Protection, Bureau of Waste Management, "Clean Fill" Policy (Effective August 7, 2010).

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit qualifications of proposed independent testing agency to Engineer for approval.

B. Provide testing required by Specifications.

1. Reports of independent testing laboratory shall be considered as sufficient evidence of noncompliance with specifications.

2. Engineer reserves right to accept PennDOT certification from supplier of aggregate materials that the supplier is an approved PennDOT source and material conforms to PennDOT Specifications in lieu of actual material testing.

C. Submit certification from independent testing agency for all soil and aggregate materials, certifying materials to meet specified standards.

#### 1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities and Services

1. Known underground services and utilities are indicated on the Contract Drawings. No guarantee is given to completeness or accuracy. Contractor shall be responsible for verifying the location and/or depth of all utilities and services indicated within the areas of work.

2. Maintain existing utilities which must remain in service in the area of the excavation.

3. Record locations of underground utilities encountered. Location should include horizontal and vertical distance from grade and existing structures.

B. **Unclassified Excavation:** No consideration will be given to the nature of materials encountered in excavating operations for structures. Therefore, as unclassified excavation, no additional payment will be made for difficulties occurring in excavating



and handling of materials.

- C. Borrow Excavation: If the required quantity of backfill exceeds the quantity of suitable material excavated within the limits of the project site, obtain sufficient material to complete the backfill at no additional cost to Owner. Any tests required by Engineer to assist in determining suitability of the borrow materials shall be responsibility of Contractor and completed at no increase in Contract Price.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Subbase Material (Bedding for structures, slabs-on-grade, sidewalks, and paving): Coarse aggregate consisting of naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed slag meeting the requirements of PennDOT Publication 408 for No. 2A material.
- B. Structural Fill: Select fill material meeting the requirements of PennDOT Publication 408 for No. 2A material.
- C. Structure Backfill: Open-graded, free-draining coarse aggregate meeting the requirements of PennDOT Publication 408 for AASHTO No. 57.
- D. Suitable Backfill: Suitable material conforming to the requirements of PennDOT Publication 408 Section 206.2(a) reasonably free of organic matter such as leaves, grass, roots, sod, sewage, coal or coal blossom, or other unsuitable material. Frozen material shall not be utilized.
- E. Clean Fill: Fill material consisting of soil, rock, stone, dredged material, used asphalt, and brick, block or concrete from construction and demolition activities. The evaluation of fill materials shall be in accordance with DEP’s “Clean Fill” regulations and procedures for determining whether material is clean or regulated.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Install sediment and erosion control facilities in accordance with the requirements of Drawing No. ES-1.
- B. Perform excavation support and protection in accordance with the requirements of Section 31 40 00.

- C. Perform dewatering, as required, in accordance with the requirements of Section 31 23 19.

### 3.02 REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS

- A. Keep excavations free from water. Build dams and all other devices necessary. If required, lower water table below excavation bottom by deep wells. Dispose of water removed from excavations in a manner that will not cause injury to the public health, to public or private property, to the work of other contractors, to any portion of the Work completed or in progress, or to produce impediment to the use of highways, roads, lanes and streets by the public. No additional payment will be made for pumping or other difficulties encountered due to water.
- B. Maintain sewers, drains and ditches free of debris to convey surface drainage. No damming or ponding of water in gutters or other waterways will be permitted. Do not direct flow of water across pavements except through approved pipes or properly constructed troughs. Provide pipes or troughs of such sizes and lengths as may be required. Control grading in the vicinity of excavations so the ground surface is properly pitched to prevent water from running into excavated areas.
- C. Control groundwater and surface water during construction in order to maintain soil stability. Maintain the water table elevation sufficiently below the levels of excavations that slopes will remain stable and bottoms of excavations will not become loosened by flow of water. If the foundation material loses its strength due to improper dewatering techniques, over excavate the material and replace it with Structural Fill at no additional cost to Owner.
- D. Do not perform excavating, backfilling or compacting when weather conditions or the condition of materials are such that the Work cannot be completed in accordance with the Specifications.
- E. Do not use as backfill frozen materials or wet materials containing moisture in excess of the amount necessary for satisfactory compaction.
- F. Prior to use, moisten dry backfill material not having sufficient moisture to obtain satisfactory placement or compaction.
- G. Prevent spread of dust during performance of work by thoroughly moistening excavation areas by sprinkling or other methods approved by Engineer.
- H. If the required quantity of backfill exceeds the quantity of suitable material excavated within the limits of the project site, easements, or rights-of-way, obtain sufficient material to complete the backfill at no additional cost to Owner. Any tests required by Engineer to assist in determining suitability of the borrow materials shall be

responsibility of Contractor and completed at no increase in Contract Price.

- I. No right of ownership of excavated materials is granted to Contractor prior to backfilling. This provision does not relieve Contractor of his responsibility to remove and dispose of surplus excavated material.
- J. Assume sole responsibility for the condition and results of excavations. Slides and cave-ins shall be removed without additional compensation at whatever time and under whatever circumstances they may occur.
- K. Protect all pipes, conduits, walls, buildings and other structures or property whether above or below ground, or that may appear in the excavation. Maintain sufficient quantity of material and equipment on the site and for use as necessary for sheeting, sustaining and supporting any pipes, conduits, walls, building, structure or property.

### 3.03 EXCAVATION

#### A. General Procedures:

- 1. Perform excavation using machinery, except where hand excavation may be required to protect existing structures, existing sanitary sewer or force main piping, electrical conduits, utilities or private or public properties. No additional compensation will be paid for hand excavation instead of machine excavation as may be necessary from any cause whatsoever.
- 2. Perform excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered to the elevations indicated by the Contract Drawings and as specified herein.
- 3. Where work space is limited, remove excavated material from the limited area and replace the material after the work has been completed. No additional compensation will be made for such removal and replacement of the excavated material.
- 4. Extend excavation a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction and for inspection.

- B. Remove rock that has been shattered due to rock removal operations and in the opinion of Engineer is unfit for foundations to an elevation below subgrade. Fill to subgrade with Structural Fill those areas where shattered rock has been removed. Perform such backfilling to the satisfaction of Engineer. No separate or additional payment will be made for such removal and backfill.

#### C. Excavation Below Planned Subgrade:

- 1. Do not excavate below depths indicated on the Contract Drawings or such depths as required for the proper installation of the Work, unless otherwise directed by Engineer.

2. Excavation below depths indicated on the Contract Drawings or as required for the proper installation of the Work through the fault of the Contractor, shall be restored to the indicated or required depths with Structural Fill at the expense of Contractor.
3. If the foundation for any structure is required by Engineer to be carried lower than the planned subgrade elevation shown on the Contract Drawings, the voids caused by this excavation shall be backfilled with Structural Fill up to subgrade elevation. Payment for the additional work will be made in accordance with the applicable General Conditions.

D. Storage of Approved Materials:

1. Store on site all unused approved materials.
2. Do not mix unused approved materials of differing types.
3. Do not mix unused approved materials with unapproved materials.

### 3.04 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. General Procedures:

1. Where subgrade consists of an excavated soil surface, thoroughly machine-tamp or proof-roll the existing material. Compact the exposed soils until no movement is observed or as directed by the Engineer. Remove and replace soft, loose, and disturbed zones disclosed by the tamping or proof-rolling. Overexcavate to the depth directed by Engineer and replace with Structural Fill; compact as indicated in these specifications.
2. Where subgrade consists of an excavated rock surface, thoroughly inspect the bedrock bearing surfaces, and clean any exposed soil-filled seams with water jets or compressed air to a minimum depth of two (2) times the seam width. Fill the open joints with concrete during placement of the structure foundation.
3. Do not place fill materials on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
4. Trim bottoms to indicated lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
5. Place geotextile material on the subgrade prior to placing fill materials.

### 3.05 STRUCTURAL FILL

A. Placement and Compaction:

1. Spread material uniformly without segregation of coarse and fine material.
2. Place material in 8-inch maximum loose lifts if full-size compaction equipment will be used, and 6-inch maximum loose lifts if hand compaction equipment will be used.
3. Maintain the moisture content of the material within 2% plus or minus of the

optimum moisture content as determined by the Standard Compaction Test, ASTM D698.

4. Compact the material to at least 100% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D6938.

### 3.06 SUBBASE- GENERAL

#### A. General:

1. Do not place subbase material on soft, muddy or frozen subgrades. Satisfactorily correct irregularities or soft zones in the prepared area.

#### B. Placement and Compaction:

1. Place subbase material in maximum 6" lifts. When using PennDOT No. 2A material, compact to 100% of the maximum dry-weight density.

### 3.07 BACKFILLING

#### A. General Procedures:

1. Perform backfilling using machinery, except where hand backfilling is required to prevent damage to walls, foundations, utilities, electrical conduits, sanitary sewer or force main piping. No additional compensation will be paid where backfilling by hand is required.
2. Clean excavation free of trash and debris prior to backfilling.
3. Do not place backfill material prior to seven days after completion of structure walls, and then only if the concrete has achieved 80% of the specified 28-day compressive strength.
4. Do not place backfill material on wet or frozen areas.
5. Do not operate heavy equipment closer to walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill material above the top of the structure footing.
6. Do not place backfill material against exterior walls until supporting floors, other reinforcing or supporting members, or slabs at top of walls are in place.
7. Do not place backfill material against water-containing concrete structures or manholes until water testing has been satisfactorily completed.
8. Perform compaction using power driven tampers or compactors suitable for material being placed.

#### B. Suitable Backfill:

1. Use suitable backfill where structure backfill is not required or specified. Use of

structure backfill in lieu of suitable backfill is allowed.

2. Place backfill in loose, uniform horizontal layers not exceeding eight inches in depth.
3. Maintain moisture content of backfill at compaction within 2% plus or minus of optimum moisture as determined by ASTM D698.
4. Compact backfill to at least 95% of the maximum dry density based on ASTM D698.

C. Structure Backfill:

1. Place structure backfill behind structure walls. Place structure backfill in 12-inch lifts and thoroughly compact each lift with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of Engineer.

### 3.08 EMBANKMENTS AND FILLS

A. General:

1. Construct in accordance with these Specifications to line and grades on Contract Drawings.
2. All material excavated within the limits of site, which conforms to the specified herein requirements for fill may be used for construction of embankment. Any additional materials required shall be provided by Contractor from approved offsite source(s) at no additional cost to Owner. Any test required by Engineer to assist in determining suitability of offsite materials shall be responsibility of Contractor and completed at no increase in Contract Price.

B. Preparation:

1. Remove vegetation, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface prior to placement of fills. Plow strip, or breakup sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that fill material will bond with existing surface. Scarify all lesser sloped surfaces to a depth of 8 inches.
2. When existing ground surface has a density less than that specified for particular area classification, break up ground surface, pulverize, moisture-condition to optimum moisture content, and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.
3. Surface to receive embankment shall be inspected and approved by Engineer before any fill material is placed. Do not place fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen or contain frost or ice.

C. Placement and Compaction:

1. Embankment material (other than rock) shall be spread in horizontal layers of

not more than 8 inches (loose) and compacted with pneumatic tire tamping, or other approved type rollers weighing ten tons or more. Material placement in area subject to compaction by hand-operated tampers shall not be greater than 4 inches. Compact material to a minimum density of 95% of its maximum dry-weight density as measured by the Standard Compaction Test, ASTM D 698. Adjust the moisture content of the material prior to compaction to within two (2) percentage points of the optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D 698. When material is too coarse (more than 20% retained on the ¾" sieve) for these methods, satisfactory compaction will be based on non-movement of the material.

2. Rock embankment shall be placed in uniform loose layers of 24 inches or less and shall be thoroughly compacted. Rock which cannot be readily incorporated in a 24 inch layer shall be wasted or reduced in size until it can be so incorporated. The top 12 inches of all embankments shall be formed of granular materials or soil and in no case shall material larger than 3 inches be placed in the top 6 inches of embankments.
3. Shape the top layer of embankment to drain during construction.
4. Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of all embankments and shall replace all sections, which, in the opinion of Engineer, have been damaged or displaced due to carelessness or negligence on the part of Contractor.

D. Fill Under Floor Slabs On Grade:

1. Where fill is required to raise the subgrade for concrete floor slabs to the elevations indicated on the Contract Drawings, such fills shall be made with proper materials, equipment, and workmanship, and under control and supervision of an approved testing laboratory. Where such fills exceed 12 inches in depth, the fill shall be constructed before proceeding with foundation work. Contractor is responsible for cost of all laboratory testing.
2. Construction:
  - a. Areas to be filled shall be cleared of all loose material. The surface shall then be loosened to a depth of at least 4 inches and satisfactorily compacted. Fill material shall be free from frost and shall not be placed on frozen ground. It shall be deposited in layers of such thickness as required by the nature of the soil or as directed, but the uncompacted thickness of each layer shall not exceed 8 inches. Each layer shall be separately compacted to a uniform solid mass by machine rolling or other approved means. Fill shall be placed in horizontal layers, beginning with the lowest areas and building up until the entire area to be filled is at a uniform elevation. Contractor shall control the moisture content of the fill material, to insure maximum density by either the addition of water, or by harrowing and working the soil prior to compacting. Maintain moisture content with 2% plus or minus of the optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D 698. Each layer

shall be free of ruts and shall meet compaction requirements before a succeeding layer is placed. Compaction of each layer shall continue until no weaving or creeping takes place.

b. Field tests of moisture content prior to compaction and density after compaction shall be made to insure thorough and uniform compaction.

3. Required Results: All fills under concrete floor slabs shall be compacted to not less than 98% of the maximum dry-weight density at optimum moisture as specified above. Whenever in-place density, according to the test noted above, is found to be below acceptable limits, additional compaction will be required to produce the specified density, as shown by additional tests.

### 3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Testing

1. Engineer shall inspect and approve subgrades and fill layers before further construction work is performed. Contractor shall have field density tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 6938.
2. All testing to be completed by independent testing agency and paid for by the Contractor.
3. Structure Foundations: For each strata of soil on which a structure foundation will be placed, conduct at least three tests to verify required design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of bearing material may be based on a visual comparison of each subsurface bearing material with related tested strata, when acceptable to Engineer.
4. Building Slab Subgrade: Make at least one field density test of subgrade for every 500 sq. ft. of building slab, but in no case less than 3 tests. In each compacted fill layer, make one field density test for every 500 sq. ft. of overlaying building slab or paved area, but in no case less than 3 tests.
5. Suitable Backfill at Embankment: Take at least 2 field density tests, at locations and elevations as directed.

#### B. Corrective Measures:

1. Whenever tests indicate that the field moisture or density does not meet specified requirements, take corrective action as approved by Engineer.
2. Corrective measures may include loosening the soil and wetting or drying it prior to recompaction, additional compaction, or removing and replacing the material.
3. Retest material that did not meet the moisture and density requirements after corrective measures have been performed.

C. Retesting: Engineer may at any time require retesting of any material, whether in stockpiles or being placed, if it appears that the material differs from that which has previously been approved for use.



END OF SECTION

## SECTION 31 23 33 – TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavating trenches for utilities.
- B. Backfilling and compaction of utility trenches.
- C. Excavation, backfill and compaction for manholes.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Pennsylvania Department of Transportation:
  - 1. PennDOT Publication 408, Latest edition.
    - a. PennDOT Section 220, Flowable Backfill.
    - b. PennDOT Section 601, Pipe Culverts.
    - c. PennDOT Section 703.2, Coarse Aggregate.
    - d. PennDOT Section 703.3, Select Granular Material.
- B. Department of Environmental Protection, Bureau of Waste Management, “Clean Fill” Policy (Effective August 7, 2010)

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean Fill: Uncontaminated, non-water-soluble, non-decomposable inert solid material. The term includes soil, rock, stone, dredged material, used asphalt, and brick, block or concrete from construction and demolition activities that is separate from other waste and recognizable as such.
- B. Regulated Fill: Soil, rock, stone, dredged material, used asphalt, historic fill, and brick, block or concrete from construction and demolition activities that is separate from other waste and recognizable as such that has been affected by a spill or release of a regulated substance.
- C. Historic Fill: Material used to bring an area to grade prior to 1988 that is a conglomeration of soil and residuals, such as ashes from the residential burning of wood and coal, incinerator ash, coal ash, slag, dredged material and construction and demolition waste.

- D. Unclassified Excavation: Removal of materials of any kind in the excavation, including rock excavation.
- E. Miscellaneous Unclassified Excavation: Unclassified excavation required by the Engineer and not included in other items for payment.
- F. Miscellaneous Aggregate Backfill: Aggregate backfill required by the Engineer and not included in other items of payment.
- G. Miscellaneous Earth Backfill: Earth backfill required by the Engineer and not included in other items of payment.
- H. Subgrade: Trench bottom prepared as specified to receive first class bedding, concrete cradle or concrete encasement or the bottom of excavations prepared to receive pipe line structures.
- I. Utility: Any buried pipe, duct, conduit or cable as defined by Pennsylvania Underground Utility Line Protection Law – PA Act 287 of 1974 as amended by Act 187 of 1996, Act 199 of 2004, Act 181 of 2006 and Act 121 of 2008.
- J. Final Subgrade Surfacing Elevation: Elevation of bottom of final surfacing operation such as bottom of topsoil depth or paving subgrade.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Samples: Submit aggregate samples and other required submissions when requested by Engineer.
- C. Test Reports:
  - 1. Submit testing laboratory aggregate test reports based on requirements stated in Source Quality Control.
  - 2. Compaction density test reports based on method of density determination as specified in Reference Standards and the method as approved by the Engineer.
- D. Certificates: Submit certificate from aggregate supplier based on requirements stated in Paragraph 1.05, when requested by Engineer.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Quality Control:

1. Laboratory Tests: In accordance with Section 01 40 00, aggregate materials specified herein under Products require advance examination or testing according to methods referenced, or as required by the Engineer.
  - a. Testing laboratory shall furnish both Engineer and Contractor two copies of test result reports. Same reports will be considered as sufficient evidence of acceptance or rejection of materials represented.
  - b. Conduct aggregate quality tests in accordance with requirements of appropriate Referenced Standard for such materials.
- C. The Engineer reserves the right to accept aggregate materials based on certification from supplier that the aggregate originates from a source approved by PennDOT and that the aggregate complies with specified PennDOT requirements.
- D. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of all testing required by this section.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Classification of Excavated Materials: Unclassified excavation as defined herein. No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials encountered in trenching operations or for difficulties encountered during excavating or handling of materials.
- B. Removal of Obstructions:
  1. Remove, realign or change the direction of above or below ground utilities and their appurtenant supports, if such is required in the opinion of the Engineer. Perform such work as extra work unless the Owner of the obstruction does such work without cost to the Contractor; however, Contractor shall uncover and sustain the obstruction at own expense prior to the final disposition of obstruction. The Contractor is not entitled to claims for damage or extra compensation due to the presence of such obstruction or delay in the removal or rearrangement of same. Additional precautions concerning obstructions as follows:
    - a. Do not interfere with persons, firms, corporations or utilities employing protective measures, removing, changing or replacing their property or structures, but allow said persons, firms, corporations or utilities to take such measures as they may consider necessary or advisable under the circumstances; which shall not relieve the responsibilities of the Contractor.
    - b. Without extra compensation, break through and reconstruct if necessary, the invert or arch of a sewer, culvert or conduit that may be encountered

if the said structure is in such a position, in the judgment of the Engineer, as not to require its removal, realignment or complete reconstruction.

C. Environmental Requirements:

1. Do not perform trenching, backfilling or compacting when weather conditions or the condition of materials are such that work cannot be performed satisfactorily.
2. Do not use frozen materials as backfill nor wet materials containing moisture in excess of the amount necessary for satisfactory compaction.
3. Prior to use, moisten dry backfill material not having sufficient moisture to obtain satisfactory placement or compaction.
4. Plan work so as to provide adequate protection during storms with provisions available for preventing flood damage. Protect installed piping and other work against damage from uplift due to high ground water levels.
5. Accommodation of Drainage: Keep gutters, sewers, drains and ditches open for surface drainage. No damming or ponding or water in gutters or other waterways will be permitted, except where stream crossings are necessary and then only to an extent which the Engineer shall consider necessary. Do not direct water flows across or over pavements except through approved pipes or properly constructed troughs. When so required, provide pipes or troughs of such sizes and lengths as required, and place the same as required at no expense to the Owner. Perform grading in the vicinity of trenches so that the ground surface is properly pitched to prevent water running into the trenches.
6. Pumping: Keep excavations free from water during the performance of the work under this Contract at no expense to the Owner. Build dams and other devices necessary for this purpose, and provide and operate pumps of sufficient capacity for dewatering the excavations. Provide for the disposal of the water removed from excavations in such manner as not to cause injury to the public health, to public or private property, to the work of others, to the portion of the work completed or in progress or produce an impediment to the use of streets, roads and highways.
7. When it is necessary to haul soft or wet soil material over roadways, use suitably tight vehicles to prevent spillage. Clear away spillage of materials caused by hauling on roadways.
8. Provide effective dust and mud control.
9. Do not dispose of water in trenches by draining through completed portions of

sewer piping.

- D. Protection: Assume the risks attending and presence or proximity of overhead or underground public utility and private lines, pipes, conduits and support work for same, existing structures and property of whatever nature. Damages and expenses for direct or indirect injury to such structures or to any person or property by reason of them or by reason of injury to them; whether such structures are or are not shown on the Contract Drawings, by work of this Contract, rests solely with the Contractor.
1. Outside Rights-of-Way: Take necessary precautions to protect trees, shrubs, lawns and such other landscaping from damage. Complete restitution work for damages at no additional cost to Owner.
  2. Pipe Supports: Adequately support underground pipes or conduits exposed as a result of excavations. Provide adequate support along their entire exposed length. Install such supports in such manner that backfilling may be performed without dislodging such pipes or conduits. Place and carefully compact Aggregate Backfill around the supports and leave such supports in place as a guard against breakage due to backfill settlement. No additional payment will be due the Contractor for support material left in place or for the labor of installing and maintaining supports.
  3. Temporary Protective Construction:
    - a. Temporary Fence Barricade: Erect and maintain substantial temporary fences surrounding excavation to prevent unauthorized persons from entering such areas.
    - b. Barricades: Furnish and erect substantial barricades at crossings of trenches, or along trenches, to protect the traveling public.
    - c. Excavation Covers: Cover open excavation when work therein is suspended or left unattended, including the end of a workday. For such covers, use materials of sufficient strength and weight to prevent their removal by unauthorized persons.
    - d. Remove temporary protective construction at the completion of work on the Project.
- E. Structure Supports: Where passing buildings or any structure which by their construction or position might bring a great pressure upon the excavation, the right is reserved by the Engineer to require that such buildings or structures be underpinned or supported and protected, or special sheeting be driven or that short lengths of trench be opened at one time. Failure of Engineer to recommend said protection shall not relieve Contractor of his responsibility to protect structures near the construction.

- F. Explosives and Blasting: Blasting will not be permitted.
- G. Removal of Rock by Means Other Than Blasting: Where removal of rock by means other than blasting is required, in accordance with the requirements of State and local laws, rules and regulations, and utility owner requirements, remove by the use of mechanical surface impact equipment, or by drilling and hydraulic rock splitting equipment, or by other methods.
- H. Responsibility for Condition of Excavation: Condition and results of excavation are solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Remove slides and cave-ins at whatever time and under whatever circumstance they occur.
- I. Excess Materials: No right of property in materials is granted to the Contractor of excavated materials prior to backfilling. This provision does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to remove and dispose of surplus excavated materials.
- J. Borrow Material: When the required quantity of backfill material exceeds the quantity of suitable on site material, provide borrow material. Contractor shall be responsible for all sampling and testing required by Engineer to determine suitability.
- K. Change of Trench Location or Depth:
  - 1. Should the Engineer require a change in location of a trench from that indicated on the Contract Drawings due to the presence of an obstruction, or from other cause and such change is made before the excavation is begun, the Contractor shall not be entitled to extra compensation or to a claim for damages.
  - 2. If a change in trench location made at the request of the Engineer involves the abandonment of excavation already made, such abandoned excavation, together with the necessary backfill will be classified as Additional Unclassified Excavation and Additional Aggregate Backfill.
  - 3. The Contractor shall have no claim for additional compensation as a result of changes in trench depths.
  - 4. If a changed location of a trench is authorized by the Engineer upon the Contractor's request, the Contractor shall not be entitled to extra compensation or to a claim for damage. If such change of trench location involves the abandonment of excavation already made, the abandoned excavation and backfill shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- L. Advance Trenching: Where existing Utilities or other suspected underground obstructions as indicated on the Contract Drawings are within close proximity of proposed pipelines, uncover and verify the exact location of Utilities and other underground obstructions far enough in advance of pipe laying to allow any changes in pipe alignment or grade required to bypass the obstructions to avoid removing sections

of pipe already installed. If any sections of installed pipe must be removed and reinstalled as a result of not verifying Utilities or other underground obstructions far enough in advance, the Contractor shall remove and reinstall the pipe at no additional cost to Owner.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work under provisions of Section 01 10 00 and Section 01 31 13.
- B. Verify work associated with lower elevation Utilities is complete before placing higher elevation Utilities.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FILL MATERIAL

- A. Backfill:
  - 1. Clean Fill Material: The evaluation of fill materials shall be in accordance with DEP’s “Clean Fill” regulations and procedures for determining whether material is clean or regulated.
  - 2. Suitable Trench Backfill Material: Excavated soil or soil-rock mixed materials free of topsoil, vegetation, lumber, metal and refuse; and free of rock or similar hard objects larger than six inches in greatest dimension. Rock to soil ratio shall not exceed one part rock to three parts soil.
  - 3. Clean Organic Material Backfill: Excavated material free of vegetation, lumber, metal and refuse, and free of rocks or similar hard objects larger than one inch in greatest dimension. Rock to soil ratio shall not exceed one part rock to three parts soil.
  - 4. Aggregate Backfill: PennDOT 2A Coarse Aggregate conforming to PennDOT Publication 408, Section 703.
  - 5. Flowable Backfill: Type A or B: In accordance with PennDOT Section 220 – Flowable Backfill.
  - 6. Clay Dikes: Compacted Clean Earth Material suitable for use as trench plug.
- B. Pipe Bedding:
  - 1. First Class Bedding: Coarse Aggregate conforming to PennDOT Publication 408, Section 703.2.



- a. For piping having a diameter of 24 inches and less, use AASHTO No. 8 Coarse Aggregate.
  - b. For pipes having a diameter greater than 24-inches, use AASHTO No. 57 Coarse Aggregate.
2. Initial Backfill: Coarse Aggregate conforming to PennDOT Publication 408, Section 703.2.
- a. For piping having a diameter of 24 inches and less, use AASHTO No. 8 Coarse Aggregate.
  - b. For pipes having a diameter greater than 24-inches, use AASHTO No. 57 Coarse Aggregate.
- C. Concrete Cradle, Thrust Block, Anchor and Encasement: Concrete with a 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi.
- D. Concrete Abandonment Backfill: Concrete with a 28-day compressive strength of 2,500 psi.
- E. Suitable Bearing Material: AASHTO No. 3 Coarse Aggregate conforming to PennDOT Publication 408, Section 703.2.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Contractor's attention is called to the fact that portions of the drain lines and gravity sewer construction involved in this Project are being conducted at minimum allowable grade. The Contractor shall use care in setting lasers or the other means that he plans to utilize for construction of the drain lines and sewers. If not constructed at the required minimum grade, the Engineer shall have the option of directing the Contractor to relay the pipe to the required grade at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Protect plant life, lawns, rock outcropping and other features remaining as a portion of final landscaping.
- D. Protect bench marks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- E. Maintain and protect above and below grade utilities which are to remain.

- F. Flow Control: The Contractor shall provide for bypass of the existing flows around the section designated for repair, replacement, or construction.

### 3.2 EXCAVATING

- A. Notify PA One Call System at least 3 days prior to any excavation in order that all utility locations may be marked.

- B. Perform soil erosion and sedimentation control work in accordance with Section 31 25 00.

- C. General:

1. Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated on the Contract Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Perform excavation and backfilling using machinery except where hand excavation and backfilling is required or is necessary to protect existing structures, utilities, or other private or public properties.
3. Begin excavation in trenches at the control point having the lower invert and proceed upward.
4. Remove pavement according to requirements of Section 32 12 00.
5. Perform excavation to subgrade at least twenty-five (25) feet in advance of pipe laying.
6. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

- D. Subgrade Preparation:

1. Do not excavate below depths indicated or specified except where unsuitable material is encountered at subgrade.
2. Remove unsuitable material found below subgrade to a depth determined by Engineer and backfill with Suitable Bearing Material or as directed by Engineer to required Subgrade.
3. Remove rocks or other hard matter protruding through trench bottom at Subgrade which could damage pipe or impede consistent backfilling or compaction. Backfill with first class bedding to required Subgrade. Compact in four (4) inch lifts.
4. Remove rock below subgrade if shattered due to excessive drilling impact or splitting operations and in the opinion of the Engineer it is unfit for foundations.

Backfill to Subgrade with Concrete or other material acceptable to the Engineer. No separate or additional payment will be made for such removal and backfill.

E. Excavated Material Storage:

1. Separate and stockpile in designated area, excavated materials suitable for use as backfill. Remove from the site, excess materials and excavated materials not suitable for backfill.
2. In no case shall excavated materials be stockpiled outside of the construction easements or the permanent right-of-way if construction easements are not in place.

F. Trench Width:

1. From subgrade elevation to an elevation at least twelve inches above the top of the outside barrel of the pipe, excavate trench banks to vertical lines and not less than the minimum or more than the maximum widths specified in Table A. If shoring is required, the following Table A dimensions apply to the inside face of sheeting.

<b>TABLE A</b>		
<b>Diameter of Pipe</b>	<b>Minimum Trench Width (Outside Diameter of Pipe at the Barrel Plus)</b>	<b>Maximum Trench Width (Outside Diameter of Pipe at the Barrel Plus)</b>
1½ through 24 inches	12 inches	16 inches
27 through 36 inches	20 inches	24 inches
42 through 72 inches	26 inches	30 inches
Larger than 72 inches	30 inches	36 inches

2. From a point twelve inches above the top of the outside barrel of the pipe, maintain trench banks as follows:
  - a. Vertical for trenches in paved or unpaved roadways to accommodate required shoring and boxes.
  - b. In open areas, trenches may be sloped at angles required to make trench stand; however, in no case shall angle exceed one-half horizontal to one vertical.
  - c. Top of trench shall not exceed limits of right-of-way or construction easements if such is in place.

- d. Maintain trenches such that there is no conflict with State or OSHA regulations.

G. Length of Open Trench:

1. Complete trench excavation at least twenty-five (25) feet but not more than one hundred (100) feet in advance of pipe laying, Contractor shall request approval from Engineer for trench excavations in excess of more than one (100) feet in advance of pipe laying, and keep trenches free from obstructions, except that at the end of a work day or at the discontinuance of work, the pipe laying may be completed to within five feet of the end of the open trench.
2. The Contractor shall limit all trench openings to a distance commensurate with all rules of safety.
3. If the work is stopped either totally or partially, the Contractor shall refill the trench and temporarily repave over the same at his expense. The trench shall not be opened until he is ready to proceed with the construction of the pipeline.
4. Engineer reserves the right to request trench refilling over completed pipe if, in his judgment, such action is necessary. No claim for extra compensation will be allowed for such refilling even though work may be stopped elsewhere as a result.

### 3.3 PIPE BEDDING

- A. Place Pipe Bedding and Initial Backfill as specified herein unless indicated otherwise on Contract Drawings. Place material in trench for full width. Place on each side of pipe and fittings simultaneously.
- B. First Class Bedding: Carefully place on undisturbed subgrade or compacted subgrade as approved by the Engineer, pipe bedding material from six (6) inches below outside of pipe barrel to pipe springline. Work pipe bedding material by hand under pipe haunching to provide adequate side support. Place in three (3) inch layers.
- C. Initial Backfill: From pipe springline to twelve (12) inches above outside of pipe barrel, carefully place initial backfill in four (4) inch layers. Place carefully so as not to disturb pipe.

### 3.4 BACKFILL

- A. Backfill trenches to contours and elevations indicated on Contract Drawings.
- B. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

- C. Do not use frozen backfill materials or place backfill on frozen subgrades or trench subgrades.
- D. Perform backfilling by methods which will result in thorough compaction of backfill material.
- E. Backfill to Final Restoration Elevation: Backfill from one (1) foot above the top of pipe to Final Restoration Elevation using backfill materials specified in Schedule at end of this Section. Consolidate backfill materials evenly from center to side of trench to prevent arching.
- F. If there is a deficiency of backfill material, provide borrow material as required at no additional cost to Owner.

### 3.5 FLOWABLE BACKFILL

- A. Provide Flowable Backfill for abandonment of existing utilities where shown on the Contract Drawings.
  - a. Do not place Flowable Backfill at a material temperature below 10°C (50° F).

### 3.6 CLAY DIKES

- A. Clay Dikes shall be installed at the midpoint of all gravity sewer runs, where indicated on the Contract Drawings, and where directed by the Engineer based on field conditions.
- B. Install to size and depth indicated on Contract Drawings.

### 3.7 COMPACTION

- A. Solidly tamp each layer of bedding around the pipeline and above pipeline using proper tamping tools made especially for this purpose. Compact each layer to the densities specified in the Schedule contained at the end of this Section using ASTM D6938 determined at maximum density at optimum moisture content as determined by AASHTO T99.
- B. Do not use rolling equipment or heavy tampers to consolidate backfill until at least two (2) feet of backfill is placed over the top of the pipe.
- C. The use of HYDRA-HAMMER for compacting backfill in trenches is prohibited.
- D. The use of puddling or jetting for compacting backfill in trenches is prohibited.
- E. Compaction Tests: During the course of backfilling and compacting, the Engineer may at various locations and depths of trenches request that the Contractor make field tests to

verify that specified compactions are being achieved. Perform field density tests according to ASTM D 6938. Payment for testing will be responsibility of the Contractor. At a minimum, the following will apply:

1. This project will require a minimum of twenty (20) compaction tests at various stages of the work.
  2. Locations of the tests will be determined by the Engineer.
- F. If compaction tests indicate that Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, compact and retest at no additional cost to the Owner.

### 3.8 CLEAN-UP AND MAINTENANCE

- A. General: During construction, the surfaces of all areas including, but not limited to, roads, streets, and driveways shall be maintained on a daily basis to produce a safe, desirable, and convenient condition. Streets shall be swept and flushed after backfilling, and re-cleaned as dust, mud, stones and debris caused by the work, or related to the work again accumulates.
- B. Remove surplus excavated materials, rubbish and other construction debris from the site after backfilling is completed.
- C. Construction site shall be left clean at end of each working day to satisfaction of Engineer.

### 3.9 BACKFILL AND COMPACTION SCHEDULE

#### BACKFILL AND COMPACTION SCHEDULE

Location	Backfill Material	Compaction Required (Note 1)
All trenches and excavations under existing or proposed pavement (concrete or bituminous)	Aggregate Backfill (PennDOT 2A)	100%
All other trenches and excavations	Suitable Backfill	95%

Note 1: Percent (minimum) of maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D6938 Standard Proctor Test.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 321200 – FLEXIBLE PAVING

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Road/Driveway Paving.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. The following Pennsylvania Department of Transportation Publication 408 Specification Sections also apply:

1. PennDOT Section 210 Subgrade.
2. PennDOT Section 309 Superpave Asphalt Mixture Design, HMA Base Course (Standard).
3. PennDOT Section 350 Subbase.
4. PennDOT Section 409 Superpave Asphalt Mixture Design, HMA Wearing Course (Standard); HMA Wearing Course, RPS; HMA Binder Course (Standard); HMA Binder Course, RPS.
5. PennDOT Section 460 Bituminous Tack Coat.
6. PennDOT Section 702 Bituminous Material
7. PennDOT Section 703 Aggregates.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Street: Unless otherwise specifically qualified herein, the term "Street" as used in this Section shall be understood to mean a street, highway, avenue, boulevard, road, alley, lane, driveway, parking lot, or any other area used as a way for vehicles.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Action Submittals

1. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - a. Job-Mix Formulas: Certification, by PennDOT, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.

C. Informational Submittals

1. Qualification Data: PennDOT prequalification of paving contractor and proof that paving materials are from a PennDOT approved source.
2. The suppliers' invoices shall contain a statement of certification that the materials furnished meet the above-noted requirements. The following Certification Statement shall appear on all invoices for the materials used:

We hereby certify that the material invoiced herein conforms fully with the specification requirements of the Pennsylvania Department of Transportation. Our records of supply, attesting to this statement, are open for inspection by the ENGINEER.

Date  
Certified: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Responsible Company  
Official

This certification is to be included for plant mixed materials only.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Perform work in accordance with PennDOT Publication 408 requirements.

1.06 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:
  1. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 35 deg F and rising at time of placement.
  2. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F at time of placement.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS



- A. All materials used shall meet the requirements of Pennsylvania Department of Transportation Publication 408.
- B. Where Hot Mix Asphalt is specified, Warm Mix Asphalt of the same specification may be substituted, at no change to the project cost.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.
- B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that subgrade and/or base gradients and elevations are correct.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Proof-roll subgrade to meet PennDOT requirements as per Publication 408, Section 210.
  - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade.
  - 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Place bituminous paving course(s) in accordance with PennDOT Publication 408, Sections 309 and 409.
- B. Aggregate Subbase: Construct and place in accordance with the requirements of PennDOT Section 350.
  - 1. Install on prepared subgrade as specified in in PennDOT Section 210.
- C. Bituminous Tack Coat: Apply according to PennDOT Section 460.
- D. Asphalt Rubber Sealing Compound: Apply according to PennDOT Bulletin 25. Use to seal joints between existing and new pavements.

#### 3.04 PROTECTION

- A. After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

- B. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.05 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: The completed paving shall meet the tolerances stated in PennDOT Publication 408, Sections 309 and 409.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Completed wearing courses shall meet the tolerances stated in PennDOT Publication 408, Section 409.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection of subbase and asphalt paving courses shall be based upon visual observation of placement and compaction of the materials.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Chain-link fences.
- 2. Horizontal-slide motor-operated gates.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete equipment bases/pads for gate operators and controls and post footings.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project sites

- 1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, equipment bases, and other preparatory work specified elsewhere.
- 2. Review sequence of operation for each type of gate operator.
- 3. Review coordination of interlocked equipment specified in this Section and elsewhere.
- 4. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
  - a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
  - b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
  - c. Accessories: None.
  - d. Gates and hardware.
  - e. Gate operators, including operating instructions and motor characteristics.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  2. Include accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.
  3. Gate Operator: Show locations and details for installing operator components, switches, and controls. Indicate motor size, electrical characteristics, drive arrangement, mounting, and grounding provisions.
  4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of factory-applied finish.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of component with factory-applied finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
1. Polymer-Coated Components: In 6-inch lengths for components and on full-sized units for accessories.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural performance of chain-link fence and gate frameworks, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For factory-authorized service representative.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, operator, and gate.
- C. Product Test Reports: For framework strength according to ASTM F1043, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gate operators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing fence grounding; member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Emergency Access Requirements: According to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for gates with automatic gate operators serving as a required means of access.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

- a. Not required.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure to comply with performance requirements.
    - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - c. Faulty operation of gate operators and controls.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Minimum of 1 year from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design chain-link fence and gate frameworks.
- B. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate frameworks shall withstand the design wind loads and stresses for fence height(s) and under exposure conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Design Wind Load:
    - a. Minimum Post Size: Determine according to ASTM F1043 for post spacing not to exceed 10 feet for Material Group IA, ASTM F1043, and Schedule 40 steel pipe.
    - b. Minimum Post Size and Maximum Spacing: Determine according to CLFMI WLG 2445, based on mesh size and pattern specified.
- C. Lightning Protection System: Maximum resistance-to-ground value of 25 ohms at each grounding location along fence under normal dry conditions.

### 2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:

1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings
2. Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) color coated steel chain link fabric per ASTM F668 Class 1 Extruded over metallic coated steel wire
  - a. Color of chainlink fabric shall be BLACK

## 2.3 FENCE FRAMEWORK

- A. Posts and Rails: ASTM F1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F1043 based on the following:
  1. Fence Height As indicated on Drawings
  2. Steel pipe Type I: ASTM F1043 Group IA, ASTM F1083 standard weight schedule 40 hot-dip galvanized pipe having a zinc coating of 1.8 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (550 g/m<sup>2</sup>) on the outside and 1.8 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> (550 g/m<sup>2</sup>) on the inside surface. Exterior of pipe to have F1043 PVC thermally fused color coating, minimum thickness 10 mils (0.254 mm).  
Regular Grade: Minimum steel yield strength of 30,000 psi (205 MPa)
    - a. Color of Frameworks shall be BLACK

## 2.4 TENSION WIRE

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: ASTM A817 or ASTM A824, per manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Aluminum Wire: ASTM B211, Alloy 6061-T94 with 50,000-psi minimum tensile strength.

## 2.5 HORIZONTAL-SLIDE GATES

- A. General: ASTM F1184 for gate posts and single sliding gate types. Provide automated vehicular gates according to ASTM F2200.
  1. Classification: Type II Cantilever Slide, Class 2 with internal roller assemblies.
- B. Pipe and Tubing:
  1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Manufacturer's standard protective coating and finish.
  2. Aluminum: ASTM B429/B429M; Manufacturer's standard finish.
  3. Gate Posts: ASTM F1184. Provide round tubular steel posts.
  4. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel
- C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded or assembled with corner fittings.
- D. Hardware:
  1. Hangers, Roller Assemblies, and Stops: Fabricated from galvanized steel.
  2. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate.
  3. Lock: Manufacturer's standard internal device.

- E. The color of all gates shall be black.

## 2.6 FITTINGS

- A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F626.
- B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.
  - 1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.
- C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.
- D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:
  - 1. Top Rail Sleeves: Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing not less than 6 inches long.
  - 2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting intermediate and bottom rails to posts.
- E. Tension and Brace Bands: Pressed steel.
- F. Tension not Bars: Steel, length less than 2 inches shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.
- G. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.
- H. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F626.
  - 1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, according to the following:
    - a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: Min. 0.106-inch diameter wire; galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric.
- I. Finish:
  - 1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. of zinc.
    - a. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
    - b. The color of all fittings shall be black.

## 2.7 GATE OPERATORS

- A. Operators: Factory-assembled, automatic, gate-operating system designed for gate size, type, weight, and frequency of use. Control system shall have characteristics suitable for Project conditions, with control stations, safety devices, and weatherproof enclosures.
  - 1. Operator design shall allow for removal of cover or motor without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting auxiliary emergency operation.
  - 2. Electronic components shall have built-in troubleshooting diagnostic feature.
  - 3. Unit shall be designed and wired for both right-hand/left-hand opening, permitting universal installation.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. UL Standard: Manufacture and label gate operators according to UL 325.
- D. Motors: Comply with NEMA MG 1.
  - 1. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
  - 2. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
  - 3. Service Factor: 1.15.
  - 4. Electrical Characteristics:
    - a. Horsepower: As required for appropriate gate size per manufacturer.
- E. Gate Operators: Gate mounted and as follows:
  - 1. Mechanical Slide Gate Operators:
    - a. Duty: Heavy duty, commercial/industrial.
    - b. Gate Speed: Minimum 45 feet per minute.
    - c. Maximum Gate Weight: 600 lb.
    - d. Frequency of Use: Continuous duty.
    - e. Operating Type: Wheel and rail drive or Roller chain], with manual release.
    - f. Drive Type: Enclosed worm gear and chain-and-sprocket reducers, roller-chain drive.
    - g. Drive Type: V-belt and worm gear chain-and-sprocket reducers, roller-chain drive.
- F. Controls: Electric controls separated from gate and motor and drive mechanism, with NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure for surface mounting and with space for additional optional equipment.
- G. Control Devices:
  - 1. Radio Control: Digital system consisting of code-compatible universal receiver for each gate, located where indicated, with remote antenna with coaxial cable and mounting brackets designed to operate gates. Provide two programmable transmitter(s) with



multiple-code capability, permitting validating or voiding of not less than 1000 codes per channel configured for the following functions:

- a. Transmitters: Single-button operated, with open and close function.
  - b. Channel Settings: Three independent channel settings controlling separate receivers for operating more than one gate from each transmitter.
- H. Obstruction Detection Devices: Provide each motorized gate with automatic safety sensor(s). Activation of sensor(s) causes operator to immediately function as follows:
1. Action: **Reverse gate in both opening and closing cycles and hold until clear of obstruction**
  2. Internal Sensor: Built-in torque or current monitor senses gate is obstructed.
  3. Sensor Edge: Contact-pressure-sensitive safety edge, profile, and sensitivity designed for type of gate and component indicated, in locations as follows. Connect to control circuit using **gate edge transmitter and operator receiver system**.
    - a. Across entire gate leaf bottom edge.
  4. Photoelectric/Infrared Sensor: Designed to detect an obstruction in gate's path when infrared beam in the zone pattern is interrupted.
- I. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches, interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop gate at fully open and fully closed positions.
- J. Emergency Release Mechanism: Quick-disconnect release of operator drive system, permitting manual operation if operator fails. Control circuit power is disconnected during manual operation.
- K. Operating Features:
1. Digital Microprocessor Control: Electronic programmable means for setting, changing, and adjusting control features with capability for monitoring and auditing gate activity. Provide unit that is isolated from voltage spikes and surges.
  2. System Integration: With controlling circuit board capable of accepting any type of input from external devices.
  3. Master/Slave Capability: Control stations designed and wired for gate pair operation.
  4. Automatic Closing Timer: None.
  5. Open Override Circuit: None required.
  6. Reversal Time Delay: Designed to protect gate system from shock load on reversal in both directions.
  7. Maximum Run Timer: Designed to prevent damage to gate system by shutting down system if normal time to open gate is exceeded.
  8. Clock Timer: 24 hour programmable for regular events.
- L. Accessories:
1. Warning Module: **Visual, constant**-light alarm engaged three to five seconds in advance of gate operation and continuing until gate stops moving.
  2. Battery Backup System: Battery-powered drive and access-control system, independent of primary drive system.

- a. Fail Safe: Gate opens and remains open until power is restored.
  - b. Fail Secure: Gate cycles on battery power, then fail safe when battery is discharged.
- 3. External electric-powered **magnetic** lock with delay timer allowing time for lock to release before gate operates.
  - 4. Instructional, Safety, and Warning Labels and Signs: Manufacturer's standard for components and features specified.
  - 5. Retain "Equipment Bases/Pads" Subparagraph below if gate operator, drives, or controls are mounted on precast concrete equipment bases/pads.
  - 6. Equipment Bases/Pads: Cast-in-place or precast concrete, depth not less than 12 inches below frost line or detail on Drawings, dimensioned and reinforced according to gate-operator component manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated on Drawings.

## 2.8 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating, and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

## 2.9 GROUNDING MATERIALS Retain this article if chain-link fences and gates require grounding for lightning protection of personnel and property. Retain first paragraph below to require a UL Master Label or LPI System Certificate.

- A. Connectors and Grounding Rods: Listed and labeled for complying with UL 467.
  - 1. Connectors for Below-Grade Use: Exothermic welded type.
  - 2. Grounding Rods: Copper-clad steel, 5/8 by 96 inches.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

### 3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F567 and more stringent requirements specified.
  - 1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.
- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
  - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
  - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
    - a. Concealed Concrete: Place top of concrete 2 inches below grade to allow covering with surface material.
    - b. Posts Set into Holes in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with anchoring cement, mixed and placed according to anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Finish anchorage joint to slope away from post to drain water.
- D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 30 degrees or more. For runs exceeding 500 feet, space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.
- E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 10 feet o.c.
- F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
- G. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- H. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Secure to posts with fittings.
- I. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 1-inch bottom clearance between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull

fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.

- J. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts, with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c.
- K. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric according to ASTM F626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
  - 1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches o.c. and to braces at 24 inches o.c.
- L. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side.

### 3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

### 3.5 GATE-OPERATOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install gate operators according to manufacturer's written instructions, aligned and true to fence line and grade.
- B. Excavation: Hand-excavate holes for posts, pedestals, and equipment bases/pads, in firm, undisturbed soil to dimensions and depths and at locations according to gate-operator component manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated.
- C. Ground electric-powered motors, controls, and other devices according to NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Fence and Gate Grounding:
  - 1. Ground for fence and fence posts shall be a separate system from ground for gate and gate posts.
  - 2. Install ground rods and connections at maximum intervals of 1500 feet.
  - 3. Fences within 100 Feet of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet.
  - 4. Ground fence on each side of gates and other fence openings.
    - a. Bond metal gates to gate posts.

- b. Bond across openings, with and without gates, except openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches below finished grade.
- B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a ground rod located a maximum distance of 150 feet on each side of crossing.
- C. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground according to IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
  - 1. Make grounding connections to each barbed wire strand with wire-to-wire connectors designed for this purpose.
  - 2. Make grounding connections to each barbed tape coil with connectors designed for this purpose.
- E. Connections:
  - 1. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
  - 2. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
  - 3. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
  - 4. Make above-grade ground connections with mechanical fasteners.
  - 5. Make below-grade ground connections with exothermic welds.
  - 6. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- F. Bonding to Lightning Protection System: Ground fence and bond fence grounding conductor to lightning protection down conductor or lightning protection grounding conductor according to NFPA 780.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Automatic Gate Operator: Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices, start units, and verify proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 1. Hydraulic Operator: Purge operating system, adjust pressure and fluid levels, and check for leaks.

2. Test and adjust operators, controls, alarms and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Lubricate operator and related components.

C. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

### 3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chain-link fences and gates.

END OF SECTION 323113

## SECTION 323223 - SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALLS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes single-and depth segmental retaining walls with soil reinforcement.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 312000 "Excavation and Fill" for excavation for segmental retaining walls.

## 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For segmental retaining walls.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of segmental retaining wall unit and soil reinforcement from manufacturer.
  - 1. Include test data for shear strength between segmental retaining wall units according to ASTM D 6916.
  - 2. Include test data for connection strength between segmental retaining wall units and soil reinforcement according to ASTM D 6638.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of segmental retaining wall unit and soil reinforcement, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Include test data for freeze-thaw durability of segmental retaining wall units.
  - 2. Include test data for shear strength between segmental retaining wall units according to ASTM D 6916.

3. Include test data for connection strength between segmental retaining wall units and soil reinforcement according to ASTM D 6638.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For segmental retaining wall units and soil reinforcement, from ICC-ES.
- E. Preconstruction test reports.
- F. Source quality-control reports.
- G. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
  1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following preconstruction testing:
  1. Test soil reinforcement and backfill materials for pullout resistance according to ASTM D 6706.
  2. Test soil reinforcement and backfill materials for coefficient of friction according to ASTM D 5321.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle concrete units and accessories to prevent deterioration or damage due to contaminants, breaking, chipping, or other causes.
- B. Store geosynthetics in manufacturer's original packaging with labels intact. Store and handle geosynthetics to prevent deterioration or damage due to sunlight, chemicals, flames, temperatures above **160 deg F (71 deg C)** or below **32 deg F (0 deg C)**, and other conditions that might damage them. Verify identification of geosynthetics before use, and examine them for defects as material is placed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design segmental retaining walls.



- B. Structural Performance: Engineering design shall be based on the following loads and be according to NCMA's "Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls."
  - 1. Gravity loads due to soil pressures resulting from grades and sloped backfill indicated.
  - 2. Superimposed loads (surcharge) indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Horizontal Peak Ground Acceleration (A) for Project: Per Drawings.

## 2.2 SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALL UNITS

- A. Concrete Units: ASTM C 1372, Normal Weight, except that maximum water absorption shall not exceed 7 percent by weight and units shall not differ in height more than plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** from specified dimension.
  - 1. Provide units that comply with requirements in ASTM C 1372 for freeze-thaw durability.
  - 2. Provide units that interlock with courses above and below by means of pins, clips or splines.
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Shape and Texture: Provide units of any basic shape and dimensions that produce segmental retaining walls of dimensions and profiles indicated without interfering with other elements of the Work and with smooth, flat exposed face.
- D. Batter: Provide units that offset from course below to provide at least 1:24 batter.
- E. Cap Units: Provide cap units of same shape as other units with smooth, as-cast top surfaces without holes or lugs.
- F. Special Units: Provide corner units, end units, and other shapes as needed to produce segmental retaining walls of dimensions and profiles indicated and to provide texture on exposed surfaces matching face.

## 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Pins: Product supplied by segmental retaining wall unit manufacturer for use with units provided, made from nondegrading polymer reinforced with glass fibers.
- B. Clips: Product supplied by segmental retaining wall unit manufacturer for use with units provided, made from nondegrading polymer reinforced with glass fibers.
- C. Cap Adhesive: Product supplied or recommended by segmental retaining wall unit manufacturer for adhering cap units to units below.
- D. Leveling Base: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Excavation and Fill" for base and drainage course.
  - 1. Leveling Course: Lean concrete with a compressive strength of not more than **500 psi (3.4 MPa)**.
- E. Drainage Fill: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Excavation and Fill" for drainage course.

- F. Reinforced-Soil Fill: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Excavation and Fill" for satisfactory soils.
- G. Reinforced-Soil Fill: ASTM D 2487; GW, GP, SW, SP, and SM soil classification groups or a combination of these groups; free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter; complying with the following gradation according to ASTM C 136: 20 to 100 percent passing **No. 4 (4.75-mm)** sieve, zero to 60 percent passing **No. 40 (0.425-mm)** sieve, zero to 35 percent passing **No. 200 (0.075-mm)** sieve, and with fine fraction having a plasticity index of less than 20.
- H. Nonreinforced-Soil Fill: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Excavation and Fill" for satisfactory soils.
- I. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.
- J. Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent.
  - 1. Apparent Opening Size: **No. 70 to 100 (0.212- to 0.150-mm)** sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
  - 2. Minimum Grab Tensile Strength: **110 lb (49.9 kg)**; ASTM D 4632.
  - 3. Minimum Weight: **4 oz./sq. yd. (132 g/sq. m)**.
- K. Soil Reinforcement: Product specifically manufactured for use as soil reinforcement.

## 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test and inspect each roll of soil reinforcement for minimum average roll values for geosynthetic index property tests, including the following:
  - 1. Weight.
  - 2. Grab or single-rib strength.
  - 3. Aperture opening.
  - 4. Rib or yarn size.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for excavation tolerances, condition of subgrades, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 RETAINING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Place units according to NCMA's "Segmental Retaining Wall Installation Guide" and segmental retaining wall unit manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Lay units in bond pattern indicated.
  2. Form corners and ends by using special units.
- B. Do not use units with chips, cracks, or other defects that are visible at a distance of **20 feet (6 m)** where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Leveling Base: Place and compact base material to thickness indicated and with not less than 95 percent maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
1. Leveling Course: At Contractor's option, unreinforced lean concrete may be substituted for upper **1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm)** of base. Compact and screed concrete to a smooth, level surface.
- D. First Course: Place first course of segmental retaining wall units for full length of wall. Place units in firm contact with each other, properly aligned and level.
1. Tamp units into leveling base as necessary to bring tops of units into a level plane.
- E. Subsequent Courses: Remove excess fill and debris from tops of units in course below. Place units in firm contact, properly aligned, and directly on course below.
1. For units with lugs designed to fit into holes in adjacent units, lay units so lugs are accurately aligned with holes, and bedding surfaces are firmly seated on beds of units below.
  2. For units with lips at front of units, slide units as far forward as possible for firm contact with lips of units below.
  3. For units with lips at bottom rear of units, slide units as far forward as possible for firm contact of lips with units below.
  4. For units with pins, install pins and align units.
  5. For units with clips, install clips and align units.
- F. Cap Units: Place cap units and secure with cap adhesive.

### 3.3 FILL PLACEMENT

- A. General: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Excavation and Fill" with NCMA's "Segmental Retaining Wall Installation Guide," and with segmental retaining wall unit manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Fill voids between and within units with drainage fill. Place fill as each course of units is laid.
- C. Place, spread, and compact drainage fill and soil fill in uniform lifts for full width and length of embankment as wall is laid. Place and compact fills without disturbing alignment of units. Where both sides of wall are indicated to be filled, place fills on both sides at same time. Begin at wall, and place and spread fills toward embankment.

1. Use only hand-operated compaction equipment within **48 inches (1200 mm)** of wall, or one-half of height above bottom of wall, whichever is greater.
  2. Compact reinforced-soil fill to not less than 95 percent maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
    - a. In areas where only hand-operated compaction equipment is allowed, compact fills to not less than 90 percent maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
    - b. In areas where fill height exceeds **15 feet (4.5 m)**, compact reinforced-soil fill that will be more than **15 feet (4.5 m)** below finished grade to not less than 98 percent maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
    - c. In areas where fill height exceeds **30 feet (9 m)**, compact reinforced-soil fill that will be more than **30 feet (9 m)** below finished grade to not less than 100 percent maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
  3. Compact nonreinforced-soil fill to comply with Section 312000 "Excavation and Fill"
- D. Place drainage geotextile against back of wall, and place layer of drainage fill at least **12 inches (300 mm)** wide behind drainage geotextile to within **12 inches (300 mm)** of finished grade. Place another layer of drainage geotextile between drainage fill and soil fill.
- E. Wrap subdrainage pipe with filter fabric and place in drainage fill as indicated.
- F. Place impervious fill over top edge of drainage fill layer.
- G. Slope grade at top of wall away from wall unless otherwise indicated. Slope grade at wall base away from wall. Provide uniform slopes that prevent ponding.
- H. Place soil reinforcement in horizontal joints of retaining wall where indicated and according to soil-reinforcement manufacturer's written instructions. Embed reinforcement a minimum of **8 inches (200 mm)** into retaining wall and stretch tight over compacted backfill. Anchor soil reinforcement before placing fill.
1. Place additional soil reinforcement at corners and curved walls to provide continuous reinforcement.
  2. Place geosynthetics with seams, if any, oriented perpendicular to segmental retaining walls.
  3. Do not dump fill material directly from trucks onto geosynthetics.
  4. Place at least **6 inches (150 mm)** of fill over reinforcement before compacting with tracked vehicles or **4 inches (100 mm)** before compacting with rubber-tired vehicles.
  5. Do not turn vehicles on fill until first layer of fill is compacted and second layer is placed over each soil-reinforcement layer.
- 3.4 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES
- A. Variation from Level: For bed-joint lines along walls, do not exceed **1-1/4 inches in 10 feet (32 mm in 3 m)**, **3 inches (75 mm)** maximum.
- B. Variation from Indicated Batter: For slope of wall face, do not vary from indicated slope by more than **1-1/4 inches in 10 feet (32 mm in 3 m)**.

- C. Variation from Indicated Wall Line: For walls indicated as straight, do not vary from straight line by more than 1-1/4 inches in 10 feet (32 mm in 3 m).
- D. Maximum Gap between Units: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Excavation and Fill" for field quality control.
  - 1. In each compacted backfill layer, perform at least one field in-place compaction test for each 150 feet (45 m) or less of segmental retaining wall length.
  - 2. In each compacted backfill layer, perform at least one field in-place compaction test for each 24 inches (600 mm) of fill depth and each 50 feet (15 m) or less of segmental retaining wall length.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Remove and replace segmental retaining wall construction of the following descriptions:
  - 1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged units. Units may be repaired if Architect approves methods and results.
  - 2. Segmental retaining walls that do not match approved Samples.
  - 3. Segmental retaining walls that do not comply with other requirements indicated.
- B. Replace units so segmental retaining wall matches approved Samples, complies with other requirements, and shows no evidence of replacement.

END OF SECTION 323223

## SECTION 329200 – TURF AND GRASSES

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Restoration of disturbed, non-paved areas including the following:
  - 1. Placing topsoil.
  - 2. Finish grading.
  - 3. Seeding.
  - 4. Maintenance.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Association of State Highways and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
- B. Pennsylvania Department of Transportation (PennDOT) Publication 408 Specifications.
- C. Pennsylvania Seed Act of 1965, Act 187, as amended.
- D. Agricultural Liming Materials Act of 1978, P.L. 15, No. 9 (3 P.S. 132-1), as amended.
- E. Pennsylvania Soil Conditioner and Plant Growth Substance Law, Act of December 1, 1977, P.L. 258, No. 86 (3 P.S. 68.2), as amended.
- F. Rules for Testing Seeds of the Association of Official Seed Analysts.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. When directed, furnish three strips of sod, 4½" feet long by 12" wide, laid on 3" of topsoil and tamped in place. The samples shall be representative of the sod and workmanship to be provided.
  - 2. Advise the Engineer of the location of the field, and area within the field, from which the sod is to be taken for approval.
- C. Certificates:
  - 1. Prior to use or placement of material, submit certifications of material composition of the following for approval:

- a. Topsoil analysis.
  - b. Fertilizer.
  - c. Lime.
  - d. Seed mixture(s).
2. If soil tests are performed to justify decreased liming and fertilizer rates, submit certified soil sample analyses, including laboratory's recommended soil supplement formulation.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### A. Testing Agency:

1. The Contractor has the option to use soil testing to justify decreasing lime and fertilizer rates. When the Contractor selects soil testing, the soil and soil supplement testing shall be performed by a Soils Testing Laboratory engaged and paid for by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Collect soil samples under the direction of the Engineer.

#### 1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

##### A. Seed:

1. Deliver seed fully tagged and in separate packages according to species or seed mix. Seed which has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged in transit or storage, will not be accepted.

#### 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Restore unpaved surfaces to a condition equal to or exceeding that prior to excavation.
- B. Refer to the Contract Documents for seeding requirements at each specific location of Work.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 TOPSOIL

- A. Having a pH of between 6.0 and 7.0; containing not less than 2% nor more than 10% organic matter as determined by AASHTO T194.
- B. Fertile friable loam, sand loam, or clay loam which will hold a ball when squeezed with the hand, but which will crumble shortly after being released.
- C. Free of clods, grass, roots, or other debris harmful to plant growth.

D. Free of pests, pest larvae, and matter toxic to plants.

2.02 LIME

A. Raw ground limestone conforming to Section 804.2(a), Publication 408 Specifications.

2.04 SEED

A. Seed shall conform to Section 804.2(b), Publication 408 Specifications.

2.05 SEED FORMULAS

A. Seed formula and species shall conform to the Contract Drawings.

2.06 INOCULANT

A. Inoculant shall conform to Section 804.2(c), Publication 408 Specifications.

B. Protect inoculated seed from prolonged exposure to sunlight prior to sowing.

C. Reinoculate seed not sown within 24 hours following initial inoculation.

2.07 MULCHING MATERIALS

A. Mulches for seeded areas shall be one, or a combination of, the following:

1. Hay:

- a. Cured to less than 20% moisture content by weight.
- b. Contain no stems of tobacco, soybeans, or other coarse or woody material.
- c. Timothy hay or mixed clover and timothy hay.

2. Straw:

- a. Cured to less than 20% moisture content by weight.
- b. Contain no stems of tobacco, soybeans, or other coarse or woody material.
- c. Wheat or oat straw.

3. Wood Cellulose:

- a. No growth or germination inhibiting substances.
- b. Green, air dried. Packages not exceeding 100 pounds.
- c. Requirements:

Moisture content:  $12\% \pm 3\%$



Organic Matter: 98.6% ± 0.2% on the oven dry basis.  
Ash content: 1.4% ± 0.2%  
Minimum Water-Holding Capacity: 1000%

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.01 TIME OF OPERATIONS

##### A. Seeding:

1. See Paragraph 3.10 for "Seeding Schedule".

##### B. Temporary Surfacing:

1. In the event the permanent surfacing cannot be placed due to the weather limitations set forth herein, provide a temporary surface in lieu thereof. The temporary surface shall be as specified in the Seeding Schedule.
2. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance and protection of all temporary surfacing until such time as that the permanent pavement or surface can be placed. Permanent surfacing must be placed no later than thirty days following the placement of temporary surfacing. In the event that environmental conditions do not allow for placement of permanent surfacing within the thirty days specified, permanent surfacing must be placed as soon as conditions allow.
3. Prior to placement of final surfacing, the Contractor, Owner, and Engineer shall inspect all areas to be restored. The Contractor shall be responsible for any replacement of material, regarding, or addition of material deemed necessary by the Engineer in any areas found to be unacceptable for receipt of final surfacing.
4. Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and disposal of the temporary surfacing to the grade required for the placement of the final sub-base, base, and surface at the specified depths.
5. The Contractor shall be responsible for any necessary adjustments to grade for manholes, frame and covers, and other facilities or structures prior to final surfacing.
6. Temporary surfacing shall comply with the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE

##### A. "Hard pan" or heavy shale:

1. Plow to a minimum depth of 6".
2. Loosen and grade by harrowing, discing, or dragging.
3. Hand rake subgrade. Remove stones over 2" in diameter and other debris.

##### B. Loose loam, sandy loam, or light clay:

1. Loosen and grade by harrowing, discing, or dragging.

2. Hand rake subgrade. Remove rocks over 2" in diameter and other debris.

### 3.03 PLACING TOPSOIL

- A. Replace topsoil, furnish and place additional topsoil as required to meet contract required depths, and spread over the prepared subgrade to obtain the required depth and grade elevation. Final compacted topsoil thickness of all areas with the exception of areas receiving PennDOT Formula D seeding shall be a minimum of 4", areas receiving PennDOT Formula D seeding shall be a minimum of 6".
- B. Hand rake topsoil and remove all materials unsuitable or harmful to plant growth.
- C. Do not place topsoil when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, or extremely dry.
- D. Do not handle topsoil when frozen or muddy.

### 3.04 TILLAGE

- A. After seedbed areas have been brought to proper compacted elevation, thoroughly loosen to a minimum depth of 2" by discing, harrowing, or other approved methods. Do not work topsoiled areas when frozen or excessively wet.
- B. Liming:
  1. Distribute limestone uniformly at the rate identified in paragraph 3.10 "Seeding Schedule".
  2. Thoroughly incorporate into the topsoil to a minimum depth of 2".
- C. Fertilizer:
  1. Distribute fertilizer uniformly at the rate identified in paragraph 3.10 "Seeding Schedule".
  2. Incorporate into soil to depth of 2" by approved methods.
  3. Incorporate as part of tillage operation.
- D. Liming and Fertilizer rates may be decreased if lesser rates are indicated by soil tests provided by the Contractor.

### 3.05 FINISH GRADING

- A. Remove unsuitable material larger than 2" in any dimension.
- B. Uniformly grade surface to the required contours without the formation of water pockets.
- C. Rework areas that puddle by the addition of topsoil and fertilizer. Rerake.

- D. Distribute fertilizer at the rates indicated in the Seed Schedule on the Contract Drawings.
- E. Incorporate fertilizer into the upper 1" of soil.

### 3.06 SEEDING

- A. Uniformly sow specified seed mix by use of approved hydraulic seeder, power-drawn drill, power-operated seeder, or hand-operated seeder or by hand. Do not seed when winds are over 15 mph.
- B. Upon completion of sowing, cover seed to an average depth of 1/4" by hand reraking or approved mechanical methods.

### 3.07 MULCHING

- A. Mulching within 48 hours of seeding.
- B. Place hay and straw mulch in a continuous blanket at the minimum rate identified in paragraph 3.10 "Seeding Schedule".
- C. Anchor hay or straw mulch by use of wood cellulose fiber hydraulically at the rate identified in paragraph 3.10 "Seeding Schedule".
  - 1. A light covering of topsoil may be used for anchorage when the size of the area precludes the use of mechanical equipment.
  - 2. Incorporate as an integral part of the slurry after seed and soil supplements have been thoroughly mixed.
- D. When mulch is applied to grass areas by blowing equipment, the use of cutters in the equipment will be permitted to the extent that a minimum of 95% of the mulch is 6" or more in length. For cut mulches applied by the blowing method, achieve a loose depth in place of not less than 2".

### 3.09 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance includes watering, weeding, cleanup, edging and repair of depressions, washouts or gullies.
- B. Those areas which do not show a prompt catch or grass within 14 days of seeding shall be reseeded or resodded until complete grass catch occurs.

### 3.10 SEEDING SCHEDULE

- A. Seeding Schedule shall be in accordance with the Contract Drawings.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 330110.58 - DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Disinfection of potable water distribution and transmission system.
2. Testing and reporting of results.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 330110.59 - Disinfection of Water Utility Storage Tanks: Water tank disinfection and bacteriological testing.
2. Section 331416 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping: Product and execution requirements for installation and testing of site domestic water distribution piping.
3. Section 331113 - Potable Water Supply Wells: Product and execution requirements for installation, testing, and disinfection of water wells.

#### 1.2 UNIT PRICE - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

##### A. Section 012000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Contract Sum/Price modification procedures.

##### B. Disinfection:

1. Basis of Payment: Included in the unit price of pipe, fitting, valve and/or appurtenance installed, complete in place. Includes preparing, disinfecting, testing, and reporting.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

##### A. American Water Works Association:

1. AWWA B300 - Hypochlorites.
2. AWWA B302 - Ammonium Sulfate.
3. AWWA B303 - Sodium Chlorite.
4. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

##### A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

##### B. Disinfection Procedure:

1. Submit description of procedure, including type of disinfectant and calculations indicating quantities of disinfectants required to produce specified chlorine concentration.

##### C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer information for proposed chemicals and treatment doses.

- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Certify that final water complies with disinfectant quality standards of Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection or other agency having jurisdiction.
- F. Test and Evaluation Reports: Indicate testing results comparative to specified requirements.
- G. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.
- H. Qualifications Statements:
  - 1. Submit qualifications for manufacturer and applicator.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Disinfection Report:
  - 1. Type and form of disinfectant used.
  - 2. Date and time of disinfectant injection start and completion.
  - 3. Test locations.
  - 4. Name of person collecting samples.
  - 5. Initial and 24-hour disinfectant residuals in treated water in ppm for each outlet tested.
  - 6. Date and time of flushing start and completion.
  - 7. Disinfectant residual after flushing in ppm for each outlet tested.
- C. Bacteriological Report:
  - 1. Date issued, project name, and testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
  - 2. Time and date of water sample collection.
  - 3. Name of person collecting samples.
  - 4. Test locations.
  - 5. Initial and 24-hour disinfectant residuals in ppm for each outlet tested.
  - 6. Coliform bacteria test results for each outlet tested. Attach a copy of laboratory test results.
  - 7. Certification that water conforms, or fails to conform to bacteriological standards of Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work according to AWWA C651.
- B. Maintain two (2) copies of each standard affecting Work of this Section on Site.

#### 1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years' documented experience.

- B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum three years' documented experience.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DISINFECTION CHEMICALS

- A. Chemicals:
  - 1. Hypochlorite: Comply with AWWA B300.
  - 2. Sodium Chlorite: Comply with AWWA B303.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for installation examination.
- B. Verify that piping system has been cleaned, inspected, and pressure tested.
- C. Verify that access fittings have been installed under Section 331416 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.
- D. Perform scheduling and disinfecting activity with startup, water pressure testing, adjusting and balancing, and demonstration procedures, including coordination with related systems.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide required equipment to perform Work of this Section.
- B. Utilize continuous feed or tablet method to introduce disinfectant into piping system.
- C. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- D. Flush, circulate, and clean until required disinfectant quality standard has been achieved using municipal domestic water.
- E. Replace permanent system devices that were removed for disinfection.

### 3.3 DISINFECTION.

- A. General:

1. After completion of satisfactory pressure and leakage testing, disinfect the water pipelines in accordance with the recommended practice established in AWWA Standard C651. Conduct water line distribution disinfection in the following steps:
  - a. Preliminary flushing
  - b. Chlorine application
  - c. Final flushing
  - d. Bacteriologic tests
2. During construction, place calcium hypochlorite granules at the upstream end of the first section of pipe, at the downstream end of each branch main, and at five hundred foot (500 ft.) intervals. Refer to AWWA C651 for quantity of granule to be used.

WARNING: This procedure must not be used on solvent welded plastic pipe or in screwed joint steel pipe because of the danger of fire or explosion from the reaction of the joint compounds with the calcium hypochlorite.

3. Preliminary Flushing. Prior to disinfection, except where the table method is used, fill the line to eliminate air pockets and flush the line at a rate of 2.5 feet per second (fps) to remove particulates. Refer to AWWA C651 for rate of flow to produce 2.5 fps in pipe of various sizes. Properly dispose of flushing water.
4. Chlorine Form: the chlorine form to be applied to the system shall either be chlorine gas solution, calcium hypochlorite or sodium hypochlorite. The Engineer's written approval of the chlorine form to be used is required.
5. Chlorine application:
  - a. Continuous Feed Method:
    - 1) The continuous feed method consists of completely filling the main to remove air pockets, flushing to remove particulates, and filling the main with potable water chlorinated so that after a 24-hour holding period in the main there will be a free chlorine residual of not less than ten (10) mg/l.
    - 2) Feed water and chlorine to the pipeline at a constant rate such that the water will have not less than twenty-five (25) mg/l free chlorine. Chlorine application shall not cease until the entire line is filled with heavily chlorinated water.
    - 3) During chlorine application, take precautionary measures to prevent the concentrated treatment solution from flowing back into the existing distribution system and/or water supply source.
  - b. Tablet Method
    - 1) The tablet method consists of placing calcium hypochlorite granules and tablets in the water main as it is being installed and then filling the main with potable water when installation is complete.

NOTE: Since the preliminary flushing step must be eliminated, this method may be used only when scrupulous cleanliness has been exercised and only with approval of the Engineer. It shall not be used if trench water or foreign material has entered the main, or if water temperature is below 41 degrees F.



- 2) During construction, place sufficient number of five (5) g calcium hypochlorite tablets in each section of pipe, in hydrants, hydrant branches, and other appurtenances to obtain a minimum of twenty-five (25) mg/l available chlorine. Attach tablets to the crown of pipe sections with adhesive. Apply adhesive only to the broad side of the tablet next to the pipe surface. Refer to AWWA C651 for the proper number of five (5) g calcium hypochlorite tablets required.
  - 3) When pipeline installation is completed, fill the main with water at a maximum velocity of one foot per second. This water shall remain in the pipe for at least twenty-four (24) hours. Manipulate valves so that the chlorine solution does not flow back into the pipeline supplying the water.
    - c. During the twenty-four (24) hour treatment, operate all valves, curb stops, and hydrants in the section being treated.
    - d. At the completion of the twenty-four (24) hour treatment, the treated water in all sections of the pipeline shall have a residual of not less than ten (10) mg/l free chlorine.
    - e. Repeat the disinfection process until the minimum available chlorine is present at the end of the treatment sequence. The tablet method cannot be used in these subsequent disinfections. No additional compensation will be provided the Contractor for repeat treatment or testing.
6. Final Flushing:
- a. Flush the heavily chlorinated water from the system under treatment until the chlorine concentration in the water leaving the system is no higher than that generally prevailing in the system or is acceptable for domestic use.
  - b. Comply with Federal, State and local laws when discharging the flushed chlorine solution. If chlorinated discharge may cause damage to environment, apply neutralizing chemical to chlorinated water to neutralize chlorine residual remaining in water.
7. Bacteriological Testing:
- a. After final flushing is completed and before the water main is placed in service, test the line for bacteriological quality. Perform two (2) tests, spaced twenty –four (24) hours apart.
  - b. Collect a minimum of one (1) sample at the end of each pipeline for each test, and one (1) sample of the incoming water from the existing water system for comparison.
  - c. Collect samples in sterile bottles treated with sodium thiosulfate.
  - d. Sampling tap shall consist of corporation stop installed in the main pipeline with copper tube gooseneck assembly. No hose or fire hydrant shall be used to collect the samples.

- e. Provide bacteriological test reports to the Owner and the Engineer. Failure to meet State health standard requirements will be cause for the Contractor to re-chlorinate and retest the system, at no additional cost to the Owner.

+++ END OF SECTION 330110.58 +++

## SECTION 331413 - PUBLIC WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings for public line, including potable water line.
2. Pipe support systems.
3. Bedding and cover materials.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 032000 - Concrete Reinforcing: Reinforcing steel and required supports for cradles and encasements.
2. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for cradles and encasements.
3. Section 312316 - Excavation: Excavation and backfill as required by this Section.
4. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavation and backfill as required by this Section.
5. Section 330110.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems: Disinfection of water mains and appurtenances.
6. Section 330507 - Trenchless Installation of Utility Piping: Waterline installation under roadways and other obstructions.
7. Section 330509.33 - Thrust Restraint for Utility Piping: Tied joint restraint system to anchor and resist forces developed in underground closed pipeline systems.
8. Section 330563 - Concrete Vaults and Chambers: Cast-in-place, precast-concrete, or masonry structures for access to subsurface drainage piping or utilities.
9. Section 331417 - Site Water Service Utility Laterals: Water main service connections.
10. Section 331419 - Valves and Hydrants for Water Utility Service: Fire hydrants, valves, and valve boxes for fire hydrant and water main installations.
11. Section 400578.11 - Air Release Valves for Water Service: Air-release valves at pipeline high points.

#### 1.2 UNIT PRICE - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

##### A. Section 012000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Contract Sum/Price modification procedures.

##### B. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Basis of Measurement - PIPE: By linear foot as shown in the Proposal for the size and class specified. Measurement taken on the centerline from end to end of the pipe in place.
2. Basis of Measurement – FITTINGS: At the unit price per pound as shown in the Proposal, complete in place which will include all accessories such as gaskets, glands, bolts, rods, mega lugs, etc.

3. Basis of Measurement – THRUST BLOCKING: At the unit price for concrete actually placed including reinforcement and straps.
4. Basis of Payment: For the completed work, regardless of character of material encountered in the excavation or contingencies of any other nature. Includes excavation and backfill; pipe, fittings, and appurtenances; bedding thrust restraints and connection to existing municipal pipeline; which prices include tools, equipment, labor and work incident thereto.
5. Limit of Payments: Payments will be limited to 50% of the payment item until completion of satisfactory testing.

C. Valves:

1. Basis of Measurement: By each.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes excavation, bedding, backfill, valve, fittings, and accessories.

D. Fire Hydrants:

1. Basis of Measurement: By each.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes excavation, gravel sump, bedding, backfill, hydrant, valve, connection, and accessories.

E. Meters:

1. Basis of Measurement: By each.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes meter, fittings, and accessories.

F. Taps:

1. Basis of Measurement: By each.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes tapping sleeve, tapping valves, and accessories.

G. Asphalt Paving, Street Restoration and Site Restoration

1. Payment for trench repaving, street, curb, sidewalk, driveway and site restoration is included in the cost of pipe, fitting, valve and /or appurtenance installed.

### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials:

1. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

1. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250.

C. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
2. ASTM A123 ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.
3. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>).
4. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>).
5. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
6. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
7. ASTM D3035 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter.
8. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
9. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
10. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

D. American Water Works Association:

1. AWWA C104 - Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.
2. AWWA C105 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
3. AWWA C110 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
4. AWWA C111 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
5. AWWA C115 - Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges.
6. AWWA C151 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.
7. AWWA C153 - Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings.
8. AWWA C200 - Steel Water Pipe, 6 In. (150 mm) and Larger.
9. AWWA C203 - Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe.
10. AWWA C205 - Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe - 4 In. (100 mm) and Larger - Shop Applied.
11. AWWA C206 - Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe.
12. AWWA C207 - Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service, Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm Through 3,600 mm).
13. AWWA C208 - Dimensions for Fabricated Steel Water Pipe Fittings.
14. AWWA C213 - Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings.
15. AWWA C300 - Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type.
16. AWWA C301 - Prestressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type.
17. AWWA C500 - Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
18. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances.
19. AWWA C605 - Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
20. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints.
21. AWWA C700 - Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Metal Alloy Main Case.
22. AWWA C701 - Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type, for Customer Service.
23. AWWA C702 - Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type.
24. AWWA C707 - Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters.

25. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution.
26. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. (13 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service.
27. AWWA C905 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14 In. Through 48 In. (350 mm Through 1,200 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution.
28. AWWA M6 - Water Meters - Selection, Installation, Testing, and Maintenance.

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:

1. MSS SP-60 - Connecting Flange Joints between Tapping Sleeves and Tapping Valves.

F. National Fire Protection Association:

1. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.

G. NSF International:

1. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
2. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing Work of this Section.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer information regarding pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, hydrants, couplings, adapters, gaskets and assembly of joints. Include manufacturer's recommendation for deflection of pipe joints.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Submit manufacturer's certificates that each type of pipe, fitting, gasket, lubricants or other joint materials meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- D. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.
- E. Preconstruction Photographs: Submit digital files of color photographs of Work areas and material storage areas, as specified in Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- F. Qualifications Statements:
  1. Submit qualifications for manufacturer and installer.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and top of pipe, valve or appurtenance installed.
- C. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Valves: Mark valve body with manufacturer's name and pressure rating.
- B. Materials in Contact with Potable Water: Certified according to NSF 61 and NSF 372.

## 1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years' documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum three years' documented experience in installation of liner materials.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions. Do not stack higher than Maximum Stacking Heights shown in AWWA C600 or as recommended by pipe manufacturer.
  - 2. Store gaskets for mechanical and push on joints in cool location out of direct sunlight and prevent contact with petroleum products.
  - 3. Block individual and stockpiled pipe lengths to prevent moving.
  - 4. Do not place pipe or pipe materials on private property or in areas obstructing pedestrian or vehicle traffic.
  - 5. Store PE and PVC materials out of sunlight.
- D. Protection:
  - 1. Keep interior of pipe and fittings free from dirt or other foreign matter.
  - 2. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

## 1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

### A. Field Measurements:

1. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.
2. Indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

## 1.11 WARRANTY

- ### A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for warranties.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 WATER PIPING

### A. Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. Comply with AWWA C151.
2. Bituminous Outside Coating: Comply with AWWA C151.
3. Pipe Mortar Lining:
  - a. Comply with AWWA C104.
  - b. Thickness: Double.
4. PE Encasement: Comply with AWWA C105.
5. Pipe Class:
  - a. Comply with AWWA C151.
  - b. Class 52, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
6. Fittings:
  - a. Material: Ductile iron; comply with AWWA C110.
  - b. Compact Fittings: Comply with AWWA C153.
  - c. Coating and Lining:
    - 1) Bituminous Coating: Comply with AWWA C110.
    - 2) Cement-Mortar Lining: Comply with AWWA C104; double thickness.
  - d. Pressure Rating:
    - 1) Ductile iron shall be in accordance with ASTM-A536 with minimum physical qualities of 70,000 psi tensile strength, 50,000 psi yield strength, and five (5%) elongation.
    - 2) Nominal thickness of the fittings shall be equal to Class 54 ductile iron pipe as specified in AWWA C151/ANSI A21.51.
7. Joints:
  - a. Mechanical and Push-on Joints for buried pipe. Comply with AWWA C111/A21.11.



- b. Flanged Joints for exposed pipe. Comply with AWWA C110 and C115.
- c. Restrained joints shall be EBAA Iron Sales, Inc. Megalug type or approved equal for all fittings. Restrained joints shall be U.S. Pipe Field-Lok type or approved equal for water piping.

B. PVC:

- 1. Comply with AWWA C900 and C905, Minimum Pressure Class 150.
- 2. Fittings: Comply with AWWA C153 and C111, unless noted otherwise on Drawings. Cement-lined and coated outside with a bituminous seal coat in accordance with AWWA C104.
- 3. Joints:
  - a. Comply with ASTM D3139
  - b. Seals: PVC flexible elastomeric.
  - c. Solvent-cement couplings are not permitted.

## 2.2 VALVES AND FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. As specified in Section 331419 - Valves and Hydrants for Water Utility Service.

## 2.3 PIPE SUPPORTS AND ANCHORING

A. Metal for Pipe Support Brackets:

- 1. Material: Structural steel.
- 2. Finish: Galvanized.
- 3. Coating: Bituminous paint.

B. Metal Tie Rods and Clamps or Lugs:

- 1. Material: Galvanized steel.
- 2. Size: Comply with NFPA 24.
- 3. Coating: Bituminous paint.

## 2.4 CONCRETE ENCASEMENT AND CRADLES

A. Concrete:

- 1. As specified in Section 033003 – Concrete for Utility Construction
- 2. Type: Reinforced, air entrained.
- 3. Compressive Strength: 4,000 psi at 28 days.
- 4. Finish: Rough troweled.

B. Concrete Reinforcement: As shown on Drawings and/or specified in Section 032000 - Concrete Reinforcing.

## 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Bedding and Cover: Refer to Section 312316.13 - Trenching

## 2.6 FINISHES

- A. Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- B. Protective Coating: Coal-tar epoxy or Bituminous paint.

## 2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thrust Restraints: As specified in Section 330509.33 - Thrust Restraint for Utility Piping.
- B. Air-Release Valves:
  - 1. As located on Drawings.
  - 2. As specified in Section 400578.11 - Air Release Valves for Water Service.
- C. Pipe Markers: As specified in Section 330597 - Identification and Signage for Utilities.
- D. Vaults: As specified in Section 330563 - Concrete Vaults and Chambers.
- E. Steel Rods, Bolt, Lugs, and Brackets:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM A36/A36M.
  - 2. Grade A carbon steel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for installation examination.
- B. Verify that existing utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated on Drawings.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for installation preparation.
- B. Preconstruction Site Photos:
  - 1. As specified in Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
  - 2. Take photographs along centerline of proposed pipe trench; minimum one photograph for each 50 feet of pipe trench.

3. Show mailboxes, curbing, lawns, driveways, signs, culverts, and other existing Site features.
4. Include Project description, date taken, and sequential number on back of each photograph.

C. Pipe Cutting:

1. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, and remove burrs.
2. Use only equipment specifically designed for pipe cutting; use of chisels or hand saws is not permitted.
3. Grind edges smooth with beveled end for push-on connections.

D. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

E. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Bedding:

1. Excavation:

- a. As specified in Section 312316.13 - Trenching.
- b. Hand trim for accurate placement of pipe to elevations as indicated on Drawings.

2. Dewater excavations to maintain dry conditions and to preserve final grades at bottom of excavation.
3. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level fill materials in one continuous layer not exceeding 6 inches of compacted depth, and compact to 95 percent of maximum density.

B. Piping:

1. Comply with AWWA C600 and C605.
2. Handle and assemble pipe according to manufacturer instructions Steel Rods, Bolts, Lugs, and Brackets: Coat buried steel before backfilling.
3. Maintain 10 feet of horizontal separation between water main and sewer piping.
4. Ductile-Iron Piping and Fittings: Comply with AWWA C600.
5. Field Welding Materials: Comply with AWWA C206.
6. Flanged Joints: Do not use in underground installations except within structures.
7. Route pipe in straight line, and re-lay pipe that is out of alignment or grade.
8. High Points:
  - a. Install pipe with no high points.
  - b. If unforeseen field conditions arise that necessitate high points, install air-release valves as specified in Section 400578.11 - Air Release Valves for Water Service, or as indicated on Drawings, or as directed by Engineer.
9. Bearing:
  - a. Maintain even pipe bearing on specified stone bedding along entire length of pipe.

- b. Shape by hand, the recesses for the pipe joints or bell of the pipe. Assure that the pipe is supported on the lower quadrant for the entire length of the pipe barrel.
  - c. Do not lay pipe in wet or frozen trench.
10. Pipe Installation
- a. Clean and inspect each length of pipe or each fitting with the Engineer before lowering it into the trench. Remove all rejected pipe from the site.
  - b. Lay pipe to uniform line and grade with the barrel of the pipe resting solidly throughout its length. Excavate recesses to accommodate joints, fittings, and appurtenances. Do not subject pipe to a blow or shock to achieve solid bearing or grade.
  - c. Lay each section of pipe in such a manner as to form a close concentric joint with adjoining section and to avoid offsets.
  - d. Lubricate pipe and gaskets as recommended by the manufacturer. Assemble to provide tight, flexible joints that permit movement caused by expansion, contraction, and ground movement.
  - e. Check each pipe installed as to line and grade in place. Correct deviations immediately. Deflection of pipe joints in excess of maximum recommended by manufacturer will be cause for rejection.
  - f. Install fittings and valves as pipe laying progresses. Do not support weight of fittings and valves from pipe.
  - g. Install Field-Lok gaskets in all joints within 40 linear feet in and out of all mechanical joint fittings.
  - h. Prevent foreign material from entering pipe during placement. Close pipe openings with watertight plugs during Work stoppages.
  - i. Backfill concurrently with pipe laying to hold installed pipe in place. When pipe laying is terminated for any reason, provide at least two (2) feet of backfill over all pipe except the last section of pipe installed.
  - j. Allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.
  - k. Install access fittings to permit disinfection of water system performed under Section 330110.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems.
11. Joint Assembly:
- a. Push-on Joints:
    - 1) Clean the inside of the bell and the outside of the spigot. Insert rubber gasket into the bell of the recess.
    - 2) Apply a thin film of the gasket lubricant to either the inside of the gasket or the outside of the spigot end of the pipe or both.
    - 3) Insert the spigot end of the pipe into the socket using care to keep the joint from contacting the ground. Complete the joint by forcing the plain end to the bottom of the socket. Mark pipe that is not furnished with a depth mark before assembly to assure that the spigot is fully inserted.
  - b. Mechanical Joints:
    - 1) Clean the socket and plain end. Apply a thin film of lubricant. Slip the gland and gasket over the plain end of the pipe. Apply lubricant to gasket.
    - 2) Insert the plain end of the pipe into the socket and seat the gasket evenly in the socket.
    - 3) Slide the gland into position, insert bolts, and finger-tighten nuts.
    - 4) Bring bolts to uniform tightness. Tighten bolts 180-degrees apart alternately.
    - 5) Coat all bolts and nuts with bitumastic paint after installation.
  - c. Coupled Joints: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

12. Cutting
  - a. Cut pipe without damaging pipe or lining.
  - b. Grind cut ends and rough edges smooth. Bevel end for push-on joints.
13. Deflection
  - a. When it is necessary to deflect water mains from straight alignment horizontally or vertically, do not exceed limits set by manufacturer.
14. Cover:
  - a. Establish elevations of buried piping with not less than four (4) feet of cover.
  - b. Measure depth of cover from final surface grade to top of pipe barrel.
15. Pipe Markers: As specified in Section 330597 - Identification and Signage for Utilities.
- C. Valves and Hydrants: As specified in Section 331419 - Valves and Hydrants for Water Utility Service.
- D. Tapping Sleeves and Valves: As indicated on Drawings and according to manufacturer instructions.
- E. PE Encasement:
  1. Encase piping in PE where shown on Drawings to prevent contact with surrounding backfill material.
  2. Comply with AWWA C105.
  3. Terminate encasement 3 to 6 inches above ground where pipe is exposed.
- F. Thrust Restraints: As specified in Section 330509.33 - Thrust Restraint for Utility Piping.
  1. Provide all valves, tees, bends, caps, and plugs with concrete thrust blocks as indicated on the Drawings.
  2. Pour concrete thrust blocks against undisturbed earth. Locate thrust blocks to contain the resultant force and so pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repair.
  3. Furnish and install tie rods, clamps, set screw retainer glands, or restrained joints as indicated on the Drawings. Protect metal restrained joint components against corrosion by applying bituminous coating, encasing the entire assembly with an 8-mil thick polyethylene wrap in accordance with AWWA C 105.
  4. Provide a minimum of two (2) joints of restrained pipe on each side of a restrained valve or fitting with Field-Lok gaskets.
- G. Service Connections: As specified in Section 331417 - Site Water Service Utility Laterals.
- H. Backfilling:
  1. Backfilling: Backfill around sides and to top of pipe as specified in Section 312316.13 - Trenching.
- I. Disinfection of Potable Water Piping Systems: As specified in Section 330110.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems.

### 3.4 SPECIAL CONDITIONS

#### A. Connections

1. Wherever an existing water main is to be cut and closed, or extended or connected to the proposed new pipelines, construct connections as shown on the Drawings.
2. For connecting pipe of different materials, use transition fittings as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer.

#### B. Stream Crossings

1. Install water mains crossing stream as shown on the Drawings

#### C. Highway and Railroad Crossings

1. Install water mains crossing highways and railroads as shown on Drawings. Comply with Railroad Company, Pennsylvania Department of Transportation, and municipal permits included in Contract Specifications.
2. When casing pipe is indicated, install in accordance with Contract Specifications.

#### D. Bridge or Aerial Crossings

1. For above the ground water mains attached to bridge or other structural supports, furnish and install all supports, hangars and fastenings as shown on the Drawings.
2. Provide insulation jacket and heat tracing as shown.

#### E. Wall Sleeves

1. Provide pipes passing through concrete or masonry construction with wall sleeve or wall pipe fitting of type and size indicated.
2. Provide wall sleeves two pipe sizes larger than the water mains, unless otherwise specified or shown.

### 3.5 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICE

- A. During the course of the Work, it may be necessary or advantageous to temporarily interrupt service to a customer or group of customers. If the Contractor wishes to interrupt service, approval of the Engineer shall be obtained at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to such interruption of service; and it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to notify all customers whose service will be interrupted at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to such interruption of service. In all instances, the duration of interruption of service shall be kept to a minimum. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional payment for this Work.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Pressure Testing of Pipe per Section 330505.31 – Hydrostatic Testing.
- B. Bacteriological Testing of Pipe per Section 330110.58 – Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems.

+++ END OF SECTION 331413 +++

SECTION 333100  
SANITARY SEWER PIPE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sanitary sewer gravity pipelines
- B. Laterals/service connections

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A21.4 Cement-Mortar Lining for Cast-Iron and Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.
- B. ANSI A21.11 Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- C. ANSI A21.51 Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for water or other liquids
- D. ASTM A53 Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- E. ASTM A74 Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- F. ASTM A746-09 Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
- G. ASTM C14 Specification for Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe
- H. ASTM C76 Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- I. ASTM C443 Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Rubber Gaskets
- J. ASTM C564 Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- K. ASTM D1785 Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
- L. ASTM D2241 Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe for (SDR-PR)
- M. ASTM D2321 Recommended Practice for Underground Installation of Flexible Thermoplastic Sewer Pipe
- N. ASTM D2464 Specification for Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
- O. ASTM D2466 Specification for Socket-Type Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
- P. ASTM D2729 Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

- Q. ASTM D2751 Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- R. ASTM D2855 Standard Practice for Making Solvent Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
- S. ASTM D3033 Specification for Type PSP Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- T. ASTM D3034 Specification for Type PMS Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- U. ASTM D3139 Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
- V. ASTM D3212 Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
- W. ASTM F477 Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- X. ASTM F679 Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- Y. ASTM F789 Specification for type PS-46 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Gravity Flow Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- Z. Fed Spec HH-P-117 - Packing, Jute, Twisted
- AA. AWWA C301 Prestressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids
- BB. AWWA C900 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 Inch through 12 Inch for water and other liquids.
- CC. AWWA C905 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14 Inch through 48 Inch for water and other liquids.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe prior to subsequent backfill operations.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify that pipe, pipe fittings, joints, gaskets, lubricants and accessories meet or exceed specification requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's catalog cut for each size and type of curb stop, curb box, check valve and pipe, fitting or coupling.

### 1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit documents under provisions of Section 01700.
- B. Record location of pipe runs, connections, manholes, cleanout, chambers, laterals and invert elevations.



- C. Identify and describe unexpected or unusual variations in subsoil conditions.
- D. Record location and type of service of other underground utilities, where encountered.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Quality Control: Supplier shall certify all materials are in accordance with project specifications.
- B. Codes: Conform to all local codes and government standards for materials and installation as applicable.
- C. Defective Materials: Reject materials contaminated with gasoline, lubricating oil, liquid or gaseous fuel, aromatic compounds, paint solvent, paint thinners or acid solder. Reject materials having cracks, flaws, or other defects whenever identified, before, during, or after installation. Remove all rejected materials promptly from site.

#### 1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle and store products under provisions of Section 01600.
- B. Do not place materials on private property without written permission of the property owner.
- C. During loading, transporting and unloading, exercise care to prevent damage to materials.
- D. Do not drop pipe or fittings. Avoid shock or damage at all times.
- E. Take measures to prevent damage to the exterior surface or internal lining of the pipe.
- F. Pipe may be strung along alignment where approved by the ENGINEER.
- G. Do not stack pipe higher than recommended by the pipe manufacturer.
- H. Store gaskets for mechanical and push-on joints in a cool, dry location out of direct sunlight and not in contact with petroleum products.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Pipe thickness and classifications listed are minimum regardless of installation conditions. Pipe thickness and classification must be increased as required by actual trench load conditions.

#### 2.2 POLYVINYLCHLORIDE (PVC) SEWER PIPE

- A. Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings;
  - 1. Pipe 15" diameter and smaller: ASTM D3033 or ASTM D3034, SDR-35 or Type PS-46, ASTM F789.
  - 2. Pipe 18" to 27" diameter: ASTM F679.

3. Joints: Push-on type, integral bell with elastomeric gasket, ASTM D3212 and ASTM F477.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform trench excavation to the line and grade indicated on the Contract Drawings as specified in Section 02225.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, provide for a minimum cover of 4-feet above the top of piping laid in trenches.
- C. Provide pipe bedding as specified in Section 02225 for all sewer pipe. Place aggregate in a manner to avoid segregation, and compact to the maximum practical density so that the pipe can be laid to the required tolerances.

### 3.2 LAYING PIPE IN TRENCHES

- A. Give ample notice to the ENGINEER in advance of pipe laying operations. Provide cut sheet (25 ft. maximum interval) for each manhole run.
- B. Maintain no less than three batter boards set at 25' maximum interval, or their equivalent between adjoining manholes during pipe laying operations, or use laser alignment instruments.
- C. Inspect each length of pipe before lowering into trench. Defects are cause for rejection. Lower pipe into trench using handling equipment designed for the purpose to assure safety of personnel and to avoid damage to pipe. Do not drop pipe.
- D. Lay pipe proceeding up-grade with the bell or groove pointing upstream.
- E. Lay pipe to a true uniform line with the barrel of the pipe resting solidly in bedding material throughout its length. Excavate recesses in bedding material to accommodate joints, fittings and appurtenances. Do not subject pipe to a blow or shock to achieve solid bearing or grade.
- F. Lay each section of pipe in such a manner as to form a close concentric joint with the adjoining section and to avoid offsets in the flow lines.
- G. Clean and inspect each section of pipe before joining. Assemble to provide tight, flexible joints that permit movement caused by expansion, contraction, and ground movement. Use lubricant recommended by the pipe manufacturer. If fitting resistance is encountered or if the pipe cannot be fully inserted into the bell, disassemble joint, inspect for damage, reclean joint components, and reassemble joint.
- H. Assemble joints in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer.
- I. Disassemble and remake improperly assembled joints using a new gasket.
- J. Check each pipe installed as to line and grade in place. Correct deviation from line and grade immediately. A deviation from the designed grade as shown on the contract drawings, or deflection of pipe joints, will be cause for rejection.

- K. Place sufficient compacted backfill on each section of pipe, as it is laid, to hold firmly in place.
- L. Clean interior of the pipe as work progresses. Where cleaning after laying is difficult because of small pipe size, use a suitable swab or drag in the pipe and pull forward past each joint immediately after the jointing has been completed.
- M. Keep trenches and excavations free of water during construction.
- N. Under no condition shall pipe be laid in water or on subgrade containing frost, and no pipe shall be laid when trench conditions are unsuitable for such work. In all cases, water shall be kept out of the trench until concrete cradles or supports, where used, have hardened.
- O. There shall be no walking or working on the completed pipelines, except as may be necessary in tamping or backfilling, until the trench has been backfilled to a height of at least one (1) foot over the top of the pipe.
- P. Any pipe that has its grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Any section of pipe already laid and found to be defective shall be taken up and replaced with new pipe without expense to the OWNER.
- Q. When the work is not in progress, and at the end of each work day, securely plug open ends of pipe and fittings to prevent trench water, earth, or other substances from entering the pipes or fittings.
- R. When it is necessary to deflect pressure sewer mains from a straight alignment horizontally or vertically, do not exceed the limits as recommended by the manufacturer.

### 3.3 WYE BRANCHES AND TEES

- A. Install wye branches or pipe tees at locations designated by the ENGINEER concurrent with pipe laying operations. Use standard fittings of the same material and joint type as the pipeline into which they are installed.
- B. For taps into an existing pipeline, use a saddle wye or tee with stainless steel clamps or core drill pipe and install watertight resilient boot. Mount saddles with solvent cement or gasket and secure with metal bands. Layout holes with a template and cut holes with a mechanical hole cutter.
- C. Cut joints shall be encased in concrete for a distance of twelve inches in each direction to a minimum thickness of 6 inches.

### 3.4 LATERALS

- A. Construct laterals from the wye branch to a terminal point as designated and as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Where the depth of the main pipeline warrants, construct riser type laterals from the wye branch as shown on the Drawings. The determination as to the type of riser, slope, and depth of lateral pipe at the termination point will be made by the ENGINEER in the field.
- C. Install an approved watertight plug, braced to withstand pipeline test pressure thrust, at the termination of the lateral. Install testing port per standard detail and connect to the existing sanitary sewer lateral as shown on the Drawings.

- D. Submit to the ENGINEER, on a monthly basis, all as-built information which shall include: manhole run, station, length from centerline of sewer, invert elevation at the termination point of lateral and the address or property owner's name for whom the lateral is provided.
- E. Wherever a stone, brick or concrete sidewalk or curb exists, service connections, which are plugged at the curb, shall be evidenced by a cut mark in the form of an arrow. Wherever there are no sidewalks or curbs, service connections which are plugged at the curb or property line, shall be evidenced by a metal or treated wooden marker placed across the end of the pipe, and not less than six inches (6") below the pipe, and extending vertically to twenty-four (24") inches above the finished grade. The top one (1) foot of the marker shall be painted a bright color with durable paint acceptable to the ENGINEER.
- F. Unless otherwise directed, service connections will be brought to the curb or property line at such an elevation that a pipe can be laid, on a grade of one-quarter (1/4) inch per foot, below the level of the cellar floor for the entire length of the building; but the depths to inverts of service connections at curb or property lines shall not be less than four (4) feet, unless otherwise allowed by the ENGINEER.
- G. Excavation for service connections shall be opened for the entire length of each service connection before any pipe is laid. If rock is encountered in a service connection excavation within ten (10) feet of any building, it must be removed by drilling and wedging or by a method acceptable to the ENGINEER.
- H. When there are no existing buildings, connections will be terminated at the curb line at such depths and at such locations as the ENGINEER may direct.

### 3.5 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

- A. All concrete construction shall be in accordance with Section 03301 and as shown on the Drawings.

### 3.6 CRADLES AND ENCASEMENT

- A. Provide concrete cradles and encasement for pipeline where indicated on the Contract Drawings, or as directed by the ENGINEER, and as shown on the Drawings.

### 3.7 CARRIER PIPE IN CASINGS

- A. Applicable to casing pipe installed in open cut trenches. For installation by boring, jacking, or tunneling - see Section 02150.
- B. Provisions regarding pipe laying specified above also apply to carrier pipe installed in casings. Field Lock pipe gaskets, or approved equal, shall be utilized to join all carrier pipes within the casing pipe.
- C. Excavate trench to the additional depth and width necessary to accommodate the casing pipe and to maintain the line and grade of the carrier as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- D. Minimum inside diameter of the casing pipe: As shown on the Drawings.
- E. Support pipeline within casing so that no external loads are transmitted to the carrier pipe. Provide casing spacers for pipe support per manufacturer's directions.
- F. Close ends of casing.

### 3.8 STREAM CROSSING

- A. Construct sanitary sewer pipeline stream crossings as shown on the Drawings.

### 3.9 BACKFILLING TRENCHES

- A. Backfill pipeline trenches only after examination of pipe laying by the ENGINEER.
- B. Backfill trenches as specified below and in accordance with Section 02225.

### 3.10 TESTING

- A. Successful passing of tests as specified in Section 02751 is required for payment.

### 3.11 DETECTION TAPE

- A. Whenever a nonmetallic main is installed, a detection tape, as manufactured by Joseph G. Pollard Co., Inc., No. P-802; Allen Systems, Inc.; or approved equal, shall be installed above the main and twelve (12) to eighteen (18) inches below finished grade along the entire trench length. Payment for the detection tape shall be included in the unit price for installation of the pipe.

### 3.12 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. The contract price per unit of main sewers, service connections and appurtenances is for the completed work, regardless of the character of material encountered in the excavation or contingencies of any other nature. Sewer pipes installed for mains and service connections will be paid for at the unit price per linear foot, as shown in the proposal, for the size and class specified complete in place, including excavation and backfill, and temporary trench restoration, which prices will include tools, equipment, labor, and work incident thereto; and all materials, including bedding, except slants, wyes or standpipes for service connections.
- B. Service connections (wyes and tees) will be paid for at the unit price for each, as shown in the proposal, for the types and sizes specified complete in place, including excavation and backfill, and restoration of temporary construction easement areas, which price will include all materials, including bedding, stoppers, equipment, tools, labor and work incident thereto.
- C. Payment is subject to testing and completion of temporary restoration.
- D. Measurements of sewer mains will be taken on the center line from the outside wall of the manhole to outside wall of the manhole in place, with no deductions made for that portion of the main occupied by the wyes or slants.
- E. Measurements of service connections will be taken on the centerline from the free end of the pipe to the point where it abuts the branch.
- F. The number of linear feet of sewers, including excavation and backfill and all surface restoration is to be paid for under each respective item, shall be the actual number of linear feet of each class and size, measured continuously along the center line of the sewer from the outside wall of the manhole to outside wall of the manhole and through branches. When a sewer ends at a manhole, measurement shall be made to the outside wall of the manhole. At all points where sewers change size, the measurement for each size shall be from the outside wall of the manhole where the change is made. Sewers will not be paid for through special structures.

- G. The number of wye branch connections of each type and size to be paid for at the unit prices shown in the bid form shall be the actual number of such connections installed in the work. When wye branches or slants require extensions to clear the sides of concrete bedding, the cost of such extensions shall be included in the price bid for each wye or slant.
- H. The number of linear feet of standpipe, including concrete encasement, to be paid for at the unit price per linear foot as shown in the bid form, shall be the actual number of linear feet of vertical rise installed, measured from the bell end of the branch at the sewer, along the center line of the pipe, including any intermediate bends. However, any extension of the branch to clear concrete, as noted above, will be considered as branch.
- I. Thrust blocking and anchors shall be paid for at the unit price for concrete actually placed including reinforcement and straps complete in place.
- J. Payment for clean-out assemblies will be at the unit prices bid for each, and shall include all valves, fittings, couplings, supports, anchors and all appurtenances.
- K. If polyethylene encasement of the pipe is required, there will not be separate payment for this item - it shall be considered as part of the unit price for installation of the pipe.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 333130

SEWER PIPELINE AND MANHOLE TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Visual Test
- B. Testing Gravity Sewer Pipelines:
  - 1. Low-pressure air test
  - 2. Infiltration test
  - 3. Exfiltration test
- C. Testing Pressure Pipelines;
  - 1. Hydrostatic leakage test
- D. Deflection Testing of Pipe
- E. Vacuum Testing of Manholes

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. No test will be accepted until the results are below the specified maximum limits.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall, at his own expense, determine and correct the causes of test failure and retest until successful test results are achieved.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing procedures
- B. List of test equipment
- C. Testing sequence schedule
- D. Provisions for disposal of flushing and test water
- E. Certificate of test gauge calibration
- F. Deflection mandrel drawings and calculations

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Do not allow personnel in manholes during pressure testing.
- B. Provide relief valves set at 10 psig to avoid accidentally over-pressurizing gravity sewer line during low pressure air testing.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 AIR TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Air compressor
- B. Air supply line
- C. Pressure relief valve
- D. Pressure regulator
- E. Shut-off valve
- F. Pressure gauge, calibrated to 0.1 lbs/sq. in.
- G. Plugs
- H. Stop watch

### 2.2 INFILTRATION TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Weirs

### 2.3 HYDROSTATIC TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Hydro pump
- B. Pressure hose
- C. Water meter
- D. Test connections
- E. Pressure gauge, calibrated to 0.1 lbs/sq. in.
- F. Pressure relief valve

### 2.4 DEFLECTION TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Go, No-Go mandrels
- B. Pull/retrieval ropes

### 2.5 MANHOLE VACUUM TESTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Vacuum pump
- B. Vacuum line
- C. Vacuum plate
- D. Shut off valve
- E. Vacuum gauge, calibrated to 0.1 inches of mercury plugs
- F. Stopwatch

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install, backfill, plug and support all piping including connections.



- B. Flush pipeline to remove debris. Collect and dispose of flushing water and debris.
- C. Clean pipelines by propelling a snug fitting rubber ball through the pipeline with water from the upstream manhole to the downstream manhole. Investigate and correct any stoppage of the cleaning ball. Collect and dispose of cleaning water and debris.

3.2 VISUAL TESTING

- A. Lamp gravity pipeline in the presence of the ENGINEER.
- B. Assist the ENGINEER in the lamping operation by shining a light at one end of each pipeline section between manholes. The ENGINEER will observe the light at the other end.
- C. In order to be accepted, each pipeline section must show a good light circle, with at least 80 percent of the true circle showing. Pipeline that has not been installed with uniform line and grade will be rejected. Remove and re-lay rejected pipeline sections. Re-clean and lamp until pipeline section achieves a uniform line and grade to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.

3.3 TESTING GRAVITY SEWER PIPELINES

- A. Low Pressure Air Test:
  - 1. Test each newly installed section of gravity sewer line between manholes.
  - 2. Slowly introduce air pressure to approximately 4.0 psig. If ground water is present, determine its elevation above the spring line of the pipe by means of a piezometric tube. For every foot of groundwater above the spring line of the pipe, increase the starting air test pressure reading by 0.43 psig. Do not increase pressure above 10 psig.
  - 3. Allow pressure to stabilize for at least five minutes. Adjust pressure to 3.5 psig or the increased test pressure as determined above if groundwater is present and start the test.
  - 4. Test:
    - a. Determine the test duration for a sewer section with a single pipe size from the table below:

Low Pressure Air Test - Test Times

<u>Nominal Pipe Size</u>	<u>T (Time) Min/100 Ft.</u>	<u>Nominal Pipe Size</u>	<u>T (Time) Min/100 Ft.</u>
3	.2	18	2.4
4	.3	21	3.0
6	.7	24	3.6
8	1.2	27	4.2
10	1.5	30	4.8
12	1.8	33	5.4
15	2.1	36	6.0

- b. Record the drop in pressure during the test period. If the air pressure has dropped more than 1.0 psig during the test period, the line is presumed to

have failed. If the 1.0 psig air pressure drop has not occurred during the test period, the test shall be discontinued and the line will be accepted.

- c. If the line fails, determine the source of the air leakage, make corrections and retest. The CONTRACTOR has the option to test the section in incremental stages until the leaks are isolated. After the leaks are repaired, retest the entire section between manholes.

5. Pipe over 36" diameter shall be subjected to a visual interior inspection.

B. Infiltration Test:

1. Use only when gravity pipeline is submerged in groundwater. Obtain prior approval of the ENGINEER.
2. Maximum Allowable Infiltration: 100-gallons per inch of pipe diameter per mile per day including allowances for leakage from manholes.
3. Test:
  - a. Plug the upstream end of the pipe section and any opening exiting from the structure in which the infiltration water will be collected.
  - b. Test for six (6) hours
  - c. Pipe section will be accepted if infiltration water collected in the downstream structure does not exceed specified limit.

C. Exfiltration Test:

1. The ENGINEER may direct that gravity flow sewer systems be tested for leakage by an exfiltration test in addition to other tests.
2. Maximum Allowable Exfiltration: One hundred (100) gallons per inch of diameter per mile of pipe per day, including allowances for leakage from manholes.
3. Test:
  - a. Plug the downstream end of the pipe section and all other pipe openings, except the opening which will be used to establish the test head.
  - b. fill the pipe section with water, making sure all air is expelled from the pipe.
  - c. Fill pipe so that the minimum head of water over the top of any portion of the pipe is two feet.
  - d. Test for six (6) hours.
  - e. Pipe section will be accepted if leakage does not exceed specified limit.
4. When the difference in sewer elevations between the upper and lower manholes exceeds ten (10) feet, the CONTRACTOR will be allowed additional exfiltration, as may be determined by the ENGINEER.

### 3.4 TESTING PRESSURE SEWER PIPELINES

- A. Sewer force mains shall be tested for leakage by means of a hydrostatic pressure test. After the pipe has been laid and partially backfilled between joints, each section of pipe between valves or temporary plugs shall be tested as follows:
1. Test each newly laid pressure pipeline, including any valved section thereof, hydrostatically at 1.5 times the working pressure of the pipeline based on the elevation of the lowest point in the pipeline corrected to the elevation of the test gauge, but in no case less than 150 psi. Obtain test pressure from the ENGINEER.
  2. Slowly fill the section to be tested with water, expelling air from the pipeline at the high points. Install corporation stops at high points if necessary. After all air is expelled, close air vents and corporation stops and raise the pressure to the specified test pressure.
  3. Observe joints, fittings and valves under test. Remove and renew cracked pipe, joints, fittings, and valves showing visible leakage. Retest.
  4. After visible deficiencies are corrected, continue testing at the same test pressure for an additional two hours to determine the leakage rate. Maintain pressure within plus or minus 5.0 psi of test pressure. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water supplied to the pipeline necessary to maintain test pressure during the period of the test.
  5. Compute the maximum allowable leakage by the following formula:  
$$L = S \times D \times (P)^{0.5} / 133,200$$

Where: L = allowable leakage in gallons  
S = length of pipe tested in feet  
D = nominal diameter of the pipe in inches  
P = average test pressure in psig

If the line under test contains sections of various diameters, the allowable leakage shall be the sum of the computed leakage for each size.
  6. If the test of the pipe indicates leakage greater than that allowed, locate the source of the leakage, make corrections and retest until leakage is within allowable limits. Correct visible leaks regardless of the amount of leakage.

### 3.5 DEFLECTION TESTING OF SEWER PIPE

- A. Perform vertical ring deflection testing on all portions of sewer piping, in the presence of the ENGINEER, after backfilling has been in place for at least 30 days but not longer than 12 months.
- B. The maximum allowable deflection for installed sewer pipe shall be limited to 5% of the original vertical internal diameter.
- C. Perform deflection testing with a deflectometer, calibrated television, or a properly sized "Go, No-Go" mandrel. The mandrel(s) shall be constructed at the CONTRACTOR's expense and subject to the approval of the ENGINEER.

- D. Pipe exceeding the allowable deflection shall be located, excavated, replaced, and retested at the sole expense of the CONTRACTOR.

### 3.6 LEAKAGE TESTS FOR WATER MAINS

- A. Whenever the WORK is parallel to a water main, and the water line has been exposed in the course of construction, tests of the main shall be made, at the expense of the CONTRACTOR, upon completion of the WORK along each section of water main between line valves, to determine if any leakage has been caused by the operation of the CONTRACTOR.
- B. In the event that leakage is shown by the test, the CONTRACTOR shall have the leak repaired at no expense to the OWNER.
- C. The test shall be a hydrostatic pressure test as outlined in Part 3.4 or other test as required by the OWNER of the water line.

### 3.7 VACUUM TESTING OF MANHOLES

- A. Perform vacuum testing of all manholes, in the presence of the ENGINEER, after manholes and frames have been installed to final grade.
- B. Perform test as follows:
  - 1. The testing shall be done after assembly of the manholes.
  - 2. All lift holes shall be plugged with a non-shrinking mortar.
  - 3. The CONTRACTOR shall plug the pipe openings, taking care to securely brace the plugs and pipe.
  - 4. With the vacuum tester set in place, draw a vacuum to 10 inches of mercury (hg) and close valve.
- C. Test:
  - 1. The test shall pass if the vacuum remains at 10" Hg or drops to no lower than 9" Hg. Over a period of the one minute.
  - 2. If the manhole fails the test, determine the source of the vacuum leak, make repairs and retest. Manholes shall be retested at the sole expense of the CONTRACTOR.

### 3.8 COST OF TESTING

- A. The cost of field testing including, but not limited to, all necessary labor, equipment, calibration and materials shall be included in the cost of furnishing and installing the sewer pipeline. No additional payment shall be made to the CONTRACTOR for testing.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 333900 – SANITARY UTILITY SEWERAGE MANHOLES

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sanitary sewer manholes and related appurtenances.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings and Product Data:

1. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
2. Manufacturer's published detail drawings, modified to suit design conditions if required, and Contractor prepared drawings as applicable.
3. Manufacturer's descriptive literature and specifications covering the product specified. Include installation information.
4. Submit calculations for Polymer Manholes signed by Professional Engineer demonstrating the manhole meets the design criteria established in Paragraph 2.01.E.

- B. Certificates:

1. Certified records or reports of results of shop tests, such records or reports to contain a sworn statement that shop tests have been made as specified.
2. Manufacturer's sworn certification that components and products will be manufactured in accordance with specified reference standards for components and products as specified in source quality control.
3. Certificate of construction compliance with ASTM C478 from the precast reinforced concrete structure manufacturer.
4. Manufacturer sworn certification that sanitary sewer manholes were constructed using Type II Portland cement or approved equivalent. No payment for sanitary sewer manholes will be approved until such certificate has been submitted.
5. Certificate of material compliance with ASTM A48, Class 30 tensile strength from the manhole frame and cover manufacturer. Furnish certification that tensile test bars were from same pour as castings.
6. Manufacturer certification that manhole frame and cover meets or exceeds AASHTO HS-20 highway loading requirements.

- C. Submit certification that all products supplied under this Section comply with the Pennsylvania Steel Products Procurement Act.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Shop Inspection:

1. All materials furnished by the Contractor shall be certified by the supplier for compliance with the pertinent specifications. Shop inspections and testing may be required. The cost of shop testing shall be borne by the supplier or the Contractor.
- B. Field Inspection:
1. All materials furnished shall be tested for defects in material and/or workmanship in the manner specified and in the presence of and as approved by the Engineer.
- C. Source Quality Control:
1. Precast concrete supplier plant shall be registered and certified under either the Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI) or the National Precast Concrete Association (NPCA) plant certification program.
  2. Maintain uniform quality of products and component compatibility by using the products of one manufacturer in the case of precast reinforced concrete structures.

#### 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport and handle precast reinforced concrete structure components, polymer concrete manhole components, and other Products specified herein in a manner recommended by the respective manufacturers of such to prevent damage and defects. Through-wall lifting holes and cast-in lifting cables not permitted in manhole component construction.
- B. Store precast reinforced concrete structure components in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent joint damage and contamination. Exercise such care in storage of other specified Products as recommended by the respective manufacturers.

#### 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements:
1. In no instance set or construct manhole on subgrade containing frost.
  2. To improve workability of Preformed Plastic Sealing Compound during cold weather, store such at temperature above 70° F or artificially warm compound in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 BASIC MATERIALS

A. Precast Concrete Manhole Materials and Construction: Conforming to requirements specified in ASTM C478 except as follows:

1. Concrete: Composition and compressive strength conforming to ASTM C478 except increase compressive strength to 4500 psi (at 28 days) in precast bases.
  - a. Portland cement shall be of the type identified in Paragraph 2.01.B.1.
2. Casting and Curing: Wet cast and steam curing process in accordance with Section 3.6.11 and 3.7.2 of AWWA C302.
3. Manhole Steps: Factory installed in manhole components, prealigned vertically, spaced on equal centers, and located the minimum distance from ends of risers and top sections as indicated on Contract Drawings. Materials as specified in Paragraph 2.02.
4. Manhole Seals: Manhole component joints factory formed for self-centering concrete-to-concrete bearing utilizing sealing compound materials as specified in Paragraph 2.02.
5. Manhole Component Design: Base, tapered and straight riser section, and top section dimensions and diameters, not consistent with ASTM C 478, are as indicated on Contract Drawings.

B. Cast-In-Place Concrete Products: Formwork, Reinforcement, and Cast-In-Place Concrete conforming to requirements of Division 3 – Concrete.

1. Portland Cement: Composition and compressive strength conforming to ASTM C478 except use ASTM C150, Type I or Type III with Xypex Concentrate Admix C-2000 (for sulfate resistance), or ASTM C 150 Type II cement or Type I with portland blast-furnace slag cement or portland-pozzolan cement conforming to ASTM C595, except that the pozzolan constituents of the Type IP portland-pozzolan cement shall be fly ash and shall not exceed 25% by weight.

C. Waterproofed Mortar:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Medusa Cement Company; Medusa Waterproofing Paste or Powder.
  - b. Grace Construction Materials; Hydratite.
  - c. Chem-Master Corporation; Hydrolox.
  - d. Or equal.
2. Material composition meeting ASTM C270, Type M with waterproofing admixture included.

D. Epoxy Bonding Compound:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. A. C. Horn EPOXTITE BINDER.
  - b. Sika Chemical SIKADUR-HI-MOD.
  - c. Euclid Chemical Company 452 EPOXY SYSTEM.

- d. Or equal.
- 2. Provide a high-modulus, low viscosity, moisture insensitive epoxy adhesive having the following characteristics:
  - a. Mix Ratio: 100 percent solids, two component; mixed one part by volume component B to two parts by volume component A.
  - b. Ultimate Compressive Strength: 13,000 psi after cure at 73°F and 50 percent relative humidity determined in accordance with ASTM D695.
- E. Manhole Steps: Design as indicated on Contract Drawings.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. MA Industries, Inc.; Type PS-2-B.
    - b. American Step Company, Inc.
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. Reinforced Plastic Step: Composed of a 1/2-inch Grade 60, ASTM A615 deformed steel reinforcing bar completely encapsulated in Grade 49108, ASTM D2146 polypropylene copolymer compound, Type II.
  - 3. Manhole step dimensions shall meet requirements of OSHA standard 1910.27 for fixed ladders.
- F. Standard Manhole Frame and Cover:
  - 1. Manufacturer & Model:
    - a. East Jordan Iron Works, Model 1835.
    - b. No substitution.
  - 2. General:
    - a. Castings for manhole frames and covers shall be heavy duty cast iron.
    - b. Ferrous Castings shall be of uniform quality, free of blow holes, shrinkage distortion, or other defects.
    - c. Metal shall conform to ASTM A-48 Class 30 for gray iron. Designed for AASHTO highway loading class HS-20.
    - d. All castings shall be manufactured true to pattern; component parts shall fit together in a satisfactory manner. Frames and covers shall have continuously machined bearing surfaces to prevent rocking.
    - e. As-cast dimensions may vary one half the maximum shrinkage characteristic of the metal or + 1/16 inch.
    - f. All castings shall be cleaned by means of sand blast and neatly finished.
    - g. Manhole Casting Schedule.
      - 1) Standard frame and cover (Self Sealing).



- a) Provide two lifting handles.
- b) The word "SANITARY SEWER" shall be cast appropriately in the center of the cover. Lettering shall be a minimum of 2-inches high.
- c) Two concealed pick holes shall be provided.
- d) Provide machined dovetail groove centered in lip seat of cover for 1/4-inch diameter continuous loop polyisoprene or neoprene rubber gasket (40 durometer).
- e) Drill four 1-inch diameter holes in frame flange equally spaced.

G. Preformed Plastic Sealing Compound:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. K. T. Snyder Company, Inc.; RAM-NEK.
- b. ConSeal CS 102/202.
- c. Hamilton Kent Manufacturing Company; KENT-SEAL NO. 2.
- d. Or equal.

2. Fed. Spec. SS-S-210A, Type 1, Rope Form, of either bitumastic base compound or butyl rubber base compound, and shipped protected in a removable two-piece wrapper. Size cross-section of rope form to provide squeeze-out of material around entire interior and exterior circumference when joint is completed.

H. Waterstop Gasket:

- 1. Ring: Ring style waterstop gasket composed of elastomeric polyvinyl chloride (PVC) such as manufactured by Fernco Joint Sealer Co., Press-Seal Gasket Corporation, or equal.
- 2. Strip: Flexible strip style bentonite style waterstop.

I. Waterstop Paste: Hydrophylic paste type waterstop.

J. Grout – Refer to Section 03 60 00 “Grouting”.

K. Manhole Adapter (for cored holes):

- 1. A watertight flexible pipe-to-manhole connector. The connector shall be PSX: Direct Drive as manufactured by Press-Seal Corporation, or equal.
- 2. The connector shall provide a flexible watertight seal of the pipe to the manhole. The connector shall consist of a rubber gasket, an internal expansion sleeve, and one or more external compression take-up clamps. Materials for the connection shall be natural or synthetic rubber and Series 300 non-magnetic stainless steel. Connector shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 923.

L. Manhole Adapter (for cast-in-place): Provide manhole adapters for use on pipe entering

manhole base where manhole base is of cast-in-place construction.

1. Gasket type waterstop composed of SBR with stainless steel hardware as manufactured A-Lok, Fernco, or equal.

M. Frame Hold Down Bolts

1. Bolts, nuts and washers shall be stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A307 and ASTM A276.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE COMPONENTS

A. Precast Concrete Components: Design, materials, and construction as specified previously.

B. Precast Concrete Channels: Concrete used for channels inside precast manhole bases shall be of a 3500 psi Mix Design with a 5/8" diameter maximum allowable aggregate size.

1. Consistency: The mixed concrete shall be of uniform consistency. The maximum allowable slump shall be 1-inch.
2. Cement: As specified previously.

C. Pipe Openings: Custom preformed during manufacturing in each base and riser section requiring such, to accommodate type of pipe provided.

1. Resilient Gasket Type Pipe Opening Seals:

a. Manufacturers

b.

- 1) A-LOK Products Corporation; A-LOK X-Cel Connectors.
- 2) Hamilton Kent; Tylox Dual Seal II Series.
- 3) Or equal.

b. Cast integrally with manhole component conforming to requirements specified in ASTM C923.

2. Expandable Sleeve Type: ASTM C923, consisting of a power sleeve, gasket and two (2) take up clamps. Power sleeve is mechanically expanded to compress gasket against receptacle hole in manhole wall. Install at precast plant.

- a. Power Sleeve: Type 304 stainless steel, 85,000 psi yield strength.
- b. Gasket: Compound Polyisoprene suitable for use with raw sewage.
- c. Take Up Clamps: Type 304 stainless steel with stainless steel screw.

D. Precast Top Sections: Designs as required by Contract Drawings, of materials and construction as specified previously except additional and differing requirements as follows:

1. Hold Down Bolt Inserts: Factory cast in top section no less than four 3/4-inch threaded inserts or slotted inserts to accommodate manhole frame hold down bolts. Threaded inserts of 3-inches depth. Both insert types designed for an ultimate load in tension of 12,500 pounds. Inserts factory plugged for shipping. Coordinate insert location with manhole component manufacturer to assure proper location in top sections.
3. Eccentric Cone Tops: Manufactured to same minimum wall thickness and with same area of circumferential steel reinforcement as riser sections and as shown in the Contract Drawings.

E. Gasket for Sealing Precast Concrete Manhole Joints:

1. Manhole section joint gasket materials specified herein shall be used in accordance with the Detail Drawings. Only one method of joint sealing and gasketing will be permitted for all manholes.

a. Preformed Plastic Gaskets for Manhole Joints:

- 1) Flexible plastic gasket-type sealant for manhole joints shall be butyl rubber (plastic) sealant shall meet the requirements of Federal Specification SS-S-210A (3.4 Adhesion & Hydrostatic Pressure) and shall conform with the applicable requirements specified in Section 5.7 of ASTM C361.
- 2) The sealing compound shall not leak at the joints (while being tested at 10 psi) for a period of 24 hours. Requirements for sag and flow resistance (vertical and overhead 1"-wide joints) shall be such that no sagging is detected (while being tested at 135 degrees F) for a period of 5 days. Requirements for chemical resistance shall be such that no visible deterioration of the sealing compound occurs (when immersed separately in a solution of acid, alkalies and saturated hydrogen sulfide) for a period of 30 days.
- 3) The sealing compound shall be supplied in extruded rope form of suitable cross-section. The size of the sealing compound shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and sufficient to obtain squeeze-out of the material around the entire interior and exterior circumference when the joint is completed. The sealing compound shall be protected by a suitable removable two-piece wrapper. The two-piece wrapper shall be so designed that one-half may be removed longitudinally without disturbing the other half to facilitate application of the sealing compound. The sealing compound contained within the joint shall be the sole element utilized in sealing the joint from internal and external hydrostatic pressure. Joint surfaces shall be primed, sealing compound applied, and joint made in strict conformance with the written specifications of the sealing

compound manufacturer.

b. Rubber O-Ring Gaskets for Manhole Joints:

- 1) For joints sealed with rubber gaskets, the joint design and rubber gaskets shall conform with the applicable requirements specified in ASTM C443 and in Section 5.7 and Section 4.10 respectively of ASTM C361. A rectangular groove shall be provided in the tongue end of each manhole section to receive the rubber gasket and to contain the deformed gasket on all four sides when the joint is completed.

F. Grade Rings:

1. General: Grade adjustment for a manhole shall not exceed twelve (12) inches. Polypropylene grade rings shall be used for all polymer concrete manholes.
  2. Polypropylene Grade Rings: Polypropylene grade rings shall support the minimum requirements of ASSHTO H-26 and HS-25, be UV stable and be resistant to chemicals and corrosion associated with sanitary sewer environments. Grade rings shall also meet the requirements of ASTM D3575.
  2. Precast Concrete Grade Rings: Precast concrete grade rings for leveling units shall be manufactured in compliance with the requirements of the Specifications for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections, ASTM Designation C478; and shall be as thick as necessary to provide the required grade adjustment, but not less than 1 inch in thickness. Split grade rings are unacceptable. Broken or cracked concrete grade rings will not be acceptable.
2. Rubber Grade Rings:

- a. Rubber grade rings (rubber adjustment riser) for leveling units shall comply with the following:

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES	TEST RESULTS	TEST METHOD
Density	$\pm 1.098 \text{ g/cm}^3$	ASTM C 642 - 90
Durometer Hardness		Based on ASTM D 2240
- Molded surface	75A $\pm$ 10 points	
- Interior surface	73A $\pm$ 10 points	
Tensile Strength	1.6 MPa (232 psi) (not less than 1 MPa)	ASTM D 412 - 87
Compression Deformation	under 1 MPa (145 psi)	Based on ASTM D 575
- Initial deformation	6 $\pm$ 4%	

- Final deformation	6±4%	
Compression Set	< 0.4% under 1 MPa (145 psi)	Based on ASTM D 395
Freeze and Thaw When Exposed to Deicing Chemicals	No loss after 50 cycles	ASTM C 672 - 91
Coefficient of Thermal Expansion	1.08 x 10 <sup>-4</sup> mm/mm/ °C (6 x 10 <sup>-5</sup> in/in/°F)	ASTM C 531 – 85

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES	TEST RESULTS	TEST METHOD
---------------------	--------------	-------------

Weathering (70 hours at 70° C)		ASTM D 573 - 88
- Hardness retained	100% ± 5%	
- Compressive strength retained	100% ± 5%	
- Tensile strength retained	100% ± 5%	
- Elongation retained	100% ± 5%	

- b. Rubber grade rings shall only be used in paved areas.
- c. Tapered rubber grade rings shall be used to accommodate sloped paved surfaces.

G. Coatings:

- 1. Exterior: Apply two (2) coats of coal tar epoxy to outer surface of entire manhole.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect precast reinforced concrete structure components in accordance with requirements of ASTM C 478 and PennDOT Publication 408 and PennDOT Publication 72 regarding repairable defects and defects subject to rejection by the Engineer.
- B. All material found during the progress of the work, either before or after installation, to have cracks, flaws or other defects will be rejected by the Engineer. All defective materials furnished by the Contractor shall be promptly removed from the site.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Keep pipe and precast structure interiors cleared of debris as construction progresses.
- B. Earthwork: Perform earthwork as previously specified in Section 31 23 00.

#### 3.03 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. Precast Concrete Bases: Install manhole and chamber bases on an 8-inch deep compacted layer of 2A coarse aggregate.
  - 1. When using prefabricated pipe opening seals (i.e., A-LOK, Tylox, etc.) for connecting pipes into manholes, and such seals create an annular space on interior and exterior of manhole wall pipe openings after pipe connection is made, fill such annular spaces with preformed plastic sealing compound.

- a. Tightly caulk sealing compound into annular spaces in a manner to completely fill the spaces and render the installation watertight.
    - b. Following sealing compound installation, trowel compound surface smooth and flush with interior face of manhole.
  2. For other pipe connections into manholes: Install manhole adapter and grout all pipe entries flush to interior walls for watertight connection. Refer to Section 03 60 00.
- B. Length of Pipe Connections into Manholes:
  1. Use pipes no longer than 5-feet in length when connecting into manholes through resilient gasket type pipe opening seals.
  2. For all other pipe connections into manholes, use pipes of such length that a pipe joint is provided at the outside edge of manhole base or wall as applicable. Also use pipes no longer than 6 feet in length for first pipe joined thereto.
- C. Concrete Channel Fill: Field pour concrete channel fill for each precast concrete manhole base.
  1. Form inverts directly in concrete channel fill.
  2. Accurately shape invert to a semi-circular bottom conforming to inside of connecting pipes, and steel trowel finish to a smooth dense surface.
  3. Make changes in size and grade gradually.
  4. Make changes in direction of entering sewer and branches to a true curve of as large a radius as manhole size will permit.
  5. Make slopes gradual outside the invert channels.
- D. Manhole Wall Erection: Provide precast reinforced concrete or polymer concrete straight riser, tapered riser and top sections necessary to construct complete manholes. Fit the different manhole components together to permit watertight jointing and true vertical alignment of manhole steps.
  1. Install sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and join sections also in accordance with written instructions of manhole component manufacturer.
    - a. Prime joint surfaces if required by preformed sealing compound manufacturer.
    - b. If sealing compound is installed in advance of section joining leave exposed half of two-piece protective wrapper in place until just prior to section joining.
    - c. Use preformed sealing compound as the sole element utilized in sealing section joints from internal and external hydrostatic pressure.
    - d. To improve workability of "Preformed Plastic Sealing Compound"

- during cold weather, store such at temperature above 70°F or artificially warm compound in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.
- e. During warm weather stiffen "Preformed Plastic Sealing Compound" by placing under cold water or by other means as recommended by the compound manufacturer.
  - f. Following manhole section installation, trowel sealing compound surface smooth and flush with interior face of manhole.
  - g. Make pipe connections into manhole walls as specified previously for pipes connecting into manhole bases.
  - h. Remove all interior excessive plastic sealing compound after all manhole sections have been set.
- E. Lifting Recess Sealing: Seal with properly designed tapered rubber plugs. Drive plugs into recesses in such manner to render them completely water and air tight. Sealing of lifting recesses with grout is not permitted.
- F. Frame and Cover Installation: Where required, make final adjustment of frame to elevation using polypropylene, precast grade rings or rubber adjustment riser. Grade elevation adjustments shall not be permitted to exceed twelve (12) inches. Frame and Covers installed within paved areas shall be set at 1/8" below final pavement elevation. Frame and Covers installed in all other areas shall be set within 1/8" of final grade elevations, with exception of manholes with rim elevations identified above final grade elevations.
- 1. Joints between polypropylene and precast concrete grade rings for leveling units shall be sealed with two continuous rings along the inner and outer diameter of grade rings with preformed plastic sealing compound. Sealing compound shall be 1/2 inch thick and trowelled or trimmed smooth on the inside of the manhole.
  - 2. Joints between rubber grade rings for leveling units shall be made with Sikaflex compound.
  - 3. The joint between the bottom of the frame and the top of grade ring leveling units, or the top manhole section as applicable, shall be made with preformed plastic sealing compound.
  - 4. Frames for all manholes shall be bolted to the manhole as shown on the Detail Drawings. Studs, nuts, and washers shall be of stainless steel. Bolts shall have a sufficient number of proper sized threads for proper connection.
  - 5. Bolt frames to top manhole section.
  - 6. Secure covers to frame as shown on the Detail Drawings.

END OF SECTION





SOILS AND FOUNDATION INVESTIGATION

Spotts Stevens & McCoy Inc  
1047 North Park Road  
Reading, PA 19610  
ATTN: Jeffrey M. Thoms, PE

REPORT NO: PE-1

DATE: November 26, 2019

FOR: Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building & Maintenance Garage  
3761 Oak Street, Temple, PA - SSM File 100608.0063, PO #20191208

Report of subsurface soil investigation, foundation and pavement recommendations, and results of laboratory testing on the above project are included herein.

Respectfully submitted,

CERTIFIED TESTING LABORATORIES, INC.

  
Richard J. Zaloum, P.E.

NO. OF COPIES TO CLIENT: 3

CC: (1) CTL/NY

RZ/lls





## Table of Contents

Preface.....	3
Scope of Work for Geotechnical Investigation.....	4
Scope and Purpose .....	6
Results and Discussion .....	8
Walls .....	9
Structural Foundations .....	9
Pavement (Miscellaneous Access).....	10
General Notes.....	11

## List of Figures

Number 1 – Test Boring Layout.....	12
Number 2 – Seismic Ground Motion Values.....	13
Number 3 – U.S. Seismic Design Map.....	14
Number 4 – Terrain Map.....	17
Number 5 – Aerial Map.....	18
Number 6 – Thickness Requirements for Asphalt Pavement Structures.....	19

## Appendices

Appendix A – Test Boring Logs.....	20
Appendix B – Laboratory Testing Results.....	26



## PREFACE

The recommendations contained in this report are based upon data obtained from test borings at the project site, as indicated on Figure No. 1, certain specific laboratory, and professional interpretation and evaluation of such data with respect to the project information furnished. Soil conditions different than those described in this report may be encountered at locations other than those indicated or at depths greater than those drilled.

Certified Testing Laboratories, Inc., cannot be responsible for such unforeseeable conditions, or for recommendations based on variable project information furnished to us.



October 7, 2019

TO ALL PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

RE: Solicitation for Geotechnical Services  
Muhlenberg Township Authority  
Office Building and Maintenance Garage  
SSM File 100608.0063

To BIDDERS:

SSM Group, Inc. (SSM) (herein referred to as ENGINEER) has prepared this correspondence to solicit bids for Geotechnical Engineering services to develop foundation recommendations for a new building to be constructed in Muhlenberg Township, PA. The property is currently owned and developed by Muhlenberg Township Authority and is located at 3761 Oak Street in Temple, Pennsylvania.

### **SCOPE OF SERVICES**

The proposed construction for this project consists of a new office building and maintenance garage. The proposed site layout is as shown on the attached drawings. Subsurface investigation and report shall meet the requirements of IBC 2015 and the following:

#### **Item 1 - FIELD INVESTIGATION**

The subsurface investigation proposed shall include five (5) test borings advanced to a depth of 40 feet. The proposed test boring locations are shown in the attached drawings. The test borings are to identify subsurface conditions including soil consistency, strength, depth to bedrock if encountered, and water table depth. However, if unsuitable subgrade conditions are encountered, which requires additional investigative work, the Geotechnical Engineer shall contact the Engineer to obtain the necessary approval. No additional work will be performed without Engineer's prior approval. The Geotechnical Engineer shall provide field personnel to observe and document soil profiles at the site.

The Geotechnical Engineer will evaluate soil and rock samples collected during the drilling program.

#### **Item 2 - LABORATORY TESTING**

Selected soil samples, obtained from the field investigation, shall be tested for moisture content, particle size analysis; Atterberg limits and classified according to the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). For cost estimate, three (3) soil samples are to be tested.

#### **Item 3 - GEOTECHNICAL ANALYSIS AND REPORT**

The Geotechnical Engineer shall assess and summarize the information obtained from the field investigation and laboratory testing and prepare a report, which will include conclusions and recommendations regarding:

- Foundation support for the proposed structure and slab including maximum allowable bearing capacities and anticipated settlement,
- Frost depth,
- Depth to material requiring rock excavation and recommended methods for removal, if encountered,
- Depth to and management of groundwater for design of structure, if encountered,

- Relative elevations of surface and subsurface features,
- Fill and compaction criteria,
- Lateral earth pressure parameters for permanent and temporary retention systems,
- Design considerations for an 18-foot tall segmental retaining wall,
- Seismic Design Criteria, and
- General Geotechnical related construction practices and procedures.

**Item 4 – PERMITS**

The Contractor shall apply for and acquire permits from any applicable regulatory agencies. No field operations shall commence until these necessary approvals have been obtained.

**Item 5 – CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE**

The Contractor shall provide evidence of insurance that conforms to the requirements listed on the attached Certificate of Insurance.

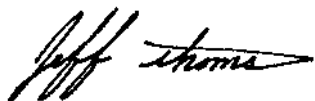
**Item 5 – PROJECT SCHEDULE**

Contractor shall base the bid on completing the Scope of Services within 30 calendar days of project award.

Proposals for the Scope of Services are due to SSM Group, Inc. at 1047 North Park Road, Reading, PA 19610 no later than 5:00PM on October 14, 2019. Bids may be submitted via e-mail to [jeff.thoms@ssmgroup.com](mailto:jeff.thoms@ssmgroup.com).

Should you have any comments or questions regarding this correspondence or the project in general, please contact me via e-mail or at 610-621-2000.

Sincerely,  
SSM GROUP, INC.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Jeff Thoms". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Jeffrey M. Thoms, P.E.  
Senior Structural Engineer  
[jeff.thoms@ssmgroup.com](mailto:jeff.thoms@ssmgroup.com)

Attachments: Boring Location Plans



## SCOPE AND PURPOSE

This report was authorized by the Client on October 28, 2019. The report presents the results of the investigation conducted on the project site, to determine the nature and condition of surficial and subsoil properties as they may affect the design and construction of the building and maintenance garage.

## EXPLORATION, SAMPLING AND FIELD INVESTIGATION

Test borings and sampling of subsoils were conducted to depths of forty (40) feet in accordance with ASTM D-420, D-1586, D-1587, and D-2113. Soil classifications and descriptions were in accordance with ASTM D-2487 and D-2488 (Appendix A). Test borings were conducted November 14 and 15, 2019 and witnessed by CTL's Professional Engineer and CTL's technician.

## LABORATORY TESTING

Samples were visually examined in the laboratory, and several samples were tested to determine mechanical gradation, moisture content, Atterberg limits, Unified Soil Classification and Modified Proctor Curve. (Appendix B)

## ENGINEERING ANALYSIS

The test data, boring logs, and site conditions were reviewed, to determine the type of system best suited for the project, including: construction operations and procedures, and anticipated problem areas.

This site is in a Seismic Zone per IBC-2015 and Pennsylvania Building Codes. See IBC-2015 Chapter 16, Section 1613 Earthquake Loads (Figure #2, page 13) and Figure #4, page 17. Also, design footings and foundations for seismic site coefficient "D" as indicated in IBC-2015 page 387, item 1613.3.2 (enclosed on page 7).

**1613.3.2 Site class definitions.** Based on the site soil properties, the site shall be classified as *Site Class A, B, C, D, E or F* in accordance with Chapter 20 of ASCE 7.

Where the soil properties are not known in sufficient detail to determine the site class, Site Class D shall be used unless the building official or geotechnical data determines Site Class E or F soils are present at the site.

**1613.3.3 Site coefficients and adjusted maximum considered earthquake spectral response acceleration parameters.** The maximum considered earthquake spectral response acceleration for short periods,  $S_{MS}$ , and at 1-second period,  $S_{MI}$ , adjusted for *site class* effects shall be determined by Equations 16-37 and 16-38, respectively:

$$S_{MS} = F_a S_s \quad \text{(Equation 16-37)}$$

$$S_{MI} = F_v S_1 \quad \text{(Equation 16-38)}$$

where:

$F_a$  = Site coefficient defined in Table 1613.3.3(1).

$F_v$  = Site coefficient defined in Table 1613.3.3(2).

$S_s$  = The mapped spectral accelerations for short periods as determined in Section 1613.3.1.

$S_1$  = The mapped spectral accelerations for a 1-second period as determined in Section 1613.3.1.

**1613.3.4 Design spectral response acceleration parameters.** Five-percent damped design spectral response acceleration at short periods,  $S_{DS}$ , and at 1-second period,  $S_{DI}$ , shall be determined from Equations 16-39 and 16-40, respectively:

$$S_{DS} = \frac{2}{3} S_{MS} \quad \text{(Equation 16-39)}$$

$$S_{DI} = \frac{2}{3} S_{MI} \quad \text{(Equation 16-40)}$$

where:

$S_{MS}$  = The maximum considered earthquake spectral response accelerations for short period as determined in Section 1613.3.3.

$S_{MI}$  = The maximum considered earthquake spectral response accelerations for 1-second period as determined in Section 1613.3.3.

TABLE 1613.3.3(1)  
VALUES OF SITE COEFFICIENT  $F_a$ <sup>a</sup>

SITE CLASS	MAPPED SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION AT SHORT PERIOD				
	$S_s \leq 0.25$	$S_s = 0.50$	$S_s = 0.75$	$S_s = 1.00$	$S_s \geq 1.25$
A	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
B	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
C	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.0	1.0
D	1.6	1.4	1.2	1.1	1.0
E	2.5	1.7	1.2	0.9	0.9
F	Note b	Note b	Note b	Note b	Note b

- a. Use straight-line interpolation for intermediate values of mapped spectral response acceleration at short period,  $S_s$ .
- b. Values shall be determined in accordance with Section 11.4.7 of ASCE 7.

TABLE 1613.3.3(2)  
VALUES OF SITE COEFFICIENT  $F_v$ <sup>a</sup>

SITE CLASS	MAPPED SPECTRAL RESPONSE ACCELERATION AT 1-SECOND PERIOD				
	$S_1 \leq 0.1$	$S_1 = 0.2$	$S_1 = 0.3$	$S_1 = 0.4$	$S_1 \geq 0.5$
A	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
B	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
C	1.7	1.6	1.5	1.4	1.3
D	2.4	2.0	1.8	1.6	1.5
E	3.5	3.2	2.8	2.4	2.4
F	Note b	Note b	Note b	Note b	Note b

- a. Use straight-line interpolation for intermediate values of mapped spectral response acceleration at 1-second period,  $S_1$ .
- b. Values shall be determined in accordance with Section 11.4.7 of ASCE 7.



## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The surface formation consists of a shallow layer of topsoil, organics, and vegetation ranging in depth up to sixteen (16) inches and sand, clay, and silt to fifteen (15) feet. This is underlain with sand, silt, and little gravel.

The following system of construction procedures is recommended; for interior slab on grade installation:

- (1) Clear the site. Strip and remove all surface organics approximately twelve (12) to sixteen (16) inches of topsoil, and unsuitable materials from all building areas.
- (2) Proofroll and compact subgrade to 95% of Modified Proctor Density (ASTM D1557). Remove soft, unstable areas or pockets of questionable materials.
- (3) Backfill building areas with select borrow fill or suitable on-site material having a maximum plasticity index of 15. Place fill in eight (8) inch layers and compact to 95% Modified Proctor Density.
- (4) Provide a layer of compacted porous fill, minimum of four (4) inches, under all concrete building slabs, consisting of coarse gravel or crushed stone. Bearing Capacity is a minimum of 2800-psf to a maximum of 4000-psf.
- (5) Concrete floor and slab construction shall be in accordance with ACI-302, ACI-318, and ACI-360.
- (6) Provide suitable waterproofing for portions of structure and/or slabs below finished grade. Also, consider use of vapor barrier under concrete slabs on grade. Dampproofing and perimeter drainage at bottom of foundation should also be considered.
- (7) Inspection, testing, and observations of construction operations should be provided to assure conformance with project plans and specifications.





WALLS

Basement and retaining walls may be designed utilizing the following soil parameters:

(1) Unit Weight of Soil	<u>115</u>	pcf
(2) Angle of Internal Friction	<u>30</u>	degrees
(3) Equivalent Fluid Pressure (active) – Lateral	<u>45</u>	psf
(4) Equivalent Fluid Pressure (passive)	<u>60</u>	psf
(5) Coefficient of Friction for Concrete - Soil	<u>0.35</u>	

STRUCTURAL FOUNDATIONS

The soils underlying the formations previously indicated consist of sand, silt, and gravel, extending to depths of forty (40) feet.

Water was encountered (10-20 feet) during the boring operations.

Based on the design criteria of the proposed building, the following foundation system is recommended: Footing may be in virgin soil or compacted select fill per item 3 on sheet #4.

Footings founded in virgin soil or fill approximately five (5) to fifteen (15) feet below final grade, and designed for an allowable soil bearing capacity of 2800-psf at five (5) feet or 4000-psf at fifteen (15) feet on conventional square footings.

Settlement at this soil pressure is estimated at one (1) inch, total. Differential settlement is estimated on the order of 0.3 inches and the majority of such settlement should occur during the construction phase. Post construction differential settlement will be considered negligible for design purposes.

Due to water presence, we suggest either an epoxy coated or galvanized reinforcing steel. Also, due to seismic status, all footings should be connected with properly designed grade beams and structural reinforcing. Based on the boring data, liquefaction is possible, depending on the seismic activity generated.



PAVEMENT

Due to the physical characteristics of the subsoil materials, adequate surface drainage should be provided and maintained throughout the life of the project.

The following pavement system and construction operations are recommended:

- (1) Clear pavement areas, strip and remove surface organics, topsoil, and unsuitable materials from all pavement areas.
- (2) Proofroll sub-grade to verify equivalent of 95% Modified Proctor Density. Remove soft, unstable areas or pockets of questionable material. Process subgrade to CBR 4.
- (3) Backfill pavement areas, if necessary, with select borrow fill or suitable on-site material having a maximum plasticity index of ten (10). Place fill in eight (8) inch layers, and compact to 95% Modified Proctor Density.
- (4) Asphalt Pavement

Provide materials and thickness as indicated for the intended utilization.

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>Car Parking</u>	<u>Driveways and Trucking Areas</u>
Base Course (Stone)	<u>7.5"</u>	<u>12"</u>
Bituminous Concrete		
Stabilized Base	<u>4.0"</u>	<u>6"</u>
Wear Course	<u>1.5"</u>	<u>2.0"</u>

In areas subjected to excess loading from refuse trucks and trash receptacles, etc., a reinforced concrete slab is suggested, about six (6) inches in thickness over 6" crushed stone.



### GENERAL NOTES

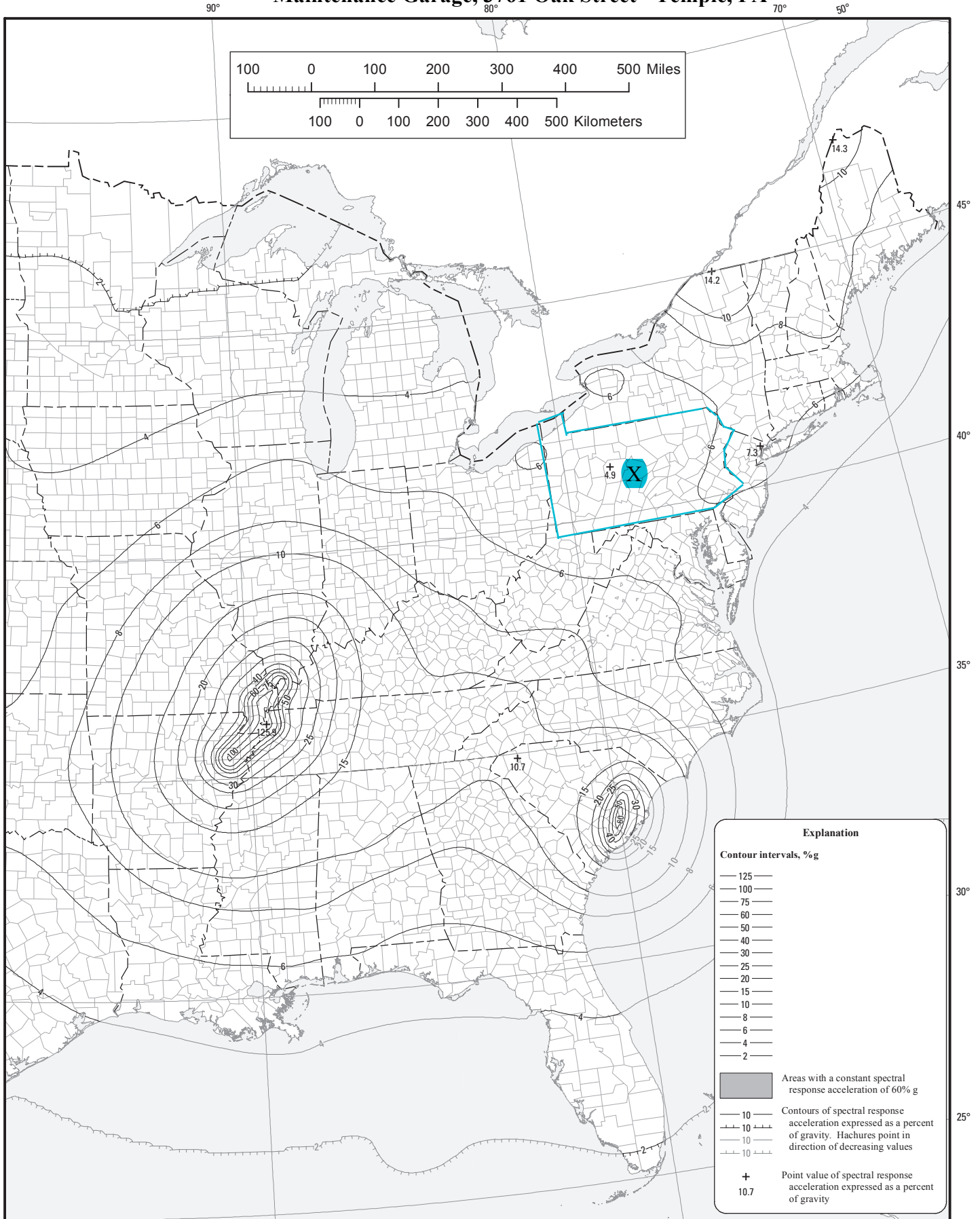
- (1) Stored samples will be held for thirty (30) days, for inspection, unless instruction for disposition is furnished by the Client, or his representative.
- (2) The recommendations contained within this report are presented for consideration as a guide for project design and construction. All information herein should be reviewed by the Project Architect-Engineer of Record, prior to construction.
- (3) Soil bearing pressure capacity should be verified in the field during the construction sequence. Notify the Soils Engineer of unusual site conditions.
- (4) All design and construction should be in accordance with State or Local Building Code requirements. Client requests using ICC 2015 code.
- (5) The liability of R.J. Zaloum and CTL, Inc. its officers or employees, for errors, omissions, or negligence resulting in personal injuries, property damage or any consequential damages, is limited to the amount of the fee paid for this report. The retention or use of any part of this report will constitute an acceptance of this limitation of liability. If this is unacceptable, the client must notify R.J. Zaloum and CTL, Inc. in writing by Certified Mail, within seven days from the date of receipt. The fee charged for this report is based on this limitation of liability, which is of the essence of this agreement. If the Client wants a higher limitation of liability, R.J. Zaloum and CTL, Inc. will negotiate one. Based upon a higher fee being charged for the additional assumption of liability. R.J. Zaloum and CTL, Inc., its officers or employees, have no liability or responsibility to persons other than the Client for whom this report was prepared. Anyone, other than our Client, relies on this report at his or her own risk.
- (6) The information contained within this report, is based upon testing at certain locations. The owner and/or Contractor may conduct additional tests at other locations to further classify the subsoil conditions.
- (7) CTL lab data at back of report. Boring Logs and CTL Miscellaneous information.
- (8) Also, the client's (SSM Group Inc.'s) engineering notes are enclosed for reference.

Spotts, Stevens, & McCoy - Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and Maintenance Garage, 3761 Oak Street - Temple, PA



FIGURE #1, Test Boring

**Spotts, Stevens, & McCoy - Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and Maintenance Garage, 3761 Oak Street - Temple, PA**



**Figure 1613.3.1(2)-continued Risk-Targeted Maximum Considered Earthquake (MCE<sub>R</sub>) Ground Motion Response Accelerations for the Conterminous United States of 1-Second Spectral Response Acceleration (5% of Critical Damping), Site Class B**



# Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and Maintenance Garage

3761 Oak St, Temple, PA 19560, USA

Latitude, Longitude: 40.3974893, -75.9091598

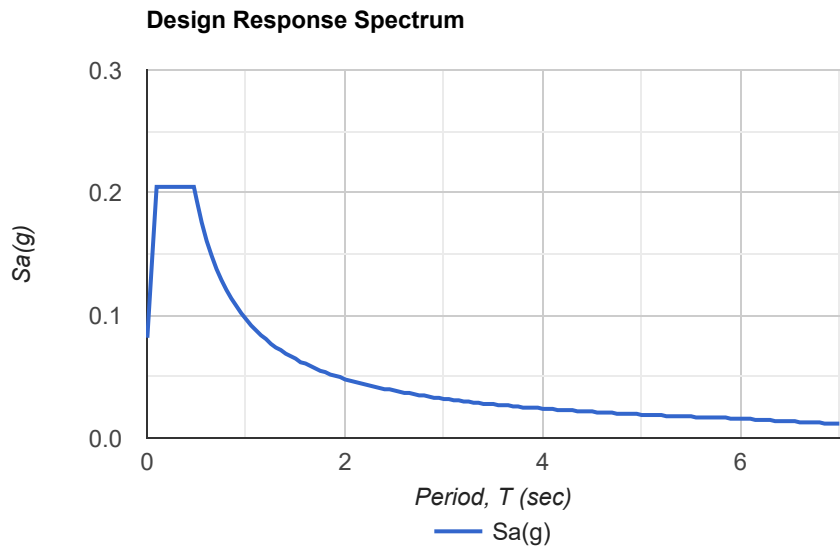
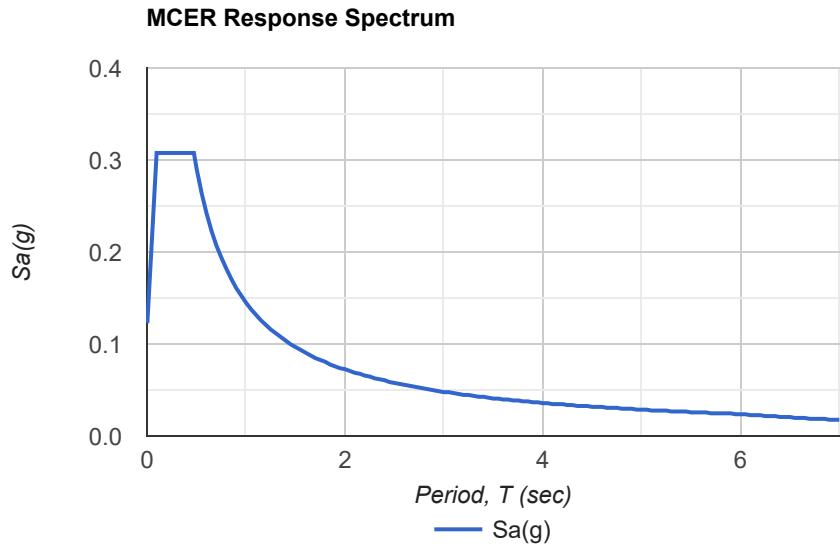


Date	11/26/2019, 3:08:55 PM
Design Code Reference Document	IBC-2015
Risk Category	II
Site Class	D - Stiff Soil

Type	Value	Description
$S_S$	0.193	$MCE_R$ ground motion. (for 0.2 second period)
$S_1$	0.061	$MCE_R$ ground motion. (for 1.0s period)
$S_{MS}$	0.308	Site-modified spectral acceleration value
$S_{M1}$	0.145	Site-modified spectral acceleration value
$S_{DS}$	0.205	Numeric seismic design value at 0.2 second SA
$S_{D1}$	0.097	Numeric seismic design value at 1.0 second SA

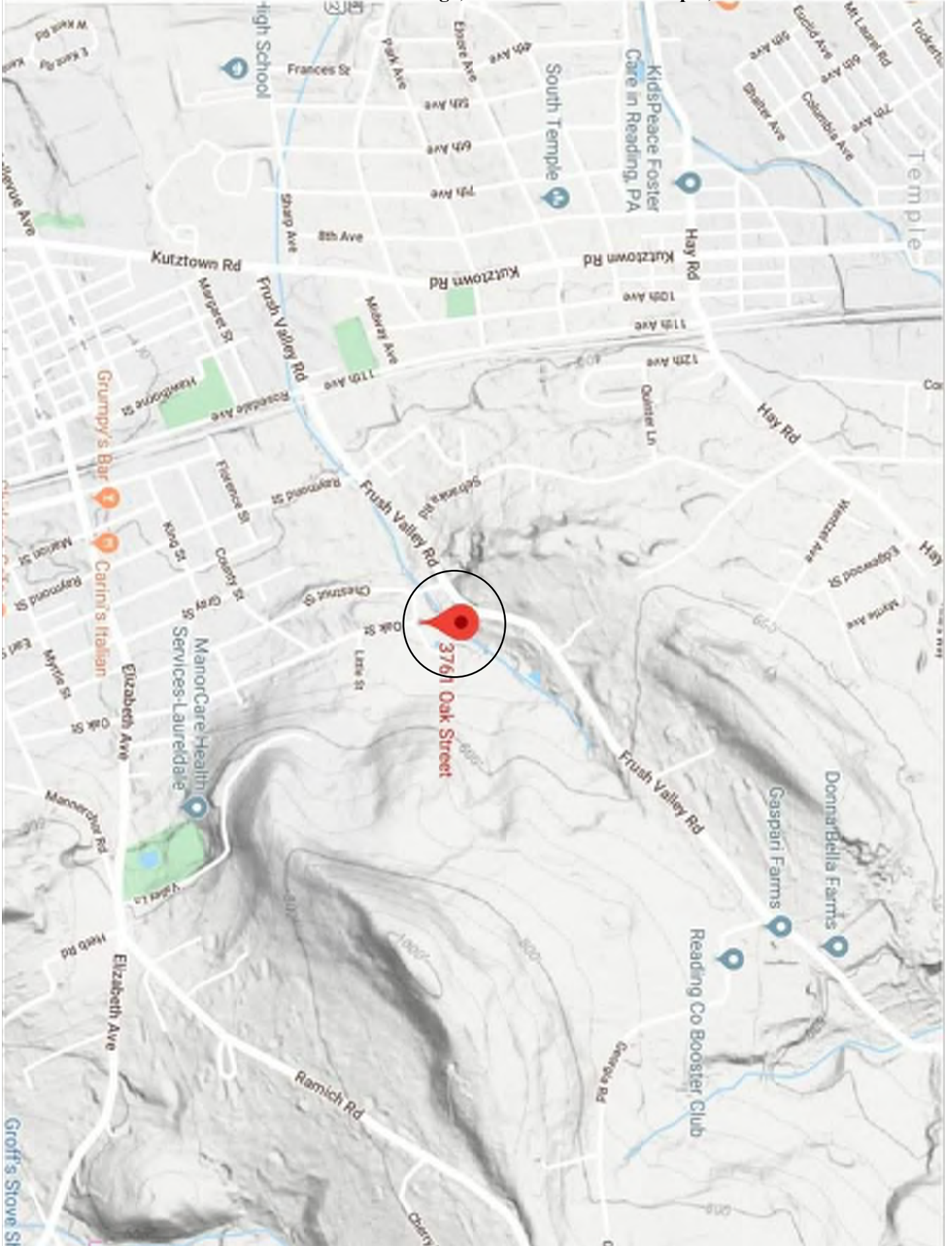
Type	Value	Description
SDC	B	Seismic design category
$F_a$	1.6	Site amplification factor at 0.2 second
$F_v$	2.4	Site amplification factor at 1.0 second
PGA	0.104	$MCE_G$ peak ground acceleration
$F_{PGA}$	1.591	Site amplification factor at PGA
$PGA_M$	0.166	Site modified peak ground acceleration
$T_L$	6	Long-period transition period in seconds
$SsRT$	0.193	Probabilistic risk-targeted ground motion. (0.2 second)
$SsUH$	0.218	Factored uniform-hazard (2% probability of exceedance in 50 years) spectral acceleration
$SsD$	1.5	Factored deterministic acceleration value. (0.2 second)
$S1RT$	0.061	Probabilistic risk-targeted ground motion. (1.0 second)
$S1UH$	0.066	Factored uniform-hazard (2% probability of exceedance in 50 years) spectral acceleration.
$S1D$	0.6	Factored deterministic acceleration value. (1.0 second)
$PGAd$	0.6	Factored deterministic acceleration value. (Peak Ground Acceleration)

Type	Value	Description
$C_{RS}$	0.885	Mapped value of the risk coefficient at short periods
$C_{R1}$	0.912	Mapped value of the risk coefficient at a period of 1 s





**Spotts, Stevens, & McCoy - Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and  
Maintenance Garage, 3761 Oak Street - Temple, PA**



**FIGURE #4**



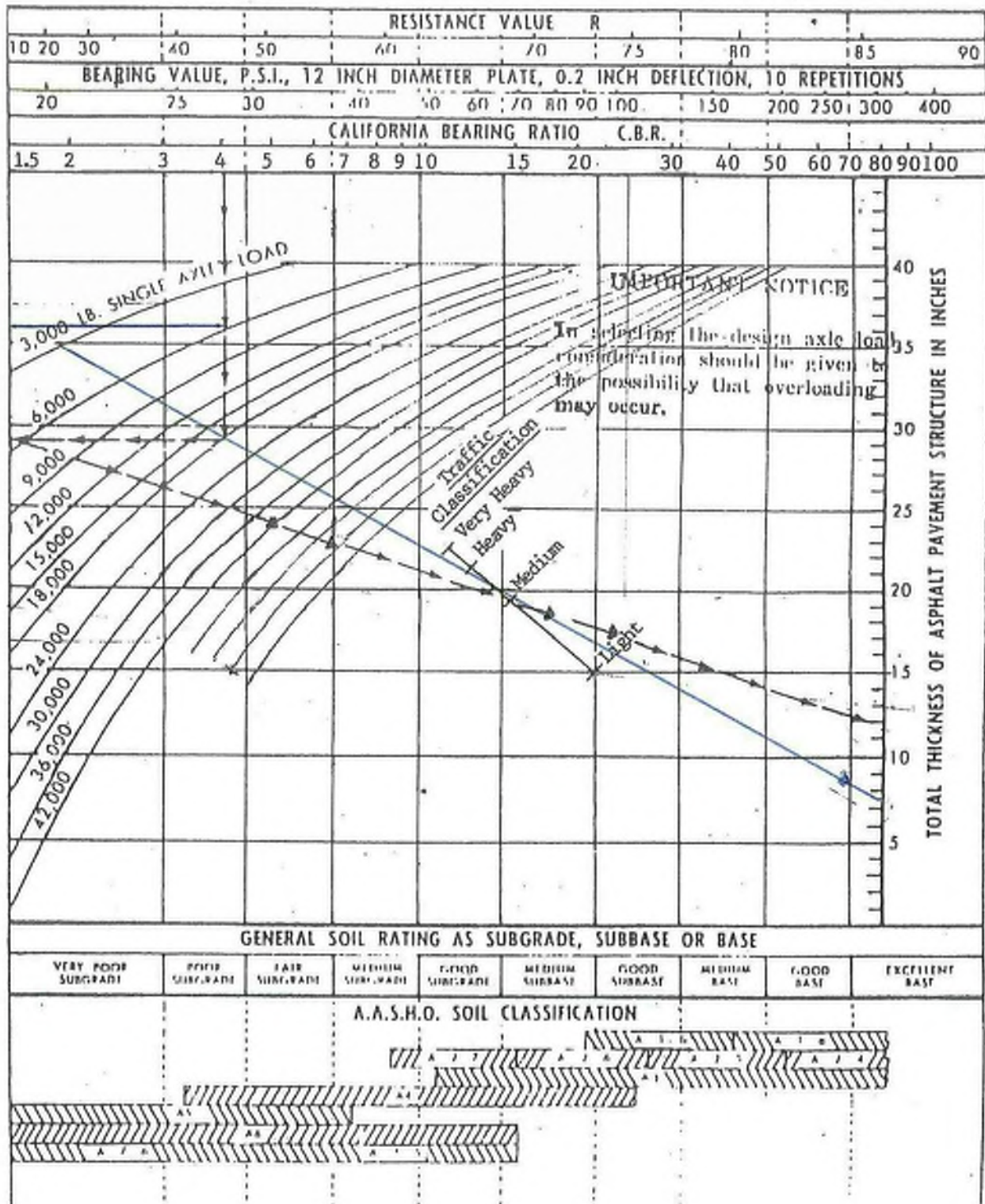
**Spotts, Stevens, & McCoy - Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and  
Maintenance Garage, 3761 Oak Street - Temple, PA**



Borings are in the clouded area.



Figure V-3—Thickness Requirements for Asphalt Pavement Structures





Spotts, Stevens & McCoy, Inc.  
Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and  
Maintenance Garage, 3761 Oak Street - Temple, PA  
November 26, 2019

Appendix A  
Test Boring Logs

**CERTIFIED TESTING LABORATORIES, INC., 754 E. FAIRVIEW St., BETHLEHEM, PA 18018**

CLIENT: Spotts, Stevens, & McCoy

DATE: 11/14/2019

PROJECT: Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and Maintenance Garage, 3761 Oak Street - Temple, PA

REPORT NO: SBR-1

BORING NO.: B-1

GROUNDWATER DATA	
DEPTH	HOURS AFTER COMPLETION

A-METHOD OF ADVANCING BORING	DEPTH
HOLLOW STEM AUGERS	40'
2" O.D. SPLIT SPOON	40'
Driller: Environmental Technical Drilling	
Witnessed by: CTL/K. Dobbins	

DEPTH	SAMPLE			SOIL CLASSIFICATION	
	No.	Depth	N	FIELD CLASSIFICATION ONLY. SOIL CLASSIFICATION FOR PARTICULAR USES SHOULD BE ACERTAINED BY LAB. TESTS.	
---	S-1	0 - 2'	2-4-9-9	Light brown sandy silt and clay with few gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML"
---	S-2	2' - 4'	10-12-14-16	Light brown sandy silt and clay with few gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 24" USCS: "ML"
5'--	S-3	4' - 6'	15-12-11-18	Light brown sandy silt and clay with trace gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 24" USCS: "ML-CL"
---	S-4	6' - 8'	9-12-14-15	Strong brown sandy silt and clay with trace gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 6" USCS: "ML-CL"
10'--	S-5	8' - 10'	4-5-10-8	Light yellowish brown sandy silt and clay, WET	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML-CL"
---	S-6	10' - 12'	11-12-12-11	Light yellowish brown sandy silt and clay, MOIST	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML-CL"
15'--	S-7	14' - 16'	5-8-8-10	Light yellowish brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 16" USCS: "ML-CL"
---	S-8	18' - 20'	14-9-8-8	Light yellowish brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML-CL"
20'--	S-9	23' - 25'	6-14-22-16	Light yellowish brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML-CL"
25'--	S-10	28' - 30'	6-11-9-8	Light yellowish brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 14" USCS: "ML-CL"
30'--	S-11	33' - 35'	11-18-26-23	Strong brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML"
35'--	S-12	38' - 40'	21-29-28-22	Light yellowish brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 14" USCS: "ML-CL"
40'--					

REMARKS: BORING COMPLETE AT 40'  
S-1: 5" Topsoil, S-5: Mixed Drilling Fluid at 8', S-7: Mixed Drilling

lmt

**CERTIFIED TESTING LABORATORIES, INC., 754 E. FAIRVIEW St., BETHLEHEM, PA 18018**

CLIENT: Spotts, Stevens, & McCoy

DATE: 11/14/2019

PROJECT: Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and Maintenance Garage, 3761 Oak Street - Temple, PA

REPORT NO: SBR-2

BORING NO.: B-2

GROUNDWATER DATA	
DEPTH	HOURS AFTER COMPLETION

A-METHOD OF ADVANCING BORING	DEPTH
HOLLOW STEM AUGERS	40'
2" O.D. SPLIT SPOON	40'
Driller: Environmental Technical Drilling	
Witnessed by: CTL/K. Dobbins & S. Scollon	

DEPTH	SAMPLE			SOIL CLASSIFICATION	
	No.	Depth	N	FIELD CLASSIFICATION ONLY. SOIL CLASSIFICATION FOR PARTICULAR USES SHOULD BE ACERTAINED BY LAB. TESTS.	
---	S-1	0 - 2'	2-1-2-3	Light yellowish brown sandy silt and clay, WET	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML-CL"
---	S-2	2' - 4'	2-5-8-12	Strong brown sandy silt with little gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML"
5'--	S-3	4' - 6'	12-15-20-18	Yellowish brown sandy silt and clay, MOIST	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML-CL"
---	S-4	6' - 8'	12-9-8-8	Red yellow sandy silt and clay with few gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML-CL"
10'--	S-5	8' - 10'	4-4-8-8	Yellowish brown sandy silt and clay, WET	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
15'--	S-6	13' - 15'	3-4-8-7	Yellowish brown sandy silt and clay, WET	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
20'--	S-7	18' - 20'	2-4-5-6	Yellowish brown sandy silt and clay, WET	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
25'--	S-8	23' - 25'	14-15-29-29	Yellowish brown sandy shale gravel with few silt, MOIST	Recovery: 20" USCS: "GM"
---					
30'--	S-9	28' - 30'	15-22-28-41	Yellowish brown sandy shale gravel with few silt, WET	Recovery: 24" USCS: "GM"
---					
35'--	S-10	33' - 34'2"	30-30-50/2"	Yellowish brown sandy silt with shale gravel, WET	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML"
---					
40'--	S-11	38' - 39'8"	26-50-50/3"	Yellowish brown sandy silt with shale gravel, WET	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML"

REMARKS: BORING COMPLETE AT 40'  
S-1: 8" Topsoil, S-10: Weathered Rock

lmt

**CERTIFIED TESTING LABORATORIES, INC., 754 E. FAIRVIEW St., BETHLEHEM, PA 18018**

CLIENT: Spotts, Stevens, & McCoy

DATE: 11/14/2019 and  
11/15/2019

PROJECT: Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and  
Maintenance Garage, 3761 Oak Street - Temple, PA

REPORT NO: SBR-3

BORING NO.: B-3

GROUNDWATER DATA	
DEPTH	HOURS AFTER COMPLETION

A-METHOD OF ADVANCING BORING	DEPTH
HOLLOW STEM AUGERS	40'
2" O.D. SPLIT SPOON	40'
Driller: Environmental Technical Drilling	
Witnessed by: CTL/K. Dobbins & S. Scollon	

DEPTH	SAMPLE			SOIL CLASSIFICATION	
	No.	Depth	N	FIELD CLASSIFICATION ONLY. SOIL CLASSIFICATION FOR PARTICULAR USES SHOULD BE ACERTAINED BY LAB. TESTS.	
---	S-1	0 - 2'	3-3-3-8	Brown sandy silt and clay, MOIST	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML-CL"
---	S-2	2' - 4'	10-17-16-22	Brown sandy silt with few gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 2" USCS: "ML"
5'--	S-3	4' - 6'	16-20-21-18	Brown gravelly silt, MOIST	Recovery: 14" USCS: "ML"
---	S-4	6' - 8'	40-27-18-40	Brown gravelly silt, MOIST	Recovery: 12" USCS: "ML"
10'--	S-5	8' - 10'	4-5-7-8	Red yellow sandy silt and clay with few gravel, WET	Recovery: 14" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
15'--	S-6	13' - 15'	5-8-10-9	Red yellow sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 14" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
20'--	S-7	18' - 20'	6-9-9-10	Strong brown silty gravel, WET	Recovery: 14" USCS: "GM"
---					
25'--	S-8	23' - 25'	8-8-9-10	Light yellow brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 12" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
30'--	S-9	28' - 30'	8-11-12-18	Light yellow brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
35'--	S-10	33' - 35'	10-22-17-18	Strong brown silty gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 18" USCS: "GM"
---					
40'--	S-11	38' - 40'	18-33-38-48	Light yellow brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 24" USCS: "ML-CL"

REMARKS: BORING COMPLETE AT 40'  
S-1: 8" Topsoil

lmt

**CERTIFIED TESTING LABORATORIES, INC., 754 E. FAIRVIEW St., BETHLEHEM, PA 18018**

CLIENT: Spotts, Stevens, & McCoy

DATE: 11/15/2019

PROJECT: Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and Maintenance Garage, 3761 Oak Street - Temple, PA

REPORT NO: SBR-4

BORING NO.: B-4

GROUNDWATER DATA	
DEPTH	HOURS AFTER COMPLETION

A-METHOD OF ADVANCING BORING	DEPTH
HOLLOW STEM AUGERS	40'
2" O.D. SPLIT SPOON	40'
Driller: Environmental Technical Drilling	
Witnessed by: CTL/ S. Scollon	

DEPTH	SAMPLE			SOIL CLASSIFICATION	
	No.	Depth	N	FIELD CLASSIFICATION ONLY. SOIL CLASSIFICATION FOR PARTICULAR USES SHOULD BE ACERTAINED BY LAB. TESTS.	
---	S-1	0 - 2'	3-7-9-5	16" Topsoil	Recovery: 16" USCS: "OL"
---	S-2	2' - 4'	4-10-10-13	Red yellow sandy silt and clay with few gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML-CL"
5'--	S-3	4' - 6'	12-13-12-12	Brown silty sand with gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 8" USCS: "GM"
---	S-4	6' - 8'	9-7-7-7	----- NO RECOVERY -----	
10'--	S-5	8' - 10'	4-5-6-6	Red yellow sandy silt and clay with few gravel, WET	Recovery: 12" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
15'--	S-6	13' - 15'	4-7-7-11	Red yellow sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 14" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
20'--	S-7	18' - 20'	7-10-9-12	Red yellow sandy silt and clay with little gravel, SATURATED	Recovery: 14" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
25'--	S-8	23' - 25'	7-8-8-14	Red yellow sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
30'--	S-9	28' - 30'	7-9-10-14	Light yellow brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 20" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
35'--	S-10	33' - 35'	5-5-7-9	Light yellow brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 16" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
40'--	S-11	38' - 40'	7-12-15-12	Light yellow brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 24" USCS: "ML-CL"

REMARKS: BORING COMPLETE AT 40'



**CERTIFIED TESTING LABORATORIES, INC., 754 E. FAIRVIEW St., BETHLEHEM, PA 18018**

CLIENT: Spotts, Stevens, & McCoy

DATE: 11/15/2019

PROJECT: Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and Maintenance Garage, 3761 Oak Street - Temple, PA

REPORT NO: SBR-5

BORING NO.: B-5

GROUNDWATER DATA	
DEPTH	HOURS AFTER COMPLETION

A-METHOD OF ADVANCING BORING	DEPTH
HOLLOW STEM AUGERS	40'
2" O.D. SPLIT SPOON	40'
Driller: Environmental Technical Drilling	
Witnessed by: CTL/ S. Scollon	

DEPTH	SAMPLE			SOIL CLASSIFICATION	
	No.	Depth	N	FIELD CLASSIFICATION ONLY. SOIL CLASSIFICATION FOR PARTICULAR USES SHOULD BE ACERTAINED BY LAB. TESTS.	
---	S-1	0 - 2'	2-3-4-5	Brown sandy silt and clay, MOIST	Recovery: 12" USCS: "ML-CL"
---	S-2	2' - 4'	10-16-13-15	Brown sandy silt with few gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML"
5'--	S-3	4' - 6'	24-48-26-32	Brown gravelly silt, MOIST	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML"
---	S-4	6' - 8'	12-12-12-9	Yellow brown silt and gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 16" USCS: "GM"
10'--	S-5	8' - 10'	7-8-10-14	Light yellow brown sandy silt and clay, WET	Recovery: 14" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
15'--	S-6	13' - 15'	10-11-11-12	Light yellow brown sandy silt and clay with few gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 16" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
20'--	S-7	18' - 20'	13-11-12-20	Light yellow brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 16" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
25'--	S-8	23' - 25'	11-23-25-10	Light yellow brown sandy silt, WET	Recovery: 16" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
30'--	S-9	28' - 30'	9-12-13-14	Light yellow brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 16" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
35'--	S-10	33' - 35'	7-8-27-48	Light yellow brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel, WET	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML-CL"
---					
40'--	S-11	38' - 39'5"	27-37-40-50/5"	Brown sandy silt with little clay and gravel, MOIST	Recovery: 18" USCS: "ML"

REMARKS: BORING COMPLETE AT 40'  
S-1: 10" Topsoil

lmt



Spotts, Stevens & McCoy, Inc.  
Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and  
Maintenance Garage, 3761 Oak Street - Temple, PA  
November 26, 2019

Appendix B  
Laboratory Testing Results



CLIENT: Spotts, Stevens & McCoy  
 1047 North Park Road  
 PO Box 6307  
 Reading, PA 19610

DATE: 11/20/19

REPORT NO: AG-1

ON SAMPLE OF: Soil Boring Samples (3): S-1: B1S5, B2S6, B3S5, B4S2, B5S4  
 S-2: B1S2, B2S2, B3S2, B4S3, B5S2  
 S-3: Drill Rig Soil Spoils

SAMPLE RECEIVED: November 14, 2019 and November 15, 2019

MARKED: Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and Maintenance Garage,  
 3761 Oak Street - Temple, PA

**CERTIFICATE OF TEST AND ANALYSIS**

EXAMINED WITH THE FOLLOWING RESULTS:

	<u>S-1</u>	<u>S-2</u>	<u>S-3</u>
1.) Moisture Content as Received, % (ASTM D2216)	24.4	14.8	22.2
2.) Atterberg Limits (ASTM D4318)			
Liquid Limit -	34	39	34
Plastic Limit -	31	33	32
Plasticity Index -	3	6	2

3.) Moisture Density Curve (ASTM D1557) -       - - - - - SEE ATTACHED CURVES - - - - -

4.) Sieve Analysis with No. 200 Wash (ASTM D1140 and C136)

Sieve Sizes	% Passing		
	<u>S-1</u>	<u>S-2</u>	<u>S-3</u>
1"	100	100	100
3/4"	100	96.8	100
3/8"	94.6	93.3	96.4
No 4	88.5	87.4	88.3
No. 10	77.5	80.1	77.3
No. 40	55.8	66.7	55.8
No. 100	43.0	59.5	43.6
No. 200	37.0	54.0	37.8

5.) Unified Soil Classification (ASTM D2487)       "SM"       "ML"       "SM"

Report to: 2 - Emails

Respectfully submitted,  
 CERTIFIED TESTING LABORATORIES, INC.

*Glenn M. Riegel*

Glenn M. Riegel  
 Laboratory Manager

lmt

All reports are the confidential property of Clients, and information contained may not be published or reproduced, pending our written approval.

754 E. FAIRVIEW ST • BETHLEHEM, PA 18018 • (610) 865-2674 • Fax (610) 974-9215

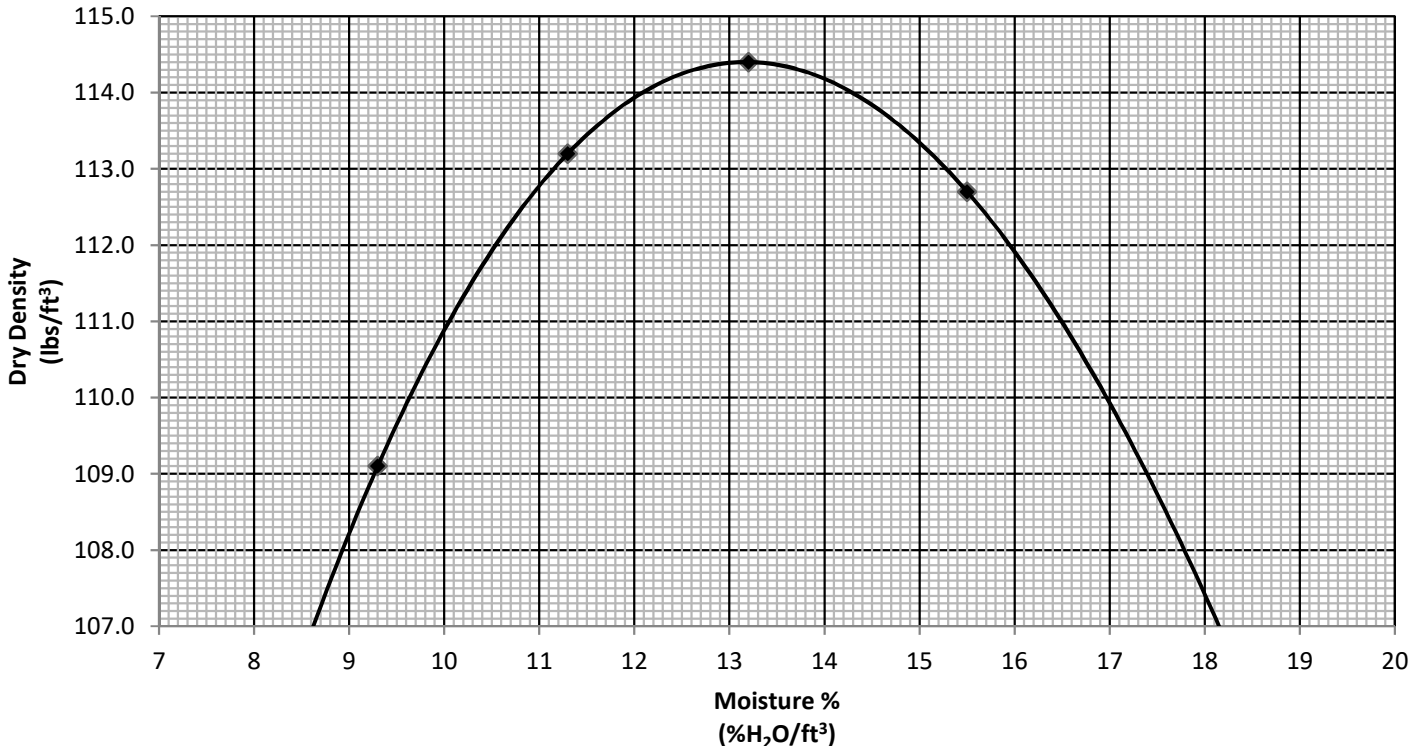
**Moisture Density Relationship Curve  
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (ASTM D1557)**

<b>Client :</b> Spotts, Stevens, & McCoy	<b>Date :</b> 11/20/19
<b>Project :</b> Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and Maintenance Garage, 3761 Oak Street - Temple, PA	<b>Report No.:</b> PR-1 A
<b>Sample:</b> Strong brown silty sand with little gravel	<b>By:</b> CTL/G. Riegel
<b>Sample ID:</b> S-1 (11/14/2019 and 11/15/2019)	<b>Method:</b> A

Test Data:	Point 1:	Point 2:	Point 3:	Point 4:
Volume, ft <sup>3</sup> :	1-30	1-30	1-30	1-30
Cylinder+Soil Weight, lbs:	8.40	8.63	8.75	8.77
Cylinder Weight, lbs:	4.43	4.43	4.43	4.43
Compacted Soil Weight, lbs:	3.97	4.20	4.32	4.34
Unit Weight Wet, lbs/ft <sup>3</sup> :	119.2	126.0	129.5	130.2
Moisture Content, %:	9.3	11.3	13.2	15.5
Unit Weight Dry Density, lbs/ft <sup>3</sup> :	109.1	113.2	114.4	112.7

**Maximum Dry Density:** 114.4 lbs/cubic ft.      **Optimum Moisture:** 13.2 %

**Compaction Curve**



REMARKS: See report AG-1 for Sieve Analysis

lmt

All reports are the confidential property of clients. This information may not be published or reproduced without prior written approval from client.

**754 E. FAIRVIEW ST • BETHLEHEM, PA 18018 • (610) 865-2674 • Fax (610) 974-9215**

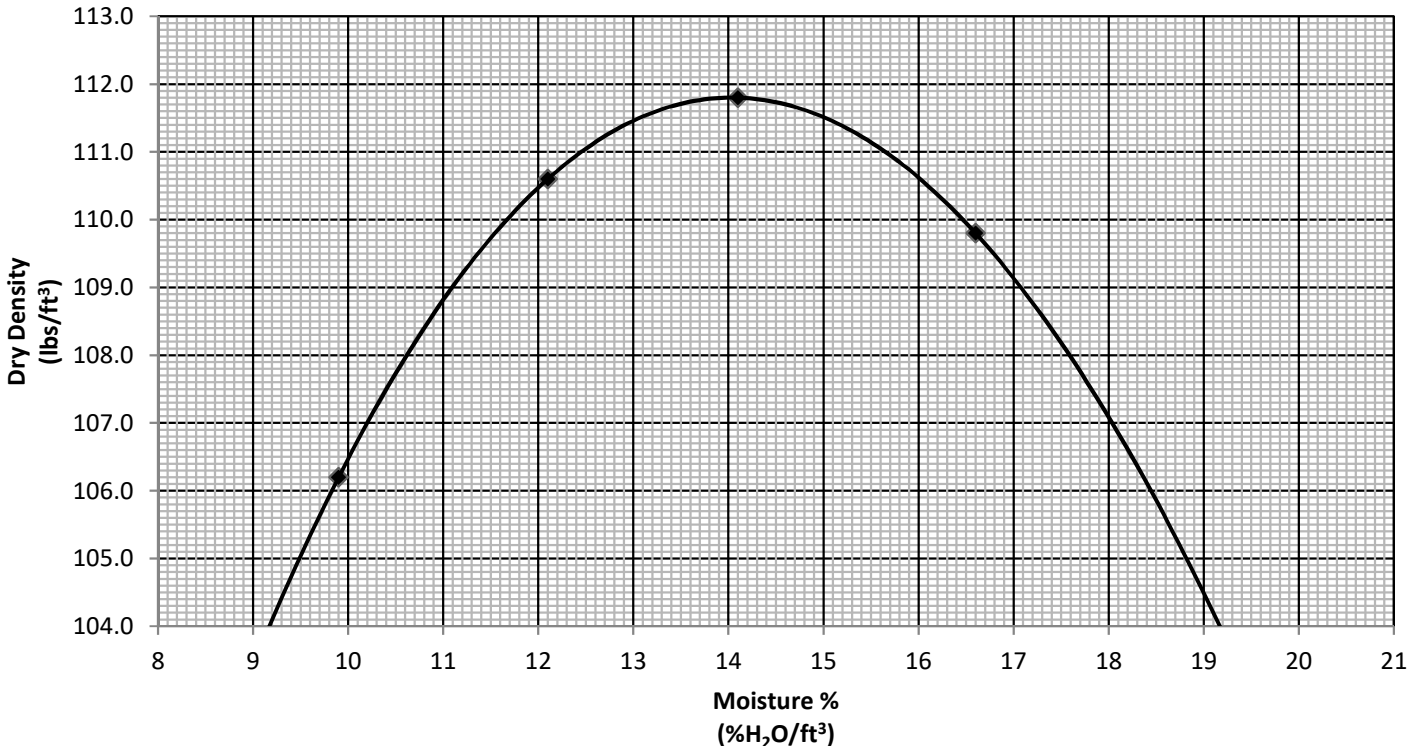
**Moisture Density Relationship Curve  
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (ASTM D1557)**

<b>Client :</b> Spotts, Stevens, & McCoy	<b>Date :</b> 11/20/19
<b>Project :</b> Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and Maintenance Garage, 3761 Oak Street - Temple, PA	<b>Report No.:</b> PR-1 B
<b>Sample:</b> Strong brown sandy silt and clay with little gravel	<b>By:</b> CTL/G. Riegel
<b>Sample ID:</b> S-2 (11/14/2019 and 11/15/2019)	<b>Method:</b> A

Test Data:	Point 1:	Point 2:	Point 3:	Point 4:
Volume, ft <sup>3</sup> :	1-30	1-30	1-30	1-30
Cylinder+Soil Weight, lbs:	8.32	8.56	8.68	8.70
Cylinder Weight, lbs:	4.43	4.43	4.43	4.43
Compacted Soil Weight, lbs:	3.89	4.13	4.25	4.27
Unit Weight Wet, lbs/ft <sup>3</sup> :	116.7	124.0	127.6	128.0
Moisture Content, %:	9.9	12.1	14.1	16.6
Unit Weight Dry Density, lbs/ft <sup>3</sup> :	106.2	110.6	111.8	109.8

**Maximum Dry Density:** 111.8 lbs/cubic ft.      **Optimum Moisture:** 14.1 %

**Compaction Curve**



REMARKS: See report AG-1 for Sieve Analysis

lmt

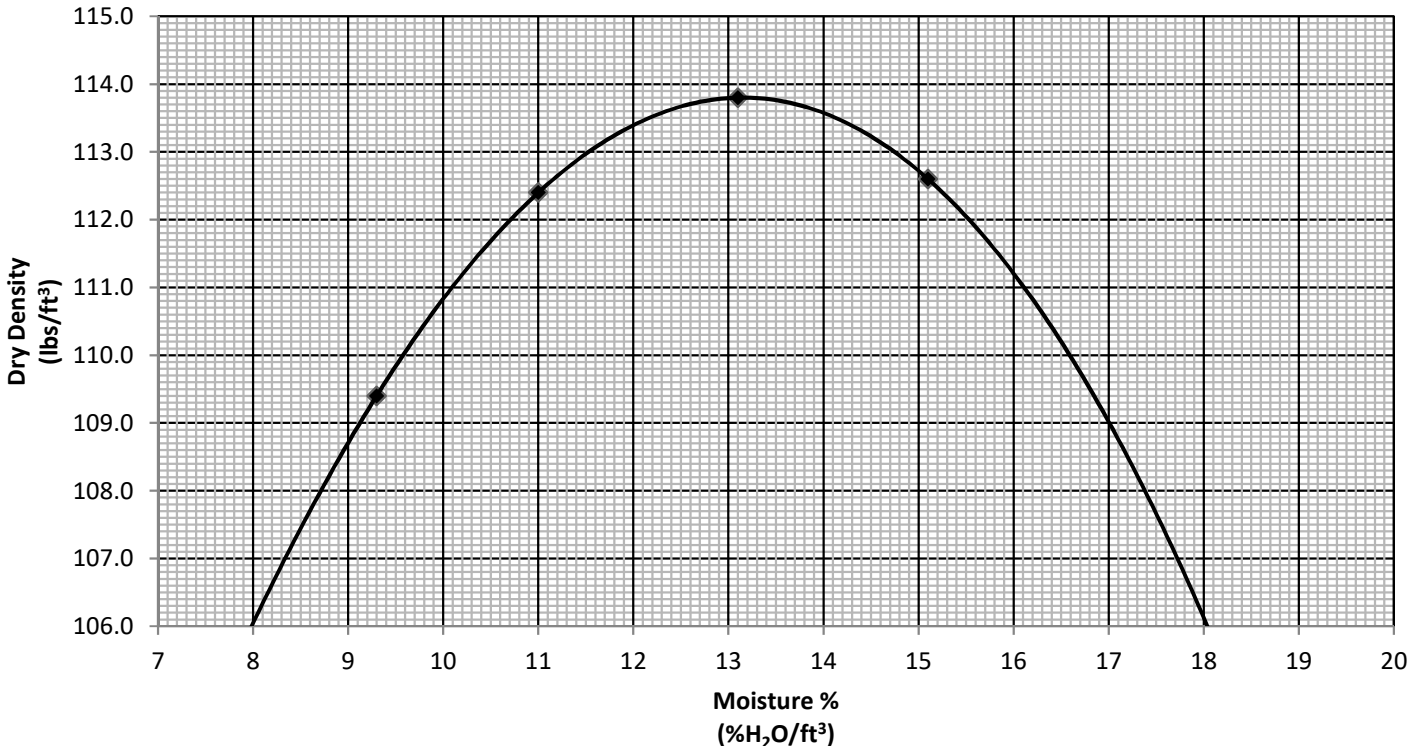
**Moisture Density Relationship Curve  
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (ASTM D1557)**

<b>Client :</b> Spotts, Stevens, & McCoy	<b>Date :</b> 11/20/19
<b>Project :</b> Muhlenberg Township Authority Office Building and Maintenance Garage, 3761 Oak Street - Temple, PA	<b>Report No.:</b> PR-1 C
<b>Sample:</b> Reddish yellow silty sand with little gravel	<b>By:</b> CTL/G. Riegel
<b>Sample ID:</b> S-3 (11/14/2019 and 11/15/2019)	<b>Method:</b> A

Test Data:	Point 1:	Point 2:	Point 3:	Point 4:
Volume, ft <sup>3</sup> :	1-30	1-30	1-30	1-30
Cylinder+Soil Weight, lbs:	8.42	8.59	8.72	8.75
Cylinder Weight, lbs:	4.43	4.43	4.43	4.43
Compacted Soil Weight, lbs:	3.99	4.16	4.29	4.32
Unit Weight Wet, lbs/ft <sup>3</sup> :	119.6	124.8	128.7	129.6
Moisture Content, %:	9.3	11.0	13.1	15.1
Unit Weight Dry Density, lbs/ft <sup>3</sup> :	109.4	112.4	113.8	112.6

**Maximum Dry Density:** 113.8 lbs/cubic ft.      **Optimum Moisture:** 13.1 %

**Compaction Curve**



REMARKS: See report AG-1 for Sieve Analysis

lmt

All reports are the confidential property of clients. This information may not be published or reproduced without prior written approval from client.

**754 E. FAIRVIEW ST • BETHLEHEM, PA 18018 • (610) 865-2674 • Fax (610) 974-9215**